





W. 31.

53220/A

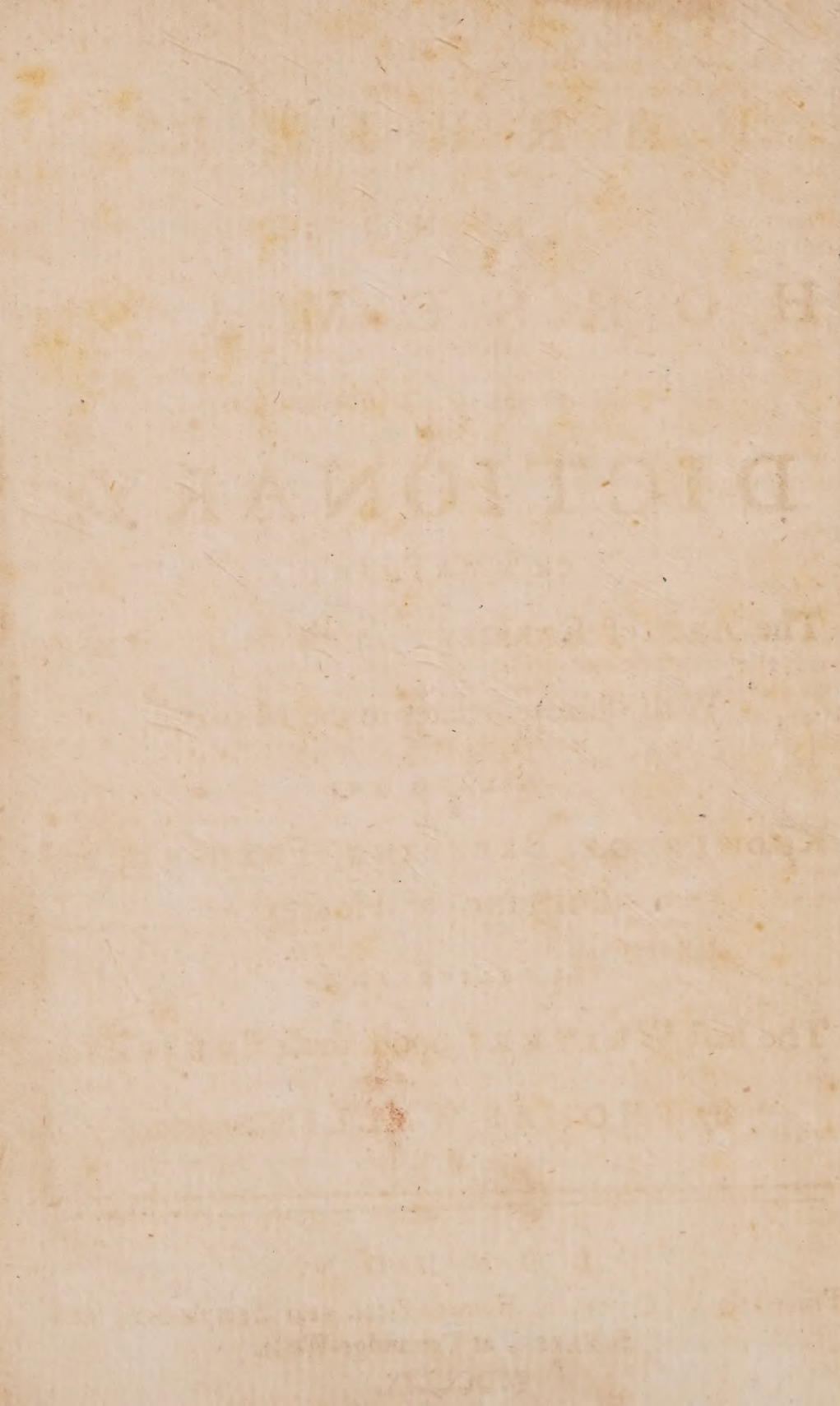
WALLIS, T.  
C



p2805

2nd ed







THE

*Complete*

FARRIER'S

AND

HORSEMAN'S

COMPLETE

DICTIONARY:

CONTAINING

The ART of FARRIERY in all its BRANCHES;

With whatever relates to the MANAGE,

AND TO THE

KNOWLEDGE, BREEDING, FEEDING, and  
DIETING of HORSES;

AS DELIVERED BY

The best WRITERS upon these SUBJECTS.

By THOMAS WALLIS, Surgeon.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for W. OWEN, at Homer's Head near Temple-Bar; and  
E. BAKER, at Tunbridge-Wells.

MDCCLIX.



# PREFACE

It is unnecessary to expatiate here upon the many excellencies of the Horse, and his importance to mankind; not is it requisite to enforce the expediency of cultivating and propagating those arts that relate to the horse and useful animal.



Hortensius is a very famous author, that has at all times been the study and entertainment of the greatest men in the world. These improvements in the farmer's province, and in the art of husbandry, have been the subject of many of the most famous writers of the whole subject, as at- tempted here in the convenient form of a pocket volume, was thought every day, and more necessary.

That the Dictionary form was the most proper for this purpose I judged, from its being of the most general service in explaining a subject of so much variety, and which consists of several arts, that though they all relate to the same subject, have nevertheless their different principles, and proceed with a considerable number of terms, the meaning of which have, in a great measure, been left unexplained by the writers in hortensius. And certain it is, that a knowledge of this, as well as of all other arts, depends much upon being previously acquainted with its principles, and the terms peculiar to it. This indeed is the great use of all Dictionaries, that they serve instead of many systems, and inquiries; and prevent the trouble of turning over, upon every occasion, the various writers upon the subject. The whole of the *Manège*, as well with relation to the horse as the rider, is delivered in a variety of terms, which are for the most part pure French, or derived from those or other foreign languages; and the knowledge of the Dialects of *Hesler* (German), the understanding of a multitude of physical and anatomical terms, whereunto may be added those used in pharmacy, &c.



# P R E F A C E.

**I**T is unnecessary to expatiate here upon the many excellencies of the Horse, and his importance to mankind ; nor is it requisite to enforce the expediency of cultivating and propagating those arts that relate to this noble and useful animal.

Horsemanship is a very extensive subject, that has, at all times, been the study and entertainment of some of the greatest men in most countries. Thence the gradual improvements in the farrier's province, and in the art of riding, became scattered over such a multitude of volumes, that a reduction of the whole subject, as attempted here in the convenient size of a pocket volume, was thought every day more and more necessary.

That the Dictionary form was the fittest for this purpose I judged, from its being of the most general service in explaining a subject of so much variety, and which consists of several arts, that, though they all relate to the same subject, have nevertheless their different principles ; and abound with a considerable number of terms, the meaning of which have, in a great measure, been left unexplained by the writers in horsemanship. And certain it is, that a knowledge of this, as well as of all other arts, depends much upon being previously acquainted with its principles, and the terms peculiar to it. This indeed is the great use of all Dictionaries, that they serve instead of many systems, and institutes ; and prevent the trouble of turning over, upon every occasion, the various writers upon the subject. The whole of the *Manage*, as well with relation to the horse as the rider, is delivered in a variety of terms, which are, for the most part, pure *French*, or *Italian*, or derived from those or other foreign languages ; and the knowledge of the Diseases of Horses requires the understanding of a multitude of physical and anatomical terms ; whereto may be added those used in pharmacy, &c.



Here then the reader may depend upon finding an explanation not only of such terms of art, but of the several arts themselves to which they belong, as taught by the most approved masters in each of them. Whatever relates to the breaking, disciplining, and managing horses; the knowledge of their make, colour, age, temper, and qualities; their respective countries; the manner of breeding, feeding, and exercising horses; the discovery of the services they are fitted for, whether the war, the race, the saddle, or labour; and forwarding and accommodating them thereto, are all severally treated of under their proper heads. The more material part, and strictly the farrier's province, has been particularly attended to; the defects and diseases of horses, the remedies proper for a cure, together with the several operations requisite thereto, are delivered at some considerable lengths; and a description is given of all the instruments used in the practice of the farrier, according to the latest improvements. On the other hand, the furniture, and appurtenances belonging to the horse and his rider, as well those used in the riding academies as in common life, are also described. The lessons of the manage are rendered plain and easy; proper references are made to those articles which have any affinity with others; and all synonymous terms are explained, with their most proper use and application.

A book appeared upon the same plan, between thirty and forty years ago, intitled the *Farrier's and Horseman's Dictionary*. The compiler of this work did not make the utmost advantage of such helps as might be had, even at the time he wrote: since which, however, the art of farriery in particular has been greatly improved. *Gibson, Bracken, Bartlet, and La Fosse*, have treated the subject in a learned manner, rescued the practice of the art out of the hands of quacks and ignorant practitioners; and made ingenious advances towards reducing it into a rational system. They have delivered very plausible theories relative to the diseases of horses; and with great accuracy and precision treated the farrier's practice; and *Gibson* has, besides, not only wrote a treatise professedly on the anatomy of a horse; but has also compiled a farrier's dispensatory, wherein the descriptions, preparations, and compositions, of such medicines as are used in the distempers of horses, are methodically laid down. These are indeed the only authors who have treated the diseases of horses with propriety, judgment, and method: for *Blunderville, Markham, Burdon, De Grey, Solleyfell, Guiriniere, Sanniere, &c.* were neither surgeons nor physicians.



In the course of this work, I have endeavoured to throw as much light as possible upon every article of importance: wherever I thought the sentiments of one author not sufficient for that end, I collected what was most to my purpose from two, three, or more of the most reputable writers upon the subject. The like method was observed wherever I found authors differ, either in their theory or treatment of any disease. The length of each article I took care should be in proportion to its importance, and the bounds allotted for the execution of the general plan; always mindful, that if any writer was more celebrated than another for his doctrine of any particular subject, to prefer his sentiments upon that head: thus, for instance, have I made most use of *La Fosse* under the article of SHOEING of horses, and on the Diseases of their feet; of *Gibson*, in articles of the Farrier's Dispensatory; of *Gibson* and *Snape*, in articles of Anatomy; of *Bracken*, upon the CATARACT; of *Bartlet*, upon the GLANDERS; of *Wood*, upon the MAD STAGGERS; and so of others.

In regard to the farrier's Dispensatory, it may be proper to observe, that I was much at a loss how to comprise a subject which I thought so essential and necessary a part of the design. A description of all the medicinal simples, made use of in the diseases of horses, with their classes, virtues, manner of operation, &c. I found was endless, and such as I could not attempt to include in the bounds of this dictionary; any more than the several forms and preparations in the farrier's pharmacopoeia. I therefore contented myself with exhibiting the more general classes of medicines, and the most common and approved recipes; with the proper and necessary directions for their uses, as under the articles, ALTERATIVES, CHARGES, DRENCHES, EVACUATORS, OINTMENTS, POWDERS, RESTORATIVES, WATERS, &c. But I have all along taken care that, in recommending any medicine not mentioned under its proper name in the work, to give the form, and the other circumstances necessary to the knowledge of administering it, in the place where it happens to be prescribed. The more common forms, the reader will meet with under their proper names.

In the subject of anatomy, I have dwelt chiefly upon the descriptions and uses of the more capital parts; annexed to each whereof, I have generally exhibited a table of the diseases incident to the part, with proper references to the names under which the respective diseases are treated of.



In the articles of the manage, and in many of those that concern the training of horses for racing, hunting, &c. and of breaking, breeding, &c. of horses, I indeed had no such choice of authors to consult; the duke of *Newcastle*, *Solleysell*, and Sir *William Hope*, *Guillet's*, the *Rustic* and *Sportsman's Dictionaries*, and one or two books of husbandry, being almost the only authorities I thought worth consulting.

I made it a constant practice to quote my authors at the end of every paragraph that finishes their quota of each article; as well in justice to their several opinions, as for the benefit and satisfaction of the reader who would chuse to be referred to the originals.



THE



# THE FARRIER's and HORSEMAN's COMPLETE DICTIONARY.

A C C

**A**BATE, a term used in the manage. A horse is said to abate, or take down his curvets, when, working upon the ground at once, and observes the same exactness in all the times. *Guillet.*

**ABSCESS**, an inflammatory tumor, containing a purulent matter, pent up in a fleshy part, and generally proceeding from a blow, hurt, or some other violence; or a crisis of nature. The proper treatment of an abscess will be given under the article TUMOR.

**ACCOPUM**, or **ACOPUM**, in the farrier's dispensatory, a topical medicine used by the antients, both externally as an ointment or charge, and internally, as an electuary. The accopum was in great reputation for horses, from the time of Theomnestus, who cured a horse he loved exceedingly that was frozen almost stiff, while he carried his master from Pæonia into Italy, over the mountains, in a violent storm, which killed many horses of the army.

This preparation is as follows:

Take of euphorbium two ounces,

castoreum four ounces, adarces half a pound, bdellium three ounces, pepper one pound, fox-græse two ounces, oppoponax four ounces, lacerpitium three ounces, of ammoniacum half a pound, pigeon's dung as much, galbanum two ounces, of nitrum five ounces, spuma nitri three ounces, labdanum one pound, of pyrothrum and bay-berries, of each three ounces, cardamums eight ounces, rue-seed half a pound, agnus castus four ounces, parsley-seeds two ounces, dried roots of ireos or flower-de-luce five ounces, hyssop and cariopobalsamum, of each one pound, oil of flower-de-luce, and oil of bays, of each one pound and an half, oil of spikenard three pounds, oleum cyprinum three pounds and an half; of the oldest oil olive that you can possibly get six pounds, of pitch not smelling of the smoke, one pound eight ounces, turpentine one pound; melt all the liquid ingredients by themselves; beat the hard ingredients, and mix them together over a gentle fire; and when they are dissolved and thoroughly incorporated,

A

strain

‘ strain the whole composition, and keep it for use.’

This is a very odd composition, but it is extremely hot and penetrating, and, if it could be easily made, might be of good service outwardly, applied after the manner of a charge, in all paralytic numbnesses, in all old griefs of the joints, sinews, and all other nervous parts, where there is either driness, or too much relaxation and softness. The antients used it in all such cases, and likewise were wont to dissolve it, and squirt it into the nose in violent colds, and in all disorders in the head. They also give it as a confection inwardly, in all cases of malignity, dissolved in a cup of wine. But some of the ingredients, as the oil of spikenard and oleum cyprinum are not now to be had, though these might be supplied by adding a sufficient quantity of spikenard in powder, and increasing the quantity of the oil of bays. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

**ACTION** of the mouth, a phrase, in the manage, signifying the agitation of the tongue and mandible of a horse, or his champing upon the bit of the bridle, to keep his mouth fresh, whereby he emits a white ropy foam, which is looked upon as a sign of vigour, mettle and health. *Guillet.*

**ACULER** is used, in the manage, for the motion of a horse when, in working upon volts, he does not go far enough forward at every time or motion; so that his shoulders embrace or take in too little ground, and his croupe comes too near the center of the volt. Horses are naturally inclined to this fault in making demi-volts. *Guillet.*

**ÆGYPTIACUM** ointment, in the farrier's dispensatory. See the article OINTMENT.

**AGE** of a horse makes a considerable point of knowledge; the horse being an animal that remarkably shews the progress of his years by correspondent alterations in his body.

The age of a horse is easily known by his teeth, till he comes eight, after which the usual marks wear out. A horse, like many other brute animals, has his teeth divided into three ranks, viz. his fore-teeth, which are flat and smooth; his tushes, and his back-teeth. See the article **TEETH**.

The first that grow are his foal-teeth, which begin to come forth a few months after he is foaled. They are twelve in number, viz. six above and six below, and are easily distinguished from the teeth that come afterwards, by their smallness and whiteness, not unlike the fore-teeth of a man. When a colt is about two years and a half old, he casts the four middlemost of his foal-teeth, viz. two above and two below: but some do not cast any of their foal-teeth till they are near three years old. The new teeth are easily distinguished from the foal-teeth, being much stronger and almost twice their size, and are called the nippers or gatherers; being those by which a horse nips off the grass when he is feeding abroad in the fields; or in the house, gathers his hay from the rick. When a horse has got these four teeth complete, he is reckoned three years old; when he is about three and a half, or in the spring before he is four years old, he casts four more of his foal-teeth, viz. two above and two below, one on each side the nippers or middle-teeth. So when you look into a horse's mouth, and see the four middle-teeth full grown, and none of the foal-teeth remaining but the corner teeth, you may conclude that he is four that year, about April or May. But some are later colts, which, however, makes little alteration in the mouth.

The tushes appear near the same time with the four last mentioned teeth; sometimes sooner than these, and sometimes not till after a horse is four years old. They are curved like the tushes of other beasts, only in a young horse they have a sharp edge all round the top,



top, and on both sides, the inside being somewhat grooved and flattish, inclined to a hollowness. When a horse's tusks do not appear for some time after the foal-teeth abovementioned are cast out, and the new ones come in their room, it is generally owing to this, that their foal-teeth have been pulled out before their time by the breeders or rather dealers in horses, to make a colt of three years old appear like one of four, that he may be the more saleable; for when any of the foal-teeth are pulled out, the others soon come in their place. But the tusks having none that go before them, can never make their appearance till their proper time, v. z. when a horse is about four, or coming four. And therefore one of the surest marks to know a four year old horse, is by his tusks, which are then but very small, and sharp on the top and edges.

When a horse comes five, or rather in the spring before he is five, the corner-teeth begin to appear, and at first but just equal with the gums, being filled with flesh in the middle. The tusks are also by this time grown to a more distinct size, though not very large; they continue likewise rough and sharp on the top and edges. But the corner-teeth are now most to be remarked. They differ from the middle teeth in their being more fleshy on the inside, and the gums generally look rawish upon their first shooting out, whereas the others do not look discoloured. The middle-teeth arrive at their full growth in less than three weeks, but the corner-teeth grow leisurely, and are seldom much above the gums, till a horse is full five. They differ also from the other fore-teeth in this, that they somewhat resemble a shell, and from thence are called the shell-teeth, because they environ the flesh in the middle half way round; and as they grow, the flesh within disappears, and leaves a distinct hollowness and openness on the inside. When a horse

is full five, these teeth are generally about the thickness of a crown-piece above the gums. From five to five and a half, they will grow about a quarter of an inch high, or more; and when a horse is full six, they will be near half an inch, and in some large horses a full inch above the gums.

The corner-teeth on the upper gums cast out before those on the under; so that the upper corner-teeth are seen before those below; on the contrary, the tusks in the under gums come out before those of the upper. When a horse is full six years old, the hollowness on the inside begins visibly to fill up, and that which was at first fleshy grows into a brownish spot, not unlike the eye of a dried garden bean, and continues so till he is seven, only with this difference, that the tooth is more filled up and even, and the mark or spot becomes faint and of a lighter colour. At eight, the mark in most horses is quite worn out, tho' some retain the vestiges of it a long time; and those who have not had a good deal of experience may sometimes be deceived, by taking a horse of nine or ten years old for one of eight. It is at this time only, when a horse is past mark, that one can easily err in knowing the age of a horse; for what practices are used to make a very young horse or colt appear older than he is, by pulling out the foal-teeth before their time, may be discovered by feeling along the edges where the tusks grow, for they may be felt in the gums before the corner-teeth are put forth; whereas, if the corner-teeth come in some months before the tusks rise in the gums, it is much to be suspected the foal-teeth have been pulled out at three years old.

The trick used to make false marks in a horse's mouth, by hollowing the tooth with a graver, and burning a mark with a small hot iron, may be easily discovered, because those who are acquainted with the true marks, will perceive the cheat, by the roundness and blunt-

ness of the tushes, by the colour of the false mark, which is generally blacker and more impressed than the true mark, and by many other visible tokens, which denote the advanced age of a horse.

After a horse has passed his eighth year, and sometimes at seven, nothing certain can be known by the mouth, nevertheless some horses have but indifferent mouths when they are young, and soon lose their mark: others have their mouths good for a long time; their teeth being white, even, and regular, sometimes till they are sixteen years old and upwards, with many other marks of freshness and vigour: but when a horse comes to be very old, it may be discovered by several indications, the constant attendants of age, viz. his gums wear away insensibly, and leave his teeth long and naked at their roots; the teeth also grow yellow, and sometimes brownish. The bars of the mouth, which in a young horse are always fleshy, and form so many distinct ridges, in an old horse are lean, dry, and smooth, with little or no risings. The eye-pits in a young horse (except those said to be come of old stallions) are generally filled up with flesh, look plump, and smooth, whereas they are sunk and hollow in an old horse, and make him look ghastly, and with a melancholy aspect.

There are also other marks which discover a horse to be very old, viz. grey horses turn white, and many of them flea bitter, except about their joints. This however happens sometimes later, and sometimes sooner, according to their variety of colour and constitution. All horses, when very old, sink more or less in their backs; and some horses that are naturally low-backed grow so hollow with age, that it is scarce possible to fit them with a saddle. Of this kind are several Spanish and Barbary horses, and many of the Danish and Flanders breed; their joints with old age grow also so stiff, and their knees

and houghs bend, and are apt to trip and stumble upon any the least descent, though the way be smooth, and no ways rugged. After this they are of little use to the owner. *Gibson on the Diseases of Horses.*

We have other characteristics of the age of a horse, from his teeth, hoofs, coat, tail, and eyes.

The first year, he has his foal-teeth, which are only grinders and gatherers; the second, the four foremost change, and appear browner and bigger than the rest; the third, he changes the teeth next to these, leaving no apparent foal-teeth, but two on each side above, and two below; the fourth year, the teeth next to these are changed, and no foal-teeth are left, but one on each side above and below; at five, his foremost teeth are all changed, and the tushes on each side are complete; those which come in the places of the last foal-teeth being hollow, and having a little black speck in the midst, which is called the *mark in a horse's mouth*; this continues till eight years of age. At six he puts out new tushes, near which appears a little circle of young flesh, at the bottom of the tush; the tushes withal being small, white, short, and sharp. At seven, the teeth are all at their growth, and the mark in the mouth appears very plain. At eight, all his teeth are full, smooth, and plain, and the mark scarce discernable; the tushes looking yellowish. At nine, the foremost teeth appear longer, yellower, and fouler than before, and the tushes become bluntish. At ten, no holes are felt on the inside of the upper tushes, which till then are very sensible; add that the temples begin to be crooked and hollow. At eleven, his teeth are very long, yellow, black, and foul: but he will cut even, and his teeth stand directly opposite to one another. At twelve, the upper teeth hang over the nether. At thirteen, the tushes are worn close to his chaps, if he has been much



much ridden, otherwise they will be black, foul, and long.

2. As to the hoof, if it be smooth, moist, hollow, and well-sounding, it is a sign of youth; on the contrary, if rugged, and as it were seamed, one seam over another, and withal dry, foul, and rusty, it is a mark of old age.

3. For the tail. Taking him by the stem thereof, close at the setting on to the buttock, and griping it between the finger and thumb, if a joint be felt to stick out more than the rest, the bigness of a nut, the horse is under ten: but if the joints be all plain, he may be fifteen.

4. The eyes being round, full, and staring, the pits that are over them filled, smooth, and even with his temples, and no wrinkles to be seen, either under or above, are marks of youth.

5. The skin being plucked up in any part betwixt the finger and thumb, and let go again, if it return suddenly to its place, and remain without wrinkles, he may be believed to be young.

To the foregoing characteristics of the age of a horse, we shall add a few remarks of the *Sieur de Solleysell* upon that subject. This author (in his *Compleat Horseman*) observes, that after the mark in the horse's mouth is gone, recourse may be had to the horse's legs, to know whether they be neat and good; to his flank, if it be well trussed, not too full or swallowed up; as also to his feet and his appetite. 2. In young horses, that part of the nether jaw, which is three or four fingers breadth above the beard, is always round; but in old horses sharp and edged: so that a man who is accustomed to it, will, before he opens a horse's mouth, judge pretty near of his age. 3. Our author adds, that you may also judge of a horse's age by looking on his palate; because, as he grows old, the roof of his mouth becomes leaner, and drier towards the middle, and those ridges

which in young horses are pretty high and plump, diminish as they encrease in age, so that in very old horses, the roof of the mouth is nothing but skin and bone.

Dr. Bracken (in his *Traveller's Pocket-Farrier*) observes, that it is harder to know the age of a mare, than that of a horse, by reason few mares have tusches. The doctor believes it possible to come pretty near the knowledge of a horse's age, by only looking him round: yet he thinks this requires a nice judgment, and such only as connoisseurs in horses are possessed of: however, he affirms, that if a horse has what is termed saddle-blanes upon his back in many places, and grey hairs above his eyes, he is an old horse, unless as to the latter his colour makes some alteration that way, which it will if he has naturally white hairs mixed with sorrel, or indeed any other sort over his body.

AID, in the manage, the help or assistance by which the horseman contributes towards the motion or action required of the horse, by a discreet use of the bridle, cavesson, spur, poinçon, rod, calf of the leg, and voice; thus we say,

Such a horse knows his aids, takes his aids with vigour, &c. The aids are made use of, to avoid the correction or chastisement sometimes necessary in breaking and managing a horse. The same aids, given in a different manner, become corrections. You can never ride well, unless you be very attentive and active, without precipitancy, in not losing or missing your times, and in giving your aids seasonably; for, without that, you will accustom your horse to dose upon it. If your horse does not obey the aids of the calves of your legs, help him with the spur, and give him a prick or two. This sorrel-horse has his aids very nice; that is, he takes them with a great deal of facility and vigour: This gentleman gives his aids very fine; that is, he animates and rouses

up the horse seasonably, and helps him at just turns, in order to make him mark his times or motions justly. This horse knows the aids; he obeys or answers the aids; he takes them finely. You do not give the aids of the cavesson with discretion; you make a correction of them, which will baulk your horse. *Guillet*. See the article CORRECTIONS.

The aids used to make a horse go in airs are very different from those required in going upon the ground. *New-castle*.

The inner-heel, inner-leg, and inner-rein, are called *inner-aids*. The outer-heel, outer-leg, &c. are *outer-aids*. See the article IN.

AIR, a thin elastic fluid, surrounding the globe, of the earth. Air in medicine, makes one of the six non-naturals, and that none of the least powerful. The very life of animals depends on it, as is proved by a variety of experiments; and the wholesomeness or unwholesomeness of it is certainly owing to the different effluvia with which it abounds. Lord Bacon thinks the best air is to be met with in open campaign countries, where the soil is dry, not parched or sandy; and spontaneously produces wild thyme, wild marjoram, and the like sweet-scented plants. That near rivers, he thinks prejudicial, unless they are small, clear, and have a gravelly channel. The morning air is deemed more refreshing than that of the evening; and air agitated with breezes than that which is serene and still.

As good air contributes greatly to health, so that which is bad is no less prejudicial to it. Stagnating air is productive of putrid and malignant disorders; and that which is too moist, of inflammatory ones. See the article AIRING.

For an account of the air necessary for a consumptive horse, see the article CONSUMPTION.

AIR, in the manage, is a cadence and liberty of motion, accommodated to the

natural disposition of a horse, which makes him work in the manage, and rise with obedience, measure, and justness of time. Some riding-masters take the word air in a more confined sense, as signifying only a manage that is higher, slower, and more artful or designed than the *terra a terra*; whereas others allow it a more extensive signification, so as to include a *terra a terra*; for if a horse manages well in a *terra a terra*, they say the horseman has happily hit upon the air of the horse. In general, the walk, trot, and gallop are not accounted airs, and yet some very good riding-masters would by air understand the motion of a horse's legs upon a gallop; for instance, they say, such a horse has not the natural air; that is, in galloping he bends his fore-legs too little. You should give or form to your horse an air, for he has no natural air, and since his haunches are very good, he is capable of the manage, if you do but learn him an air. See the articles PACE, GALLOP, TROT.

High or raised airs are the motions of a horse that rises higher than *terra a terra*, and works at curvets, balotades, croupades, and caprioles. In regard that horse has the beginning or first steps of raised airs, and of himself affects a high manage, you ought to use this disposition discreetly, that he may not be disheartened, or baulked; for your high airs make a horse angry, when he is too much put to it, and you ought to have suppled his shoulders very well before you put him to leap. See PESATE and LEAPING. *Guillet*.

AIRING is particularly used for exercising horses in the open air, which is of the greatest advantage to these animals. It purifies the blood, purges the body from gross humours, and enures the creature to fatigue, so as not to be hurt by it, when much greater than on these occasions; and it teaches him, as the jockies express it, how to make his wind rake equally, and keep time with



the other motions of his body. It also sharpens the stomach, and keeps the creature hungry, which is a thing of great consequence, as hunters and racers are very apt to have their stomach fall off, either for want of exercise, or from the too violent exercise which they are too often exposed to.

If the horse be over fat, it is best to air him before sun-rise, and after sun-setting; and, in general, it is allowed by all, that nothing is more beneficial to these creatures than early and late airings. Some of our modern managers however dispute this; they say, that the cold of these times is too great for the creature; and that if in particular he is subject to catarrhs, rheums, or the like complaints, the dews and cold fogs, in these early and late airings, will be apt to increase all such disorders. Nature, we see, also points out the sun-beams as of great use to these animals; those which are kept hardy, and lie out all night, always running to those places where the sun-shine comes, as soon as it appears in a morning. This should seem to recommend those airings that are to be made before sun-set, and a little time after sun-rise; and as to the caution so earnestly inculcated by Markham, of using these early and late airings for fat horses, it is found unnecessary by many: for they say, that the same effect may be produced by airings at warmer times, provided only that they are made longer; and that, in general, it is from long airings, that we are to expect to bring a horse to perfect wind, and sound courage. *Markham's Compleat Farrier*, and *Solleysell's Compleat Horseman*.

**ALTERATIVES, or ALTERATIVE medicines**, in the materia medica, are such medicines as have a power of changing the constitution, without any sensible increase or diminution of the natural evacuation.

The whole materia medica has been very properly divided by the writers in

physic into three classes, viz. alteratives, evacuators, and restoratives; but this division being in itself too general, each of these have been split into sub-divisions, that might more particularly denote the several intentions that are necessary; for instance, in altering the constitution insensibly or sensibly, by a discharge of what is hurtful or superfluous; or by adding and repairing what is wanting; and this is the more necessary, by reason of the different degrees of strength and efficacy, in medicines of the same general intention. See the articles **EVACUATORS** and **RESTORATIVES**.

Now, as all alteratives differ only in degree from those which cause a sensible evacuation, so these differ also from one another in their several efficacies, and, according to frequent observations and experiments, are found adapted in different ways to contribute to that general end of procuring health: so also, those which work by sensible operation differ from one another; as some are peculiarly adapted to work by sweat, some by urine, and others by excretion of the fœces, or dung; and these also allow of several gradations, some being stronger, and some weaker than others. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory*.

The intention of alterative medicines, in some cases, may perhaps be effected by correcting the acrimony of the juices, and accelerating the blood's motion; and in others, by attenuating or breaking its particles, and dividing those cohesions which obstruct the capillaries or finer vessels, and so promote the due secretion of the various fluids. — These few hints are sufficient to convince the judicious reader of the great advantage arising from alteratives, and the preference due to them in most cases, over purgatives, unless it could be proved that the latter could cull out, and separate from the blood the bad humours solely, leaving the good behind; but this elective power has long been justly exploded



ed as ridiculous and uncertain, since it is plain that all kinds of purging medicines differ only in degree of strength, and operate no otherwise upon different humours, than as they stimulate more or less. *Bartlet's Gentleman's Farriery.*

It is evident, that greater service may be done in obstinate chronic cases, by alterative medicines given to horses, than to human bodies; for we can venture on much larger doses, even in proportion to the bigness of these two subjects, and the diameters of their vessels; that is, a cathartic or purging medicine will operate in man in a smaller dose, as the subject is man, than it will do in a horse, notwithstanding the different constitutions of these two animals. For the prone posture of a horse guards him from discharges by stool, as much as may be, and therefore cathartics may be given in pretty high doses, which only (according to the idiosyncrasy, or peculiar temperament of horses' bodies) operate as an alterative. *Bracken's Farriery Improved.*

AMBLE, or AMBLING, a peculiar kind of pace, wherein a horse's two legs, of the same side, move at the same time.

The ambling horse changes sides at each remove; two legs of a side being always in the air, and two on the ground at the same time; an amble is usually the first natural pace of young colts, which, as soon as they have strength enough to trot, they quit. — There is no such thing as an amble in the manage; the riding-masters allowing of no other paces, besides walk, trot, and gallop; their reason is, that a horse may be put from a trot to a gallop without stopping him, but not from an amble to a gallop, without such stop, which loses time, and interrupts the justness and cadence of the manage. *Gillet.*

There are various practices and methods of discipline, for bringing a young horse to amble. Some chuse to toil him

in his foot-pace through new-ploughed lands, which naturally enures him to the stroke required in the amble. But its inconveniencies are the weakness and lameness that such disorderly toil may bring on a young horse. Others attempt it, by stopping or checking him in the cheeks, when in gallop, and thus putting him into an amazement, between gallop and trot, so that losing both, he necessarily stumbles upon an amble. — But this is apt to spoil a good mouth and rein, and exposes the horse to the danger of a hoof-reach, or sinew-strain, by over reaching, &c.

Others prefer ambling by weights, as the best way; and to this end, some overload their horse with excessive heavy shoes, which is apt to make him interfere, or strike short with his hind feet. — Others fold leaden weights about the fetlock pasterns, which are not only liable to the mischiefs of the former, but put the horse in danger of incurable strains, crushing of the coronet, and breeding of ring-bones, &c. — Others load the horse's back with earth, lead, or the like massy substance, but this may occasion a swaying of the back, over-straining the fillets, &c.

Some endeavour to make him amble in hand, ere they mount his back, by means of some wall, smooth pail, or rail, and by checking him in the mouth with the bridle-hand, and correcting him with a rod on the hinder-hoofs, and under the belly, when he treads false. But this is apt to drive a horse to a desperate frenzy, before he can be made to understand what they would have of him; and to rear, spraul out his legs, and to make other antic postures, which are not easily quitted again. Others think to effect it by a pair of hind-shoes, with long spurs or plates before the toes, and of such length, that if the horse offers to trot, the hind-foot beats the fore-foot. But this occasions wounds of the back-si-

news, which often bring on an incurable lameness.

Some attempt to procure an amble by folding fine soft lists strait about his gambrels, in the place where he is gartered for a stifle-strain; and turn him thus to grafs for two or three weeks, and afterwards take away the list. This is a Spanish method, but disapproved; for though a horse cannot then trot, but with pain, yet the members must be sufferers; and though the amble be gained, it must be slow and unsightly, because attended with a cringing in the hind-parts. — In effect, ambling by the tramel, as practised by us, appears the nearest to nature, and the best and most assured way.

There are divers errors however usually practised in this method, as, that the tramel is often made too long, and so gives no stroke, but makes a horse hackle and huffe his feet confusedly, or too short, which makes him volt, and twitch up his hind-feet so suddenly, that by custom it brings him to a string-halt, from which he will scarce ever be recovered. Sometimes the tramel is misplaced, and, to prevent falling, put about the knee and the hind-hoof, in which case the beast cannot give any true stroke, nor can the fore-leg compel the hind to follow it; or if, to evade this, the tramel be made short and strait, it will press the main sinew of the hind-leg, and the fleshy part of the fore-thighs, so that the horse cannot go without halting before, and cringing behind.

As to the matter of the tramel, some make it all of leather, which is inconvenient, in that it will either stretch or break, and thus confound the certainty of the operation. In a true tramel, the side ropes are to be so firm as not to yield a hair's breadth; the hose soft, and to lie so close as not to move from its first place; and the backband flat, no matter how light, and to descend from the fillet so as not to gall.

When the horse, by being trameled

on one side, has attained to amble perfectly in the hand, it is to be changed to the other side, and that is to be likewise brought to rule.

When by thus changing from one side to another, with a half tramel, the horse will run and amble in the hand readily and swiftly, without snappering and stumbling, which is ordinarily done by two or three hours labour; the whole tramel is to be put on with the broad flat back-band, and both sides trameled alike. See the article TRAMEL.

AMBURY, or ANBURY. See the article ANBURY.

ANATOMY is the art of dissecting, or taking to pieces, the several solid parts of animal bodies, with a view to discover their structure and uses.

Anatomy, in respect of its subject, is divided into human and comparative. Human anatomy is that which is employed on the human body, and comparative anatomy, that which is employed on the bodies of other animals; and that which in this work we are more immediately concerned in.

As the great end of anatomy is health, for the preservation of which, restoring it when impaired by diseases, or even preventing their access; nothing surely is more necessary than a true knowledge of the structure of that frame which is liable to be injured. Hence it appears, that the use of anatomy to physicians, surgeons, and farriers, is most immediately necessary, as without a perfect knowledge of it, they cannot do justice to the world in their several professions. What the needle is to the mariner, anatomy is to these; and we may venture to say, that without its assistance they would rather be detrimental, than beneficial, to mankind.

As under this article, we can do no more than deliver some general preliminaries, relating to the anatomy of a horse, necessary to the knowledge of his diseases, and to the better understanding the parts and mechanism of that animal,



our account shall be general, and only relate to the internal constituent parts: because we purpose to treat of the external parts and the capital internal ones, with such other things, relating to this subject, as may be useful, in separate and distinct articles, under their several names.

A horse and all other animals are in the embryo first of a soft contexture, which consists of such properties as, in time, grow to flesh, blood, and bones, capable of being organized and animated with proper life; all the parts of an animal, from its first rudiment or beginning, are made up of fibres and threads, and retain the same contexture in all their changes, whether into membranes, solid flesh, or into bones or ligaments, which must be plain to every one that will but take the trouble of a superficial inquiry into such things. *Gibson on the Diseases of Horses.*

The bodies of all animals are made up of different parts, which are adapted to their several functions. The component parts that produce all the necessary functions of life consist of membranes, muscles, glands, or kernels, blood-vessels, lymphatics, ligaments, cartilages, and bones. Horses and other brute creatures have also their hair, partly for a cover to keep them warm, and partly for ornament; as the hoofs answer to the human nails, and are a defence to their feet; and it is very certain that all are made up of small fibres or threads. This is so plainly observable in the soft parts, that it needs no manner of proof, since every one must have taken notice, in tearing flesh asunder, that it is composed of little parcels, or bundles, and these parcels may again be divided into others, which are less, and afterwards into single threads, which are infinitely smaller than a hair; nature has also observed the same economy in the structure of the hard parts; for when we cut our a bone across, all the poruli or little holes, which form the

interstices of its fibres, are, in most parts of it, plainly perceivable, and, if it be cut lengthways, their direction and course are no less manifest.

But of all the different substances whereof an animal body is composed, that which anatomists call a membrane is, next to a fibre, the most simple in its structure; it being a thin expanded substance, which has length and breadth, without much thickness, so that it seems only to be made up of single threads, laid lengthways, and across, like a fine web. We find some of them pretty thick, especially towards their origin: but others much thinner than the film of an egg; the whole body is wrapped up in one of these, and every particular muscle or bone is covered with its proper membrane, which preserves it from the injuries it would be exposed to from those parts which lie next it. Some parts are involved in double membranes, as the brain and pith of the back, &c. which are very soft and delicate, and could not be easily preserved by a single one.

But besides their office of covering and defending all parts of the body, some of them serve as bags or cases for food and excrements; others are formed into conduits for the blood and animal juices; but some of these being partly muscular, and partly membranous, they may be properly said to be of a mixt nature, as are most of the muscles, and many other substances throughout the body.

The muscles are made up of fleshy and tendinous fibres, which kind of structure is necessary to their action; they being the instruments of motion. Almost all muscles are fleshy and soft in the middle, and for that reason are capable of being contracted and dilated; for if they were otherwise, it would be impossible for any creature to move: whereas, by the figure they are of, we find them ready to answer every inclination of the mind, without pain or stiffness.

stiffness. The muscles are of different figures, some flat, as those on the rim of the belly, others more round, as those of the thighs and legs; all of which, towards their insertions, terminate in a strong, nervous, sinewy substance, called a tendon.

A ligament is more compact and firm than a tendon, but not altogether so hard as a cartilage. It is that substance which ties the joints together, whereof some are round, as those we observe fastened to the head of a bone, and the inside of its socket; others are flat, and cover the joints, like so many pieces of leather nailed on to keep the two bones from falling asunder, and preserve an uniformity in their motion.

A cartilage or gristle, which we observe more or less at the end of most bones, is harder and less pliable than the ligaments; these, being of a smooth surface, and moderately thick, are a defence to the ends of the bones, which are more hard and brittle, and if they were not thus fortified might therefore be worn and abraded by their motion. The bones are of the most hard and compact substance of the whole body; they are without sense, as are also the ligaments and cartilages, otherwise they would be unfit to answer their particular functions: but, notwithstanding their insensibility, if any of them happen to be diseased, they may cause pain and create a great deal of trouble.

As the bones are, of all the parts which compose the animal body, the most solid, the glands or kernels are reckoned among the softest, being curious bundles of vessels, which are infinitely small, and laid closely together in many circumsolutions and turnings; from some of these are separated excrements, and from others juices, which have their peculiar uses.

The veins and arteries, nerves and lymphatic vessels, are the conduits and pipes through which all the liquid jui-

ces of the body do pass. The arteries are vessels which carry the blood from the heart to the extremities, and the veins are the channels which carry back that portion of it which is more than sufficient for the nourishment of the particular members. The nerves are of a compact substance, like so many tough cords, of a white colour, and different sizes; some being pretty large, others infinitely small; and, though they seem to be solid and imperforate, that is to say, without any visible bore or cavity in them, yet it is very certain they carry the animal spirits from the brain into all parts of the body, and are the instruments which communicate all sensations to the imagination. The lymphatic vessels carry a lymph of pure water, separated by the lymphatic glands, which is mixt with the blood, to preserve it thin and fluid.

In short, all the parts of the body, whether those that are hard, or those which are denominated soft parts, are nourished by blood, and their peculiar juices produced of blood; neither is it improbable, that the whole animal frame is composed of the several modifications of veins, arteries, nerves, and lymphatic vessels. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

ANBURY, or AMBURY, a name given by our farriers to a kind of soft and spongy swelling, growing on the bodies of horses, somewhat sore to the touch, and full of blood. The method of curing it is, to tie a horse hair very hard round it at the root; in about a week after this, it will fall off, and the part is then to have some powder of verdigrease strewed upon it, to prevent the return of the complaint, and finally to be healed up with the common green ointment.

This is the common method when the anbury is high and prominent; but sometimes it is flat and low, with a broad base: in this case, it is impossible to take it off by ligature, and there



is a necessity of having recourse to a severer operation ; it must, in this circumstance, be taken away, either by the knife or fire : if the former way be agreed on, the method is this ; the skin is to be drawn back tight, and then the whole swelling cut off close to the common level of the rest of the flesh ; if in the other way, an iron is to be heated red hot, and applied to it, continuing it on till the whole is burnt down to the even flesh. In both cases, care must be taken not to spare in the cutting or burning, so as to leave any root behind, for then the complaint will be renewed. When it is taken off, the common ointment of hog's lard and turpentine will compleat a cure. There are some circumstances, however, in which the knife and cautery may be both improper, as if it grows in a sinewy part, or the like. In this case, the proper method is to cut out the core with oil of vitriol, or white sublimate, and then stop the hole with flax dipped in honey, and lime unslaked. Some, for the first day or two, dip it only in the white of an egg, and after that in the mixture of quick-lime and honey ; and this seems to be the better way. *Markham's Farrier.*

Many of our farriers boast of a secret which infallibly cures all protuberances of this kind, the preparation of which is this. Take three ounces of vitriol, and one ounce of white arsenic ; beat them to a coarse powder, and put them into a crucible ; place the crucible in the midst of a charcoal-fire, stirring the substance, but carefully avoiding the poisonous steams ; when the whole grows reddish, take the crucible out of the fire, and, when cool, break it, and take out the matter at the bottom ; beat this powder in a mortar, and add to four ounces of this powder, five ounces of album rhosis ; make the whole into an ointment, and let it be applied cold to warts, rubbing them with it every day ; they will, by this means, fall off gently and easily, without leaving any swellings. It is best to keep the horse quiet,

and without working during the cure. What sores remain on the parts where the swellings fall off from, may be cured with the common application called the countess's ointment. *Sollysell's Compleat Horseman.*

ANTICOR, a disease in horses, called in French *anticoeur*, on account of its being over against the heart, or in the breast. *Bracken's Farriery Improved.*

Most authors have been mistaken as to the nature of this disease. The greatest number attribute it to the heart ; and Sollysell calls it a swelling of the pericardium, or purse of the heart. But they are all plainly in an error ; for an anticor is an inflammation in the gullet and throat, and is the very same which in man is called angina. *Gibson's Farrier's New Guide.*

The signs of an anticor, according to the best observations of men of experience in farriery, is a swelling in the breast of a horse, which sometimes rises upwards along the gullet, and threatens suffocating him : he will hang down his head, and groan much when he is laid down, forsaking his food ; neither can he stoop to graze or hay upon the ground ; he has a faltering in his fore legs, and trembling of the whole body ; and if you tie up his head, to give him a cordial drench, he is likely to tumble over. It is said that our English horses are not so subject to this disorder as the French, Spanish, and other foreign horses are, though I know no reason for it, unless it be that our climate, which is naturally temperate, does not generate these inflammatory disorders so frequently as in the hotter regions. *Bracken's Farriery Improved.*

Most writers are agreed that this disorder proceeds from hard riding, exposing a horse to the cold, and giving him cold water to drink, when he is hot, full feeding, and whatever else may cause a sudden inflammation of the blood. Some will have it to proceed from fatness and rank feeding.

The cure should first be attempted by large and repeated bleedings, to abate the inflammation; and Mr. Gibson approves of striking one or other of the veins of the hind parts to make a revulsion.

Next to bleeding, if the horse be colic or bound in his body, clysters are of use; and Dr. Bracken directs the following as a general one. 'Take leaves of mallows and pellitory of the wall, of each three handfuls; camomile-flowers, one handful; aniseed and sweet fennel-seed, each half an ounce; linseeds, one ounce. Boil these in three quarts of water to two; then strain and press out the liquor strongly, and add of caryocostinum electuary, one ounce; common salt, two ounces; and common plaister oil three ounces. Mix.'

These should be injected through a very long pipe for the purpose, and as warm as a man can bear his cheek, to the side of the bladder it is tied up in, and it should be repeated every two or three days, as occasion offers.

If the horse takes to food, Mr. Gibson directs, that nothing be given him but moistened hay, and scalded bran; and what else, must be chiefly such things as are proper to keep down heat and inflammation, and abate the feverish symptoms; for which purpose he recommends, after bleeding, those remedies that are proper to promote sweat; therefore let the following drench be prepared for him. 'Take treacle-water and carduus-water, of each one pint; dissolve in these two ounces of old venice treacle, and after this has been exhibited, cloath him well, and give him a little warm water to drink; instead of the treacle and carduus-water, a pint of stale beer mixed with small beer may be used.' Nothing is so effectual to remove inflammations, especially after bleeding, as sweating; and therefore, if you find it difficult to promote sweat, you may give him the following ball.

'Take of old venice treacle, two ounces; volatile salt of hartshorn, fifteen grains; Matthew's pill, one dram; camphire in powder, six grains; powder of liquorice, or saffrafras in powder, what is sufficient to make it into a paste.' Let this be exhibited after the operation of the clyster is over, and if the symptoms begin to abate, you may venture to give your horse a gentle purge; for which purpose, 'Take succorine aloes and diapente, of each half an ounce; salt of tartar, two drams; jalap, in fine powder, one dram; beat these well together with honey, sufficient to make a ball, which may be given with the usual precautions.'

If the swelling appears outwards, and, at the same time, the other symptoms abate, our author directs, that you leave off purging, after which you are only to apply ripening cataplasms and poultices, allowing him at the same time sal prunellæ, salt petre, or the sal polychrestum, dissolved in his water. The cataplasm for this purpose may be made of the following ingredients. 'Take linseed and fenugreek seeds, of each two ounces; camomile, melilot, or their flowers, of each four handfuls; boil them over the fire till most of the moisture be evaporated; then pass them thro' a sieve, and add a quantity of cow's dung equal to the other ingredients, with a sufficient quantity of ox or sheep suet to keep it moist.' Let this be applied twice a day pretty warm; or, instead of this compounded poultice, cow's dung alone, applied warm to the part, with a sufficient quantity of suet, or ointment of marsh-mallows, may be sufficient to bring the swelling to maturity.

When it grows soft, and the matter seems ready for a discharge, it may be opened in the dependent lowermost part, by the application of a hot iron, keeping a dossil in the mouth of the wound, until the running abates; and likewise



likewise applying compresses, and a convenient bandage, to keep the elevated skin close to the subjacent flesh, that it may be sooner united: but if the cavity of the imposthumation be large; it will not be amiss to lay it open with a hot knife, an inch or more; or if you would chuse to avoid the scar, with a cold sharp instrument, or with a pair of scissars.

The cure may be finished with applying only the unguentum basilicum, or a digestive made with turpentine, the yolks of eggs, or honey, with a moderate mixture of brandy, or spirit of wine; and if any foulness appears, or if it heal too fast, or spongy soft flesh arise, pledgits dipt in copperas-water, or a solution of blue vitriol may be applied, which will keep it smooth and even.

But if the swelling increase very fast, which oftentimes happens, and there is no tendency to digestion, but that it arises towards the neck, affecting all the muscles in those parts, the horse will then be in danger of suffocation, and, unless speedy relief be given, he must soon be strangled. Therefore, besides repeated bleeding, if he is not much wore out, authors advise, to take a hot searing iron, and to apply it to five or six places on the lower part of the swelling, cauterizing those parts, that they may be speedily brought to matter, which Mr. Gibson directs to be dressed with flax or fine hurds, dipt in tar and turpentine, mixed before the fire, and applied warm: for by giving pain in those dependent and inferior parts, you cause the humours to flow downwards from the swelling; and, by making vents that are sufficient to discharge them, you anticipate the pain, and take off from its violence, which is also an extreme to be avoided; neither need you be afraid of the swellings that may casually happen in his fore-legs, and perhaps even his limbs, by cauterizing; for that cannot be of such ill

consequence as when it is upon the neck and throat; neither will it be of any continuance, if due care be taken off the issues.

M. Guerinere, as well as Sollysell, have advised opening the skin, when the tumour cannot be brought to matter, in order to introduce a piece of black hellebore-root, steeped in vinegar, and to confine it there for twenty four hours.

This is also intended as a stimulant, and is said to answer the intention, by occasioning sometimes a swelling as big as a man's head. *Bartlet's Gentleman's Farriery.*

**APOPLEXY**, in horses, a distemper which the farriers term the **STAGGERS**, or **STAVERS**, being usually defined as privation of sense and motion, excepting only a weak and languid one in the heart and breast. Farriers generally include all distempers of the head under two denominations, viz. staggers and convulsions, wherein they always suppose the head primarily affected. See **CONVULSIONS**.

An apoplexy or staggers proceeds either from a cause without the vessels, viz. when the blood, or any other fluid, happens to break out of some vessel within the brain, or when there happens to be preternatural bones or tumors bred and contained within the skull, or any other extraneous matter, that may in any sort press upon the soft substance off the brain, causing those deadly disorders. *Gibson's Farrier's New Guide.*

The signs of an apoplexy are drowsiness, watry moist eyes, somewhat full and inflamed, a disposition to reel, feebleness, a bad appetite, and almost a continual hanging of the head, or resting it in his manger, sometimes with little or no fever, and scarce any alteration in the dung or urine. When the apoplexy proceeds from water collected in the sinuses and ventricles of the brain, the horse has generally, besides all these foregoing symptoms, a disposition to rear up,

up, and is apt to fall back when any one goes to handle him about his head. The reason of his falling backward seems to be obvious, because when the head is raised with his mouth upwards, the water in the ventricles causes a weight and pressure upon the cerebellum, and origin of the nerves, so as may deprive a horse of sense and motion at once. This is a case that may be often seen, but does not suddenly prove mortal: young horses are most subject to it, and with proper helps and good usage, sometimes get over it; but when the apoplexy proceeds from wounds or blows on the head, or from any other cause producing ruptures in the blood vessels, or from matter collected in the brain or its membranes; or if any part of the brain or its membranes be indurated, and grown callous, by long continuance, we shall not only see the symptoms already described, but the horse will be frantic by fits, especially after his feeds, so as to start and fly into motion at every thing that comes near him. These cases are extremely dangerous, and seldom admit of a perfect recovery. But when the horses fall down suddenly, and work violently at their flanks, without any ability to rise, even after plentiful bleeding, such horses seldom recover.

All that can be done in such cases is to strike the veins in several places at once, to raise up the horse's head and shoulders, propping them with plenty of straw; and if he survive the fit, to cut several rowels; though, in case of ruptured vessels, or if any kind of extraneous matter be lodged on the brain or its membranes, all these helps will be of little service.

But if the apoplectic fit happens to be only the effect of a plethora, or fullness of blood, from high feeding, and want of sufficient exercise; or if it be the effect of a sily blood, which is often the case of many young horses that have been fed for sale; or from catching

cold while the blood is in this state; though a horse, in these circumstances, may reel and stagger, and sometimes fall down suddenly, yet the cure will admit of no great difficulty. First of all, bleed plentifully, and keep the horse for some time to an opening diet of scalded bran, and sometimes scalded barley, lessening the quantity of his hay. After two days, repeat the bleeding, but in a less quantity: if the horse has a cold, it will be proper to give him pectoral drinks, such as is proper in colds; but if no symptoms of a cold appear, it will be necessary, after bleeding and a spare diet to give him two or three aloetic purges, not only to remove the plethora and fullness, but to attenuate and thin his blood, for which I would recommend the following:

' Take of the finest succotrine aloes,  
' an ounce and a quarter; fresh jalap,  
' two drams; salt of tartar, three drams;  
' native cinnabar, or the cinnabar of an-  
' timony, half an ounce; make it into  
' a ball, with a sufficient quantity of  
' syrup of roses or marsh-mallows, add-  
' ing twenty or thirty drops of chemi-  
' cal oil of aniseeds; and make it into  
' a ball, rolling it in liquorice powder,  
' to be given with the usual precau-  
' tions.'

The purge may be made stronger or weaker, by adding or diminishing the jalap. Let this be repeated two or three times, and the horse will probably recover, without a relapse. Powder of antimony, or its preparations, as the liver or crocus metallorum, or its cinabar, or the native cinabar, mixed with equal parts of gum guaiacum, may be also given in ounce doses, for three or four weeks, to mend his blood and take off its siness; and exercise, which ought not to be omitted, as soon as the horse is able to bear it.

When a horse drops down suddenly with hard riding, or violent driving, this is a case that in many respects resembles an apoplexy, and all the organs



of the head are affected as in an apoplexy; but as this proceeds only from the extraordinary rarefaction of the blood, and its rapid motion, whereby the small vessels of the brain, heart and lungs, are extremely distended, so as to cause an universal pressure on the origins of the nerves that rise from the cerebellum and medulla oblongata, the horse by this means loses all sense and motion, and generally falls suddenly, especially upon any sudden stop, because when the bodily motion ceases, the circulation of the blood in the veins is not accelerated in proportion to its influx from the arteries, which soon produces a suffocation, and a falling down without sense or motion. Instances of this kind are not uncommon, especially in very hot weather, when the external heat adds greatly to the blood's motion and rarefaction. But as we suppose, in this case, little or no fault in the blood, but perhaps a plethora or weakness in the vessels, the quickest and readiest remedy is bleeding plentifully; and, unless the horse die with the violence of the fall, which sometimes happens, or by bursting the small veins of the brain or lungs, or happens to have polipuses in the heart or principal veins, he will soon rise of himself, or without much help; and may be preserved from such accidents in time to come with better usage. But when such sudden disorders proceed from defects in the blood and nerves, the horse may be treated as in other disorders of the head. *Gibson on the Diseases of Horses*. See the articles HEAD, and VERTIGO.

The present epidemical distemper amongst horses, in several parts of England, from the near resemblance that it bears to that disease, has obtained the name of the mad staggers, though the mad staggers has never appeared to be infectious, as this distemper is. The symptoms are much the same with those of the staggers already described; only that in this disorder, if the horse sur-

vives, he generally breaks out in blotches about the head, which is an indication of the malignant state of the blood.

Among the causes of this malady besides some of those to which the apoplexy is ascribed, are bad provender, sudden stoppage of perspiration, from cold, or from a horse standing too long in the stable, without proper exercise, and sometimes from a fault in the air.

In regard to the cure, Mr. Wood (in his *Supplement to his New Treatise of Farriery*) directs the horse that is infected to be put in a place by himself, in order to prevent the contagious effluvia communicating themselves to other horses. In the next place, he advises to bleed him in the neck vein, and to take away two or three quarts of blood, and a quart more from that of the thigh bone; after which, 'Take a handful of rue; two ounces of valerian root; a handful of the small boughs of mild letoe, with the leaves and berries cut small; half a handful of penny-royal; and the heads of twelve red corn poppies.' Boil these ingredients in three pints of spring-water, till one pint is consumed, taking care to keep the vessel close covered; then strain off the decoction, and add to it half an ounce of castile soap, three drams of opium, or more if the convulsions be strong, an ounce of assa foetida, and two drams of cochineal. As soon as the soap and assa foetida are dissolved, give the above drink. The rest of the treatment necessary upon this occasion, besides that already prescribed by Mr. Gibson, may be seen under the articles *Compound and Epidemic FEVERS*.

APOSTLE's ointment, in the farmer's dispensatory. See the article OINTMENT.

APPETITE. There are disorders peculiar to the stomach, without the participation of any other concomitant distemper, which may be reduced to

they

these two, viz. the want of appetite, and a voracious appetite.

*Want of APPETITE.* By the want of appetite, we do not here suppose a horse to be totally off his stomach, as in fevers, and in cases of excessive pain, but only when a horse feeds poorly, and is apt to mangle his hay, or leave it in the rack; and this frequently happens to horses that have too much corn given them, which abates their appetite to hay; some horses are also nice and dainty, but will eat tolerably when their hay is picked and free from dust, especially when it is full of the herb and well got; but, without such qualities in the hay, will eat but little. There are others that will eat tolerably well when they stand much in the stable, and do but little business, but lose their stomach, whenever they come to be worked a little more than ordinary; and some of these may be observed to feed little for several days, after one day's hard riding.

However, we are not to reckon any horse a poor feeder from the measure of his food, for we see some horses that are small eaters, and yet go through a great deal of fatigue and exercise, without much diminution of their flesh, or any great alteration in their appetite; neither are they more choice than others in what they eat: therefore these horses can hardly be reckoned bad or poor feeders, but little eaters; and any attempt to make them eat better, would perhaps do them more harm than good.

But when a horse feeds poorly, and does not gather much flesh, when his dung is habitually soft, and of a pale colour, it is an evident sign of a relaxed constitution, wherein the weakness of the stomach and guts may have a very great share. This habitual weakness may be either natural and hereditary, or may be caused by some previous ill management; such as too much scalded bran, or too much hot meat of any

kind, which relaxes the tone of the stomach and guts, and in the end produces a weak digestion, and consequently the loss of appetite.

The best method to harden and recover such horses, is to give them much gentle exercise in the open air, especially in dry weather; never to load their stomachs with large feeds, and keep them as much as possible to a dry diet, indulging them now and then with a handful of beans among their oats; but if the case be so, that the horse grows weak, and requires the help of physic, I should advise to begin with some few laxative purges, or the following.

‘Take succotrine aloes, six drams;  
‘rhubarb in fine powder, two drams;  
‘saffron dried and powdered, one  
‘dram; make it into a stiff ball, with  
‘a sufficient quantity of syrup of roses,  
‘and add two drams of the elixir pro-  
‘prietatis, prepared with the oil of sul-  
‘phur by the bell.’

This purge will work very gently, and bring the horse to a better appetite, and strengthen his digestion. It may be repeated once a week, or once in ten days; and after the operation of each purge, ‘Take a large handful  
‘of the raspings of guaiacum, pome-  
‘granate bark, and balauftines bruised,  
‘of each an ounce; gallangals, and  
‘liquorice root sliced, of each half an  
‘ounce; let these be boiled in two  
‘quarts of Smith’s forge-water to three  
‘pints; and while it is warm, infuse  
‘in the decoction, two drams of saf-  
‘fron, and half an ounce of diascor-  
‘dium.’ Let this be divided into two  
drinks, and give one after the purge  
has done working, and the other after  
two days intermission: In cold weather,  
the drinks should be warmed before  
they are administered; the same may  
be complied with after the last purge,  
and repeated as often as may be neces-  
sary, continuing to give the horse con-  
stant exercise in the open free air, and  
this will be the likeliest method to  
B strengthen



strengthen such horses as are of weak relaxed constitutions.

But when such a habit is only contracted by too much feeding, especially on soft scalded diet, which is often the case of young horses kept up for sale, the best way is to bleed and purge such horses; and, at the same time, to rowel them on the belly; for this sort of feeding easily exposes horses to be lax, that have no natural disposition to it; for when they grow suddenly fat, by such management, the secretions from the guts become greasy, which always causes weaknesses and relaxation in them, and often forms a proper nidus for the feeding of vermin; all which may be easily remedied by purging in the first place, and afterwards by proper exercise and a clean diet.

As for those horses that are of a hot, fiery disposition, and loose their appetites with their heat and fretting, it is a case that cannot easily be remedied, because of the natural inflammatory disposition of their blood; the only method is to keep them to a cool diet, while they are young; and in country places, let them run abroad, especially where they have stables and warm ranges to keep them from the inclemency of the weather in winter; for those sort of horses are always tender; being for the most part extremely thin skinned, and their blood of a thin texture, and easily set in motion; and for the same reason, the best way, in the summer, is to bring them up in the day time, and only let them run abroad in the night; they being more hunted by the flies than any other, which keeps them continually upon the fret, and hinders them from thriving. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**Voracious APPETITE,** or the **HUNGRY EVIL.** If voracious or foul feeding is not altogether to be accounted a disease, yet it may be the cause of various maladies, and is often the effect of some latent distemper, as ver-

min, which have a quite different effect on some horses to what they have on others; for as horses of a lax habit of body often loose their appetites by worms, and are frequently griped and sickly in their bowels, so horses of strong rigid constitutions, that can bear the irritation those animals make in their intestines, are of en voracious in their appetites, and are continually craving after food.

Foul feeders in some things differ from those that have voracious appetites, for as these crave only after their common food, and can hardly ever be satisfied, those, on the other hand, viz. foul feeders, will leave their hay to eat their litter; and seem to like it better, when it is well mixed with their own dung and urine; and therefore, they may be properly said to have a vitiated or depraved appetite. Though this does not always proceed from a voracious appetite, yet the first is often productive of the latter, and may probably be occasioned by enlarging the capacity of the stomach and intestines to such a degree, that nothing will satisfy their cravings, but what has weight and solidity; for the same kind of horses will eat mould and wet clay, or any kind of foul nasty weeds out of the ditches, and in the stable will eat stinking, musty hay, which the generality of horses will refuse.

There are others of depraved appetites, that are neither foul nor voracious feeders, such as we often observe eat dry lime, or mud out of the walls, which perhaps denotes some vitiated juices in their stomach; and this also is frequently owing to vermin, or at least to a bad digestion, though perhaps not to any imbecility in their constitutions, for though these horses have a longing after those extraneous things, yet their appetites at the same time seldom fail, but as this is often owing to full feeding, with the want of sufficient exercise, so we often see them

them recover, and quite lose that vitiated taste, when they come to ride a journey, or go upon any other constant exercise.

The best method in all these cases, of a vitiated or depraved appetite, is to begin with purging, and to dissolve chalk in their water, and afterwards to give them good exercise. The same method may be complied with to those that feed voraciously. To these the following draught may also be given. 'Take a handful of the roots of marsh-mallows, cumin seeds, and fennel-seeds, of each an ounce; liquorice roots sliced, half an ounce; boil in three pints of water, till the roots are soft and slimy, then pour off the decoction, and dissolve in it an ounce of gum-arabick; and add four ounces of linseed oil.' Let the horse have four handfuls of these every morning fasting, till his appetite abates. If the horse be lean, as many voracious feeders are, he will gather more flesh under this management; and as his flesh increases, his appetite will abate.

As to foul feeders, many of these begin with voraciousness, and when they come to be stinted, fall to eating their litter, to fill their stomachs; and in time take a great liking to it; and it is observable, that many of the horses that go broken-winded, have this evil faculty: and therefore I should advise any one who has a foul feeding horse to keep his stall as clean as possible, to let no wet dirty litter lie under him; nor to put his litter under the manger; but to bestow it on some other horse, otherwise they will paw it out, and feed upon it greedily; but clean straw that has not been soaked with horse-piss and filth will never hurt any horse; for though there is no harm in the urine, yet when the straw has been soaked in it, with the dung, it often turns into a wad, or like a sponge, in their bowels, and causes great disorders; but when

their wet litter is taken away every morning, it may be the means to make them leave off that ill habit. *Gibson ubi supra.*

APPUI, in the manage, *q. d.* rest or stay upon the hand, is the reciprocal effort between the horse's mouth and the bridle hand, or the sense of the action of the bridle and the hand of the horseman.

A just Appui of the hand is the nice bearing up or stay of the bridle; so that the horse being awed by the sensibility and tenderness of his mouth, does not rest too much upon the bit mouth, nor chack or beat upon the hand to withstand it. A dull, obtuse Appui, is when the horse has got a good mouth, but his tongue is so thick that the bit cannot work or bear upon the bars, the tongue not being so sensible as the bars; though the like effect is sometimes owing to the thickness of his lips. A horse is said to have no appui, when he dreads the bit much, is too apprehensive of the hand, and cannot bear the bit.—He is said to have too much appui, when he casts or throws himself too much, or too hardily upon the bit. Horses designed for the army ought to have a full appui upon the hand. *Guillet.*

ARCHED. A horse is said to have arched legs, when his knees are bended archwise. This expression relates to the fore quarters, and the infirmity here signified happens to such horses as have their legs spoiled with travelling. The horses called Brassicourts have likewise their knees bended otherwise, but this deformity is natural to them. *Guillet.*

ARM of a Horse. See the article *Fore THIGH.*

ARM is also applied to a horse, when he endeavours to defend himself against the bit, to prevent obeying or being checked thereby.

A horse is said to *arm himself*, when he presses down his head, and bends



his neck, so as to rest the branches of the bridle upon his brisket; in order to withstand the effort of the bit, and guard his bars and his mouth. See the article *CARRY LOW*.

A horse is said to *arm himself with the lips*, when he covers the bars with his lips, and deadens the pressure of the bit. This frequently happens in thick-lipped-horses. The remedy is by using a bit-mouth, forged with a canon or scratch-mouth, broader near the bank-ets than at the place of its pressure, or rest upon the bars. *Guillet*. See the article *DISARM*.

For arming against the bit, the remedy is to have a wooden ball covered with velvet, or other matter, put on his chaul, which will so press him between the jaw-bones, as to prevent his bringing his head so near his breast. *La Broue*.

**ARRESTS**, or **ARRETS**, among farriers, denote a sort of mangy tumours on the sinews of the hind legs of a horse, between the ham and the pastern, called also rat-tails. See *RAT-TAILS*.

The name is taken from the resemblance they bear to the *arrests* or back-bones of fishes. *Guil. Gentleman's Dict. in voc.*

**ARTERY**, in anatomy, a conical canal, conveying the blood from the heart to all parts of the body. See the article *BLOOD* and *VEIN*.

An artery is composed of three coats, of which the first seems to be a thread of fine blood vessels and nerves, for nourishing the coats of the artery. The second is made up of circular or rather spiral fibres, of which there are more or fewer strata or coverings, according to the bigness of the artery. These fibres have a strong elasticity, by which they contract themselves with some force, when the power by which they have been stretched out, ceases in like manner as a piece of cat-gut or fiddle-string will do. The third and inmost coat is a fine dense transparent membrane, which keeps the blood within its

canal, which otherwise upon the dilatation or stretching out of an artery, would easily separate the spiral fibres from one another. *Bracken's Farriery Improved*.

The pulse of the arteries consists of two reciprocal motions, like the pulse of the heart, being a systole and a diastole, keeping opposite times; the systole of the one answering to the diastole of the other.

The chief distribution of the arteries is into the aorta descendens, and the aorta ascendens, from which they are branched like a tree into the several parts of the body. The arteries are mostly accompanied by veins; that is, wherever a vein is opened, you are to consider an artery as big as the vein is near at hand; and although nature has indeed very well guarded the arteries against the blundering operator, by placing them deeper or more hardly to be come at than the veins, yet every one must have heard what terrible and dangerous consequences have befallen those creatures, whether human or brute, who have had the misfortune to have an artery cut by accident or otherwise. *Bracken ubi supra*.

**ARTERY wounded**. In cases where any large branch of an artery is wounded, the method is to separate the muscular flesh about it, if it can be done with safety; and by passing a blunt, long and crooked needle, with an eye made in the point, under the artery with a double silk-thread waxed a little, the same may be tied strongly both above and below the wound or hole in the blood vessel; and this operation finished, the operation for an aneurysm. But it may be advisable, before this operation to try *Colbatch's Styptic*, which has often proved successful. On this excellent styptic powder, the dose to a horse inwardly, either to stop bleeding, or most kind of fluxes, is about two scruples or a drachm. *Ibid. & anonym*

**ARZEL.** A horse is said to be arzel that has a white mark upon his fore-foot behind. Some superstitious cavaliers persuade themselves, that, by an unavoidable fatality, such horses are unfortunate in battle, and for that reason they do not care to use them.

**ASCARIDES, or NEEDLE-WORMS,** are a species of those worms that breed in the bodies of horses, resembling needles; and like those of the same name in human bodies. See the article **WORMS.**

The ascarides are some white, and some of an azure colour, with flattish heads; they are very troublesome, and expose horses to frequent gripings and other disorders in the guts. These worms breed at all times of the year; and often when one breed is destroyed, another succeeds. These are not mortal, but when a horse is pestered with this sort of vermin, though he will go through his business tolerably well, and sometimes feed heartily, yet he always looks lean and jaded; his hair stares as if he was surfeited; and nothing he eats does him good; he often strikes his hind-feet against his belly, which shews where his grievance lies, and is sometimes griped, but without the violent symptoms that attend a cholick or stranguery: for he never rolls or tumbles, but only shews uneasiness, and generally lays himself down quietly on his belly for a little while, and then gets up, and falls a feeding: but the surest sign is when he voids them with his dung.

The ascarides sometimes come away in great numbers with a purge, and some horses get clear of them with purges only, but this does not often happen, for the horses that breed ascarides, above all others, are subject to slime and mucous matter. The ascarides in the human body are thought to be ingendered in the straight gut, near the fundament: but in horses these worms seem to have their lodgment

about the beginning of the small guts near the stomach, among the concocted aliment or chyle, both from their colour and the symptom of the gripes, and sudden fits of sickness, these horses are often seized with, which sometimes makes them abruptly leave off their food for a few minutes, and fall greedily to it again, as soon as the sick fit is over. Therefore to a horse that is subject to these sort of worms, the following method may be used, as well for the use of the ascarides, as for that of all other kind of worms in the bowels of horses.

‘ Take of calomel that has been six  
‘ times sublimed, and well prepared;  
‘ two drams; diapente, half an ounce;  
‘ make it into a ball with a sufficient  
‘ quantity of conserve of wormwood,  
‘ or of rue; and give it in the morn-  
‘ ing; letting the horse be kept from  
‘ meat and water four hours before, and  
‘ four hours after.’

The next morning, let one of the purges prescribed under the article **WORMS**, be administered; taking great care to keep the horse from wet or from any thing that may expose him to catch cold. His purge may be worked off in the stable with warm water, which is much the safest way when mercurials are given. The calomel-ball and the purge may be repeated in six or eight days, and again in six or eight days more. *Gibson on the Diseases of Horses.*

**ASSIST, or AID,** in the manage. See the article **AID.**

**ASTHMA.** See the article **COUGH.**

**ATTAIN, or ATTAINMENT,** among farriers, signifies a knock or hurt in a horse's leg, proceeding either from a blow with another horse's foot, or from an over reach in frosty weather, when a horse being rough-shod, or having shoes with long calkers, strikes his hinder-feet against his fore-leg.

The farriers distinguish upper attainments given by the toe of the hind-foot upon



## A T T

the sinew of the fore-leg; and nether attaints, or over reaches, on the pastern joint, which are little bladders like wind-galls, coming either by a wrench, a strain, or an over-reach, or the like. The usual place is in the heel or frush.

The cure commonly prescribed in each of these cases, is as follows. When the hurt proceeds from a blow with another horse's foot; wash away the filth with vinegar and salt, and cut off the loose pieces of flesh; then apply to the part a hot egg boiled hard, cut through the middle, and sprinkled with pepper. In an over-reach in frosty weather, let the wound be immediately washed with warm vinegar, and then filled with pepper, laying over it a restraining charge of whites of eggs, chimney soot and vinegar; or else, of lime tempered with water. For an over-reach by long calkers, fill the hole

## A U L

with gun-powder, beaten and mixt with spittle; then set fire to it, and repeat the same the next day, taking care to keep the foot and wound from moisture; and washing the sore, from time to time, with brandy: otherwise fill the hole with cotton dipt in emplastrum divinum melted with oil of roses in a spoon, laying a plaister of the same over all, and dressing after this manner every day.

AUBIN, in horsemanship, a broken kind of gait or pace, between an amble and a gallop, reputed a defect in a horse. *Guillet's Gent. Dict.* p. 1. in *voc.*

AVERTI, a word used in the manage, and applied to a regular step or motion enjoined in the lessons. *Guillet.*

In this sense, they say, *pas averti*, sometimes, *pas ecouté*, and *pas d'ecolé*; which all denote the same. The word is mere french, and signifies advised, apprised, &c.



## B.

### B A C

**B**ACK, in the manage and among farriers. A horse's back should be streight, not hollow, which is called *saddle-backed*: horses of this kind are generally light, and carry their heads high, but are wanting in strength and service. A horse with a weak back is apt to stumble. *Rustic's Dict.* in *voc* *Reins.*

In the french schools, to mount a horse *a dos*, is to mount him bare-backed without a saddle. *Guillet.*

BACK-RAKING, an operation so called by the farriers, which consists in anointing the hand very well with any sort of oil or butter, and introducing it into a horse's fundament by little and

### B A C

little, fetching out his excrements, when he has got a windy cholic, and there is reason to suspect that the flatulency proceeds from hardened dung. In this operation, the farrier should put his arm into the fundament as far as he well can. But I advise every gentleman to pitch upon a person to do this friendly office, who has a hand and arm of the smaller size; for some are so large and brawny, that unless the horse was of the larger sort, there would be some danger of an inflammation in the streight gut, which would be of far greater concern than the gripes. *Bracken's Farr. improv'd.* See CHOLIC.

**BACK-SINEW**, in the anatomy of a horse, a strong tendon thus called which being inserted behind the shank into the heel, is so often subject to be strained or hurt.

**BACK-SINEW** *strained* is one of the most common and usual accidents that happens to a horse; it generally proceeds from hard riding upon dry grounds, and from other causes where the roads are stony and bad; and sometimes where they are patchy. It is easily perceived by the swelling of the sinew; which sometimes reaches from the back side of the knee down to the heel; and when it is so, a horse does not care to set his foot even upon the ground, but for the most part in his standing sets it before the other.

The usual way of curing this malady is with cold charges, which often succeed very well if frequently renewed; some use currier's shavings, bound round the sinew with a bandage; and this also answers very well in some cases; but there is nothing either so ready or efficacious as vinegar or verjuice well boiled; being often in a day soaked well into the sinew, warm; and if any thing of the lameness or swelling remains after this, and after the heat and inflammation is gone out, a mild blister that has got nothing corrosive in it, besides the caustic salts of the flies, will, generally speaking, effectuate a cure, and bring the sinew fine.

When hot and relaxing oils mixed together are used to the back sinew, which many practitioners are fond of, because they sometimes succeed in horses that have their sinews strong and rigid, yet they are apt to ingender wind-galls of a bad kind, or make the veins on each side the sinew to be full and gorged. Blistering in this case has very little or no effect: but firing through the vein, till the blood comes, for nothing less will remove that weakness. After the firing, the whole leg, from the knee down to the heel, and all the

hollow places on both sides, are to be charged with a good strengthening plaister, made of four ounces of adha-naim; add dragon's blood, mastic, and bole, of each half an ounce; and this will perfect the cure, especially if the horse be turned to grass for a month or five weeks; or in the winter, if he run a little while in a smooth yard, where he has a good dry litter. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**SORE-BACK** is a disorder very incident to horses upon the road in travelling; and more especially to young horses, whose backs are unused to carry loads; therefore to these last, a pretty large seated saddle agrees best; and every morning alter your crupper a hole or two, that it may thereby draw the saddle back; and now and then let it also have liberty forwards; and by this means he will not carry your weight always in the same places; which will conduce greatly to his ease, and keep the skin upon his back. Let your horse's back be cooled every time you bait him, and now and then washed with warm water, and wiped dry with a linen-cloth; and the saddle should also be scraped, so that no hardness or inequalities remain from the sweat, that, together with dust, sticks round the seat of the pannel.

The shape indeed of the horse's back should be viewed, seeing every horse differs in this particular: wherefore the saddle should not only be pretty large in the seat for a young horse, but the pannel and stuffing should answer the shape of the back, in such sort, that it may bear as equally as possible upon all the parts at the same time; and indeed if we would do things to a nicety, we should have the pannel of the saddle so contrived, as that we might shift the stuffing every morning, or according as we see there is an inflammation coming on, which we may perceive by some places under the saddle sweating, or keeping moist longer than others, espe-



cially if you view the back some hours after the saddle has been taken off, and it is these places should be eased by removing the stuffing, and thereby causing the weight of the rider to press upon the other parts that are not heated so much.

When this inflammation has advanced as far as to corrupt the juices in the capillary vessels, it causes an obstruction which tends to an abscess; but because the hide of the horse is thick, and the pressure of the saddle is often applied, such tumor cannot always be formed large, but instead thereof there ouzes out a kind of blister-water, or thin lymph about the edges of (which people generally call) the sit-fast, which is nothing but a piece of the horse's skin that is over-heated.

If you take away the pressure before the inflammation is too far advanced, in that case there will not be so great an obstruction occasioned in the small vessels, as to cause a sit-fast, or warble. Salt and water; warm urine, vinegar, &c. are commonly used to cool a horse's back that is hurt: but if the skin be broke in holes from what people call warbles, I believe it will be found that equal quantities of spirits of wine and tincture of myrrh and aloes, with a little oil of turpentine, will be best to bathe the place with now and then. *Bracken's Pocket Farrier.*

**BACKING** a colt, the operation of breaking him to the saddle, or bringing him to endure a rider. To back a colt, they usually bring him into ploughed ground; trot him a while, to rid him of his wantonness; then, having one to stay his head and govern the chaffing rein, you take his back, not suddenly, but by degrees; first making several heavings and half risings. When he bears these patiently, you may mount in earnest, and settle in your place, taking care to cherish him, &c. See the article COLT, and a colt TAMING. See *Dict. Rust. in voc & Gent. Recr.*

**BALOTADES** are the leaps of a horse between two pillars, or upon a straight line, made with justness of time, with the aids of the hand, and the calves of the legs; and that, in such a manner that when his fore-feet are in the air, he shews nothing but the shoes of his hinder-feet, without jerking out. Thus it is, that the air or manage of balotades differs from caprioles, for a horse that works at caprioles yerks or strikes out his hinder legs with all his force, keeping them near and even. Balotades differ likewise from croupades in this, that in the former, the horse shews his shoes, when he lifts or raises his croup; but in croupades, he draws his hinder feet under him. *Guillet.*

**BALZANE.** See the article WHITE-FOOT.

**BANDS** of a Saddle are two flat, narrow pieces of iron, nailed on each side the bows of the saddle, to retain those bows in the situation which makes the form of a saddle.

To put a bow in the band is to nail down the two ends of each band to each side of the bow. Besides these two great bands, the fore-bow has a small one called the wither-band, and a crescent to keep up the wither arch. The hinder bow has likewise a small band to strengthen it. *Guillet.*

**BANGLE-EARS**, an imperfection in a horse, remedied in the following manner: place his ears in the manner you would have them stand, and then, with two little boards or pieces of trenchers, three fingers broad, having two long strings knit to them, bind the ears so fast in the places where they are fixed, that they cannot stir. Then behind the head and the root of the ear, you will perceive a great deal of empty wrinkled skin, which you are to pull up with your finger and thumb; and with a sharp pair of scissars, clip away all the empty skin close by the head; then, with a needle and red silk, stitch the

two outides of the skin together; and with your green ointment heal up the sore; which done take away the splints that hold up the ears, and in a short time you will find them keep the same place where you set them, without alteration. *Russ. Dict. in voc.*

**BANQUET**, that small part of the branch of a bridle under the eye, which, being rounded like a small rod, gathers and joins the extremities of the bit to the branch, in such a manner, that the banquet is not seen, but covered by the cap; or that part of the bit next the branch.

**BANQUET-Line**, is an imaginary line drawn by the bit-makers, along the banquet, in forging a bit, and prolonged upwards and downwards to adjust the designed force or weakness of the branch, in order to make it stiff or easy. For the branch will be hard and strong, if the sevil hole be on the outside of the banquets, with respect to the neck; and it will be weak and easy, if the sevil-hole be on the inside of the line, taking the center from the neck. *Guillet.* See the articles **BRANCH** and **SHOULDER**.

**To BAR a vein**, an operation performed by the farrier, upon the veins of a horse's legs and other parts of his body, with intent to stop the course and lessen the quantity of the malignant humours that prevail there.

In order to bar a vein, the farrier opens the skin above it, and after disengaging it, and tying it above and below, he strikes between the two ligatures.

**BARB**, or **BARBE**, a kind of horse brought from Barbary, much esteemed for its beauty, vigour, and swiftness.

These horses are usually very beautiful; they are of a slender make, and have very fine limbs and fine turned bodies. The spanish and english horses have much fuller bodies, and larger legs. The barb is little inferior to the arabian or turkish horse: but he is es-

teemed by our dealers too tender and delicate to breed upon. The turkish and the spanish horse are therefore usually kept for this purpose, by the nicer judges.

The barb is very lazy and negligent in all its motions; he will stumble in walking upon the smoothest ground; his trot is like that of a cow, and his gallop very low, and very easy to himself; this sort of horse is however for the most part sinewy, nervous, and excellently winded; he is therefore good for a course, if not over-weighed. The mountain barbs are accounted the best, because they are the largest and strongest; they belong to the Allarabes who value themselves much upon them, and are as fond of them as other nations are; for which reason it is not easy to get at any of them. The common barbs are not uncommon among our people of fashion. They may usually be bought in Provence and Languedoc in France, at a moderate price; and many of the english have them from thence.

Barbs, among us, fall short of that swiftness attributed to them in their native country. This may be accounted for, partly from the smallness and lightness of their riders, and partly from their not being loaded with heavy saddles and bridles as in Europe; nor even with shoes. An arab saddle is only a cloth girt round with a pair of light stirrups, and a sort of pummel to sustain them. *Corn. Dict. des arts T. 1 p. 89. a.*

Bastard barbs, descending from the best english mares, covered by barb stallions are, by experience, constantly found both better shaped, and fitter for the saddle, and stronger for service, than their sires. *Philosoph. Transactions No. 105.*

**BARBS**, or **BARBLES**, small excrescences under the tongue of a horse, which may be discovered by drawing it aside; and are cured by cutting them close off,



off, and washing them with brandy, or salt and water. *Bartlett's Farriery.*

**BARNACLES**, called also **HORSE-TWITCHERS**, or **BRAKES**, are instruments which farriers put upon the nose of a horse, to make him stand quiet, in order to be shod, blooded, or dressed of any sore. Some call them pinchers; but they differ from pinchers, as the latter have handles, whereby to hold them; whereas the barnacles are fastened to the nose with a lace or cord. There is another meaner sort of barnacles, used in defect of the former, called roller barnacles, or wood-twitchers, which are only two rollers of wood bound together, with the horse's nose between them. *Dict. Rust.* See the article **MAURAILLE**.

**BARS**, the fleshy rows that run across the upper part of the mouth, and reach almost quite to the palate, very distinguishable in young horses. *Gibson.* The bars are that part of the mouth, upon which the bit should rest and have it's appui; for though a single cannon bears upon the tongue, the bars are so sensible and tender that they feel the effects of it through the thickness of the tongue. *Guillet.*

The bars should be sharp ridged, and lean; for since all the subjection a horse bears proceeds from these parts, if they have not those qualities, they will be very little or not at all sensible; so that the horse can never have a good mouth: for if the bars be flat, round, and insensible, the bit will not have its effect, and consequently such a horse can be no more governed by his bridle, than if we took hold of his tail. *Dict. Rust. in voc.*

**BAY COLOUR.** A bay horse is what we commonly call a red inclining to a chestnut colour. This colour varies several ways; it is a dark bay, or a light bay, according as it is more or less deep; and we have likewise dapple bays. See the articles **MIRROUETTE**, and **COLOUR**.

All bay horses have black manes, which distinguish them from the sorrel, that have red or white manes. *Guillet.*

**BEAN.** *Eye of a BEAN,* See the article **EYE**.

**BEAT.** A horse is said to *beat the dust*, when, at each stroke or motion, he does not take in ground or way enough with his fore-legs. He is more particularly said to *beat the dust a terra terra*, when he does not take in ground enough with his shoulders; making his strokes or motions too short, as if he made them all in one place. *He beats the dust at curvets*, when he does them too precipitately, and too slow.

*He beats upon a walk*, when he walks too short, and thus makes but little ground, whether it be in straight lines, rounds, or passinging. *Guillet's Gent. Dict. p. 1.*

**BEAT up n the band.** See **CHACK**.

**BELLY.** By the lower belly, in the anatomy of a horse, is to be understood all that cavity which is below the midriff, and is encompassed by the short-ribs, the point of the breast-bone, loins, haunch bones, and share bones, and is filled with guts and other entrails.

The proper teguments of the lower belly are the muscles, and the membrane which lies under them, called the peritoneum. *Gibson's Farrier's new Guide.*

The principal parts contained in the lower belly, are the omentum or caul, the stomach, the guts, the mesentery, the liver, the gall-pipe, the pancreas or sweet-bread, the spleen, the kidneys, &c.

The diseases of the lower belly are the cholic and gripes, the worms, a lax and scouring, a diarrhoea, costiveness, the yellows and jaundice, and ruptures and burses.

The upper cavity, sometimes called the middle belly or venter, is commonly called the chest; and on the contrary the chest gut or flank is sometimes

denom.

ominated the belly. See the article CHEST.

Feeding horses with grass, or much hay, and few oats, makes them grow cow-bellied. It is a maxim that horses which are light bellied and fiery soon destroy themselves. *Far. Dict.*

The belly of a horse should be of an ordinary bigness, except draught-horses, where the larger the better, provided it be round and well inclosed within the ribs, rather extending upon the sides than downwards. These horses are apt to be cow-bellied which having straight ribs are great feeders. *Rust. Dict.*

A horse is said to be thick-bellied, well bodied or flanked, where he has large, long and well made ribs; neither too narrow nor too flat. A horse again is said to have no belly or body, or to be thin-flanked, when his ribs are too narrow or short, and the flank turns up so, that his body looks flanked like a greyhound. Such horses are called by the french *estracés*; and generally prove fine and tender, not fit for travelling or fatigue, unless they feed very heartily. Coach-horses are rejected when they are not well bellied or well bodied, but narrow or thin gutted. But a hunter is not the worse liked for being light bellied. Such as have painful scratches in their hind legs are found to lose their bellies extremely. *Guillet.*

BIT, or BITT, or HORSE-BITT, in general, signifies the whole machine of all the iron appurtenances of a bridle, as the bit-mouth, the branches, the curb, the sevil-holes, the tranchevil, and the cross chains: but oftentimes it signifies only the bit-mouth in particular.

The *bit-mouth* is then a piece of iron forged several ways, in order to be put into a horse's mouth, to keep it in subjection.

Of these bit-mouths, some are single cannon mouths, some are cannon

mouths with an upset or mounting liberty, some scatch mouths, some mouths after the form of a barge. Some with two long turning olives, and several other sorts, all with different liberties for the tongue, or without liberty. But all bit-mouths ought still to be proportioned to the mouth of the horse, according as it is more or less cloven or wide; or more or less sensible and tender, according as the tongue and the lips are higher or flatter, and as the palate is more or less fleshy; observing withal, that if the horse be old, the palate will always have but little flesh upon it. *Guillet.*

It is the opinion of the Duke of Newcastle, that as little iron as possible should be put into the horse's mouth; and we seldom use any other than snaffles, cannon mouths jointed in the middle, cannon with a fast-mouth, and cannon with a port-mouth, either round or jointed.

As for the bits now in use, besides the snaffle or watering bit, there is the cannon mouth jointed in the middle, which M. Solleyfell affirms to be the very best of all, because it always preserves a horse's mouth whole and sound; and though the tongue sustains the whole effort of it, yet it is not so sensible as the bars, which are so delicate that they feel its pressure through the tongue, and thereby obey the least motion of the rider's hand. The longer it is towards the ends fixed to the branches the gentler it will be. We should make use of this mouth to a horse so long as we can; that is, if with a simple cannon mouth we can draw from a horse all the obedience he is capable of giving, it will be in vain to give him another; this being the very best of all.

The cannon with a fast mouth is all of one piece, and only kneed in the middle to form a liberty for the tongue. This bit is proper to secure those mouths that chack or beat upon the



the hand; it will fix their mouths because it rests always in one place, so that deadening the same in a manner, thereby, the horse loses his apprehensions, and will soon relish his bit-mouth better than the last, which being jointed in the middle, rests unequally upon the bars. This however because not jointed in the middle is more rude. The middle of this bit should be a little more forward to give the more play to the horse's tongue, and the bit should rather rest upon the gums or outside of the bars than upon their very ridges. The fourth sort is called the cannon-mouth with the liberty after the form of a pigeon's neck. When a horse's mouth is too large, so that the thickness thereof supports the mouth of the bit, that it cannot work its usual effects upon the bars; this liberty will a little disengage it, and suffer the mouth of the bit to come at and rest upon his gums, which will make him so much the lighter upon the hand.

The port-mouth is a cannon with an upset or mounting liberty proper for a horse with a good mouth, but a large tongue; having its effects upon the lips and gums; and because the tongue is disengaged, it will subject the horse that hath high bars, and in some degree sensible.

The scatch mouth with an upset or mounting liberty is ruder than a cannon mouth, because not fully so round, but more edged and preferable to them in one respect, which is that those parts of a cannon mouth to which the branches are fastened, if not well riveted, are subject to slip: but the ends of a scatch mouth can never fail, because of their being overlapped, and therefore much more secure for vicious and ill natured horses.

Some are of opinion, that the best way to fit a horse exactly with a bit, is to have a great many bits by them, and change till they hit upon the right: but at first, be sure to let him have a

gentle one, rightly lodged in his mouth so as not to frumple his lips, or to rest upon his tushes. Then let him be mounted, and pulled two or three steps back, whereby you will know if his head be firm, if he performs frankly, or only obeys with reluctancy, that so you may give him another bit, which may gain his consent. If he inclines to carry low, you are not to give him a liberty for the tongue, which will rise too high; for that by tickling his palate, would bring his head between his legs. *Sportsman's Dict. in voc.*

**BITE** of a mad dog, or other venomous animal. See MADNESS.

**BLACK.** More or coal black is the colour of a horse that is of a deep shining and lively black. *Guillet.* See the article COLOUR.

**BLADDER**, in the anatomy of a horse, is seated in the lower part of the belly, within that circumference which is made by the loins, hip-bones, and share-bone. It is of an irregular shape, something resembling a pear, composed as the stomach and guts, of a treble coat or skin; the outermost from the peritonæum, the middlemost muscular, the innermost very thin, of an exquisite sense, having nerves both from the intercostals and the vertebræ of the loins. The bladder is perforated, or bored, not only where the ureters enter into it, but also in its neck, to give passage to the urine, which runs along the urethra, or piss-pipe, in order to its discharge out of the body. Its neck is composed of muscular and fleshy fibres, which form a sphincter muscle, which shuts and opens at pleasure. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

The stone is the disease to which the bladder is most subject.

**BLAZE.** See the articles STAR and WHITE-FACE.

**BLEEDING**, the operation of opening a vein with a lancet, for the evacuation.

tion of corrupt or redundant blood. See the article BLOOD.

Bleeding is the most ready, as well as the most useful operation for relieving any creature in sickness, or disease, that can possibly be performed. For by this the most immediate relief is obtained, seeing that by it the fierce effus or heat of the blood, together with its velocity, is restrained and abated; and not only the heat and velocity, but likewise its visciditv or clamminess may, in some measure, be destroyed: therefore, in all cases where the blood is too much agitated, and in motion; or where it is thick, the operation is of service.

Bleeding ought to be avoided, if it can with safety, in all extremities of heat and cold; and the signs which require it are a plethora or over-fullness of the blood vessels; and this may be discovered by a horse's being purrve, when he is put to any kind of exercise. *Bracken's Art of Farr.*

Those horses that stand much in the stable, and are full fed, require bleeding more than those that are in constant exercise: but especially when their eyes look heavy and dull, red and inflamed, or when they look yellow or inflamed in their lips, or the insides of their mouth; when they feel hotter than usual, and mangle their hay. Young horses should be bled when they are shedding their teeth. The spring is always a proper time for bleeding, because the blood is then more luxuriant than at other times; and in summer it is often necessary to prevent fevers; always chusing the cool of the morning, and keeping them cool the remaining part of the day.

Some bleed their horses three or four times a year, or oftener, by way of prevention: however there is this inconveniency in frequent bleeding, that it grows into a habit, which in some cases cannot be easily broke off, without hazard. But the cases that require

bleeding most are colds, fevers of almost all kinds, falls and bruises, which sometimes are dangerous to horses, because of their great weight; hurts and wounds of the eyes; strains in hard riding, or drawing; and all other accidents where a stagnation of the blood may be suddenly expected; or where the small vessels may be broke, and the blood extravasated. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

It is right to bleed a horse when he begins to grow fleshy at grass, or at any other time, when he looks heavy; and it is generally proper to bleed before purging. Let your horse be always bled by measure, that you may know what quantity you take away; two or three quarts is always enough at one time; when you repeat it, allow for the disorder, and the horse's constitution.

Let the blood when cold be carefully examined, both as to colour and consistence whether black, florid, fizy, &c. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

During the operation of blood-letting, put your finger into the horse's mouth, and tickle him in the roof, making him chew and move his chops, which will well force him to spit forth: and when you find that he has bled enough, rub his body all over therewith, but especially the place where he is blooded; and tie him up to the rack, for an hour or two, lest he bleed afresh, for that will turn his blood. *Solley's compleat Horseman.*

For the several parts of a horse's body proper to bleed in, see the article PARTS of a horse's body.

The particular cases wherein bleeding will be necessary may be seen under the name of each disorder.

For the treatment of a swelled neck in consequence of horses being unskillfully bled there. See the article NECK.

For the method of stopping the bleeding of wounds. See the article WOUNDS.



**BLEEDING at the nose**, is an accident common to young horses, proceeding from great store of blood, whereby the blood vessels are often burst. There are several things in general exceeding good to staunch this bleeding: but the best in such a case is as follows. Take an hand of Coventry blue thread, and hang it cross a stick, setting one end thereof on fire, and strewing a little white wine vinegar thereon, to keep it from burning too fast, and let the horse receive the smoak up his nostrils. Also new horse dung, a clod of earth, bruised hyssop &c. boiled with horse blood, is also good in this case: but the following are the usual prescriptions. Take the powder of the stone emachile, and blow it up into his nose, laying it to the bleeding orifice. Or, stop the nostrils with rhubarb bruised in a mortar. And betony beat in a mortar with salt and white wine vinegar, being put into the nostrils has the like effect. *Rustic Dict.*

But if these prove ineffectual, open a vein in the neck by way of revulsion, and you need not doubt the success of it.

**BLEYME**, or **BLEYNE**, an inflammation in the horse's hoof, occasioned by blood putrified in the inner part of the coffin, towards the heel, between the sole and the coffin-bone. *Guillet.*

There are three sorts of bleymes; the first bred in spoiled wrinkled feet, with narrow heels, is usually seated in the inward or weakest quarter; the second, besides the usual symptoms of the first, infects the gristle, and must be extirpated as in the cure of a quitter bone; the third is occasioned by small stones, as gravel between the shoe and the sole. For a cure, they pare the foot; let out the matter, if any, and dress the sore like the prick of a nail. *Rustic Dict.* See the article **HOOF-CAST**.

**BLINDNESS**, a disease incident to horses, especially those of an iron-grey, or dapple-grey colour, when ridden too

hard, or backed too young. *Philo Transf. No. 37.*

It may be discovered by the walk or step, which in a blind horse is always uncertain and unequal: because he does not set down his feet boldly wheelled in one's hand; though, if the same horse be mounted by an expert horseman, and the horse of himself be mettled, the fear of the spur will make him go more freely, so that his blindness can scarcely be perceived. Another mark whereby a horse may be known to have lost his sight is, that upon hearing any body enter the stable, he will prick up his ears, and move them backwards and forwards, as mistrusting every thing, and being in continual alarm by the least noise. *Dict. Rustic in voc.*

Dr. Lower first shewed the cause of the ordinary blindness in horses, which is a spongy excrescence growing in one, sometimes in two or three places of the uvea, which being at length overgrown, covers the pupil, where the horse is brought into the light, though in a dark stable it dilates again. *Ray's Philos. Lett.*

Blistering the temples, cutting out the haws, and taking up the veins, weakens the optics, and hastens blindness. *Burdon's Pocket-Farrier.*

**BLOOD**. The blood is produced from the chyle, and is the principal fluid of the body, from which the gall, pancreatic juice, or liquor separated from the sweet-bread, together with all the rest are secreted; and it is also observable that the blood in all kinds of animals is the same, and consists of these three parts, viz. first an almost insipid water, with a very little scent, which being exposed to the fire, flies off in vapours, yielding a foetid odour. Secondly, of that part which we term the serum of the blood. This serum is not red in its natural state, but transparent; and yellowish, when disordered by any disease; and being exposed

posed to heat, it hardens like the white of an egg. Thirdly, the blood consists of that part which gives a redness to the whole, and which is rendered, by the power of heat as well as cold, a firm tenacious red mass, called by the latins, *Insula*, or *Coagulum*.

If the blood taken away from any animal be suffered to rest in a vessel for some time; first the watry part flies off, as being the most subtil; and then the serum is separated, and the more plentifully this is done, the insula becomes the smaller; and in three or four days, the red part quite disappears, being turned into serum also; and that serum, if the blood be drawn from a diseased animal, is often of a black, yellowish, or other unnatural colour. *Bracken's Pocket Farrier*.

For some further account of the blood, blood-vessels, &c. See the articles **ANATOMY**, **ARTERY**, **BLEEDING**, &c.

**BLOOD RUNNING-ITCH**, is a species of itch in a horse, proceeding from an inflammation of the blood, by overheating, hard riding, or other sore labour, which getting between the skin and the flesh, makes the beast rub and bite himself; and if let alone, sometimes turns to a grievous mange, highly infectious to any horse that shall come nigh him; among the cures both for this and the mange, besides the general ones of bleeding in the neck, scraping him, &c. is the following.

‘ Into a quart of fair running water, put half a pound of green copperas, and an ounce of alum, together with the like quantity of tobacco chopped small; boil the water into a pint; and with this anoint the horse all over very warm, after you have rubbed off the scabs, and tied him to the rack three or four hours.’ Twice dressing cures him. *Dict. Rustic*.

There are several other cures prescribed for this disorder, which may be seen in the *Rustic Dictionary*, under this article. See the article **MANGE**.

**BLOOD-SHOTTEN EYES** in horses, are cured by steeping roman vitriol, in white-rose-water; or for want of that, in spring-water, and washing the eyes with it twice or thrice a day. *Rustic Dict. in voc.*

**BLOOD-SPAVIN**. See the article **SPAVIN**.

**BOOLD STALING**. See the article **STALING**.

**BLOODY-FLUX**, is only an advanced degree of a diarrhoea, especially of that part which proceeds from a profusion of the pancreatic and bilious juices: for when the discharge from those parts is very much enlarged, it causes still a greater influx of blood and humours towards them, which being more than can be converted into the proper juices, forces itself through the interstices of the vessels, and is discharged with those juices into the guts. Sometimes it resembles the washings of flesh. Sometimes, there is a mixture of purulent matter or corruption along with it; and sometimes little or nothing comes away but pure blood. But this last kind proceeds, for the most part, from a rupture, or bursting of the internal hemorrhoidal vessels.

But it is to be observed, that a bloody-flux very seldom happens to horses, in so much that Solleyfell has given it no place among other diseases of the like nature; yet because that distemper may without doubt seize some horses, as it is not inconsistent with the œconomy of that animal; and as most authors aver, that they have met with it in all its different appearances, we shall give such directions as are necessary for the cure.

And in order thereto, it is proper, in the first place, to make a requisition, by taking a moderate quantity of blood from the neck-vein; this is convenient in all fluxes of blood from the inferior parts, unless the horse be exceeding weak. If there be a mixture of purulent corrupt matter after bleeding, moderate



moderate purging will be very proper, with such things as are fit in a lax or scouring; other medicines proper to make a revulsion by sweat and insensible transpiration, are also to be complied with; as likewise such astringent blisters as are proper in a lax or scouring. *Gibson's Farrier's new guide*. See the article LAX.

In this disorder, Dr. Bracken directs the following powder to be given in warm claret. 'Take powder of oyster shells, three ounces; contrayerva-root and virginia snake-root, of each one ounce; cinnamon and tormentil-root, of each half an ounce; saffron and cochineal, of each two drachms.' Powder all well, and mix for six papers, to be given the horse two every day, in warm red wine, or beer, for three days, keeping him well covered, and no hay before him for two hours after the drink, and sometimes may be added to each dose one ounce of diascordium with the wine.

Mr. Bartlet recommends the following restringent glister and drink. For the glister, 'Take oak bark, four ounces; tormentil root, two ounces; burnt hartshorn, three ounces; boil in three quarts of forge-water to two; strain off, and add two ounces of diascordium, four ounces of starch, and half a drachm of opium.'

A glister may also be prepared with the same quantity of fat broth, starch, and opium, in order to plaister over the coats of the bowels, and abate their violent irritations.

For the drink, 'Take soft chalk two ounces, mithridate or diascordium one ounce, powder of Indian root half a dram, liquid laudanum fifty or sixty drops, dissolve in a pint of hartshorn drink, and add to it four ounces of cinnamon-water or red wine, and give it twice a day.' Gum-arabic dissolved in hartshorn drink, or in common water, should be the horse's usual drink.

BLOSSOM, or *Peach coloured*, *Horse* is one which has his hair white, but intermixed all over with sorrel and bay hairs, called also peach-coloured.

Horses of this colour are generally hard and insensible both in the mouth and the flanks, so that they are little valued, besides they are apt to turn blind. *Guillet's Gent. Dict. in voc.*

BLOW. Blows on the Eyes. Horses frequently meet with blows or contusions on their eyes, which are more or less hurtful, in proportion to their degree of violence; for a slight blow or a slight bruise, though at first painful and apt to make the eye swell and run down with water, yet such are often cured only by bathing the eye with cold spring-water, which repels and hinders a flux of humours falling upon it: but if the eye be any ways inflamed or swollen, it will be necessary to bleed directly, and to apply some cooling cataplasm to the eye, such as are made of the pulps of roasted and boiled apples, cleared from their husks and seeds, conserve of red roses spread on a doubled linen-cloth, and bound gently over the whole eye, or a pledge spread with alum-curd, applied in the same manner, and renewed as often as it turns dry. I seldom use any other thing in such cases, besides a tincture made with red roses, and a few grains of sugar of lead in the following manner.

'Take two drams of red rose-buds either fresh or dried; infuse them in half a pint of boiling water, in the manner of making tea; when it has stood to be cold, pour off the infusion, which will be of a reddish colour; and add to it a scruple, which is twenty grains, of sugar of lead.'

The best way to use the tincture is this; bathe the horse's eye and eye-lid all over with a bit of clean sponge, or clean rag, dipped in it three or four times a day; and it will seldom fail to make a cure in a short time of any

blow

blow or bruise on the eye, that has no uncommon symptoms, or where the eyes are not naturally weak or previously diseased. The rose tincture is a good restraining and strengthener; and the sugar of lead being a salt made of lead, with distilled vinegar is intensely cooling, and prevents any immoderate flux falling upon the eye, which ought to be chiefly regarded in all such cases.

Sometimes, when the blow hits directly the middle and most prominent part of the eye, the eye ball turns white; and this whiteness is of different degrees, according as the injury received happens to be more or less violent. Sometimes the pupil or sight, the cornea, and all that is usually clear, and pellucid, become the exact colour of a pearl; and where the stroke has been more violent, the eye will appear more white and opaque, resembling the white of an egg, when boiled. In the first case, when the whiteness is only of a pearl colour, the horse has usually some glimmering of light; in the latter, he is quite blind, while his eye continues in this state.

But when a blow happens to be given with great force, the eye will not only turn white but the tunica adnata, it's uppermost coat, which answers to the white of the human eye, will also be visibly inflamed, though in a horse it is very much streaked with brown, that coat being full of little small twigs of arteries and veins, which upon any hurt or weakness become turgid. In this case, the eye is generally shut up, till the inflammation is abated; and the inflamed part grows yellow, as almost all inflammations do at their going off; and then we see a white blister on the cornea, sometimes the bigness of a grape; and this always proves a great relief; and, when it

breaks soon, accelerates the cure. But when it happens to be seated deep in the cornea, with a mixture of redness; it is apt to leave a little scar sometimes the size of a barley corn; sometimes no bigger than a lentil; and often with good management so small and thin, that it is scarce to be perceived, unless a person comes quite close to the eye.

The right way to manage all these disorders, is by treating them with milder or more powerful applications, according as the symptoms are more or less aggravated. If the horse be loaded with flesh; or of a gross constitution, evacuations by bleeding and an opening diet will be the more necessary; and in some cases rowelling. If the eye be only turned white, and continues dry without moisture, and the horse keeps it open, nothing further will be required after bleeding, but to be bathed with some cooling eye-water, such as has been directed, with a soft diet of scalded bran for a few days, avoiding any thing that is hard to chew, as oats and beans. But if a defluxion attends, and the underside of the eye be inflamed, the eye-lids swelled and moist, and if the horse, by reason of the anguish, keeps it shut, it will be proper in this case to use a digestive in the following manner:

' Take of the tincture of roses  
' as above directed, four ounces;  
' while it is warm, dissolve in it an  
' ounce of honey, and thirty grains  
' of sugar of lead; shake the vial,  
' and bathe the horse's eye all over.  
' Or it may be made thus, viz.  
' rose-water, three ounces; honey of  
' roses, one ounce; sugar of lead,  
' thirty grains.'

If the eye be moist and watery, a spoonful or two of red wine may be added, which will help to recover the tone of the eye, thicken the water that



runs from it, and soon dry it up; and when once the eye is dry, and has gathered strength, that the horse opens it freely of his own accord, if a blister or any blemish then remains on the cornea, or any kind of soreness, it will be proper to sharpen this medicine by dissolving a dram of white vitriol in a little water, about a spoonful or two, and adding it to the whole quantity of the above-mentioned eye-water; or else to blow a little vitriol and sugar-candy into the eye thus, viz.

‘ Take white vitriol, one dram;  
 ‘ white sugar-candy, half an ounce;  
 ‘ grind them very fine in a marble  
 ‘ or glass mortar, and blow a little  
 ‘ of it into the horse’s eye once a  
 ‘ day, through a clean tobacco-  
 ‘ pipe; or put a little into a corner  
 ‘ between the eye-lids, with your  
 ‘ finger and thumb.’ If this does not  
 take a sufficient effect, make the  
 powder with white vitriol, and the  
 finest loaf sugar, of each equal parts,  
 and use it as the other once a day;  
 and the last mentioned eye-water  
 twice a day, viz. night and morn-  
 ing. But if the eye begins to clear,  
 and looks of a sky colour, it will be  
 sufficient to use the eye-water alone  
 once a day, until it is quite transpa-  
 rent and clear. *Gibson’s Diseases of  
 Horses.*

**BLOWS**, or *bruises on other parts of the body*. Every one must know that a blow or bruise by whatever accident it happens, will cause a swelling; either in a larger or more remiss degree, and the swelling caused by external accidents are more or less dangerous, according to their degree of violence, and according as the aggrieved part or member happens to be more or less able to bear the hurt and impression. Blows upon the head sometimes bring horses into convulsive disorders, and prove mortal; and hurts and bruises on the

joints sometimes cause incurable lameness. Blows and bruises of the fleshy parts often produce very large swellings; and, when many of the small fibrillæ are broke, end in imposthuma: but this is seldom dangerous. See the articles **CONVULSIONS**, &c.

But as we suppose in these and the like cases, that the blood is no ways affected, therefore one general intention in the method of cure is only necessary; and that is by coolers and repellers, such as red or white vinegar, old verjuice, or compositions made with allum, vitriol and the like, which should be applied frequently to the swelling till the heat and inflammation is abated. *Ibid ubi supra.* See the articles **TUMOUR**, **FISTULA**, &c.

**BOAR**. A horse is said to boar, when he shoots out his nose as high as his ears, and tosses his nose in the wind. *Guillet.* See the article **WIND**.

**BODY** of a horse is usually called his carcass, so that a large bodied horse is said to have a large carcass, and a slender one to have a small carcass; and when the body is compact and well made, he is said to be well carcassed, or to have a good carcass. *Gibson’s Dis. of Horses.* See the article **CARCASS**.

A horse is said to have a good body, when he is full in the flank; a light body when he is thin or slender in the flank. If the last of the short ribs be at a considerable distance from the haunch bone, though such a horse may have a tolerable body for a time, if he be much laboured, he will lose it. It is a general rule never to hurry a horse that is light bodied and fiery, because he will presently destroy himself. *Rustic. Dict.*

**BOG SPAVIN**. See the article **SPAVIN**.

**BOLSTERS** of a *Saddle*, are those parts of a great saddle, which are raised on the bows both before and behind, to rest the rider's thighs, and keep him in a posture of withstanding the disorders which the horse may occasion. Common saddles have no hind-bolsters. We use the expression of fitting a bolster, when we put the cork of the saddle into the bolster to keep it tight. That part of the saddle, being formerly made of cork, took first that name, though now it is made of wood. *Guillet*.

**BONE.** See the article **ANATOMY**.

The bones are the chief supporters of the whole animal fabric, to which they also give shape, and are like levers for the muscles to play upon; being united together by many junctures for the conveniency of motion. *Gib. Diseases of Horses*.

The bones of a horse are those of the head, the vertebræ or rack-bones, the collar-bones, the ribs, the shoulder-bone, the leg-bone, with those of the feet and pasterns, the ossa innominata or bones of the hind-parts, the whirl-bone and the stifle.

In general, it may be observed in relation to the bones, that all the long ones as the shoulder and thigh bones, the bones of the leg, of the shank, and instep are hollow along their middle, and contain a medullary substance or marrow, which serves instead of oil, to keep them from growing too hard and brittle. Towards their extremities, that is, at both ends, they are not perforated: but their substance is porous; and their interstices, when cut, are bloody, especially in young animals, which is a great means to prevent their being broke very near the joints, which would almost intail incurable lameness. Over each end they have an epiphysis or cap covered with a car-

tilage or gristle, to make their action glib and easy, and are insensible, that their motion may induce no pain. The larger joints, such as the shoulder, the hip, and the stifle have not only very strong ligaments of various contrivance, to keep them in their place, as has been observed, but have glands or kernels that separate an oily matter, which continually preserves them moist; otherwise they would soon grow dry, and wear with their frequent friction one upon another. All the bones have holes or perforations, more or less, for the passage of nerves and blood-vessels; and in several places, besides their common processes and protuberances, little asperities and roughnesses for the origin and insertion of muscles, which are so situated as not only to add the greatest beauty, but are the most subservient to their various motions, and all their other appointments. Where no motion, or but little motion is intended, the junctures are more compact, as in the bones of the head, the rack bones of the back and loins, the os sacrum, and bones of the hips; and yet all these junctures are useful and necessary, and contrived with great wisdom: for by the seams or sutures of the head no fissure or cleft can run quite across, but must terminate at one of these. The vertebræ or joints of the neck, having no sharp spines, but being somewhat in resemblance of a chain, are altogether fitted to give a beautiful turn to the neck, and to all the necessary motions of the head. The vertebræ, or rack bones, of the back are so joined with yielding cartilages, as endues them with such a property as we observe in green saplings, which enables them to correspond with all the other animal motions, and at the same time are so confined by their spines and processes, and by antagonist muscles, that they cannot be distorted beyond their pro-



per limits, without great violence; and yet, if these were altogether without motion, the whole body must also in a great measure be immovable. On the contrary, the bones of the hips, with the os sacrum, are joined in so compact a manner, as shews them to have no very great capacity of motion in themselves, but are so placed, as to give the greater certainty to the motions of the hind legs; and the compactness of the rack bones between the shoulders and the height of their spines has the same effect on the fore legs; so that there is nothing wanting in the mechanism of the bones, to render all the actions of a horse complete and perfect. *Gibson ubi supra.*

**BONE SPAVIN.** See the article SPAVIN.

**BOTS, or BOTTS,** in horses, are short thick grubs that generally are scoured away by the spring grass, and so turn insects, and fly about. *Bracken's Pocket Farrier.*

Authors have described three sorts of worms that affect horses, viz, the bots, the territes or earth-worms, or rotundi, as they are otherwise called, and the ascarides. See the articles **WORMS, ASCARIDES, &c.**

The bots which breed in the stomachs of horses, and are sometimes the cause of convulsions, appear to be very large maggots, composed of circular rings, with little sharp prickly feet along the sides of their bellies, like the feet of hog-lice, which by their sharpness, like the points of the finest needles, seem to be of use to fasten them to the part where they breed, and draw in their nourishment, and to prevent their being loosened from such adhesion, before they come to maturity. The eggs from which these bots are produced, are dispersed into clusters all round the lower orifice of the stomach, and are laid under the inner coat, or thin membrane of the

stomach, so that when the animals come to form and life, they burst through this inner coat, with their breech and tail strait outward, and their trunks so fixed into the muscular or fleshy coat of the stomach, that it sometimes requires a good pull to disengage them; from the blood of this last coat, they draw their nourishment, which they suck like so many leeches, every one ulcerating and pursing up the part where it fixes like a honey-comb; and they often make such quick havock as to destroy the horse. *Bartlett's Farr.*

The bots which many horses are troubled with in the beginning of summer, are always seen sticking to the straight gut, and are often thrust out with the dung along with a yellowish coloured matter, like melted sulphur; they are no way dangerous there, but are apt to make a horse restless and uneasy, and rub his breech against the posts. The season of their coming is usually in the months of May and June, after which they are seldom to be seen, and rarely continue in any one horse above a fortnight or three weeks. Those that take their lodgments in the stomach are extremely dangerous in causing convulsions, and are seldom discovered by any previous signs, before they come to life, when they bring a horse into the most violent agonies. See the article **CONVULSIONS.**

A horse troubled with bots may be relieved without much expence or trouble, by giving him a spoonful of savin, cut very small, once or twice every day, in oats or bran moistened; and if three or four cloves of chopped garlic be mixed with the savin, it will do better, for garlic is a great detensive, attenuates viscid matters, and keeps the body open, which is of great service in all these complaints. And moreover, horses that are troubled with bots ought afterwards

wards to be purged with aloetic purges, before the weather grows too hot; and if they are kept to a clean diet after their purges, it will be a great chance if ever they are troubled with them any more. As the bots generally happen about the grass-season, it is observed that these horses which are turned to grass often get rid of them there, by the first fortnight's purging; and therefore those that have the conveniency of a good pasture for their horses, need not be very solicitous about giving them medicines. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

The bot worm is the offspring of a fly, which is only found in open places. For this reason, horses that go to grass or are kept in country stables, near open places are more subject to this disease, than those that are kept altogether in the stables in town. When this fly wants to deposite its eggs, it gets under the horse's tail, creeps into the anus, and glues its ova to the internal coat of the rectum so fast, that the dung in its passage cannot rub them off. They are hatched, and produce a worm composed of several rings, furnished with short, strong bristles, so disposed as to hinder its going backwards, but to facilitate its progress up the intestines of the horse towards its stomach, where it finds proper food. This worm has two strong unciform teeth, placed horizontally, by means of which it fastens itself to the inside of the intestines so strongly, that it requires a considerable force to pull it off alive. These worms remain in the stomach and intestines of a horse till such time as they are turned to their nymph state, and then being voided are changed into the same sort of fly as their mother. But in case numbers of them are not destroyed by the common methods used for the cure of this disease, when they come near to their full growth, not find-

ing a sufficient quantity of food in the stomach, they generally, with their teeth, make way through the coats of it, gets into the abdomen in search of food, and destroy the horse. The public are obliged for the above remarks upon bots to Mr. *Wall*, a surgeon of Christ's Hospital. These, with some other useful, though less remarkable observations, Mr. *Wall* communicated to Mr. *Wood*, and this last inserted in his *Supplement to his Treatise of Farriery* lately published. From the construction of those organs of a bot concerned in the act of respiration, Mr. *Wall*, after some experiments thereon, concludes, that large and frequently repeated doses of linseed oil would be not only an easier, but a more efficacious remedy than any that have hitherto been exhibited for the destruction of these noxious insects. He also advises the injection of a few glysters of the same oil, lest any worms should remain lodged in the large intestines, and after that a few doses of brisk purging physic.

BOULETE, in the manage, applied to a horse, whose fet-lock or pastern joint bends forward, and out of its natural situation, whether through violent riding, or by reason of being two short jointed: in which case the least fatigue will bring it. *Guillet.*

BOUT, in the manage, is applied to a horse when his legs are in a straight line from the knee to the coronet. Short jointed horses are apt to be a bout; and, on the other hand, long jointed horses are not. *Guillet.*

BOWS of a SADDLE are two pieces of wood laid archwise, to receive the upper part of a horse's back, to give the saddle its due form, and to keep it tight.

The fore bow, which sustains the pommel, is composed of the withers, the breasts, the points or toes, and the corking.



The withers is the arch that rises two or three fingers over the horse's withers. The breasts are placed where the arch or the upper part of the bows end. The points or toes are the lower part of the bow; and the corking are pieces of wood, formerly pieces of cork, upon which we sit, and are made fast to the bolsters.

The hind bow bears the trousséquin or quilted roll.

The bows are covered with sinews, that is, with bull's pizzles, beaten, and so run all over the bows to make them stronger. Then they strengthen them with bands of iron, to keep them tight; and on the lower side of the bows, nail on the saddle straps, with which they make fast the girths.

**BOWEL-GALLED.** A horse is said to be bowel-galled, when the girth frets his skin, between the elbow of his fore-leg and his ribs.

This is occasioned by a horse's shape generally: for when the fore-parts about the shoulders and breast are thin, and the belly large, the saddle runs towards the hardle or withers, and the girth works the skin off about these places.

The cure is best performed by anointing with the common white ointment of the shops; and taking away the cause, by shortening the crupper, according as necessity urges. *Brack. Pocket Farrier.*

**BRAIN.** The brain of a horse is much less in proportion than the brain of a man; but it is composed of a medullary substance, and has most or all the same parts with the human head.

It is divided into three parts, the cerebrum, the cerebellum or brainlet, and the medulla oblongata. The cerebrum contains all that substance which lies uppermost of the head, and which is divided into two halves by a membrane called the falx. It's outside is of an ashy colour and form-

ed into several convolutions, and windings, but not with any visible regularity as the cerebellum: its inside is white and therefore called the corpus callosum.

The cerebellum is divided from the cerebrum by that membrane termed the pia mater. This is made up of four parts, whereof two are lateral, one on each side, the other two are in the middle, standing before and behind; they are somewhat orbicular, and are called the processus vermiculares.

The medulla oblongata is the beginning of the spinal marrow, it is of an uniform white and compact substance and is harder than the brain or cerebellum.

As to the action and use of the brain, it is very certain that, according to the philosophers terms, it is the chief seat of the animal faculty, as the heart is the fountain of the vital. The animal spirits being prepared out of its parenchyma or marrowy substance, and from thence conveyed into the nerves, which communicate sense and motion to all parts of the body. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

**BRANCHES** of a BRIDLE, are two pieces of iron bended, which, in the interval between one and the other, bear the bit mouth, the cross chains and the curb, so that on one end, they answer to the headstall, and on the other to the reins, in order to keep the horse's head in subjection.

A hardy, bold, or strong branch, is one that brings in the head. A weak branch is a branch that was formerly used for raising the head, but now is disused, especially since the discovery of the error of those who fancied that it raised after the same manner with the knee branches. *Guillet.*

Which way soever the branches of of the bit incline, the horse's mouth goes to the contrary. The Sieur de Soleyse is very particular on the head

head of branches, explaining their several kinds; as is also the Duke of Newcastle, who reduces their effects to those of a lever.

These are laws in the manage. 1. That the further the branch is from the horse's neck, the more effect it will have. 2. That short branches *ceteris paribus* are ruder, and their effects more sudden, than those of longer. 3. That the branch is to be proportioned to the length of the horse's neck.

**BRASSICOURT**, or **BRACHICOURT**, a term used in the manage, and applied to a horse whose fore-legs are naturally bended archwise; being so called by way of distinction from an arched horse, whose legs are bowed by hard labour. *Guillet.*

**BREAK**. To break a horse in trotting, is to make him light upon the hand by trotting, in order to make him fit for a gallop.

To break a horse for hunting, is to supple him, and make him take the habit of running. *Guillet.*

**BREAST of a horse**. See the article **COUNTER**.

**BREASTS**, part of the bow of the saddle. See **BOWS**.

**BREAST-PAIN** called by the Italians, *grandezza di Petto*, is a distemper incident to a horse, proceeding from a redundancy of blood, and other gross humours, which being dissolved by some violent and disorderly heat resort downward to the breast, and pain him extremely, so that he can hardly go. The symptoms of this disorder are a stiff, staggering, and weak going with his fore legs: besides that, he can hardly, if at all, bow down his head to the ground.

To cure the breast pain, bathe all his breast and forebooths with oil of peter; and if that does not help him, in three or four days, then let him bleed in both his breast-veins, in the usual place; putting in a rowel either of hair, cork, horn or leather.

Others prescribe an inward dranch for this disorder, made of a pint of sweet wine, and two spoonfuls of diapente; and then to bathe his breast and legs, with oil and wine mingled together; and in ten or twelve days it will cure him. *Rustic Dict. in voc.*

**BREAST-PLATE**, a leathern strap running from one side of the saddle, cross the horse's breast, to the other, intended to keep the saddle from slipping backwards, in mounting up rising grounds. It is otherwise called *tee*, sometimes the *poitrail*. *Guillet.*

**BREATH**, or **WIND**, signifies sometimes the easy respiration of a horse, and sometimes, it implies the ease and rest or repose of a horse; as give your horse breath, do not ride him down; give that leaping horse a long breathing time between the turns or repetitions of his manage. &c. *Guillet.*

**BREEDING of horses**. In order to raise a good and beautiful race of horses, it is necessary to chuse for a stallion a fine barb, free from hereditary infirmities, such as weak eyes, bad feet, spavin, purfiness, chestfounding, &c, but remembering this, that defects which happen by accident are not to be accounted hereditary. The stallion being thus pitched upon, three months before the time he is to cover, feed him with sound oats, peas, or beans, or with coarse bread and a little hay, but a good quantity of wheat straw; leading him out twice a day to water, and after he has drunk, walking him up and down for an hour, but not so as to make him sweat. If you put him to many mares he will not serve so long, therefore let him have mares but according to his strength, that is twelve, fifteen, or at most but twenty. See **STALLION**.

Mares go with foal eleven months, and as many days as they are years old;



old; in which case, a person may order his mares to be covered so that their foals may be brought forth at a time when there will be plenty of grass.

About the end of May, put your mares into an inclosure capable of feeding them the whole time the stallion is to be with them, or that they are in season, in which inclosure all the mares are to be put together, as well those which are barren as others.

First take off your stallion's hind shoes, but let his fore-shoes remain for the preservation of his feet; then lead him forth, and let him cover a mare twice in hand, to render him more calm and gentle; after which take off his bridle, and turn him loose to the rest, with whom he will become so familiar, that at last they will make love to him; so that not one of them will be horsed but as they are in season. See the article MARE.

In this enclosure there should be built a little lodge, into which the stallion may retire to secure himself from the scorching heats; and in the lodge there should be a manger, to give him oats, peas, split beans, bread, and whatever else he likes best; and he must be thus entertained during the whole time he is with the mares, which will be about six or seven weeks. You must likewise take care that the stallion and the mare have the same food, viz. if the former be at hay and oats, which is commonly called hard meat, the latter should likewise be at hard meat, otherwise she will not so readily hold. Mares which are very gross hold with great difficulty, but those that are indifferently fat and plump, conceive with the greatest ease.

To bring a mare in season, and make her retain, let her eat for eight days before she is brought to the horse, about two quarts of hemp

seed in the morning, and as much at night. If she refuse it alone, mix it with a little bran or oats; and if the stallion eat also of it, it will contribute much to generation.

As for the age of the stallion, he should not cover before he is six years old, nor after he is fifteen, but the last may be regarded according to his strength and vigour. As for the mares, they should not be covered before they are three years old: but in this particular you may be directed according to the goodness of your mares. Such persons as are desirous to have a male breed may observe the following rule. 'The mare, being brought in season, is to be covered very early in the morning, any time from the fourth day of the moon to the full, but never in the decrease; and then she will not fail to bring forth a male colt.' The truth of this will appear from a little experience. In the last place, you may furnish yourself with young breeding mares from your own race, which being sound and of a good breed, will bring forth more beautiful foals than any other. But you are not to make use of your colts for stallions, because they will much degenerate from the goodness of the true barbs, and at last become like the natural race of the country. It is therefore advisable never to chuse a stallion from your own breed, but rather to change him for a good barb or Spanish horse; yet still make choice of the finest mares of your own stock to breed upon. *Salleyfell apud Rustic Dict.*

BRIDLE is so termed when all its appurtenances are fixed together in the several parts of it, for the government of a horse; and they are these: 1. The bit, or snaffle, which is the iron work put into the horse's mouth, of which there are several sorts, as may be seen under the article BIT.

2. The

2. The headstall, being the two short leathers that come from the top of the head to the rings of the bit. 3. Fillet, that which lies over the forehead and under the foretop; if the horse have trappings: this is usually adorned with a rose or the like, or leather set with studs. 4. The throat-band, being that leather which is buttoned from the head band under the throat. 5. Reins, the long thong of leather that comes from the rings of the bit, and being cast over the horse's head, the rider holds them in his hands, whereby he guides the horse as he pleases. 6. The button and loop at the end of the reins, by which it is fastened to the ring of the bit; the other end of the reins having only a button so large, that it cannot go through the ring of the bit on the other side: this is called a running rein, by which a horse is led at a good distance, and has liberty to leap a ditch, or mount a hedge. 7. The nose-band, a leather that goes over the middle of the nose, and through the loops at the back of the headstall, and so buckled under the cheeks: this is usually adorned as the fillet, if the horse be trapped and studded. 8. A trench. 9. A cave-san, being a false rein to hold or lead a horse by. 10. A martingal, which is a thong of leather, the one end fastened under the horse's cheeks, and the other to his girth between his legs, to make him rein well to cast up his head. 11. Chaff-halter. A woman's bridle is the same, only it is double reined. *Rustic Dict.*

For a more particular account of these several members that compose a bridle, see the articles HEAD-STALL, FILLET, &c.

In lieu of a bridle the masters frequently use the word hand; thus, for pull the bridle, they say bear the hand. To cleave to or hold by the bridle is the fault of a bad horseman, who

when a horse is disorderly, instead of flacking his hand, clings to it; as it were, to the mane or pommel of the saddle; wanting the habit or strength to keep himself fast by clinging with his thighs. *Guillet.*

BRIDON, or BRIDDOON, in the manage, properly denotes a snaffle, in contradistinction to a bit or bridle. *Guillet.*

The French say, that the English use no bridles, but only bridoons, except in the army; a horse never goes so well nor so sure with a bridoon, unless he have been first broke to the bit. *Newcas. apud Trev. Dict. Univ.*

BRILLANT. A brisk, high met-tled, stately horse, is called Brilliant, as having a raised neck, a fine motion and excellent haunches, upon which he rises though never so little put on. *Guillet.*

BRINGING *in a horse*, is the keeping down his nose when he bears and tosses it up to the wind. A horse is brought in, by a good strong branch. *Guillet apud Suppl. to Chamb. Cycl.*

BROKEN WIND. See the article WIND.

BROUILLER, a French word, used in the academies, to signify that a horse, when put to any manage, plunges, traverses, and appears in disorder. Hence they say, This gentleman is not master of his legs, he makes his horse brouiller, *i. e.* makes him traverse and cast down his head; the spur being too hard for him. *Guillet.*

BRUISE. See the article BLOW.

BULIMIA, or BULIMY, vulgarly called a canine or dog-like appetite, is in men the physical name, for what in horses is termed the hungry evil. See the article AP-PETITE.

BURNS, or SCALDS, occasioned by gun-powder, or any other cause, when



when the skin remains intire, are to be bathed well, and kept soaked with rags dipped in spirit of wine camphorated. Salt bound thick upon the part has been found very effectual for this purpose; and indeed all saline and spirituous applications excel others, while the skin is yet unbroke, but when the skin is separated, anoint the part, and keep it constantly supple with linseed or sallad oil; and a plaster spread with bees wax and oil; if the skin is so scorched that sloughs must be digested out, dress with the wound ointment and oil of turpentine, and finish the cure with any drying ointment. Should the horse be feverish from the pain, give him cooling clysters, and treat him as directed in simple fevers. The fire supposed to be left in the part after injuries of this kind, is nothing more than the inflammation, which is the natural effect of such causes: so that the whimsical notions and conceits concerning fire remaining in the burnt part, is extremely absurd. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

If the burn be new, the heat and inflammation may be taken off, by applying immediately to the part pounded onions. Some use the juice of onions and verjuice mixed together; black soap and common salt has the same effect: there are others who use quick-lime beat into an ointment with fresh butter, but nothing is better or so safe as the camphorated spirits; applying afterwards the fol-

lowing cataplasme. \* Take mallows, and marshmallows, of each four large handfuls; linseed, one pound; boil them in four quarts of water, until most of the moisture be dried up; pulp them through a sieve, and add a pound of fresh butter, and three ounces of camphire in powder; mix them all together in a mortar, and smear the part with it, or apply it spread pretty thick on a piece of limber canvas.

But if the burn be deep, it must be scarified with a fleam, and the same poultice applied over it to hasten the scar or burnt parts to a suppuration. *Gibson's Farrier's New Guide.*

BURSTENNESS. See the article RUPTURE.

BUTTERIS, BUTTRICE, or BUTTRESS, a tool that farriers make use of, to pierce the sole of a horse's foot, which is overgrown; to pare the hoof, to fit the shoe, and to cut off the skirts of the said sole that overcast the shoe, &c. *Rustic Dict.*

BUTTON of the reins of a bridle is a ring of leather, with the reins put through it, running all along the length of the reins. See the articles BRIDLE and REINS.

To put a horse under the button, is when he is stopt, having no rider on his back, by the reins being laid on his neck, and the button lowered so far, as that the horse's head is brought in by the reins, and fixed to the true posture or carriage. *Guillet's Gentle Dict. Part I. in voc.*

# C.

## C A L

**CADENCE**, in the manage, denotes an equal measure or proportion, observed by a horse in all his motions, when he is thoroughly managed, and works justly either at the gallop *terra a terra*, or the airs.

A horse's working in cadence imports that his times or motions are uniform, so that one does not take in more ground than another. Horsemen say, this horse works always upon the same cadence; he follows the cadence, he does not change his cadence; he remains equally between the two heels. He is fine and gentle in all his aids, and when put to the manage, he never interrupts his cadence. *Guillet.*

**CALADE**, in the manage, a descent or slope in a riding ground, by which to bring a horse to bend his haunches, and form his stop with the aids of the calves of the legs, bridle, and cavesson, seasonably given.

The calade is also called by the French *basse*. They say, ride or gallop down the calade. *Guillet.*

**CALKINS**, or **CALKERS**, a part prominent from a horse shoe, intended to secure the beast from sliding.

The calkins therefore are the ends or extremities of horse-shoes turned or bent downwards, and forged to a sort of point, to make the beast step more safe and steady upon the ice. *Savary's Dict. Com. voc. Crampon.*

The inconveniency of the calkins is, that they hinder the horse to tread evenly on the ground, and thus oc-

## C A N

casion wrenches of the foot, or strains of the sinews, especially in stony ways, where the hardness of the bottom will not suffer the calkins to penetrate. Add, that they are apt to make a horse cut. *Solleysell's Compleat Horseman.*

Calkins are either single or double; that is, at one end of the shoe, or at both; the latter are reputed less hurtful, as they allow the creature to tread more even. Some are made large and square; the best are in form of the point of a horse's ear. See the article **HORSE-SHOE**.

**CANKER** denotes any gnawing ulcer that corrodes the flesh about it.

A canker in a horse's foot, for the most part, proceeds from thrushes, when they prove rotten and putrid. Sometimes a greasy humour, when it has been of a long standing, and has got into the sinuosities of the coffin-joint, will run down to the frog, and under the sole, and turn to a canker. Sometimes bruises, corns, and sometimes taking up a kennel or channel nail, when these are ill managed, will produce the same effect: but the most usual cause is from a rank thrush.

The canker is so luxuriant in some constitutions, that, in one night's time, it will get into the muscles of the bottom of the foot, turn them all into a quag, and at the same time rot the sole. A luxuriant canker very much resembles a cancer, both in smell and aspect: for if it be neglected dressing, for a few days, it will grow several



several inches high; and when the slough is taken off, it will be underneath all full of papillæ resembling a cauliflower, except in the colour, which is of a very pale red and variegated. The method that farriers use for the cure of a canker is for the most part with hot oils, such as double aqua fortis, oil of vitriol, and butter of antimony, which indeed are very proper: for some cankers are of so quick a growth, that nothing less than such caustic medicines will keep them under. Some use sublimate, and strew the canker over after the oils have been applied: this sometimes does a great deal of mischief. Those do better, who only use red precipitate: but the main thing some farriers are wanting in, is the manner of using them; the plain caustic oils are the best alone, providing they are rightly applied: for they should be more frequently dressed than what is common; not to let them lie on three or four days, as they often do.—When the canker does not rise upon the dressings, once in two days will be sufficient; and sometimes a little precipitate and burnt alum in fine powder will be very necessary to strew over the new growth of flesh, until the sole begins to grow, after it has been wasted away. There is one other great error committed in curing the canker; and that is not having sufficient regard to the hoof; for it should not only be cut off wherever it presses upon the tender parts, but should be kept very soft with linseed oil; and as often as it is dressed, bathe the hoof all round the coronet with chamberlye. Purging is very proper to compleat the cure. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

For the canker arising from gigs in the mouth, see the article GIGS.

CANNON, or CANON, *of a bit*, is a round but long piece of iron, sometimes composed of two pieces

coupled together and bent in the middle; and sometimes only of one piece, that does not bend, as in the cannon mouth a trompe. See the article BIT.

Cannon mouths of all sorts are contrived to keep the horse in subjection; being so ordered, that they rise gradually toward the middle, and ascend towards the palate; that the void space left underneath may afford a liberty to the tongue. *Guillet.*

CAPARASSON, or HORSE-CLOTH, a sort of cover for a horse. For led horses this is commonly made of linen cloth bordered round with woollen, and enriched with the arms of the master upon the middle, which covers the croupe, and with two cyphers on the two sides. The caparassons for the army are sometimes a great bear skin, and those for stables are of single buckram in summer, and of cloth in winter. *Guillet.*

CAPELET, or CAPELLET, a swelling which horses are subject to, of a wenny nature, which grow on the heel of the back, and on the point of the elbow. The capellets arise often from bruises and other accidents, and when this is the case, should be treated with vinegar and other repellers: but when they grow gradually on both heels or elbows, we may then expect the blood and juices in fault, that some of the vessels are broke and juices extravasated: in this case, the suppuration should be promoted by rubbing the part with marshmallow ointment; and when matter is formed, the skin should be opened with a lancet, in some dependent part towards one side, to avoid a scar: the dressings may be turpentine, honey, and tincture of myrrh. The relaxed skin may be bathed with equal parts of spirit of wine and vinegar, to which an eighth part of oil of vitriol may be added. The contents of these tumours

mours are various ; sometimes watery, and at others suety or like thick paste ; which if care be not taken to digest out properly, with the cyst, will frequently collect again ; was it not for the disfigurement, the shortest method would be, to extirpate them with a knife, which if artfully executed, and the skin properly preserved, would leave very little deformity. When these tumours proceed from an indisposition of the blood, they are best let alone, especially those of the watery kind, which will wear off insensibly, without any applications : but when they are like to prove tedious, endeavour to disperse them with bathing, with repellers, and have recourse to rowels, purges, and diuretic medicines, to carry off the superfluous juices and correct the blood. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

**CAPRIOLES**, or *Leaps a firma a firma*, are leaps that a horse makes in one and the same place, without advancing forwards ; and that in such a manner, that when he is in the air, and at the height of his leap, he yerks, or strikes out, with his hinder legs even and near.

A capriole is the most difficult of all the high manage, or raised airs. It differs from a craupade in this, that in a craupade the horse does not shew his shoes ; and from a balotade in this, that in a balotade he does not jerk out. Your horse will never work well at caprioles, unless you put him between two pillars, and teach him to raise first his fore quarters, and then his hind quarters, while his fore are yet in the air : for which end, you must give the aids of the whip and the poinçon. If you would teach your horse to make caprioles, and jerk out handsomely, with his hinder feet, stay and help him with your hand and your heels. *Guillet.*

**CARACOL**, in the manage, is

an oblique piste, or tread, traced out in semi-rounds, changing from one hand to another, without observing a regular ground.

When horses advance to charge in battle, they sometimes ride up in caracols, to perplex the enemy, and make them doubtful, whether they are about to take them in the front or in the flank. Caracol is a Spanish word, and in that language, signifies the motion that a squadron of horse makes, when, upon an engagement, the first rank has no sooner fired their pistols, than they divide and open into two half ranks ; the one wheeling to the right, and the other to the left, along the wings of the body to the rear. Every rank observes the same order after firing ; and the turning or wheeling from the front to the rear is called a caracol.

To caracol, is to go in the form of half rounds ; *Guillet's Gent. Dict.*

**CARCASS** of a horse, the same with his body. See the article **BODY**.

The carcass of a horse ought not to be too small and slender, because a small carcassed horse is generally weak. On the other hand, a very large carcassed horse proves often heavy and unactive ; and when he happens to be underlimbed, it is reckoned a great fault. When a tall horse happens to have a short carcass, and very long legs like a spider, such a horse is seldom good for much. It always denotes strength in a horse, when his carcass is of a moderate size. *Gibbs. Disease of Horses.*

**CAREER**, signifies both the ground that is proper for the manage ; and the course or race of a horse that does not go beyond two hundred paces. *Guillet.*

**CARRYING**, in the manage. A horse is said to **CARRY LOW**, when having naturally an ill-shaped neck, he lowers his head too much. All horses that arm themselves, carry low : but



but a horse may carry low without arming, for when he arms himself, his neck is too supple; and he wants to evade the subjection of the bridle: but when he carries low, he has his neck ill placed and ill-made. A French branch, or gigot, is prescribed as a remedy against carrying low.

A horse is said to CARRY WELL, when his neck is raised or arched, and he holds his head high and firm, without constraint. *Guillet.*

CARRYING IN THE WIND, see the article WIND.

CAST HAIR or HOOF. A horse casts or sheds his hair at least once a year. Every spring he casts his winter coat, and takes a summer one; and sometimes in the end of autumn, he puts on his winter hair, in case he has been ill curried, or ill cloathed, or kept in a cold stable. Sometimes he casts likewise his hoofs: when this happens, let the farrier give them a good form in shaving him, or else his feet will grow flat, and like an oyster shell.

CASTING, or OVERTHROWING a horse is done as follows. Having brought him upon some even ground that is smooth and soft, or into the barn upon soft straw, take a long rope; double it, and cast a knot, a yard from the bow; put the bow about his neck, and the double rope betwixt his fore-legs; about his hinder pasterns, and under his fetlocks; when you have done this, slip the ends of the rope underneath the bow of his neck, and draw them quick, and they will overthrow him; then make the ends fast, and hold down his head. *Rustic Dict.*

CATARACT, is now generally agreed to be, for the most part, the crystalline humour of the eye rendered opaque; whence it is defined a disorder of the humours in the eye, by which the pupilla, that ought to appear transparent and black, looks

opaque, grey, blue, brown, &c. whereby vision is variously impeded, or totally destroyed.

*Mr. Gibson* is very dark in his reasoning about several of the disorders incident to the eyes of horses; particularly what he says of a cataract is very far from the truth, when he affirms, that the matter which forms this disorder is continually falling into the aqueous or watery humour; and further (*Farrier's new Guide*, p. 202.) that we may know a cataract before it is ripe, by rubbing the outside of the eye: for by such means he says, it will shift its place.

I cannot indeed be surprized that *Mr. Gibson* should mistake the true seat of a cataract, seeing many greater men than he have fallen into the like error, and imagined it placed in the watery humour, whereas nothing can be more absurd and ridiculous: for it is now made manifest, that the cataract is situate upon the crystalline humour of the eye, and is nothing more than an alteration or opacity of one or more of its coats, or strata. The true cataract differs in colour, being sometimes white, pearl colour, yellow, black, or greenish; and I am of opinion that the two last only are curable, yet not by any application outwardly or medicines inwardly administered, but by manual operation with the needle, which turns off the laminæ of the crystalline that are diseased; and then the rays are admitted through the remaining parts: but the mischief is, that if you couch a horse for a cataract, you cannot contrive spectacles for him afterwards to help the deficiency or plainness of the crystalline, so that his sight will not be at all perfect, tho' he may have enough to keep himself out of pits and ditches.

It has been, and I believe still is, an opinion among dealers in horses, that when a horse starts much, or seems

seems frightened at every thing he meets, his eyes are bad; and *Mr. Snape*, with like reason believes such horses have congealed bits, like motes floating in the aqueous humour; and that these when they become adherent, or sticking to one another, form what we call a cataract. But these specks, flies, insects, or the like which are imagined to go to and fro before the sight of human creatures, (and no doubt it is the same in this respect as to brutes) are no other than the diseased parts or particles of the outward coat of the crystalline humour in an initient cataract; and the reason we do not perceive the motes or representation of flies, always in the same place, is plain to any one who has the least notion of optics: for unless the eye be kept truly steady and fixed in the same position, it is not possible a person should observe the mote or speck always the same.

Receipt for the cure of an initient or beginning cataract:

Take of Turbith mineral powdered, two drachms; and of the powder of the herb assarabacca, half an ounce; mix and keep it in a bottle that is clean and dry, and well corked. The method of using the powder is to blow it up the horses nostrils once a day; and I think as much as will lie upon a fistence sufficient for one nostril, provided the horse's constitution be not averse to the evacuation such preparation promotes, viz. a running of thin lymph or serous liquid, by some called humours from the brain and glands adjacent, and by that means not only purge the head, &c. but also give such a stimulus to the nervous system as to alter the course, or, rather the vibration and undulation of the nervous tubuli and fluid therein contained, and of consequence shake off the initient or beginning ca-

taract, before it has too much altered the outward laminæ of the crystalline humour of the eye. See the article EYE.

The use of this powder may be continued a longer or shorter time, according as it operates upon the horse, in making his nose run: but it is impossible to set down the precise quantity that may be necessary, seeing the peculiar temperament and disposition of all kinds of animals differ prodigiously as to their proneness to this or that evacuation: for they are differently affected even by the same composition, so that it is best to begin rather with an under than over dose, and by such means, as it were to grope out the particular constitution of every animal we have to do with. *Bracken's Farriery Improved.*

For the treatment of cataracts and moon eyes according to other authors. See the article MOON-EYES.

CAVALCADOUR antiently denoted a riding master, but at present it is disused in that sense, and is only employed to denote a sort of equerries or officers who have the direction of the stables of princes, *Guillet and Trev. Dict. in voc.*

CAVALIER, in the manage, signifies one who understands horses and is practised in the art of riding them. *Guillet.*

CAVESON or CAVESON, in the manage, a sort of nose band, sometimes of iron, sometimes of leather or wood, sometimes flat, and sometimes hollow or twisted, which is clapped upon a horse's nose, to wring it and so forward the suppling and breaking of the horse. The caveson of leather and that of wood are made use of, when we put horses between two pillars; and when we say, a horse takes the ropes, we mean the ropes or straps of that sort of caveson. An iron caveson saves and spares the mouth of young horses, when we break them:

for



for by the help of it, we accustom them to obey the hand, and bend the neck and shoulders, without hurting their mouth or spoiling their bars with the bit. Now an iron caveson is a semicircle or a band of iron bended to an arch, consisting of two or three pieces joined by hinges; and this we clap upon the nose of a young horse. Some cavesons of iron are twisted or wreathed, and some are flat, which bear equally upon the nose and are indeed the best.

A caveson, a *figuette*, or a biting caveson, is hollow in the middle, and notched like a saw upon the two sides of its concavity, in order to pinch the nose of a surly or stiff-necked horse. The caveson called *camare* was armed with little teeth or very sharp points of iron, which tore and abused a horse so, that at present it is banished the academies, as is also the *figuette*.

All iron cavesons are mounted with a headstall, a throatband, and two straps or reins, with three rings; one rein we pass through the middle ring, when we mean to make a horse work round a pillar, or, for want of a pillar, round a man that stands in the center. Through the two side rings we pass the two reins which the rider holds in his hand, or makes fast to his saddle, in order to keep a horse's head in subjection, and supple his shoulders. See the article ROPES. *Guill. Gent. Dict. in voc.*

CAUL, *omentum*, in anatomy. See the article OMENTUM.

CHACK, in the manage, is taken in the same sense as *beat upon the hand*. A horse is said to chack, or beat upon the hand, when his head is not steady, but he tosses up his nose, and shakes it all of a sudden, to avoid the subjection of the bridle. Turkish horses have this fault frequently. We say, they beat upon the hand; and the best bits nor the best hands

can never fix their heads. Croats or Croatian horses are also subject to chack upon the hand, which proceeds from this, that their bars are too sharp and ridged, or edged so that they cannot bear the pressure of a bit, though never so gentle. If a horse had not too sensible or too tender a mouth, he would not beat upon the hand: but in order to fix and secure his head, you need only to put under his noseband a small flat band of iron bent archwise, which answers to a martingale. This will hinder him to beat upon the hand; but will not break him of this habit, for as soon as the martingale is taken off, he will fall into the same vice again. *Guillet.*

CHANFRIN, in the manage, denotes the fore-part of a horse's head, extending from under the ears, along the interval between the eyebrows down to his nose. *Guillet.*

CHANGE, in the manage. To *change a horse*, or, *change band*, is to turn or beat the horse's head from one hand to the other; from the right to the left, or from the left to the right. You should never change your horse, without pushing him forward upon the turn; and after the turn, push him on straight, in order to a stop. *Guillet.*

CHANNEL, in the manage, is used for the concavity in the middle of the lower jaw of a horse, where the tongue lies. This hollow being bounded on each side by the bars, terminates in the grinders, or maxillary teeth. The barbles grow in this channel. *Guillet.*

CHAPELET, in the manage, a couple of stirrup leathers, mounted each of them with a stirrup, and joining at top in a sort of leather buckle, called the head of the chapelet, by which they are made fast to the pommel of the saddle, after being adjusted to the rider's length and bore.

They

They are used both to avoid the trouble of taking up or letting down the stirrup every time that a gentleman mounts on a different horse and saddle; and to supply what is wanting in the academy saddles, which have no stirrups to them. *Guillet.*

**CHAPERON**, of a *Bit mouth* is used only for scatch mouths, and all others that are not cannon mouths, signifying the end of the bit that joins to the branch just by the Banquet. In scatch mouths, the chaperon is round, but in others it is oval; and the same part that in scatch and other mouths is called chaperon, is in cannon mouths called *froncean*.

**CHARBON**, in the manage, signifies that little black spot or mark, that remains after a large spot in the cavity of the corner tooth of a horse. About the seventh or eighth year, when the cavity fills, the tooth being smooth and equal, it is said to be raised. *Guillet.*

**CHARGE**, in the farriers dispensatory, a preparation of a middle nature between an ointment and a plaster, or between a plaster and a cataplasm; or participating of all three, viz. being partly made up of oils, meals, pulps; and partly of gums and resinous things, that give a stiffness and body to plasters. And therefore as all charges are only a kind of soft or liquid plasters, the antients who first contrived them, made greater use of them than any other topic whatever in all outward infirmities, as being the best adapted to creatures that are covered with hair; and still there is not any form of greater use or more universally approved of than these topics that go under the name of charges.

Charges are of different intentions, as are all other forms of outward application; some being chiefly emollient, others discutient, and some altogether repellent, of which kind are

most of those called cold charges; some of which are also stiled defensive or strengthening. Their principal use is to heal parts that are weakened by falls, bruises, sickness, or any other kind of accident, where the joints, nerves, and sinews are afflicted; to bring down cold and phlegmatic swellings; and sometimes to dry up watery corruptions, which create an ulcerous disposition in the legs and other parts of the body.

‘ Take oil of turpentine one pint, and mix with it the powder of wormwood; lavender-flowers, agrimony, and St. John’s wort, of each two ounces; put them over a charcoal fire in a skillet, and stir them well together for a quarter of an hour; then add fenugreek, and linseed in fine powder, of each two ounces; ointment of marsh-mallows, four ounces; rectified oil of amber, half a pint; continue to stir them, till they begin to thicken; then take them off the fire, and add a pint of chamberlye, which has been boiled to the thickness of a syrup, and make the whole into a charge’.

This charge is of the greatest service imaginable in all cramps and convulsions of the muscles or sinews, and may therefore be applied with good success to cure the string-halt, before it comes to be of a very long standing. It is also good in all paralytic numbnesses, and in all old griefs in the sinews and joints.

‘ Take old chamberlye, three pints; boil it over the fire to one pint, or till it grows thick; then take black pitch, half a pound; melt it over the fire with a sufficient quantity of boar’s grease; strain it through a cloth, that no dross or lumps remain in it, and then pour it to the chamberlye, adding bean flour and bole armoniac in fine powder, as much as is sufficient to make it into the consistency of a charge’.



This may be complied with to ordinary horses in all strains of the shoulders or hips, in the knees or hams, or pastern joints. These applications, when they are made in time, by their coldness and astringency, so preserve the tone of the vessels as to hinder them from yielding to the influx of the blood, by which means they become all one as a stay to any part that is relaxed and weakened: but they will be yet more effectual to those parts when they can also admit of a bandage.

‘ Take mastic, dragon’s blood, myrrh, and gum tragacanth, of each an ounce; common pitch, six ounces; red lead bole, and litharge in fine powder, of each two ounces; boil all these in a sufficient quantity of vinegar over a slow fire, until they grow ropy; then take them off, and add bole armoniac in fine powder what is sufficient to make a charge’.

This is of great service to abate the heat and inflammation that attend large wounds; being applied over the dressings; and is likewise very good to cool the heat and inflammation of the eyes, being laid all over the head and temples. It will cure any new strain with one application, unless it be very violent. It is also of the greatest service imaginable to cure the gourdiness and swellings of a horse’s legs, if it has not been of a long continuance, or caused by the foulness of the blood following some disease: in which case it is never proper to make use of repellent medicines, or those whose chief efficacy is of that sort, but rather to use such as are warm and spirituous, of which the following is an example.

‘ Take common turpentine, one pound; honey, half a pound; spirit of wine, one pint: mix them well together; then add flour of linseed and fenugreek, of each four

‘ ounces; camphire in powder, an ounce; wheat-flour, what is sufficient to make a charge’. A variety of other charges may be met with under their several names in the course of this work; but the curious reader is desired to consult, *Gibson’s Farrier’s Dispensatory*, upon this subject.

**CHASTISEMENTS, or CORRECTIONS**, are the severe and rigorous effects of the aids; for when the aids are given with severity, they become punishments. *Guillet*. See the article **CORRECTIONS**.

**CHAUSSE** *hop haut*, in the manage. A white footed horse is said to be such, when the white marks run too high upon the legs. *Guillet*.

**CHEST** *of a horse*, the upper cavity, sometimes called the middle belly or venter. See **BELLY**.

In the chest or upper cavity is contained the pleura mediastinum, the heart, and lungs, with a glandular substance called the thymus, from its resemblance to a leaf of thyme. This lies across the upper part of the breast, and is like a soft pillow to the lungs, especially in brutes, where it is considerably larger in proportion than it is in men.

**CHEST-FOUNDING**, a disease in horses which comes the nearest of any to that which in the human body is called a pleurisy, or peripneumonia, which is an inflammation of the lungs or pleura, accompanied with pain and difficulty of breathing. See **PLEURISY**.

The cause is from all the same things that produce a cold, as from very hard riding or work of any kind, when the blood is fizy; exposing a horse when he is hot to the cold air, riding him at that time into cold water, and letting him have cold water to drink; and therefore it is sometimes introduced by a cold. *Gibson’s New Farr. Guide*.

The signs of this distemper are a staring coat, and heaving of the flanks more than common. Mr. *Gibson* mentions starting with pain, as often as he offers to move, to be one of the symptoms of chest-foundering.

In the cure of this disorder, bleeding is recommended according to the horse's strength, age, &c. to ease his difficulty of breathing; and in this case Mr. *Gibson* recommends opening the flank veins, or those of the inside of the thigh, to make a revulsion, though Dr. *Bracken* does not think it very material.

As Chest foundered horses are mostly colicive, and of a hot and dry habit, the last mentioned author thinks soft food most proper: that is, such as boiled barley, oats ground rough, warm water with a good deal of oatmeal in it, and the like. He does not conceive that there is any occasion for glysters, unless the horse is, according to the farriers term, burnt up in his body; if that should be the case, he prescribes the following. 'Take pellitory of the wall, and mallow-leaves, each three handfuls; fenugreek-seed bruised, and anniseed, each an ounce. Boil these well in a gallon of water to three quarts; then add of the electuary called caryocostinum, two ounces, and three ounces of common oil.'

If you find the horse in pain and full of agony after he has been bled and had a clyster injected, Mr. *Gibson* directs the following drench to be given him, to promote sweat.

'Take milk-water one pint and a half, treacle water half a pint, dissolve in the treacle water six grains of camphire; afterwards add an ounce and a half of venice treacle, or mithridate; or two ounces of London treacle; mix all together, and give it your horse through a horn.' Afterwards, let him be walked a little and well clothed, and

then let one of the following balls be given him twice a day, one in the morning and another in the afternoon, an hour before watering-time.

'Take conserve of red roses, two ounces; spermaceti, one ounce; linseed and fenugreek-seed in powder, of each an ounce and a half; liquorice powder, two ounces: Let these be made into four balls, with as much sweet oil, or oil of sweet almonds as is sufficient.

The use of these must be continued for several days, and when the violent symptoms are abated, he may by degrees be inured to exercise, which with a cleansing diet will perfect the cure.

**CHEVALER**, in the manage. A horse is said to chevaler, when, in passing upon a walk or trot, his far fore leg crosses or overlaps the other fore leg, every second time or motion. *Guillet*.

**CHEWING balls**, a sort of balls contrived for horses to chew, not swallow at once; not intended as food, but as incentives to appetite, and on other medicinal occasions very useful to the creature. The receipt now most esteemed for these balls is this: take liver of antimony, and of assa foetida, of each one pound; wood of the bay-tree, and juniper wood, of each half a pound; pellitory of Spain, two ounces: let all these be powdered together: then add as much fine grape-verjuice as is necessary to make the whole into a paste. This is to be formed into balls of about an ounce and an half weight, which are to be dried in the sun. These are the chewing balls, and these are to be used one at a time, in the following manner. The ball is to be wrapped up in a linen-rag, and a thread is to be fastened to this, in such manner that it may be tied to the bit of the bridle, and kept in the mouth: when the bridle is taken off,



the horse will immediately eat, and when one ball is consumed another is to be tied up, and put in its place till the intent is answered. *Solleysell.*

**CHINE**, in the manage, is used for the back bone, or the ridge of the back of a horse. *Guillet.*

**CHOLIC, FRET, or GRIPES**, which, in the farriers terms though very injudiciously, is meant to signify most of the diseases of the guts, is no other than the pain that accompanies all the particular disorders those parts are liable to; and therefore, when a horse is troubled with cholic pains, the farrier ought diligently to enquire into the true causes thereof, for as no part is more sensible than the guts, any thing retained too long in them, or any thing injected or thrown out in an over great quantity, will on some occasions bring a horse into exquisite torment. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

The word cholic strictly taken signifies disorders of the colon only, but now it is generally taken for any painful disorder of the stomach in troubled urine, whether in man or brute creatures. *Bracken's Farriery Improv'd.*

There seems to be no distemper so little understood by the common farriers as the cholic or gripes in horses; one general remedy or method serving them in all cases; but as this disorder may be produced by very different causes, the method of cure must also vary, otherwise the intended remedy injudiciously applied will not only aggravate the complaint, but make it fatal. We shall divide this disorder into three different species; the flatulent or windy, the bilious or inflammatory, and the dry gripes; each of which we shall distinguish by their different symptoms, and then point out the proper remedies.

The flatulent or windy cholic is

thus known. The horse is often lying down, and as suddenly rising again with a sudden spring: he strikes his belly with his hinder feet, stamps with his fore feet, and refuses his meat: when the gripes are violent, he will have convulsive twitches, his eyes be turned up, and his limbs stretched out, as if dying; his ears and feet being alternately very hot and cold; he falls into profuse sweats, and then into cold damps, strives often to stalee and turns his head frequently to his flanks; he then falls down, rolls about, and often turns on his back; this last symptom proceeds from a stoppage of urine that always attends this sort of cholic, which may be increased by a load of dung pressing on the neck of the bladder.

These are the general symptoms of cholic and gripes from wind, drinking cold water when hot, and when the perspirable matter is retained or thrown on the bowels by catching cold; in all which cases they are violently distended. Cribbing horses are more particularly subject to this complaint, by reason they are constantly sucking in great quantities of air.

In the cure of this disorder, the first intention is to empty the strait gut with a small hand dipt in oil, which frequently makes way for the confined wind to discharge itself; and by easing the neck of the bladder, the suppression of urine is taken off, and the horse stales and gets ease. See the article **BACK-RAKING.**

Farriers generally strike a steam into the bars of a horse's mouth, which seems to be of little or no use: for where a quantity of blood is intended to be taken away, the vessels of this part are neither large nor numerous enough to furnish it, so that it is more eligible to take it from the neck-vein; and is always proper in full, sanguine, plethoric young horses. The following ball

and clyster seldom fail of giving relief in these cases. 'Take Strasburgh or venice turpentine, and juniper berries pounded, of each half an ounce; salt prunella or salt petre, an ounce; oil of juniper, one dram; salt of tartar, two drams; make into a ball with any syrup: it may be given whole and washed down with a decoction of juniper berries, or a horn or two of ale.'

If the horse does not break wind or stale plentifully, he will find no relief; therefore in an hour or two give him another ball, and add to it a dram of salt of amber, which may be repeated a third time if found necessary. During the fit, the horse may be walked and trotted gently, but should by no means be harassed beyond his ability, or dragged about till he is jaded.

The following glyster may be given between the balls, or alone; and repeated occasionally. 'Take chamomile flowers two handfuls; anise, coriander, and fennel-seeds, of each an ounce; long pepper, half an ounce; boil in three quarts of water to two, and add Daffy's Elixir or gin, half a pint; oil of amber, half an ounce; and oil of chamomile, eight ounces.'

The subsequent balls and drink are also very proper for this purpose, and to remove gripes occasioned by drinking cold water, when hot, or catching cold after violent exercise. 'Take powder of anise, cumin and fennel-seeds, of each half an ounce; camphor, two drams; pellitory of Spain, one dram; oil of juniper, fifty drops; make into a ball with any syrup, and wash it down with a horn or two of ale.'

For a drink. 'Take mithridate, or venice treacle, two ounces; Matthew's pill, two drams; camphor, one dram, dissolved in a little spirit of wine; powder of fresh an-

niseed, one ounce; or the same quantity of the cordial ball dissolved in a pint and half of ale.'

The signs of a horse's recovery are his lying quiet, without starting or tumbling; and his gathering up his legs, and ceasing to lash out; and if he continues an hour in this quiet posture you may conclude all danger is over.

The next species of cholic we shall describe is the bilious, or inflammatory, which, besides most of the preceding symptoms, is attended with a fever, great heat, panting, and dryness of the mouth, the horse also generally throws out a little loose dung, with a hot scalding water, which when it appears blackish or of a redish colour, and fetid smell, denotes an approaching mortification.

In this case, the horse should immediately be bled, to the quantity of three quarts; and it should be repeated if the symptoms do not abate in a few hours. The emollient clyster, with two ounces of nitre dissolved in it, should be thrown up twice a day, to cool the inflamed bowels; plenty of gum arabic water should be taken, and a pint of the following drink given every two or three hours, till several loose stools are procured; and then it should be given only night and morning, till the disorder is removed. 'Take fenna, three ounces; salt of tartar, half an ounce; infuse in a quart of boiling water an hour or two; then strain off, and add two ounces of lenitive electuary, and four of Glauber's Salts.'

If this disorder is not removed by these means, but the inflammation and fever increase, attended with a discharge of a flesh coloured water, the event will most probably be fatal; and the chief thing to be depended on now must be a strong decoction of Jesuits bark, given to the quantity of a pint every three hours, with a gill



of red port wine. A quart of the same may be used for a glyster, with two ounces of Venice turpentine dissolved with the yolks of two eggs, an ounce of diascordium and a pint of red wine, and given twice a day; if the horse recovers, give two or three mild rhubarb purges.

To a horse of little value, give the following, which in these cases have been found successful. 'Take diapente, one ounce; diascordium, half an ounce; myrrh in powder, two drams; make it into a ball with two or three drams of oil of amber, to be given twice or thrice a day.'

The last we shall describe is the dry gripes, or the cholic which arises often from costiveness; it is discovered by the horse's frequent and fruitless motion to dung; the blackness and hardness of the dung; the frequent and quick motion of his tail, the high colour of his urine, and his great restlessness and uneasiness. In this case the strait gut should be examined and emptied with a small hand oiled properly for that purpose; and the following emolient oily glyster should be thrown up twice a day. 'Take marsh mallows, and chamomile flowers, each a large handful; bayberries, and sweet fennel seeds bruised, each an ounce; boil in a gallon of water to three quarts; pour off into a pan, and dissolve in it half a pound of treacle, and a pint of linseed oil; or any common oil.' To make it more laxative, add four ounces of lenitive electuary, or the same quantity of cream of tartar or common purging salts.

After this, the above purging drink directed to be given in the bilious cholic, should be given till the bowels are unloaded, and the symptoms removed.

The diet for a horse in the gripes, should be scalded bran, warm water-gruel, or white water made by dis-

solving four ounces of gum arabic in a quart of water, and mixing it with his other water.

From this history and division of gripes and cholics, with their different treatment, it appears how absolutely necessary it is, they should be well understood, in order to be managed skilfully; it is plain too that violent hot medicines should in every species of this disorder be guarded against, and given with great caution and discretion, even in the first kind of flatulent cholic, where indeed they can only be wanted: yet too often when prepared by farriers with oil of turpentine, geneva, pepper, and brine, &c. they even increase that disorder, by stimulating the neck of the bladder too forcibly, heating the blood, and inflaming the bowels, till a mortification is brought on them. These are in general the constant appearances of horses that die of this disorder, whose bowels being examined for that purpose, have been found inflamed, full of red and livid spots, sometimes quite black and crisped with extreme heat, and rotten. *Bartlett's Farriery.*

CHOPS, CLEFTS, or RIFTS, are maladies in the palate of an horse's mouth, caused either by eating coarse and rough hay full of thistles and other prickly stuff, or by foul provender, full of sharp seeds, which, by frequent pricking the bars of his mouth, causes them to wrinkle and breed corrupt blood, which may turn to a canker; and which, if it should so happen, is to be cured as a canker: but to prevent it, wash his mouth with vinegar and salt; and anoint it with honey. For the removing of these distempers, pull out his tongue, slice it with an incision knife, and thrust out the kernels or corruption, then wash the parts as before directed. But to prevent their coming at all, the best way is to wash his mouth and tongue often with wine, beer, or ale.

**CHOPS, or CRACKS,** happen also in a horse's leg on the bough of the pastern, accompanied with pain and a very noisome stench; being sometimes occasioned by a sharp malignant humour, that frets the skin. In this case, shave away the hair from the sore place, in order to keep it clean; and applying the white honey charge, or Coachman's ointment, it will speedily heal the chops, if the application be constantly renewed. *Rustic Dict.* See the articles **HONEY CHARGE, COACHMAN'S OINTMENT, CRACKS in the Heels,** and **SCRATCHES.**

**CLAP in the back sinew,** in farriery, is properly speaking, the name of an ailment which proceeds from an overstretched tendon. When an horse overreaches in his walk or trot, he is apt to strain the back sinews, but mostly by getting his foot into a hole in the road: for when he does this, and has a heavy weight upon his back beyond his natural strength, he often catches himself so hastily upon stumbling, that he strains the back sinew or tendon behind his fore leg. The cure of this misfortune is best accomplished by cooling applications, such as the following. 'Take of bole armoniac, four ounces; whites of eggs, number ten; stir these well, and add thereto as much strong port vinegar, either white or red, as will make it to the consistence of a pretty stiff poultice; and apply it upon thin leather all along the sinew, and part affected, after the leg has been well bathed, and washed with warm water, and wiped dry with an easy hand.' Claps in the back sinews, or in other words, relaxed fibres, are curable in a longer or shorter space of time, according to the degree of affection: that is, if the sinew is much strained, and a flux of humours brought on occasioned by the tension and heat of

the parts, in this case rest and time, together with a wide stall or turning out to grass, is the best cure, provided we first bleed the horse in any part of the body, and lessen the quantity, and thereby prevent that fluid from acquiring too much of a feverish heat, which otherwise it would be apt to do from pain and restlessness, the two inseparable companions of a strained sinew.

There are many degrees of a clap in the sinews, and some there are that can scarce ever be cured, although firing and blistering have been made use of; for although the horse may step upright upon his lame leg yet, when he comes to hard pinching, the cord will again give way: but this is when a horse has been let down, or broken down in the sinews, so as that his footlock almost touches the ground, when he was upon his walk. *Bracken's Pocket-Farrier.*

Few severe claps are cured in less time than a year, so as to stand exercise: but a slight clap, or more properly called an over stretched sinew, may and will go off in less time, even without any application to the leg. *Bracken's Remarks on Burdon's Farrier.*

**CLEFTS, or CRACKS in the heels.** See the articles **CHOPS, CRACKS, SCRATCHES, SCARS, &c.**

**CLOSE-BEHIND,** is said of a horse, whose hams are nearer each other than the feet, especially those parts of the hams called the hocks; and the distance still enlarging towards the feet. Such bowlegged horses are oftentimes good, yet they generally have a weak hind-hand; and in great descents are apt to strike their hams against each other.

To **CLOSE a Passade justly,** is when a horse ends the passade with a demi-volt in good order, well narrowed and rounded, and terminates upon the same line he parted, so that he is still in



condition to part from the hand hand-somely, at the very last time or motion of his demivolt.

**CLYSTER, or GLYSTER.** See the article **GLYSTER**.

**COACH-HORSE.** In chusing a coach-horse, which is called the swift draught, let his shape be tall, broad, and well furnished; not gross with much flesh, but from the largeness of his bones; his neck should be strong, his breast broad, his chine large, his limbs sound and clean, and his hoofs tough. The large English geldings are reckoned the best coach-horses, and the Flemish are the next; the strong stone-horses are tolerable.

Coach-horses must have a good dressing twice a day, hay and provender their belly full, and litter enough to tumble in; they should be washed and walked after travelling; their best food is sweet hay, or well dried beans and oats, or bean bread. The strength of their shoes, and the galling of their harness, should be looked after; their legs should be kept clean, especially about their hinder feet, and they must stand in the house warmly clothed. *Rustic Dict.*

**COACHMAN's Ointment**, a medicine used for the cure of sores in legs that are not gourdy, for mules, clefts; and rat-tails. 'Take common honey and powder of copperas, of each a pound and a half; and mingle them in a pot over a gentle fire; stirring them constantly, till they begin to boil, when instantly you are to take off the pot; and when the matter is half cold, to add an ounce of arsenic powdered.' This done, set it on the fire again, stirring it till it begins to boil; then taking it off, continue to stir it, till it grows cold, but so as to avoid the noisome and unhealthy smell that issues from it.

With this medicine, the part af-

ected is to be slightly anointed once every two days, after it has been shaved and rubbed with a wisp. *Rustic Dict.*

**CODS, or STONES swelled**, a malady in horses that comes many ways, either by wounds, blows, bruises, or bad humours, which corrupt the mass of blood that falls down to the cods, or from a rupture: it sometimes also happens from a redundancy of seed. See the article **TESTICLES**.

For the cure, take bole armoniac reduced to a fine powder; vinegar, and whites of eggs well beaten together, and anoint the part with it daily, or rather twice a day, till the swelling abates. *Rustic Dict.*

But if the swelling and inflammation continue, bleed him plentifully, and apply a softening emollient cataplasm, made of white bread and milk with ointment of poplar buds, &c. Let his regimen be of the cooling kind, keep his body lax by an emollient clyster with nitre. Some recommend bathing bitten or bruised cods with warm whey morning and evening, for three or four days, and afterwards anoint them with populeon till you find the swelling allayed. Remember to keep the testicles suspended with a linnen cloth made in the manner of a purse, so as to draw over them with ease: when the inflammation and swelling is abated, apply the common charge of soap and brandy to it very hot. If, notwithstanding these endeavours to disperse the swelling, it should inopsthumate, where you find it soft, open it with a hot iron, or incision knife, and heal it with green ointment. If it happens that the strings are so torn as to be past cure, geld him.

**COFFIN, or HOOF of a horse**, is all the horn that appears when he has his foot set to the ground. See the article **HOOF**.

**COFFIN-BONE** is that which lies

lies within the hoof, as in a coffin; it is round upwards, where it receives the little pastern, but grows broader and thinner towards its bottom; it is of a porous open texture, like a piece of loaf-sugar, and is easily pierced, and often wounded when horses happen to take up nails or other sharp things upon the streets, to which accidents they are often liable; and are more easily cured, than if that bone was hard and solid. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

If in sandcracks or quittors, or other disorders of the hoof, the matter by its confinement has rotted the coffin bone, which from its soft and spongy nature is easily done, the opening must be enlarged, and the rotten flesh cut away; then apply the actual cautery, or hot iron, pointed pyramidically, and dress the bone with dossils of lint dipped in tincture of myrrh, and the wound with the green or precipitate ointment. *Bartlet's Farriery.* See QUITTORS.

COFFIN-JOINT is where the pastern joins the foot. See the articles PASTER and FOOT.

When the coffin-joint is strained, a horse oftentimes continues a long time lame, without discovering where the lameness lies, because at first a horse does not favour it much, upon the bending of the foot, only upon planting his foot upon the ground; but in time there will grow such a stiffness in that joint, that he will only touch the ground with his toe; and it will be impossible to play the joint with one's hand. The only method also to remove this stiffness is blistering and firing, which often succeeds, unless the stiffness and contraction has been of a long standing. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

COLD. By taking cold is meant that the pores and outlets of the skin, which in a natural healthy state of

body, are continually breathing out a fine fluid, like the steam arising from hot water, or smoke from fire) are so far shut up, that these steams or perspirable matter, not having a free passage through them, are hindered from going off in the usual manner; the consequence of which is, their recoiling on the blood, vitiating its quality, overflowing the vessels, and affecting the head, glands, or kernels of the neck and throat, the lungs and other principal parts. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

Mr. Gibson says, that a cold is a stagnation of the pores, but he should have said, that it was occasioned by the perspirable matter stagnating in the body: however, his next remark makes sufficient amends for this mistake, when he says, 'That colds are  
' often occasioned through neglect of  
' rubbing off the sweat, after hard  
' exercise, which strikes a chillness  
' and damp over the whole body.' *Bracken's Farriery.*

To enumerate the various causes of colds would be endless; the most usual are riding horses till they are hot, and suffering them to stand in that condition where the air is cold and piercing; removing a horse from a hot stable to a cold one, and too suddenly changing his cloathing: hence it is that horses often catch such severe colds after they come out of dealers hands.

The signs of a horse's catching cold are a cough, heaviness, and dullness, which affect him more or less in proportion to the severity of it; the eyes are sometimes moist and watery; the kernels about the ears and under the jaws swell; the nose gleets, and he rattles in his breathing; and when the cold is violent, the horse will be feverish, his flanks work, and he will both loath his hot meat, and refuse his water. When these last symptoms are attended with  
a slimy



a slimy mouth, ears, and feet cold, and a great inward soreness, there is danger of a bad fever. But when the horse coughs strong, snorts after it, is but little off his stomach, pricks up his ears, and moves briskly in his stall, dungs and stales freely, his skin feels kindly, and his coat does not stare, he is in no danger, and there will be no occasion for medicines of any kind; but you should bleed him about two quarts, keep him warm, and give him feeds of scalded bran, with as much warm water as he will drink, in order to dilute his blood.

If the disorder should increase, the horse feel hot, and refuse his meat, bleed him; if a strong one, two quarts or more; and if you are not satisfied without giving medicines, avoid as you would do poison a farrier's drench; (which is generally composed of some hot, nauseous powders, given in a quantity of ale; which too often increases the fever, by overheating the blood, and pals the horse's stomach by its leathfomeness) and instead of it, infuse two ounces of anniseeds, with a dram of saffron in a pint and a half of boiling water; pour off the clear, and dissolve in it four ounces of honey, to which may be added four spoonfuls of sallad oil; this drink may be given every night; or one of the following balls, provided there is no fever, in which case, it always will be more eligible to give two or three ounces of nitre or salt prunella every day in his feeds, or water, till it is removed: but should the horse be inclined to costiveness, remember that his body should be kept open by emollient glysters, or cream of tartar dissolved in his water, to the quantity of three or four ounces a day.

‘Take of the fresh powders of anniseed, elecampane, carraway, liquorice, turmeric, and flower of

brimstone, each three ounces;  
‘juice of liquorice, four ounces, dissolved in a sufficient quantity of  
‘mountain; saffron powdered, half  
‘an ounce; sallad oil and honey,  
‘each half a pound; oil of anniseed  
‘an ounce; mix together with wheat  
‘flour enough to make into a paste.

Or, Take the following from Dr  
*Bracken.*

‘Take anniseed, carraway seed  
‘and greater cardamoms finely powdered, of each one ounce; flower  
‘of brimstone, two ounces; turmeric  
‘in fine powder, one ounce and  
‘half; saffron, two drams; Spanis  
‘juice dissolved in water, two ounces;  
‘oil of anniseed, half an ounce;  
‘liquorice powder, one ounce and  
‘a half; wheat flour a sufficient  
‘quantity to make a paste, by beat  
‘ing all the ingredients well in a  
‘mortar.’

These balls consist of warm opening ingredients, and given in a small quantity, about the size of a pullet's egg, will encourage a free perspiration; but in case of a fever, should be cautiously continued. They are much more efficacious, and in all cases superior to the farriers drenches if dissolved in a pint of warm ale.

This simple method, with good nursing and hot mashes, warm water and cloathing, especially about the head and throat, which promotes the running at the nostrils, will answer in most sudden colds; and when the horse feeds heartily and snorts after coughing, moderate exercise every day will hasten his recovery.

The scalded bran should be put hot into the manger: for the steam conduced not a little to promote a running at the nose, which is often very plentiful, and greatly forwards the cure; his manger should be kept clean, by filling it with straw; his hay well shook, and sprinkled with water, and given in small quantities

for his breathing at this time taints the hay, and then he will not touch it. To a horse loaded with flesh, a rowel may sometimes be necessary; as may also a gentle purge or two, to some, when the distemper is gone off. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

Dr. Bracken observes, that nothing cold should be given to a horse to drink upon his perspiration being obstructed, or in other words, upon his having caught cold; for such things are opposite to the main intention of cure, viz. promoting perspiration: therefore, give him water milk warm for a few days, which will do much better by mixing a little oatmeal with it; or rather, if the horse will drink it, the doctor recommends some of his cordial ball, as prescribed in his notes upon *Captain Burdon's Pocket Farrier*. Mr. Gibson directs sal prunellæ or purified nitre to be infused in the water, and of this doctor Bracken highly approves.

If a horse has got a cold in his head, Dr. Bracken thinks that patience and warm clothing are very requisite, by reason the matter of the distemper requires time to assimilate, or gather together in such quantity as that it may, with the greatest ease to nature, be discharged through the nose; when the nose begins to run ever so little, he thinks it proper to blow through a quill up his nostrils some of the following sneezing powder, which may be repeated twice or thrice a day, till the running gradually ceases. The powder is this: 'Take of the leaves of the herb ' assarabacca dried, half an ounce; ' white hellebore, one drachm; pow- ' der them well, and keep them in a ' bottle close stopp'd for use.'

*Epidemical COLDS*, which frequently seize young horses especially, are often so far from proving deadly, that, with proper care, they tend greatly to the improvement of a

horse's health and constitution, by rendering such horses more hardy and durable afterwards, and recovering many horses to perfect soundness that before were full of complaints.

In epidemical colds, the glands about the throat and those under the ears are more inflated than in common and accidental colds, and where a horse's constitution is good, and his blood no way vitiated before, may be cured as other colds; only that his head and neck ought to be more carefully covered and kept warm, to promote a constant breathing in those parts. About the end of the year 1732, there was a very remarkable distemper of this kind among the horses in London, and in several other parts of the kingdom. They were seized suddenly with a vehement, dry sounding cough, which shook them so violently, that some of them were often ready to drop down with hard straining, and want of breath; their throats were raw and sore; many of them had kernels swelled, and painful to the touch. This distemper, though no way mortal, yet was so very catching, that when any horse was seized with it, those that stood on each hand of him were generally infected as soon as he began to run at the nose, which he did generally the third day, in so profuse a manner for five or six days, that some horses in that time discharged as much as two or three pails would hold of purulent matter, which however was generally of a laudable colour and good consistence.

The method followed in curing this malady was first to bleed the horse plentifully; after which soft balsamics mixed with deterfives, such as the following drinks were administered, viz. 'Coltsfoot, hyssop, ' and chamomile flowers, of each a ' handful; fresh linseed, and garlic, ' of each an ounce; liquorice root ' cut



cut into thin slices, the same quantity ; of saffron, half an ounce infused in two quarts of boiling water, one half for the morning, and the other for the afternoon.' With these were given balls made of the warm aromatic pectoral powders mixed with honey, balsam of sulphur, and oil of anniseed ; and having allowed the horse plenty of water to dilute his blood, the cure was perfected by air and moderate exercise. In some seasons, the spring colds among the young horses are accompanied with an epidemical fever, especially about the time of shedding their teeth, and putting out their tusshes ; and without some care and diligence be used, these colds are apt to leave an ugly taint behind them, a continuance of the cough, or a relaxation of the kernels under the jaws, with a too great moisture and stottiness of the nose, which sometimes turn to the glanders. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**COLIC, or CHOLIC.** See the article **CHOLIC.**

**COLLAR BONES** are two in number, in the shape of an *Italic f*, viz. one on each side : by one end, they are united to the uppermost rack bones ; and by the other, to the upper part of the sternon or breast bone, by little heads which enter the cavities of those bones ; whereas those in men are joined to the shoulder, and assist in its motion, by a particular mechanism : but in a horse, they are of use to support the shoulder blades, and keep them from sliding forwards. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**COLOUR of an horse.** Scarce any author, who wrote upon farriery, has neglected to give his opinion concerning the different dispositions of horses of one colour or another. Though indeed these signatures are not always to be depended on, it is however necessary to deliver the sen-

timents of authors upon it ; notwithstanding the late duke of Newcastle, who was a very good author in this way, seems to have so far got the better of prejudice, as not in the least to regard the colour of a horse in any respect, besides its being conducive or otherwise to his beauty. This is thought to have been running too far into another extreme, since most authors are of opinion, that some indication of a horse's goodness, as well as his ill nature, may be drawn from his colour, as well as from his marks, more especially of the first : for as men's tempers and inclinations may be guessed at from their complexions, &c. even so may we form a judgment relating to this particular in horses.

The *sieur de Solleyfell* tells us, that the dappled grey, the dark sorrel, the brown bay, the roan with a dark head, and the flea-bitten grey, or starling colour, are the best, as they partake of an uniform mixture of the four humours, viz. phlegm, melancholy, bile or choler, and blood, and therefore, if a horse have a mixture of the white, the black, the sorrel, and the bay, he must be concluded a durable and good horse ; and as without doubt, all animal bodies contain the four kinds of humours mentioned, a due and equitable mixture of them will make the best horse. But let us hear Mr. Gibson upon this subject.

The chief and principal colours are the bay, the chestnut, the black, the brown, the dappled grey, and sorrel : for the white is for the most part originally grey, and turns sooner or later into white, as his limbs happen to be lighter or darker ; and the light grey colts that grow the soonest white, have generally little or no dark mixture about their joints.

The bays are of various degrees, from the lightest bay to the dark. That approaches the nearest to the brown,

brown, but is always more shining and gay.

The bright bay is an exceeding beautiful colour, because he has often a reddish dash with a gilded aspect; his mane and tail black, with a black or dark list down his back. Also the middle colours of bays have often the black list with black mane and tail; and the dark bays have almost always their knees and pasterns black; and we meet with several sorts of bays that have their whole limbs black, from their knees and hocks downwards. The bay is one of the best colours, and horses of all the different kinds of bays are commonly good, unless when accidents happen to spoil them while they are colts.

The true chestnut is generally of one colour, without any shade or gradation. His hairs are often compounded of three colours, the root light, the middle dark, and the points of a pale brown, which makes an agreeable mixture; and differs from the sorrel in this, that the mixture of the chestnut is not so distinct and apparent to the eye, especially at any distance; because the hairs of the sorrel are often of several colours intermixed, wherein the red or Fox colour generally predominate. Many chestnut horses have their manes and tails very near the colour of their bodies. Both the Chestnut and the Sorrel are of degrees darker and lighter. There are many good and beautiful horses both of the chestnut and sorrel, but the latter, when they have much white about their limbs, are apt to be more faulty in their feet than those that are more uniform in colour; and they are also apt to be more tender in constitution. When a chestnut horse happens to be bald or partly coloured, or to have white legs, which may be owing to some extraordinary affection in the dam, or some improper mixture in the breed, such horses

are not very agreeable; for chestnuts are the least tainted in their colour of any other, and most people prefer the chestnut to the sorrel, both in point of beauty and goodness.

The brown is a colour not altogether so beautiful as the bay or chestnut. Brown horses have also their degrees, some being light and some very dark. They have almost all black manes and tails, and often their joints are black, though not so shining as the bays, but rusty. Almost all brown horses grow gradually lighter towards their bellies and flanks; and many are light about their muzzles. The most beautiful are those that happen to be finely dappled, for the plain brown are esteemed more ordinary. Many of them are coarse, but strong and serviceable, fit for draught, for burden, or for war.

Black horses are very beautiful, especially, when they are of a jet shining black and well marked, and have not too much white: for a great deal of white, especially when it spreads round their eyes and a great way up their legs, adds nothing to their beauty; neither does it add any thing to their goodness. Some black horses have brown muzzles, are brownish on their flanks and between their hips; some are of a lighter colour about their muzzles. Those that partake most of the brown are generally the strongest in constitution. Among the grays the dappled are reckoned the best. The silver-grey is extremely beautiful, and many of them very good. The iron-grey, with a light mane and tail, have also a gay appearance, but are not accounted the most hardy; the light plain grey, and the pigeon coloured grey soon change and turn white, as all other greys do in course of time. The dappled grey keeps his first colour the longest, which is a sign of strength and durability.



bleness. The nut-meg grey, where the dapple and other mixtures participate of the bay or chestnut, is not only exceeding beautiful, but most of the nutmeg coloured horses turn out very hardy and good.

The roans are a mixture of various colours, wherein the white predominates. Many of them turn out much better than they appear to be. Some are exceeding good, and those that have a mixture of the bay or nutmeg-colour are sometimes tolerably handsome and beautiful. The roans have a general resemblance to each other, and yet a very great diversity.

The straw-berry approaches pretty near the roan in some things, but in most resembles the sorrel, being often marked with white on his face and legs, which we seldom observe perfect without a mixture of the roan. The bay mixture in the straw-berry is also of the highest colour, and makes him look as if he was tinged with claret; some of this sort are both very handsome and good, but are not very common.

The fallow colour, the dun, and the cream colour, have all one common resemblance: and most of them have a list down their backs with their manes and tails black. The mouse, dun, and lead colour, are the most ordinary; and because the list down their backs goes off with a soft imperceptible shade, like what we observe on the back of an eel, are from thence called eel-backed.

Few people chuse dun horses. The fallow and roan coloured are many of them both good and beautiful. Those are generally the best that, besides their manes and tails, have their muzzles and their joints black or chestnut, and their colour inclined to chestnut.

There are many other colours of horses produced out of the great di-

versity that are to be met with every where, which would be endless and of no use to describe, as the peach-colour, the starling, and fleabitten, &c. and all these participate more or less of some of the colours already mentioned. However, it may be farther remarked, that sometimes horses turn out very finely spotted; some like leopards, some like tigers, some like deer, with black, yellow, red, or other gay colours. Others again are disagreeably diversified in their colours. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

For the marks of horses arising from their colours, See the article MARK.

COLT, or FOAL, the young of the horse-kind. The word colt simply spoken, is among the dealers understood to mean the male kind; the female or mare colt being called a Filly.

Colts are usually foaled in the beginning of summer, and it is the custom to let them run with the mare till Michaelmas; when they are to be weaned. This is to be done sooner or later according as the cold weather comes in. Some are for not having them weaned till the middle of november, and that three days before the full of the moon, if it happen near that time. And some of the best writers on this subject, are of opinion, that we do not let the foals suck long enough, and that this is the reason, why they are so very long before they are fit for use. These authors are of opinion, that a colt ought always to suck the whole winter, and that this would make them fit for service a great deal sooner than they are at present. See the article FOAL.

When first weaned, they must be kept in a convenient house with a low rack and manger for hay and oats, that they may eat freely and easily, and the hay must be very sweet and fine, especially at first; a little wheat

wheat bran should be mixed with the oats in order to keep their bodies open, and make them eat freely and drink freely.

It has been observed, that the eating too much oats has rendered colts blind; but the cause has been wrongly attributed to the heating quality of the oats. If the oats are bruised in a mill before they are given them, tho' they eat ever so much of them, there never happens any mischief of this kind; but endeavouring with their teeth to break and chew them when whole, they are apt to stretch and swell the vessels of the head, and occasion a fullness of blood about the eyes, which often terminates in inflammations, and in blindness.

The difficulty of chewing oats, and not their heating nature, is therefore the true reason of this mischief; and if this be obviated by first bruising the grain, the colt always grows the better for eating it. His legs do not grow thick, but he becomes broader and better knit, and as he grows up, will bear fatigue much better than if he had been fed only with bran and hay. Above all things, these creatures are to be kept from wet and cold while they are young, for nothing is more tender than a colt, and the mischiefs he gets at this time are not so easily got over. Experience shews the great advantage of housing and taking care of colts: for if the same stallion cover two mares, both alike in age, beauty and all other particulars, and these bring both foals of the same sex, so that there is no room to expect the least difference between them; let one of these colts be housed every winter, and let the other always run abroad, it will be found as they grow up, that the colt which has been kept abroad, shall have large fleshy shoulders, flabby and gouty legs, weak pasterns, and bad hoofs, and shall be a dull heavy creature;

and that the other which has been housed and taken care of, shall have a fine forehead, be well shaped, have good legs and good hoofs, and be of good strength and spirit. From this it may be learned, that it is of no consequence to have a good stallion, and a good mare, if the colts are spoiled in the breeding up.

It is observed that some colts under the age of six months, tho' the mare yields plenty of good milk, yet decay and waste daily. They are in this case always troubled with a cough. The breeders have a great many fantastical remedies in such cases, as the bag wherein the creature was foaled, the lungs of a fox and the like; but a little liquorice and elecampane powder mixed with honey and milk, is a remedy greatly to be preferred to all these.

When the colts are kept up in the winter, they are not to be continually immured in the stable, but in the middle of the day, when the sun shines warm, they should always be let out to play about for an hour or two; and when the winter is spent, they should be turned into some dry ground, where the grass is sweet and short, and where there is good water, that they may drink at pleasure. The winter after this, they may be kept in the stable without any farther care than that which is taken of other horses; but after the first year the mare colts and the horse colts are not to be kept together. See BREEDING.

This may be the method every summer and winter till they are broke for use; which may be when they are three years old, and they will take the breaking much more easily, after this sort of breeding, than if they had been all the time running about wild: for ordering them the second year as the other horses are ordered, they will be tame and gentle like them, and will not flounce and plunge about



about on the first mounting, as they otherwise would, but will take the saddle quietly. The common way of breaking a colt by beating him and tiring him by trotting over plowed fields, however necessary it may be to a colt that has always run wild, is not to be chosen when it can be avoided; for it is breaking and spoiling the creature's spirit. Using him to other horses, and winning him by gentleness is a vastly preferable way. It is proper to wear no spurs for some time with a newly backed horse.

In order to make him endure the saddle well, the way is to make it familiar to him, by clapping it with the hands as it lies on his back; then swaying upon it, and dangling the stirrups by his sides, rubbing his sides with them, and bringing him thus to be used to every thing about him. Then the crupper should be often strained, the girths loosened and tightened, and the stirrups taken up and let down at times; all the while making much of him. This will make every thing easy to him, and will make him gentle, without breaking his spirit.

As soon as he will trot with the saddle obediently, the mouthing of him is to be considered. In order to this, put a trench of a full mouth into his mouth, and throw the reins over the fore part of the saddle, so that he may have a full feeling of it; then put on a martingale buckled at such a length, that he may justly feel it, when he jerks up his head. A broad piece of leather is then to be put round his neck; and the ends made fast, by platting it, or some other way, at the withers, or before the wind-pipe, about two handfuls below the thrapple, betwixt the leather and his neck; let the martingale pass so, that at any time, when he offers to duck or throw down his head, the cavesson being placed upon the tender

gristle of his nose, may correct and punish him. This will make him bring his head to, and form him to the rein. See the articles BACKING, COLT-TAMING, and WEANING of COLTS. *Sportsman's Dict.*

**COLT-EVIL** is a continued stiffness in a horse's yard, and is so called, because it is a disease incident to colts, and is brought upon them by having full liberty with mares, while they are not able to cover them: but the disease which generally goes under that name, in this kingdom, is no other than a swelling of the sheath. *Gibson's New Farrier's Guide.*

I observe most farriers are so ignorant, that they bring under this denomination all diseases of the sheath, though they only proceed from dirt and nastiness lodged there, which a little warm beer and butter skillfully used will remove, and cause the swelling to disperse, as has been often experienced. When a colt's yard is tumefied or swelled, from whatever cause it proceeds, it should be fomented with warm flannels, squeezed out of the following fomentation, as warm as he can bear it; and if he will not be easy while it is using, bind him in some safe manner. 'Take the leaves of mallows and marshmallows, flowers of camomile, meadow lilot, and fumitory, of each three handfuls; rosemary, origanum, and wild thyme, southernwood, and flowers of elder, of each two handfuls; juniper and laurel berries bruised, of each four ounces; boil these in eight quarts of water to fix'. Then strain out the liquor; and with two pieces of flannel by turns, foment the parts affected as warm as the horse will bear it, for some time, morning and evening. But before you apply it, it may not be improper to add to it some common malt or molasses spirit, about a pint will be sufficient, and every time when used,

it should be kept warm over a chafing dish of coals, or it will grow colder than it should be.

When you have done fomenting the swelled part, the liquor may be put upon the herbs, &c. to keep for use against next day. This fomentation may be used as a general one in all kinds of swellings of the fleshy parts, only by adding more spirits to make it penetrate the deeper. *Bracken's Art of Farriery.*

**COLT-TAMING** is the breaking of a colt, so as to endure a rider; &c.

These animals being naturally of themselves unruly, you should make them familiar to you from the time they have been weaned when foals; and so, winter after winter, in the house, use them to familiar actions, as rubbing, clawing, haltering, leading to water, taking up their feet, knocking their hoofs, and the like; and so break them to the saddle. The best time is at three years or four at most, but he who will have patience to see his horse at full five, shall be sure to have him of a longer continuance, and much less subject to diseases and infirmities. Now, in order to bridle and saddle a colt, when he is made a little gentle, take a sweet watering trench washed and anointed with honey and salt, which put into his mouth; and so place it, that it may hang about his tush; then offer him the saddle, but with that care and circumspection, that you do not fright him with it, suffering him to smell at it to be rubbed with it, and then to feel it; and after that, fix it on, and girt it fast; and at what part and motion he seems most coy, with that make him most familiar of any other.

Being thus saddled and bridled, lead him out to water, bring him in again; and when he has stood a

little reined upon the trench an hour or more, take off the bridle and saddle, and let him go to his meat till the evening; and then lead him out as before; and when you carry him in again to set him up, take off his saddle gently, and dress him, cloathing him for all night. *Rust. Dict.*

**COMMENCE.** To commence, or initiate a horse, is to put him to the first lesson, in order to break him. *Guillet.*

**COMPRESSION** in the hoof of a horse happens by the coronary pushing against the nut bone, upon which it partly moves, and which, having the action of a lever, takes for its point of support the upper and forepart of the foot-bone compressed; the nut bone, which it raises, and which pushes against the tendo achillis, which tendon presses the fleshy sole against the horny one; and all these combined compressions produce an inflammation upon the fleshy sole, which spreads all over the other parts. Strong compressions are distinguished by pushing the thumb upon the coronet, which makes a horse feel as sharp a pain as if there was a fracture; when the compression is not so violent as that it cannot be thus known by the coronet, it must be examined in the foot; the horny sole must be pared, till it becomes flexible under the tool, which must be done as near the frog as can be; the tool must be pressed; and if the horse is sensible of it in that place, we may be assured that there is a compression of the coronary bone upon the nut bone. The length of time the compression has continued may be known by the adhesion of the horny to the fleshy sole; for the horse bleeds but little after the drawing it, because of the interception of the fluids by the compression. *La*



*Fosse's Observations and Discoveries on Horses.*

**CONSUMPTION.** That horses are subject to consumptions or wasting disorders must be manifest to all who have had any tolerable acquaintance with their diseases, tho' few have been able to distinguish a true consumption from an obstinate cold, or other disorders of the breast.

The cause of a consumption is frequently from colds that have never been thoroughly cured, but have left some taint upon the lungs, or some other of the principal viscera, especially of the parts contained in the chest; sometimes from violent inward strains in working a horse beyond his strength; or, when he has a cold upon him, travelling a horse beyond his strength; riding long journeys without allowing sufficient food or proper times of baiting and rest upon the road; riding in the night in damp and wet weather, and from other such-like errors; and sometimes consumptions proceed from weakness or other faults in the constitution; sometimes from plurisies, surfeits, or long continued sickness of any kind.

Piery hot horses are the most subject to consumptions; being for the most part, naturally weak and washy, and of a hectic disposition. When a consumption proceeds from any defect in the lungs, or principal viscera of a horse, the eyes look dull, and a little moist, the ears and feet are for the most part hot, he coughs sharply by fits, and frequently with a groaning; he sneezes much, has an uneasiness or quick motion in his flanks; and often gleans at the nose, and sometimes throws out a yellowish curdled matter; he has but little appetite to food, especially to hay, but will eat

his corn; and is for the most part hot after it. Sometimes these symptoms abate, and give hopes of recovery: but the least over exercise or error in feeding brings them to their old pass.

When a horse that has any of the abovementioned symptoms retains a tolerable appetite for food, holds out a long while without any great abatement of his strength, or loss of flesh, it is always a good sign: on the contrary, when he continues losing his flesh and vigor, it is a sign of decay. When a horse runs a yellowish gleet from his nose, or curdled matter, it always proves mortal, and shews the lungs to be wasting; but if the matter be white and well digested, and at times abates with a gleet of clear water, it is a promising sign; especially if the horse be young: but even where the best symptoms appear, consumptions of all kinds are dangerous and uncertain.

As to the cure, one of the principal things is bleeding, which should be small in quantity, but often, especially in the beginning, before a horse loses too much of his flesh; a pint at once, or a pint and half from some horses is sufficient, which may be repeated as often as as they appear to be more than ordinarily oppressed in breathing. All those things that are proper in colds are profitable here also. The following balls will likewise do great service, if the horse be young.

'Take conserve of red roses, one ounce; lucatellus balsam, half an ounce; spermaceti, rubbed in a mortar, and salprunella, of each two drams; syrup of corn poppies, what is sufficient to make it into a ball to be rolled in liquorice powder or wheat flour.' These balls may be given one every morning for a week; and if they be found

found to do service, may be continued during pleasure, till the horse recovers his usual vigour, and, begins to gather strength. If the horse scowers or runs at the nose, so as to induce weakness, the following infusion may be used.

‘ Take ground-ivy and horehound, of each an handful; red rose leaves, half an handful; fresh linseed and liquorice root sliced, or juice of liquorice, of each half an ounce; saffron one dram; Gum tragacanth, one ounce; infuse them in a quart of boiling water, letting the infusion stand covered till cold.’ This may be

made milk warm, and given every morning after the ball, fasting two hours before and two hours after, allowing him not above a quatern of scalded bran: for when scalded bran is often given, and in great quantities, it hurts a horse, by relaxing too much; and is greatly injurious in all habitual weaknesses.

His oats should be the hardest and sweetest that can be got: and his feeds also small, that he may not be cloyed. His hay should also be the finest; and the dust well shook out of it, and given in small portions, that he may digest it easily. But

nothing contributes more to the cure of a consumption than air and exercise, though any excess in the latter is dangerous; and therefore a weak consumptive horse should only be led, or rode by a person of a light weight: and if short breasted, should only be walked: he should be continued in the air as much as possible upon some dry common, or other place, where the air is good, which is the most likely way to bring him to his stomach, and consequently to his strength; and if he mends by this management, there may be some hopes of his recovery, providing he be young. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

Pectorals may be given to palliate present emergent symptoms; but as dissections have discovered both the glands of the lungs and mesentery to be swelled, and often indurated, the whole stress lies on mercurial purges, and the following ponderous alteratives given intermediately.

‘ Take native cinnabar, or cinabar of antimony, one pound; powder very fine, and add the same quantity of gum guaiacum and nitre; give the horse an ounce of this powder twice a day, wetting his feeds.’

The spring grass is often extremely serviceable, but the salt marshes are to be preferred, and even to be more depended on than medicines: for great alterations are thereby made in the blood and juices. But it may be worth observing, that a horse frequently relapses after appearances of amendment; when a yellowish gleet or curdled matter runs from his nose, and he grows emaciated; is much addicted to sweat, heaves much with a reduplicated motion, and has a short rattling cough: under these circumstances there can be little hopes of his recovery, or any future services from him; consequently, to save farther expences, the best way would be to dispatch him as incurable.

*Bartlett's Farriery.*

**CONTUSIONS, and BLOWS.**  
See the article BLOWS.

**CONVULSIONS.** Every one must be sensible, that violent and excessive pain in any any part of the body will excite convulsions; but especially when the pain is in those parts where the nerves abound most, as the stomach, the guts, the midriff, and tendinous parts of the limbs; and therefore we find horses often convulsed in the gripes and strangury, when the nervous parts of the guts and bladder are affected



with violent pain and inflammation. Sometimes horses become convulsed with wounds in the feet, when the tendons in those parts are pricked and bruised; or in any other part where the tendons are wounded. Horses have convulsive disorders sometimes from a plenitude, and fulness of blood, which however is sometimes easily removed; as are those that proceed from a plenitude in the stomach; or when the guts are crammed with dung and aliment, especially when the dung, by long continuance, is grown hard and dry.

*CONVULSIONS from the stomach and other principal bowels.* Of this kind is that deplorable distemper so well known, but little understood, which locks up the jaws of a horse so close, that it is almost impossible to force them open by any means whatsoever, either to receive food or physic. *Solleysell* calls this malady the stag's evil, or palsy in the jaws, though in most of its symptoms it is directly contrary to a palsy. With our English Farriers, it goes under the general name of convulsions; and indeed it soon turns to an universal cramp or convulsion, that suddenly seizes all the muscles of the body of a horse, and that without any previous symptoms. As soon as the horse is thus seized, his head is raised with his nose towards the rack; his ears pricked up, and his tail cocked, looking with eagerness as an hungry horse, when hay is put down before him; or like a high spirited horse, when he is put upon his mettle; insomuch that those who are strangers to such things, when they see a horse stand in this manner, will scarce believe any thing of consequence ails him: but they are soon convinced, when they see other symptoms come on apace; and that

his neck grows stiff, cramped, and almost immoveable; and if a horse in this condition lives a few days, several knots will arise on the tendinous parts thereof; and all the muscles both before and behind will be so much pulled and cramped, and so stretched, that he looks as if he was nailed to the pavement, with his legs stiff, wide, and straddling: his skin is drawn so tight on all parts of the body, that it is almost impossible to move it; and if trial be made to make him walk he is ready to fall at every step, unless he be carefully supported: his eyes are so fixed with the inaction of the muscles, as gives him a deadness in his looks; he snorts and sneezes often; pants continually with shortness of breath; and this symptom increases continually, till he drops down dead: which generally happens in a few days, unless some sudden and very effectual turn can be given to the distemper.

Young horses from four to six years old are the most subject to it, and the large coach breed, and all kinds of draught horses more than saddle horses; the most usual cause of this universal cramp or convulsion is from bots in the stomach: and when it happens to horses above six years old, that have been in business; or at a season of the year when bots do not prevail, then the disorder is for the most part owing to other causes, impostumations, or ulcers in the midriff, or some other of the principal viscera.

But it is of use in the cure of these maladies, to distinguish between an universal convulsion that takes its rise from vermin in the stomach, and when it is produced by a distemperature of the midriff, or any other of the principal viscera.

When the distemper arises from bots in the stomach, it seizes suddenly,

denly, and without any previous notice, appearing with all the symptoms above described, which case is exceeding dangerous, and the cure almost impracticable: but when the mouth is so far free from the convulsions, that a medicine may be administered; and that the horse can make a shift to lick up a little bran, and swallow a little white water or gruel, there may be some hopes of a recovery.

But when this sort of universal cramp or convulsion proceeds from a distemperature of the midriff, or any other of the principal viscera, there are always some previous symptoms that go before, by which it may be distinguished from the convulsions that proceed from vermin. When this is the case a horse first of all falls off his stomach, grows gradually weak, feeble, and dispirited in his work, turns short breasted with the least exercise. And though the distemper advances more slowly in this case than in the other that proceeds from vermin, yet it is no less dangerous, because the true cause is seldom known, till it be too late to provide a remedy.

In order to the cure, it will be necessary to observe carefully these distinctions, and if a young horse that has been but lately in the dealers hand happens to be seized suddenly; and if this falls out in the spring, and the beginning of summer, without any previous symptoms, we may reasonably conclude the distemper to be owing to bots in the stomach, in which case no time is to be lost; but before his mouth is quite shut up, the following ball may be given. 'Take mercurius dulcis and the powder of diapente, of each half an ounce; make it into a ball, with a sufficient quantity of conserve of roses; and roll

' it in liquorice powder or flour, and wash it down with a hornful or two of warm water.' When this ball has been administered, make the following infusion. 'Take penny-royal and rue, of each two large handfuls; chamomile flowers, one handful; assafoetida and castor, of each half an ounce; saffron and liquorice-root sliced, of each two drams.'

Let these be infused in four quarts of boiling water; and when the infusion has stood till almost cold, give three or four hornfuls, and repeat the dose three or four times a day. The following ointment may be rubbed into the cheeks, temples, neck, shoulders, spines of the back and loins; and wherever there is the greatest contraction or stiffness. 'Take nerve ointment, or the unguentum martratum, of either of these four ounces; ointment of marsh-mallows, six ounces; mustard-seed ground, and Flanders oil of bays, of each two ounces; oil of amber, two ounces, with a sufficient quantity of camphorated spirits of wine, to make it into a thin liniment.' Mustard-seed alone fresh ground, worked well into the affected parts, with camphorated spirits, may also be used successfully to horses of small value, for outward application; and internally, the following cheap drink, which may be given two or three hornfuls once in four hours.

'Take rue, pennyroyal, and tobacco, of each a handful; assafoetida, an ounce; boil them in a quart of forge-water; and let the decoction stand constantly on the ingredients, and give as the former.' When the jaws are so locked up, that medicines cannot be given by the mouth, it is more eligible then to give them by way of glyster; for forcing open the jaws



by violence often puts a horse into such agonies, that the symptoms are thereby increased. The infusion above may be given for that purpose, or the following. 'Take rue, pennyroyal, and chamomile flowers, of each one handful; garlic, an ounce; castor and assa foetida, of each half an ounce.' In making this glyster, the herbs are to be boiled first in two quarts of water, for ten or fifteen minutes, with the castor and assa foetida cut in small pieces, and tied in a rag; then the garlic is to be added, and continued close covered on the fire, for ten minutes longer; after which, the liquor is to be poured off into a pan or any other convenient vessel; after that, add of linseed oil or treacle, of each four ounces; and last of all, half an ounce of unrectified oil of amber, with the treacle and the oils mixed with the decoction, when it is put into the bag. Give this glyster once a day. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

In this case also he must be supported by nourishing glysters made of milk, pottage, broth, &c. which must be given to the quantity of three or four quarts in a day; glysters of this kind will be retained and absorbed into the blood; and there have been instances of horses thus supported for three weeks together, who must otherwise have perished.

Mr. Gibson mentions some extraordinary instances of success in cases of this sort, by these methods and repeated frictions, which are extremely serviceable in all convulsive disorders and often prevent their being jaw set; they should be applied with unwearied diligence every two or three hours, wherever any stiffness or contractions on the muscles appear; for a horse in this condition never lies down till they are in some measure removed. He

takes particular notice of a horse whose jaws were so locked up for three weeks, that both food and medicine were forced to be given by glysters; that not having recovered the use of his jaws for a fortnight, though he now moved them with less stiffness, he was determined from the known relaxing power of opium, to give him half an ounce of it dissolved in one of his glysters, the good effects of which were so evident by a general amendment, that he was encouraged to continue it in the following manner. 'Take Matthew's pill and assa foetida, of each an ounce; make into a ball.' This ball he gave for one dose, and repeated once; and by this and the use of the nervous medicines given twice a day and gentle purging, the horse was perfectly recovered. The use of rowels in these cases is generally unsuccessful; the skin being so tense and tight that they seldom digest kindly, and sometimes mortify; that if they are applied they should be put under the jaws and in the breast. The red-hot iron so frequently run through the foretop, and mane, near the occipital bone, for this purpose, has often been found to have destroyed the cervical ligament.

When this distemper does not proceed from vermin, as sometimes happens to old horses that have been strained in working, or after some very bad surfeit, then the mercurial preparations will be in a great measure unnecessary, or perhaps hurtful. In this case, the horse should first be bled plentifully, unless he is low in flesh, old, or lately come from any hard continued duty; then you must be more sparing of his blood; afterwards give him the following nervous ball. 'Take assa foetida half an ounce, russia castor powdered, two drams; valerian

rian root powdered, one ounce ;  
 ' make into a ball with honey and  
 ' oil of amber.' This ball may be  
 given twice a day at first ; and then  
 once washed down with a decoction  
 of mistletoe or valerian sweetened  
 with liquorice or honey ; an  
 ounce of assa foetida may be tied up  
 in a piece of strong coarse linen-rag,  
 and put behind his grinders to champ  
 on. The laxative purges and emollient  
 glysters should be given immediately  
 to keep the body open : but when the  
 former balls have been taken a week  
 or ten days, the following may be  
 given once a day, with the valerian  
 decoction. ' Take cinnabar of antimony,  
 six drams ; assa foetida, half an  
 ounce, aristolochia, myrrh, and  
 bay berries, of each two drams ;  
 ' make into a ball, with treacle and  
 ' oil of amber. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

**CONVULSIONS** *from a retention of the dung and aliment.* These  
 stoppages proceed from various causes ;  
 and only affect the head when they  
 happen to be of some continuance.  
 Among the signs that accompany this  
 kind of convulsion are, that the horse  
 generally looks dull about the head,  
 with his eyes swoln, he is feeble, reels,  
 and totters as he moves ; his mouth is  
 generally stiff, but not quite shut up,  
 as in the cases above described.

In order to the cure, let the horse  
 be backraked thoroughly ; after which  
 let him have plenty of emollient oily  
 glysters made of mallows, marshmallows,  
 the herbs mercury, pellitory and such  
 like : but in places where these cannot  
 be readily got, they may be made of  
 pot-liquor, water-gruel, or any kind of  
 meat broth. To three pints, or two  
 quarts of the liquor, may be added  
 a pint of linseed oil, and half a  
 pound of treacle, or a pound of brown  
 sugar ; to be given milk warm,  
 and repeated every day at

least, till his dung comes away with  
 ease, and grows soft. His diet should  
 be the best hay, scalded bran, scalded  
 chaff, or boiled barley, till he has  
 been thoroughly emptied ; and for  
 some time afterwards. At first, his  
 dung that comes away with the glysters,  
 will be in small hard balls ; and  
 sometimes along with it a nasty  
 putrid slime, which after discharged  
 gives great relief. See the article  
 BACKRAGING.

' Take lenitive electuary, and  
 ' cream of tartar, of each four ounces ;  
 ' brown sugar, two ounces ;  
 ' mix them in a pint and a half of  
 ' mild ale ; the ale is to be made  
 ' hot, that the cream of tartar may  
 ' the more easily dissolve in it ; after  
 ' that the sugar, and last of all the  
 ' lenitive electuary.' This is to be  
 given in the morning upon an empty  
 stomach, blood-warm ; and it will  
 probably begin to work before night,  
 and seldom makes a horse sick, as  
 the stronger purges are apt to do,  
 when a horse is full and colicative.  
 It may be repeated three or four  
 times, allowing always two or three  
 days respite between each draught ;  
 keeping him to an open diet, with  
 proper exercise, till he recovers his  
 usual vigour. *Gibson ubi supra.*

**CORD, or ROPE.** See the article  
 ROPE.

**CORK** *of a saddle,* pieces of wood,  
 upon which the bolsters are made fast.  
 This part was formerly made of cork,  
 whence it still retains the name. See  
 the article BOLSTERS.

**CORNER, or ANGLES** *of the volt,*  
 in the manage, are the extremities  
 of the four lines of the volt, when  
 you work in a square. *GUILLET.*  
 See the articles VOLT and SQUARE.

**CORNER TEETH** *of a horse,*  
 four teeth placed between the middle  
 teeth and the tushes ; being two



above and two below on each side of the jaw, which shoot when a horse is five years old, or rather in the spring before he is five: then the corner teeth begin to appear, and at first but just equal with the gums, being filled with flesh in the middle. These differ from the middle teeth, in their being more fleshy on the inside; they grow leisurely, and differ also from the other fore-teeth in the kind of resemblance they bear to a shell; whence they are called the shell teeth, because they environ the flesh in the middle half way round; and as they grow, the flesh within disappears, and leaves a distinct hollowiness and openness on the inside. The corner teeth on the upper gums cast out before those on the under; so that the upper corner teeth are seen before those below. See *AGE of a horse. Solleysell's Compleat Horseman and Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**CORONET**, or **CRONET**, of a horse's foot, is that part round the very top of it where the hair groweth and falleth down upon the hoof; or it is the lowest part of the pastern, which runs round the coffin, and is distinguished by the hair, which joins and covers the upper part of the hoof. The coronet should be no more raised than the hoof, nor make, as it were, a ridge or height round it; if it does, it is a sign that either the foot is dried up, or that there are a great many humours in the coronet which do occasion the crown-scab, and other sores to which that part is subject. *Solleysell's Compleat Horseman.*

**CORRECTIONS**, in the man- age, is used for helps or aids given with severity. See the articles **AIDS** and **CHASTISEMENTS**.

Before a horse is taught any lesson, you ought to take notice, that there are seven helps for his furtherance therein, or to punish him for

faults committed in his lessons. 1. The voice, which, when sweet and accompanied with cherishings, is helpful: but when rough and terrible, and accompanied with strokes and threatnings, a correction. 2. The rod, which is a help in the shaking, and a correction in the striking. 3. The bit, an help in its sweetness; the snaffle, in its smoothness: but both corrections, the one in its hardness, and the other in its roughness, and both in flatness and squareness. 4. The calves of the legs, which being gently laid to the horse's sides are helps, but corrections when you strike them hard; as giving warning that the spurs are about to follow. 5. The stirrup and stirrup-leather, which are corrections when struck hard against the hinder part of the shoulder, but helps when thrust forward in a quick motion. 6. The spur, that is helpful when gently delivered in any motion that calls for quickness and activity, whether on or above the ground; and a correction, when it is struck hard in the side upon any sloth or fault committed. 7. The ground, that is an help when plain and smooth, and not painful to tread upon; and a correction, when rough, deep, and uneven, for the amendment of a vicious habit contracted. *Dict. Rust.*

Most men whip and spur a horse to make him go faster, before they bid him: but that is cruel treatment to beat a generous creature before you have signified your mind to him (by some token which he may be brought to understand) who would obey you if he knew your pleasure: it is time enough to correct him when he refuses, or resists you. Do not haul his head about with too tight a rein; it deadens his mouth; besides he will carry you safer and take better care of his steps with an easy hand

hand than a heavy one; much depends upon the quietness of the brittle hand; keep your elbows steady, and you cannot hurt his mouth. *Burdon's Pocket-Farrier.*

**CORVET** or **CURVET**. See the article **CURVETS**.

**COSTIVENESS** in horses sometimes proceeds from violent and hard exercise, especially in hot weather, which, by increasing perspiration too much, divests the blood of its thinner serosities, which is the cause of that heat and driness that is observable in horses that are bound in their bodies. Sometimes costiveness proceeds from a contrary cause, viz. from standing long at hard meat, without grass or other cleansing diet; and having but little air and exercise; or having their exercise only in spurts and not continued. When costiveness proceeds from either of these causes, it is easily remedied, if taken in time. But there is another kind of costiveness in horses, which is more hard to be removed, viz. that which seems to be natural or grown into a habit.

In the first case, the cure is easy, only by giving him an open diet for some time; and if any thing more is wanting, lenitive mild purges are the most likely to succeed. In the second, when costiveness proceeds only from want of air and exercise, and a cooling lax diet, it is no less easily remedied with proper lenitives, as Glauber's salt with lenitive electuary, viz. four ounces of each dissolved in warm ale or water, and repeated every other day with scalded bran every day till the horse's body is thoroughly opened; giving him at the same time air and exercise. Oily glysters may also do service in this case; and when these things are complied with, two or three purges will probably finish the cure.

But that sort of costiveness which seems natural to the constitutions of some very good horses is not easy to be removed; and we seldom find it necessary to bring such horses into a contrary habit: for where this is natural, and proceeds from the power and force of digestion in the stomach and guts, as sometimes happens, and the horse is otherwise in perfect health, no inconvenience will arise from it, and it is observed, that such horses are able to endure great fatigue and labour. However, it is proper to give such horses at all convenient times an opening diet: for if this habit by any accident happens to increase and grow into an obstinate costiveness, so as to produce ill effects as heat, driness of the constitution, little scabby eruptions over the skin, and a rough coat, it will then be necessary to remove it in some degree, which cannot be done but by a continued use of emollients, and a loose opening diet along with them. Purges here are also necessary. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**COUGH**. Nothing has more perplexed the practitioners in farriery than the cure of a settled cough, which, if it is of long continuance, without the other symptoms of a cold, frequently degenerates into asthma, broken wind, or consumptions.

The cause of a settled habitual cough is sometimes owing to colds that have never been perfectly cured, sometimes to a pleurisy, peripneumony, or malignant fevers, that have left a taint upon the lungs, or other principal viscera, which produce tubercles and hard schirious substances; from whence an irregular circulation of the blood in the lungs, and the want of a free passage of the air, which in the consequence, must naturally produce a cough



cough and an inordinate working of the flanks, as often as a horse is put upon any brisk action. Sometimes a settled cough proceeds from little erosions in those parts, sometimes only from a superfluity of tough phlegm, and mucilaginous juices stuffing the glands, and branches of the wind-pipe; and sometimes from polipuses or fleshy substances engendered in the large blood vessels.

Some horses are subject to nervous coughs, when the nerves that are dispersed on the lungs and midriff happen to be clogged or obstructed. Now, when a horse has a settled cough of any kind, the signs and diagnostics are carefully to be observed, which distinguish one cough from another; because, without that, it is impossible to find out the method of cure. Thus, if a horse's cough is of long standing, attended with loss of appetite, wasting of flesh and weakness, it denotes a consumption; and that the lungs are full of knotty hard substances called tubercles, which have often been discovered on dissection. See the article CONSUMPTION.

The following signs denote when the cough proceeds from phlegm, and slimy matter that stuffs up the vessels of the lungs. The horse's flanks have a sudden and quick motion; he breathes thick, but not with his nostrils open, like a horse in a fever, or that is broken winded, his cough is sometimes dry and husky; and sometimes moist, before which he wheeses and rattles in his throat; and sometimes throws out of his nose and mouth great gobs of white phlegm, especially after drinking; or when he begins or ends his exercise, which discharge commonly gives great relief. Some of these horses wheese and rattle to such a degree, and are so thick winded,

that they can hardly be dragged along at first, till they have been out some time in the air; though then they will perform beyond expectation. These are properly asthmatic cases, and ought to be distinguished in their symptoms from that purfiveness and thickness we see in some horses, occasioned by too full or foul feeding, want of exercise, or their being taken up from winter grass. But these two last cases are easily cured by proper diet and exercise, the one by lowering his keeping; the other, by increasing it. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

The above asthmatic case often proves very obstinate: but if it happens to a young horse, and the cough is not of long standing, it is greatly relieved, if not totally cured, by the following method. If the horse is full of flesh, bleed him plentifully; if low in flesh, more sparingly, which may occasionally be repeated on very great oppressions and difficulty of breathing, in proportionate quantities.

As mercurial medicines are found remarkably useful in these cases, give a mercurial ball (with two drams of calomel) over night, and a common purge the next morning; or the following, which is recommended by Mr. Gibson. 'Take gum galbanum, ammoniacum, and assa foetida, of each two drams; fine aloes, one ounce, saffron, one dram; oil of anniseeds, two drams; oil of amber, one dram; with honey enough to form it into a ball.' They might be repeated at proper intervals with the usual cautions. In the intermediate days, and for some time after, one of the following balls may be given every morning. 'Take cinnabar of antimony finely levigated, six ounces; gum ammoniacum, galbanum, and assa-

foe.

foetida, of each two ounces : garlic, four ounces ; saffron, half an ounce ; make into a paste for balls, with a proper quantity of honey.

These balls are extremely well calculated for this purpose ; but if they are thought too expensive, the cordial ball may be given with an eighth part of powdered squills, and bar-badoes tar ; or equal quantities of the above and cordial ball may be beat up together ; and where they can be afforded, balsam of peru, balsam of sulphur and flowers of benjamin would undoubtedly, added to the cordial ball, make it a more efficacious medicine in cases of this sort, as thus : ' Take of the pectoral or cordial ball, one pound ; balsam of peru, half an ounce ; balsam of sulphur, anisated, one ounce ; flowers of benjamin, half an ounce ; honey, as much as is sufficient to form them into a paste ; give the size of a pigeon's egg every morning.'

Exercise in a free open air is very serviceable, and the diet should be moderate. Horses subject to any inward oppression of the lungs should never be suffered to have a belly full ; that is, they should never be permitted so to distend their stomach with meat or water as to press against the midriff, which of course would hinder respiration. Their hay should even be abridged, given in small quantities, and sprinkled with water ; and their usual allowance both of corn and water should be divided into several portions : by such a regulation in diet, horses may be so recovered as to do great service ; and in all disorders of the lungs, it is what should principally be attended to.

The following are the symptoms of a dry cough, or asthma. The horse afflicted with this cough, eats

heartily, hunts, and goes through his business with alacrity, appears well coated, and has all the signs of perfect health : yet he shall cough at particular times almost incessantly, without throwing up any thing, except that the violence of the cough will cause a little clear water to distil from his nose. Though this cough is not periodical, yet some of these horses cough most in a morning after drinking. This may properly be stiled a nervous asthma in a horse, as probably it chiefly affects the nerves in the membranous parts of the lungs and midriff ; and is a case very doubtful, at best, if not incurable ; but when the horse is young, the following method may be successful. Take away first a moderate quantity of blood, then give him two drams of calomel, mixed with an ounce of diapente, for two nights ; and the next morning, a purging ball : keep him well clothed and littered, and feed him with scalded bran and warm water.

Once in eight or ten days, this purge may be repeated ; with one mercurial ball only given over night. The following balls may then be taken, one every day, about the size of a pullet's egg : the horse fasting two hours afterwards ; and should be continued two months or longer, to be of real service. ' Take native cinnabar, or cinnabar of antimony, half a pound ; gum guaiacum, four ounces ; myrrh and gum ammoniac, of each two ounces ; Venice soap, half a pound ; the cinnabar must be finely levigated as before observed, and the whole mixed up with honey or oxymel squills.'

The following also will be found an useful remedy in obstinate dry coughs. ' Take gum ammoniacum, squills, and Venice soap, of



“of each four ounces; balsam of sulphur, with anniteeds, one ounce; beat up into a mass, and given as the former.”

These mercurial and ponderous medicines are well adapted to open obstructions in the lungs, and to prevent those little knots or tubercles, which so frequently ulcerate, and lay the foundation of an incurable malady or consumption: but the common pectorals alone will avail nothing in old stubborn coughs; their efficacy being lost in the long tour they have to make before they come to the lungs; and indeed were it otherwise, without they had such powerful openers joined with them, they would be of little consequence: for where there are any expectations from medicines, such are chiefly to be relied on which have a power of dissolving and attenuating the viscid humours, opening the small obstructed vessels, and promoting all the natural secretions. Some young horses are subject to coughs on cutting their teeth; their eyes are also affected from the same cause. In these cases always bleed; and if the cough is obstinate, repeat it, and give warm mashes, which in general are alone sufficient to remove this complaint. But when the cough is an attendant on worms, as it often is in young horses, you must give such medicines as have a power to destroy those animals; particularly mercurial physic, at proper intervals, and intermediately, half an ounce of ethiops mineral, mixed up with the cordial, or pectoral balls, may be given every day. See the article WORMS. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

COUNTER, or BREAST of a horse is that part of a horse's forehead which lies between the shoulders and under the neck. *Guillet.*

A large and full breast or coun-

ter is always esteemed in light or small sized horses: but in Dutch or Friesland horses, they are commonly too large, which makes them heavy; however for horses that are designed for draught, large and broad counters do very well, because they enable them to draw with the greater ease, and the harness galls them less: but to ballance that advantage, such breasts or counters make them much more heavy; having by that means the perfect quality of a cart horse, who, the more he is tied to the ground and the bigger, the better he is. *Solleysell's Compleat Horseman.*

COUNTER - MARKED. A horse is said to be counter marked, when his teeth are artificially made hollow by a farrier's graver; and a false mark is made in the hollow place, in imitation of the eye of a bean, with intent to make people think that a horse is not above six years old, and so conceal his age. See the article AGE of a horse. *Guillet.*

COUNTER-POISE, or *balance of the body*, is the liberty of the action and seat of a horseman, acquired by practising in the manage, so that in all the motions made by the horse, the horseman does not incline his body more to one side than to another: but continues in the middle of the saddle; bearing equally on his stirrups, in order to give the horse the seasonable and proper aids. Thus we say, This gentleman keeps his counter-poise so well, that he is always prepared against the surprises and disorderly motions of the horse. See the article SEAT. *Guil.*

COUNTER-TIME, the defence or resistance of a horse that interrupts his cadence, and the measure of his manage. This is occasioned, either by a bad horseman, or by the vicious humour of the horse:

horse: thus we say, This leaping horse has made two or three counter-times, and, instead of raising his fore quarters, has continued to yerk behind. This horse has broke the justness of his manage by his counter-time, and the rider has but forrily seconded the aids of the bridle with the aids of the heels. *Guillet.*

**COURSE, or RACE,** a word which, though not received in the manage, signifies upon other occasions, a gallop at full speed, where we say, This barb is a good courser and well winded. *Guillet.*

**CRACKS, CLEFTS, or CHOPS,** in the heels of a horse. See the article **CHOPS**.

When this is the case, or the heels are full of hard scabs, it is necessary to begin the cure with poultices made either of boiled turneps and lard, with a handful of linseed powdered, or oatmeal and rye flour, with a little common turpentine and hog's lard boiled up with strong beer grounds, or red wine-lees. The degestive ointment being applied to the sores, for two or three days, with either of these poultices over it, will, by softening them, promote a discharge, unload the vessels, and take down the swelling; when they may be dried up with the following drying water. 'Take white vitriol and burnt alum, of each two ounces; egyptiacum, one ounce; lime water, a quart, or three pints; wash the sores with a sponge dipped in this three times a day, and apply the common white ointment spread on tow, to an ounce of which may be added two drams of sugar of lead.' See the article **GREASE**. *Bartlett's Farriery.* See **SCRATCHES**.

**SAND CRACKS.** See the article **SAND CRACKS**.

**CRAMP,** a kind of convulsion. See the article **CONVULSIONS**.

For cramps or convulsions in the sinews, see the article **SIN EW**.

**CRAPAUDINE, or Tread upon the coronet,** an imperfection in a horse's foot; being an ulcer on the coronet, whence issues a filthy matter, which by its sharpness dries up the horn beneath the part where the tread is made; and forms a kind of groove or hollow down to the very shoe. Horses of manage, which do not cross their legs enough in passing, but knock and hit frequently their coronets in one and the same place, with the nails of their shoes, may very readily occasion such ulcers; of which they will halt very much, if they be not looked to and kept clean. However they are of no great consequence, and come for the most part rather in the hind feet than in the fore. *Solleysell's Compleat Horseman.*

**CRATCHES,** a swelling on the pattern under the fetlock, and sometimes under the hoof; whence it is distinguished into the sinewy cratches, which affect the sinews, and those upon the coronet, called the quitters. See the article **QUIT TORS**. *Guillet.*

**CREAT,** in the manage, an usher to a riding master, or a gentleman bred in the academy, with intent to render himself capable of teaching the art of riding the great horse. *Guillet.*

**CREPANCE** is a chop or cratch in a horse's legs, given by the spunges of the shoes of one of the hinder feet, crossing and striking against the other hinder foot. This cratch degenerates into an ulcer, which is cured by washing it with warm wine and urine, and (if accompanied with a swelling and inflammation) applying the white honey-charge. Black soap with spirit of wine is also a very effectual remedy. *Guillet and Rustic Diet.*

**CRE-**



**CRESCENT.** A horse is said to have a crescent, when the point, or that part of the coffin bone, or little foot, which is most advanced, falls down and presses the sole outwards: and the middle of the hoof above the toe shrinks, and becomes flat, by reason of the hollowness beneath: though these crescents be really the bone of the little foot, which has left its place, and fallen downwards, so as the underpart of the foot, that is of the sole and the toe, appears round and the hoof above shrinks in. *Rustic Dict.*

**CRREST-FALLEN** is an imperfection or infirmity in a horse, when the upper part of his neck on which his mane grows, called the crest, hangs, either on the one side, or on the other, not standing upright as it ought to do. This proceeds for the most part from poverty, caused by ill keeping, and especially when a fat horse falls away suddenly upon any inward sickness. The remedy is as follows: first raise it up with your hand, and place it as it ought to stand; then let a person standing on the side the crest falls from, hold up the crest with one hand, and thrust out the bottom of it with the other, so that it may stand upright. This being done, draw a hot iron, broad on the edge, on that side through the skin (drawing his neck first at the bottom of the crest, then in the middle of it, and lastly at the setting on of the hair) and no deeper than on the other side from whence the crest falls; then gather up the skin with your hand, and apply two plasters of shoemakers wax laid one against the other at the edge of the wound; and with smooth splints stay the skin, that it may shrink neither upward nor downward. Then clip away all the spare skin which you had gathered with your hand with

a pair of scissars, and stitch the skin together in divers places with a needle full of red silk; and stitch the edges of the plasters, to prevent it from breaking. And last of all, anoint the fore with turpentine, honey and wax, melted together, and the places which you drew with the hot iron, with a piece of grease made warm; and thus do twice every day till it be whole. But you must be sure to take care that your splints shrink not; though after all, the best cure for this malady is to let the horse bleed, and to keep him very well: for the strength and fatness will raise the crust again. *Rustic Dict.*

**CREVICE**, a chop, cleft, chink, or crack. See **CRACKS**, &c. *Gullet.*

**CRIB-BITING**, or **TICK**, a sort of vice, or rather ill habit, to which many horses are addicted; and which consists in a horse's catching hold of the edge of the manger, sucking in the air, and swallowing it down by gulps, till he is sometimes so full that he is ready to burst. Some do it only on their collar reins, and some on every post and gate they can come at. This vice is more common in London than any where else, and may either come upon horses from very low feeding, while they are young and have craving appetites, or perhaps, by standing much at the crib, while they are shedding their teeth: for then their mouths are hot and their gums tender and itching, which may make them more readily suck in the air to cool their mouths. The best way to discover this vice is, when one looks into a horse's mouth for his age, to take notice that his foreteeth are not worn: for when a horse has been long accustomed to this vice, the teeth will not meet in some places by the breadth of one's finger.

finger. The coach breed are the most subject to it, and a horse never loses this ill habit during his whole life; and indeed all the methods hitherto used to break it have proved ineffectual. Horses that crib are but of small value; they drop a great part of their food unchewed, which makes them almost always look lean and jaded, with a staring coat; and consequently few of them are able to endure much labour; besides they are frequently subject to the gripes and other maladies, which are owing to their continual sucking and filling themselves with air. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**CRICK** in the neck, an infirmity which hinders a horse from turning his neck any way, or taking his meat from the ground, without great pain and uneasiness. In order to cure a crick in the neck, it is prescribed to thrust a sharp hot iron through the flesh of the neck in five places, at three inches distance one from another; taking care that no sinew be injured; and to rowel all of them with horse-hair, flax, or hemp, for fifteen days; anointing the rowels with hogs grease; in which case the neck will soon be restored. Or else, bathe his neck with oil of pepper, or oil of spike, very hot; and roll it up in wet hay or rather litter, keeping him very warm. *Russic Dict.*

**CROATS**, or **CRAVATS**, horses brought from Croatia in Hungary, which for the most part, beat upon the hand, and bear up to the wind, that is, bear their neck high, and thrust out their nose, shaking their head. *Guillet.*

**CROSS**. To make a cross in colverts, to make a cross in Balotades, is to make a sort of laps or airs, with one breath forwards, backwards, and sideways, as in the figure of a cross. Some talk of

making a cross in caprioles: but that cannot be, for the horses that should make caprioles backwards would appear rety; and such as we call ramingue, which would not work according to the just exactness of the manage. Not to mention, that the most vigorous horse that is cannot with one breath mark the whole cross in caprioles. *Guillet.*

**CROUP** of a horse is the extremity of the reins above the hips. The croup of a horse should be large and round, so that the tops of the two haunch bones be not within view of each other; the greater distance between these two bones the better! but yet it is an imperfection, if they be too high, which is called hornhipped; though that blemish will in a great measure disappear, if he can be made fat and lusty. The croup should have its compass from the haunch bone to the very dock, or onset of the tail, and should be divided in two by a channel or hollow all along to the very dock.

A **Rocking CROUP** is when a horse's fore quarters go right, but his croup in walking swings from side to side: when such a horse trots, one of his haunch bones will fall, and the other rise, like the beam of a balance, which is a sign that he is not very vigorous. *Russ. Dict.*

To gain the **CROUP**, in the manage, is when a horseman makes a demitour upon another, in order to take him upon the croup. If in a combat, you are hard put to it by your enemy, make a demipyröet at the end of the passade, and gain his croup. *Guillet.*

Without *stipping* the **CROUP** is an expression used for volts and a gallop; and signifies without traversing or letting the croup go out of the volt or tread of the gallop. *Guillet.*



**CROUPADE**, in the manage, is a leap in which the horse pulls up his hind legs as if he drew them up to his belly. Croupades are higher leaps than those of curvets, which keep the fore and hind quarters of the horse in an equal height, so that he trusses his hind legs under his belly, without jerking, or shewing his shoes. Croupades differ from caprioles and balotades in this, that in croupades the horse does not jerk, as he does in the other two airs.

High croupades are croupades raised above the ordinary height. See the article **YERK**. *Guillet*.

**CROWN-SCAB**, in horses, an humour that breaks out round the coronet; is very sharp and itching, and attended with scurfiness. Most use only sharp water for the cure of it: but the safest way is to mix it with some marsh-mallows and yellow basilicon, equal parts, spread upon tow, and laid all round the coronet, and at the same time let the horse have a dose or two of physic, or a couple of diuretic drinks, such as are prescribed under the article **GREASE**. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses, and Bartlet's Farr.*

**CROWNED**. A horse is said to be crowned, when by a fall or any other accident, he is so hurt or wounded in the knee, that the hair sheds and falls off without growing again. *Guillet*.

**CROWNED PASTER - JOINT**. See the article **PASTER - JOINT**.

**CRUPPER**, the buttocks of a horse, the rump; also a roll of leather put under a horse's tail, and drawn up by thongs, to the buckle behind the saddle, so as to keep him from casting the saddle forwards upon his neck. *Dict. Rust.*

**CRUPPER-BUCKLES**, large square buckles, fixed to the saddle-tree behind, to fasten the crupper;

each buckle having a roller or two on, to make it draw easily. *Id. ibid.*

**CURB**, in the manage, a chain of iron made fast to the upper part of the branches of the bridle, in a hole called the eye, and running over the beard of the horse. The curb of a horse's bridle consists of the following parts, 1. The hook fixed to the eye of the branch. 2. The chain of S S. or links. 3. The two rings or mails. Large curbs, provided they are round, are always the most gentle. But care must be taken that it rest in its proper place, a little above the beard, otherwise the bit-mouth will not have the effect that may be expected from it. *Dict. Rust.*

To give a leap upon the **CURB**, is to shorten the curb by laying one of the mails or S. like joints of the chains over the rest. *Guillet*.

**CURB**, in Farriery. As a spavin rises among the bones of the fore part of the hock, so a curb takes its origin from the junctures of the same bones, and rises on the hind part, forming a pretty large tumor over the back part of the hind leg, attended with stiffness and sometimes with a pain and lameness. A curb proceeds from the same causes that produce spavins, viz. hard riding, strains, blows, or kicks. The cure at first is generally easy enough effected by blistering repeated two or three times or oftner. If it does not submit to this treatment, but grows excessively hard, the quickest and surest way is to fire with a thin iron, making a line down the middle from the top to the bottom, and drawing several lines in a penniform manner pretty deep; and then, to apply a mild blistering plaster or ointment over it. This method will intirely remove it. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses, and Bartlet's Farriery*. See the article **SPAVIN**.

**CURTAIL** a horse, *i. e.* to dock him, or cut off his tail. Cur-tailing is not used in any nation in Europe, or elsewhere so much as in England, by reason of the great carriage and heavy burthens our horses are continually employed in carrying or drawing; the English being of opinion, that the taking off these joints makes the horse's chine or back much stronger, and more able to support a burden.

The manner of performing the operation of curtailng is first, to feel with your finger or thumb, till you have found the third joint from the setting on of the horse's tail; having done this, raise up all the hair, and turn it backwards; then, taking a very small cord, and wrapping it about that joint, pull it with both your own and another man's strength, as strait as possibly you can; after this, wrap it about again, and draw it as strait or straiter than before; and thus do three or four times about the tail with all possible straitness; and make fast the ends of the cord; after that, take a piece of wood, the end of which is smooth and even, of a just height with the strunt of the horse's tail, and set it between the horse's hinder legs, having first trammelled all his four legs, so that he can no way stir; then lay his tail upon it; and taking a large, sharp strong knife made for that purpose, set the edge thereof as near as you can between the fourth and fifth joint; and, with a large smith's hammer striking upon the back of the knife, cut off the tail.

If you see any blood issue, you may know that the cord is not strait enough, and therefore you should draw it straiter; but if no blood follow, then it is well bound. When you have done this, take a red hot burning iron, made of a round form,

of the full compass of the flesh of the horse's tail, that the bone thereof may not go through the hole; with this sear the flesh till it be mortified; and in the searing you will clearly see the ends of the veins start out like pap heads; but you must still continue searing till you find that all are moist, smooth, plain and hard, so that the blood cannot break through the burning; then you may boldly unloose the cord; and after two or three days, when you perceive the sore begin to rot, then do not fail to anoint it with fresh butter; or else with hog's grease and turpentine, till it be whole. *Rust. Dict.* See the article DOCKING.

**CURVETS, or CORVETS**, in the manage, an air in which the horse's legs are more raised than in the demivolts; being a kind of leap up and a little forwards, wherein the horse raises both his fore-feet at once equally advanced (when he is going straight forward and not in a circle) and as his fore legs are falling, he immediately raises his hind legs as he did his fore; that is, equally advanced, and not one before the other: so that all his four legs are in the air at once; and as he sets them down, he marks but two times with them. Horses that are very dull or very fiery are improper for corvets; they being the most difficult air that they can make; and requiring a great deal of judgment in the rider, as well as patience in the horse to perform it.

**CUTTING**, in the manage, is when the horse's feet interfere; or when with the shoe of one foot he beats off the skin from the pastern joint of another hoof. See the article INTERFERE.

**To CUT, or GELD** a horse, is to render him impotent, after which he is called a gelding, by way of



distinction from a stone horse. See the article GELDING.

The best way to cure a horse of biting and kicking is to geld him.

To CUT the Round, or CUT the Volt, is to change the hand when a horse works upon volts of one tread,

so that dividing the volts in two, he turns and parts upon a right line, to recommence another volt. In this sort of manage the riding masters are wont to cry *coupez, coupez le Rond*, cut, cut the Round. *Guillet.*



## D.

### DEF

**DAPPLE-BAY**, in the manage, is used for a horse which has marks of a dark bay colour: such are also called, *bays a miroir*. *Guillet's Gent. Dict. P. 1. in voc.* See the article BAY.

**DAPPLE-BLACK**, a black horse having spots or marks blacker and more shining than the rest of his skin. *Guillet.* See BLACK.

**DECEIVED**. A horse is said to be deceived, when, upon a demivolt of one or two treads, working for instance to the right, and not having yet furnished above half the demivolt, he is pressed one time or motion forwards, with the inner leg; and then is put to a reprise upon the left in the same cadence with which he began. He thus regains the place where the demivolt had been begun to the right, and works to the left. A horse may in this manner be deceived on any hand. *Guillet.*

**DEER'S NECK**. See the article NECK.

**DEFECTS and FAULTS** which ought chiefly to be avoided in buying of horses are, according to Mr. Gibson, such as follow. If a horse has a lameness in any part that, is

### DEF

easily perceived; if a horse's limbs are swelled; if he has specks or defluxions on his eyes; if he startles and flies off at the sight of common objects; if his feet are so plainly bad, as to make him go cipling along; if he heaves at his flanks, and coughs. These and many more such like are defects that cannot be hid, even from those who perhaps know but little of a horse. When a man is about to chuse a horse, if he be never so good a judge, yet he must be forced to take some things upon trust, unless he be allowed a sufficient trial: for several defects in a horse are of such a nature that they cannot be easily discovered till a person has had him a short time in his own keeping: for instance, some horses when turned six or seven years old are subject to a dry, chronical, fixed cough, which comes upon them at uncertain times, especially when such horses happen to catch a fresh cold.

The goodness or badness of the eyes is another thing wherein the best judges are sometimes mistaken. It is not always the clearness of the eye that denotes its goodness, but a man is also to form his judgment from

from other indications, particularly from the form and manner of the eye, which includes not only the body of the eye, but the eye lids, eye-brows, and all the parts belonging to it. For a more particular account of the deficiencies and faults of this organ, see the article *EYE*.

The knowledge of the feet is reckoned more easy than that of the eyes. A thin, weak foot is justly reckoned a very great defect in a horse; neither is a very strong foot always the most eligible; but is liable to several accidents. See the articles *FEET, HEEL, HOOF, &c.*

Other things to be regarded in a horse are, his shoulders, chest, elbow, limbs, &c. for an account of each of which parts see the articles *SHOULDERS, &c.*

Accidents to which the limbs are liable are splents, windgals, ring-bones, curbs, &c. See the articles *LIMBS, SPLINTS, &c.*

Another thing to be regarded is the carcass or body of a horse, which comprises his ribs, flanks, back, &c. the properties whereof we have already considered under the articles *CARCASS, &c.*

Other things to be regarded in a horse is his wind, which may be easily known by the motion of his flanks, and some other signs. For other defects observable in horses one should feel under his jaws, that he be free from inflated kernels; he should not have a large fleshy head, nor a gross thick neck; neither should he be leaf eared, nor have a deer's neck. When the hocks approach near together, and the feet stand out, and straddling, he will always appear with a remarkable meanness; fleshy-legged horses are usually subject to the grease and other infirmities. The temper of a horse ought also to be regarded. A sullen, ill-conditioned horse en-

dangers every one that comes near him. On the other hand, a fearful horse both endangers himself and his rider, more than a vicious horse that has courage. A horse that is very hot and fretful is no less to be avoided; and a dull, heavy, phlegmatic horse is the very reverse of one that is hot and fiery; and his qualities are easily known, notwithstanding all the arts of the dealer to put life and spirit into him. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

The vice of crib-biting we have already taken notice of under the article *CRIB BITING*. See the article *VICES in horses.*

*DEMI AIR*, or *DEMI VOLT*, in the manage, one of the seven artificial motions of an horse; being an air in which his fore-parts are more raised than in terra a terra: but the motion of the horse's legs is more quick in the latter than in the demivolt. See the article *TERRA A TERRA*, and *VOLT*.

*DEVUIDER*, a term in the academies, applied to a horse that, in working upon volts, makes his shoulders go too fast for the croupe to follow; so that, instead of going upon two treads as he ought, he endeavours to go only upon one, which comes from the resistance he makes in defending against the heels; or from the fault of the horseman, that is too hasty with his hand. See the article *HASTEN*. *Guillet.*

*DIABETES* is a frequent and profuse staling, attended with great weakness, loss of flesh, and often with an atrophy and decay.

A diabetes is generally the result of long continued sickness, old surfeits, or the effect of hard riding, hard labour, with low feeding, by which the serosities of the blood become too much attenuated; and the horse, by a continual pissing, is always craving after water. And



when this happens to a horse of a weakly constitution, it becomes very difficult to remove it. He soon loses both his flesh and appetite, grows feeble, his hair stares, and his bones stick out; his eyes look weak and watry; and when it is of a long standing, he grows unfit for all kind of business; and if the pissing in a true diabetes is not soon conquered, it usually ends in rottenness.

The cure of young horses that are addicted to piss from fearfulness, which case is to be distinguished from the true Diabetes, depends very much upon gentle usage: for fear is so strong an affection in a horse, that where it prevails, it is seldom overcome by any other means: and if this continues, the pissing will increase; and scarce any remedy will be able to prevent its return.

If the horse be of a tender, weakly constitution, he should neither be indulged in too much water or too much moist diet, of any kind, especially scalded bran and other hot mashes which relax the kidneys: but should rather constantly be kept to dry food, unless some other disorder should require the horse to be kept open: his water should be small in quantity, and often; his exercise gentle, and unconstrained, till he become more settled, and grow more familiar; and then the frequent pissing will probably leave him. When the staling, as it some times may do, proceeds from any sudden ill usage, as too much water and hard riding after it, so as to weaken the tone of the kidneys, by throwing too great a load upon them, it may be cured by a contrary treatment; and if the horse be lusty, with high feeding and pampering, it will be proper to bleed, and give a slender dry diet, and to ride him gently after his water. Rowelling and purging may also help in such cases.

But if a horse has a true diabetes, loses his appetite and strength, pisses often and in great quantities; if he has had a surfeit, or any other lingering sickness previous to the other, he ought to be treated with restraints, and with a proper mixture of balsamic and agglutinant medicines, to heal and strengthen the kidneys, such as the following:

‘ Take conserve of roses, two ounces; lucatellus balsam, one ounce; spermaceti, and Japan earth or bole, in fine powder, two drams; diascordium, half an ounce; make into two balls, with a sufficient quantity of starch, and roll them in liquorice powder or flour.’ Let one of these be given in the morning, and the other between the horse’s feeds in the afternoon; and after each, about four hornfuls of the following decoction. ‘ Take Jesuit’s bark bruised, four ounces; the roots of bistort and tormentil, of each two ounces; gum arabic, three ounces; red roses dried, one ounce; boil in two gallons of lime water, to the consumption of one half; pour off the decoction, and while it is warm, dissolve in it an ounce of diascordium.’

These things may be continued for several days; and if the horse begins to recover his appetite, and his pissing abates: it will then be proper to renew the same things, and repeat them for some time; these ingredients may be boiled over a second time, in the same quantity of lime water, adding fresh roses, for the bark will require twice boiling, before its virtue can be drawn out. The gum-arabic may also be renewed; and if the horse be of value, a pint of red wine may be added to the decoction, when it is cleared off.

His food should be dry and nourishing, viz. the cleanest oats, and the finest hay that can be got. Air and exercise is very necessary, but that should be very moderate, until the horse recovers some degree of strength.

The above practice recommended by Mr. *Gibson* is very injudiciously censured by Mr. *Reeves* in his *Treatise* upon *Farriery* lately published, as Mr. *Wood* in his *Supplement* to his *Treatise of Farriery* has abundantly shewn.

**DIAPENTE**, in the farrier's dispensatory. See the article **POWDERS**.

**DIAPHRAGM**, or **MIDRIFF**, in the anatomy of a horse. See the article **MIDRIFF**.

**DIARRHOEA**, or **LAX**. See the article **LAX** and **SCOURING**.

**DIASTOLE** of the heart, in anatomy. See the article **PULSE**.

**DIET**, the regimen, or course of living proper in regard to health. See the articles **EXERCISE**, **FEEDING**, &c.

For the several diets proper in fevers, strangles, lax and scourings, surfeits, &c. See the articles **FEVER**, **STRANGLES**, &c.

**DIET-DRINKS**. See the article **DRINK**.

**DISARM**, in the manage. To disarm the lips of a horse, is to keep them subject, and out from above the bars, when they are so large as to cover the bars, and prevent the true pressure or appui of the mouth, by bearing up the bit, and so hindering the horse feeling the effects of it upon the bars. Give your horse a bit with a cannon coupe, or cut, which will disarm his lips; or else put the olives upon him, which will have the same effect. *Guillet*.

**DISEASE**, or **SICKNESS**, is an unusual circulation of the blood, or

the circular motion of the blood augmented or diminished, either throughout the whole body, or some part of it; in contradistinction to health, which is the faculty of performing all the actions proper in the most perfect manner; and all the effects of these actions are such as regard certain determined motions, or the change and alteration of what is received into the body.

In all diseases, particular regard must be had to the symptoms most urgent; or, in plainer terms, to the most dangerous signs or tokens of the distemper, as for example, if a horse be seized with a hæmorrhage, or violent bleeding from a wound, or otherwise, the main business is to stop it, and afterwards to consider of proper medicines to remove the cause; in like manner, if a horse (or as is most frequent a colt) be in the strangles, bleeding, glysters, sweating, and other evacuations are immediately required; setting aside all other considerations of sickness.

Secondly, if there be several diseases at one and the same time, regard must be had to them jointly; only taking this along with you, that the most dangerous enemy is to be first encountered.

Thirdly, if the indication or sign of the disease, be taken from the blood, it is to be considered that all disorders thereof depend on the circulatory motion being increased or diminished; and that all the changes in the texture and quality of the blood, as also in its quantity, are attended with either a diminution or increase of the blood's velocity. Therefore, if the quantity is too much augmented, bleeding and other evacuations are necessary: but if its quantity is diminished, then restoratives, rest, and nourishing food may be required. And if this last proceeds from any error in the



stomach, causing loss of appetite, &c. then those things which create hunger, and promote digestion, are to be administered; and if the crasis or texture of the blood, be changed, as is usual in long continued sickness, then it may be necessary (having due regard to other intentions) to prescribe such things as may correct the vitiated mass.

Fourthly, when the distemper proceeds from an increase or diminution of some secretion or discharge, the cure for the most part consists in enlarging the secretions which are too sparing, and restraining such as are too liberal.

Fifthly, as in man so in horses, nature is the best and surest guide; and therefore, the farrier ought diligently to follow her, because whenever she finds herself oppressed, she endeavours to dislodge the enemy; and to that end, tries the nearest and properest means. *Bracken's Art of Farriery.*

This being sufficient upon the nature of diseases in general, the reader will find each particular one treated of under its proper name.

For the general signs or symptoms of diseases. See the article SICKNESS.

**DISTEMPER.** See the preceding article.

**DISUNITE.** A horse is said to disunite, that drags his haunches, that gallops false, or upon an ill foot. See the article GALLOP-FALSE.

**DOCK,** in the manage, is used for a large case of leather, as long as the dock of a horse's tail, which serves it for a cover, and is made fast by straps to the crupper; having leather thongs that pass between his thighs, and all along the flanks to the saddle straps, in order to keep the tail tight, and to hinder it from whisking about. *Guillet.*

**DOCKING a horse,** the operation of cutting off his tail. See the article CURTAIL.

In regard to the docking of horses, though it is an operation so common, and in general so successfully executed, yet, as it does now and then miscarry by an inflammation and gangrene succeeding, which sometimes are communicated to the bowels, it is thought proper to lay down some general rules and directions, both in relation to the operation and the subsequent manner of treating the symptoms; and as these most probably arise from the tendons of the tail suffering by an injudicious application of the knife, or searing iron, or an improper season for the operation, or a diacrisis of the blood; we shall first observe that the very hot or cold months are by no means proper for that purpose. We are next to observe, that this operation should always be performed by incision, or the chopping engine; the knife being passed through the tail above, while it lays on the block. Lastly, we shall observe in regard to the searing iron, that it should be smooth and better polished than those generally used; and ought to be rubbed clean on a woollen cloth before the application to the stump; otherwise the sparks which fly from the iron are apt to occasion great pain with swelling both to the sheath and fundament: nor should it ever be applied flaming hot, for then it brings the burnt part away with it; and as it requires a re-application, in order to form a new eschar on the vessels, the bone by these means is frequently left too much exposed, so that it is often a considerable time before it is covered.

Farriers seldom apply any thing to the stump; which need only be anointed with the wound ointment; and

and, when the eschar is digested off, may be washed with alum or lime water; but if an inflammation ensues, with a discharge of thin matter, let the wound be digested by dressing it with dossils of lint dipped in an ounce of Venice turpentine divided with the yolk of an egg, to which half an ounce of tincture of myrrh may be added; over this dressing, let a bread and milk poultice be applied; and then let the rump be often bathed with oil of roses and vinegar; bleed largely, and observe the cooling medicines prescribed under the article FEVER; and if the fundament is swelled, and the inflammation at all suspected to be communicated to the bowels, let cooling emollient glysters be injected two or three times a day; should a gangrene ensue, add *Ægyptiacum* to your dressings, and spirits to the fomentation; and apply over all a strong beer poultice, with London treacle twice a day. *Bartlet and Burdon's Farriery*. See the article NICKING.

**DOCK-PIECE** of a horse should be large and full rather than too small: if a horse galls beneath the dock, grease the part every day, and wash it with salt and water or good brandy, but the latter is the most effectual remedy, if the horse will endure it. *Solleysell and Dist. Rust*.

**DOUBLE**. A horse is said to double the reins, when he leaps several times together to throw the rider. Thus we say, this Ramingue doubles his reins and makes pontelvifes. See the article RAMINGUE, and PONTELVIS.

**DRAUGHT**, in the farriers dispensatory. See the article DRINK.

**DRAUGHT-Horse**, in farming, a sort of coarse made horse destined for the service of the cart or plough. In the choice of these horses, for what is called the slow draught, they are

to be chosen of an ordinary height, for otherwise when put into the cart one draws unequally with the other, and the tall ones hang upon the low ones. The draught-horse should be large bodied and strong loined, and of such a disposition, as rather to be too dull than too brisk, and rather to crave the whip than to draw more than is needful. Mares are the fittest for this use for the farmer, as they will be kept cheap, and not only do the work, but be kept breeding; and give a yearly increase of a foal, of the same kind, and fit to be bred to the same purposes. They should have a good head, neck, breast, and shoulders; for the rest of the shape, is not of much consequence. Only for breeding the mare should have a large belly, for the more room a foal has in the dam, the better proportioned it will be. Draught-horses should be always kept to that employ. Some put them to the saddle on occasion, but it does them great harm, alters their pace, and spoils them for labour. The draught-horse ought to have a large broad head; because horses of this shaped head are less subject than others to diseases of the eyes. The ears should be small, strait and upright; the nostrils large and open, that he may breathe with the more freedom. A horse with a full and bold eye always promises well. On the other hand, a sunk eye and an elevated brow are very bad signs. The horse is esteemed fittest for this purpose also, that has a large and round buttock, which neither sinks down nor cuts. He must have a firm and strong tail, and the dock must be thick and well furnished with hair, and placed neither very high nor very low. The legs should be rather flat and broad than round. The roundness of the leg being a fault



fault in a horse destined to labour that will soon ruin him. As to the hinder legs, the thighs should be fleshy and long, and the whole muscle which shews itself on the outside of the thigh should be large and very thick. Nothing is so essential to the health of these serviceable creatures as cleanliness: if they are fed ever so well, and not kept clean, they will be subject to numerous diseases.

The servant who has the care of them ought to be up very early, and to clean the racks and mangers from all filth. The currying of them ought to be carefully performed every morning, but not in the stable, for the dust to fall upon the other horses, as it is too often done. After the horses are dusted, they should daily twist a whisp of straw hard up, and wetting it in water, rub the legs, shoulders and body with it. Many of the diseases of draught-horses, which are not owing to nastiness, are owing to bad water; such as are too raw, too muddy, or too cold, being all improper. If there be any running stream in the neighbourhood, they should always be had to that to water, every day in summer, but in winter, well-water is warmish, and is better for them. If there be a necessity of giving them well-water in summer, it must be drawn up some hours before the time, and exposed to the sun-beams in tubs or troughs; marsh-water or that of lowland ditches is worst of all. When the labouring horse has drank his water, he should have his oats given him, and these should be carefully sifted, and the manger dusted first. It is a common practice as soon as a horse is come in from his work, to rub down the legs with a hard whisp of hay, but the best judges of horses, absolutely condemn this, and

observe, that this rubbing of the legs after hard labour, brings down humours into them, and makes them stiff.

The rubbing itself is wholesome, but the doing it when the creature is hot is the mischief; while a horse is in a sweat it is a great relief and refreshment to him to have his body rubbed down, but when he is cool is the proper time to rub his legs. The racks are to be well supplied with hay, and the horses should be left to rest and eat, about two hours, and then led to water; after this their oats should be given them, and they should then go to work again.

In the evening, when the labour of the day is over, the first thing to be done, is to examine the feet, and see if any thing is amiss about the shoes; and what earth or gravel is lodged in the foot, between the shoe and the sole, is to be picked out with a knife, and some fresh cow-dung put in its place, which will cool and refresh the part.

A very material thing for the preservation of all sorts of cattle, but of none so much as draught-horses, is fresh and clean litter; this is a thing too often neglected in the care of these creatures, and many even neglect the cleaning away the old litter on purpose, leaving it there to imbibe more moisture, that it may be the better manure for the land. It is true, that by this the dung is enriched and will go farther, but the benefit they reap from this, is nothing in comparison of the mischief they do the horse in the mean time; for the heat this gives his feet, is alone enough to ruin him. The owner often finds the effect of this, without knowing the cause; the horse becomes tender footed and weakly, and is unable to do his business, though fed in the best manner that  
can

can be; the dung in this case is left under him that there may be some advantage from his feeding, and the distemper is increased instead of being relieved, till in the end the horse is generally rendered useless. *Autor anonym. apud Sportsman's Dictionary.*

**DRENCH**, among farriers, a physical draught or potion given a horse by way of purge. See the next article.

**DRINKS**, in the farrier's dispensatory, include chiefly all kinds of infusions, decoctions, and such mixtures as have a great deal of their efficacy owing to their management; or are not reducible to any other form. And here we are not to confine ourselves to single draughts or potions only, but prescribe larger quantities, such as may be measured out into draughts in their due proportion, according to the exigency of particular distempers, where a great many and often repeated drenches are necessary before the cause can be removed. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

Most horses take things more willingly that are sweet and palatable, than things that are bitter and of an ill taste; and therefore, their medicines, but especially their drinks, should be so contrived as to be as little as possible disagreeable and nauseous. In drenching horses, it is usual to draw up their heads pretty high with a cord fastened round the upper jaw, holding up the horse's head in that posture, till the drink has run down his stomach; otherwise it is apt with his champing to return back and run out of his mouth, especially when the taste is disagreeable to him. But when a horse is full of blood, when his lungs are inflamed, his breath short, as frequently happens in very great colds and fevers, the

best way to administer these medicines without danger to the horse, is in the first place to contrive his drink so as it may pass down with the least trouble and labour. Drinks should not only be made as free as possible from such things as may set the horse a straining violently to cough, but ought to be made with mucilaginous and balsamic ingredients; and sometimes when the case requires it, with oils and unctuous medicines joined with proper deterfives, of which examples will be given under each particular malady where drenches are necessary to be administered.

When a horse is drenched, he should be kept fasting several hours before, and after it; the ingredients that compose the drench should be good in their kind, and suited to the distemper; when a horse is inwardly sore, he ought to be treated very carefully, and should stand a few minutes to rest, before his head is raised up: for his drink should have only one or two hornfuls at a time, and then his head should be let down a few minutes, that he may recover his breath before his head is drawn up for the second draught, and so also for the remainder. After the last of his drink, he should be let to stand two or three hours before he is set forward to his rack. *Gibson's Diseases of horses.*

**DRINKING** of horses immediately after hard riding, &c. is very dangerous; and therefore they should not be suffered to do it, till they be thoroughly cooled, and have eat some oats: for many horses, by drinking in such cases, have died upon it, or become extremely sick. A horse after violent labour will never be the worse for being kept half a day from water, but may be killed by drinking an hour too soon. *Rust. Dict.*



**DROPSY.** All our English authors and some Italians have enumerated the dropsy among the diseases of horses, and some affirm positively, that they have cured it in all its different kinds: but that which chiefly happens to horses is what the farriers call the universal dropsy, and shews itself more or less in all the external parts of the body, but especially the legs and thighs, as they are the most dependent.

The cause is from all kinds of ill usage, but especially from bleeding and purging horses beyond their strength: for these unseasonable evacuations render the blood languid, and slow in its motion; and for want of spirits, it has not force enough to reach the passages of the skin, so as to make the usual discharge: but its serous parts burst through the small vessels, and are deposited under the skin or the fleshy pannicle.

The signs are a lassitude and weariness, faintness and a difficulty of breathing, loss of appetite, and a change of a horse's colour from bay to dun, or from black to a dusky colour, and from white to an ashy complexion, and the like; his hair will shed with the least rubbing, and the pits of your fingers will remain wherever there is a swelling.

Although purging to excess is sometimes the cause of this distemper, by reason it divests the blood of its spiritous and balsamic parts, yet to attenuate the viscidities of its serum, and to make a discharge of what is superfluous, purging must again be made use of; and when that is performed, with proper medicines, it is of no small moment in the cure: but these must be such as beside their purging quality are endowed so as to communicate warmth and vigour to the blood, &c. for which purpose the following is chief-

ly to be preferred. 'Take of jalap one ounce and a half; gamboge, two drams; seeds of dwarf-elder, two ounces; ginger and nutmeg, of each half an ounce; make all these into a fine powder, and form them into two balls, with as much turpentine as is sufficient for that purpose.' Let these be dipt in oil, and given with the usual precautions. They must be repeated every other day for a fortnight or longer, and on those days he does not purge, an ounce or six drams of antimony may be given him.

And because sweating is also of the greatest service in this disorder, when it can be promoted, the following dose may be given and repeated, as often as there is occasion. 'Take old venice treacle, four ounces; Mathew's pill, two drams; camphire and salt of hartshorn, of each fifteen grains; mix them all well together, and give them in a quart of hot ale. Some particular regard is to be had to a horse's diet in this case: for although it would be inconvenient to feed him high, yet while he undergoes so much cleansing by purging, sweats, and other evacuations, his aliment should be somewhat proportioned to it; and therefore he may be allowed a large measure of clean oats every day after the operation of his physic, with an ounce of the seeds of dwarf elder, and two ounces of caraway seeds strewed among them. *Gibson's Farrier's New Guide.*

**DRY-MEAT**, in the manage, is used for corn and hay. After taking the horse from grass, or housing him, he is frequently put to dry meat. *Guillet.*

**DUKE'S OINTMENT**, in the farrier's dispensatory, a preparation recommended to be rubbed on the withers, hams, or any other part of a horse, when they happen to be inflam-

ed, or swelled by blows or bruises; and is said for the most part to take down the swelling, abate the heat and inflammation, without bringing to suppuration. It is also very good to anoint any part that is mangy.

The preparation is as follows, 'Take clear and pure linseed oil, one pound; flour of brimstone, four ounces; put them into a matrafs or glass vial, with a long neck, letting it stand in a moderate heat of sand, for the space of an hour; after which, augment the heat, and keep it up to the same degree, till the flour be perfectly dissolved; melt a pound of tallow, boar's or horse grease, with four ounces of wax in another vessel; whereinto must be poured the linseed oil and flour of brimstone, before they be quite cold; and removing it from the fire, stir the ointment with a slice of alcanet till it is quite cold'. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

DULL, in the manage. The common marks of a dull, stupid horse, are white spots round the eye, and on the tip of the nose, upon any general colour whatever, Though the vulgar take these spots for signs of stupidity, yet it is certain they are the marks of the goodness of a

horse; and such horses as have them are very sensible and quick upon the spur. *Guillet.*

DUN COLOUR of a horse, see the article COLOUR.

DUNG of a horse, should be observed upon a journey. If it be too thin, it is a sign that either his water was too cold and piercing, or that he drank too greedily of it, if there be among his ordure whole grains of oats, either he has not chewed them well, or his stomach is weak: and if his dung be black, dry, or come away in very small and hard pieces, it denotes that he is over heated in his body. Viscous or slimy dung, voided by a race-horse, shews that he is not duly prepared, in which case garlic balls are to be administered to him; and he is to be duly exercised, till his ordure come from him pretty dry and without moisture. *Salleyfell.*

DUST and SAND will sometimes so dry the tongues of horses that they lose their appetite. In such cases give them bran well moistened with water, to cool and refresh their mouths; or moisten their mouths with a wet sponge, to induce them to eat.

Beat the DUST. See the article BEAT.



## E.

EAR, in comparative anatomy, is divided into the external and internal: the external is that part which a horse moves backward and forward at pleasure, and is so well known, that there needs but little to be said about it. Its use is partly

for ornament, and partly to gather all sounds, and transmit them to the internal.

The internal ear consists of several parts, which are very curious and are seated in the cavity of the os petrosus. The first of these is the drum,



drum, with its cord and muscles. The drum is a very thin and transparent membrane, being an expansion of the softer process of the auditory nerve; it is very dry, that it may the better contribute to hearing; and strong, that it may the better endure loud sounds, or any other external injuries: for if once this be broke, or any way relaxed, a deafness must unavoidably ensue. Within this membrane there is a cavity called the concha, wherein are four little bones, which are bound together by a small ligament proceeding from the cord of the drum; the first is called the hammer, which lies upon the second, called the anvil; the third is named the stapes, or stirrop, but in a horse it is triangular like the greek letter Δ. Upon the upper part of the stirrop, the longest foot of the anvil stands. The fourth is called the orbicular bone; it is of a round shape, and tied with a slender ligament to the side of the stirrop, where it is fastened to the anvil. These bones are a defence to the drum, and preserve it from being torn, or beat inwards by the violent vibrations of the outward air in loud sounds, and are thus assisting to the sense of hearing: when the external air beats upon the drum, it is driven against the hammer, which strikes upon the anvil, as the anvil beats against the stirrop; and as this force is more or less exerted, so the stirrop opens the oval window more or less, and proportionably the sound appears louder or lower.

The cavities within the os petrosus are in number three; the first wherein these four little bones are situated, is called the concha, from its resembling the shell of a tabor. When the membrane is struck upon by any outward sound, the echo is made in this cavity as in a common

drum. There are in this cavity divers instruments, whereof some are for pulsation, as the four little bones abovementioned. Some are for conducting the air into the other cavities, such are the two small perforations called the windows; and a third sort are those by which the pituitous matter collected within this cavity is discharged towards the palate and nose. The first of these two perforations, being the uppermost and largest, is from its figure named the oval window, which is kept shut next the concha by the basis of the stirrop as often as the sound ceases. The other which is round is always open, having no covering, and divided by the os squamosum into two pipes, one of which tends to the cochlea, the other into the labyrinth. The labyrinth, which is the second cavity, by its several turnings and windings, which are somewhat circular, modulates the sounds in such a manner as they may be leisurely communicated to the auditory nerve, which is dispersed through the membrane that invests this cavity. There is, besides the two windows which open into this cavity, one perforation which opens out of it into the inner cavity called the cochlea, into which the air passes after it has been agitated in this cavity and the concha. Besides these, there are four other small holes for the ingress of the nervous fibres, that are inserted on the membrane which cloaths it.

The cochlea, which is the third and innermost cavity is so called from the resemblance it has to a small snail-shell, especially in its spiral windings; it is far less than either of the former: but invested as the others are with a thin membrane into which also the slender fibres of the auditory nerve do enter. This cavity is filled with the internal inbred

air as well as the former, by which the echo is made to the impulse of the internal air upon the tympanum ; and the auditory nerve being expanded upon the membrane which lines all those cavities, it is suddenly affected therewith, whereby it is communicated to the original of the nerves, where all sounds are distinguished. The clipping away the hair out from the inside of some horses, where the passage into the ear is large may prove hurtful, by exposing them to colds, when they happen to be out in cold winds or rainy weather, and may tend greatly to mar their hearing. *Gibson.*

How far a horse may exceed or fall short of other brute animals in point of hearing, no one can exactly determine : however it is observed, that some horses will distinguish their keeper, not only by his voice, but by the tread of his foot, before he enters the stable, and some will distinguish the sound of another horse's foot, at a very great distance, and before it can be heard by us. When a horse is in a fever, and parched with heat and drought, though at that time we may suppose his senses to be very dull and much confused, yet he will prick up his ears at the least noise of a pail. Horses are very acute in distinguishing sounds, appearing greatly delighted with some, and displeased with others. The grunting of a hog, or the braying of an ass will put some horses upon the fret ; or any harsh sound made by an unusual instrument. On the other hand, all fine horses love the yelling of hounds, are elevated with the horn, and with various kinds of music ; and some are quite transported with the sound of drums and trumpets, and other martial instruments, which shews that a horse has a well formed ear, and a very great

delicacy in hearing. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

The setting up of the ears of a horse may be injurious, especially to one that is fearful or ticklish, as it may more or less mar his hearing : for all horses, upon hearing any noise, point their ears that way from whence it comes ; and when their ears are so set up and fixed, as to deprive them of that liberty, it must cause them to hear more imperfectly, and makes them oftentimes unruly, and some of them grow so shy with this treatment, that they can scarce suffer their ears to be touched. *ibid.*

The ears of a horse (i. e. the external) should be small, narrow, straight, and hardy ; and the whole consistence of them thin and delicate : they should be placed on the very top of the head, and their points when styled or pricked up, should be nearer than their roots. When a horse carries his ears pointed forwards, he is said to have a bold, hardy, or brisk ear ; also when a horse is travelling, he should keep them firm, and not, like a hog, working every step by the motion of his ear. *Solleysell.*

**EAR-ACH.** To cure a pain in a horse's ears, first cleanse them well, for fear the horse should run mad ; and then put in some honey, saltpetre, and very clear water ; mix the whole together, and dipping a linen cloth therein, to attract the moisture, continue the application till the cure is effected.

If any thing should be got into the ear, so as to incommode it, put in an equal quantity of old oil and nitre ; and thrust in a little wool ; if some little animal has got in, you must thrust a tent into it, fastened to the end of a stick, and steeped in glutinous rosin ; turn in the ear that it may stick to it.

If it be any thing else, you must open the ear with an instrument, and



and draw it out; or you may squirt in some water. *Rustic and Sportsman's Dict.*

**EBRILLADE**, in the manage, a check of the bridle which the horseman gives to the horse, by a jerk of one rein, when he refuses to turn. An ebrillade differs from a faccade; the latter being made with both reins at once, and the former only with one. Most people confound these two words under the general name of a check, or jerk of the bridle. called in French, *coup de bride*. It is a chastisement and no aid, and is disused in academies. *Guillet.*

**ECAVESSADE**, in the manage, is used for a jerk of the cavesson, *Guillet.*

**ECHAPE**, in the manage, is used to denote a horse got between a stallion and a mare of a different breed and country. *Guillet.*

**ECHAPER** is used in the French academies, for giving the horse head, or putting on full speed. *Guillet.*

**ECOUTE**, in the manage, a pace or motion of a horse, when he rides well upon the hand and the heels, is compactly put upon his haunches, and bears or listens to the heels or spurs; and continues duly balanced between the heels, without throwing to either side. This happens when a horse has a fine sense of the aids of the hand and heel. *Guill.*

**ECURIE**, in the manage, is a covert place for the lodging or housing of horses. The word is French. We use stable in common discourse.

**ECUYER**, in the French manage, is used for the riding master; sometimes it denotes certain officers in the king of France's household, who help the king in mounting his horse and alighting, and follow him on horseback, and carry his sword. These are called *ecuyers de quartier*. Gentlemen ushers to the queen of France, and the masters of the horse

to the princes and persons of quality, are also called *ecuyers*. Besides these, there are others called *ecuyers cavalcadours*, see the article **CAVALCADOUR**. *Guillet.*

**EFFECTS** of the hand, in the manage, are taken for the aids; that is, for the motions of the hand which direct the horse. They distinguish four effects of the hand, or four ways of making use of the bridle, viz. that of putting the horse forwards, drawing him backwards, and shifting it out of the right hand into the left, or *vice versa*. See the article **NAILS**. *Guillet.*

**EGUILLETTE**, in the manage. See the article **YERK**.

**ELBOW** of a horse, is the hind part of the arms which points towards the brisket. *Gibson.*

**EMBRACE** the volt, in the manage, is used when a horse, in working upon volts, makes a good way every time with his fore legs. The opposite term to embracing a volt is beating the dust, which is putting his forefeet near the place from whence he lifted them up.

Embracing the ground is used in the same sense with embracing the volt. A horse cannot take in too much ground, provided his croup does not throw out, that is, does not go out of the volt. See the article **BEAT**. *Guillet.*

**ENCRaine**, in the manage, an old, obsolete, and improper word, signifying a horse wither-wrung, or spoiled in the withers. *Guillet.*

**ENLARGE**, in the manage, is used for making a horse go large; that is, making him embrace more ground than he before covered. This is done, when a horse works upon a round, or upon volts, and approaches too near the center, so that it is desired he should gain more ground, or take a greater compass. To enlarge your horse, you should prick

prick him with both heels, or aid him with the calves of your legs, and bear your hand outwards. If your horse narrows, he is enlarged, by pricking him with the inner heel, and sustaining him with the outer leg, in order to press him forwards, and make his shoulders go. Upon such occasions, the riding masters cry only, large, large. See the article *IN Guillet*.

**ENTABLER**, in the manage, is said of a horse whose croup goes before his shoulders in working upon volts: for in the regular manage, one half of the shoulders ought to go before the croup: thus we say, your horse entables, for in working to the right, he has an inclination to throw himself upon the right heel, which fault you may prevent, by taking hold of the right rein, keeping your right leg near, and removing your left leg as far as the horse's shoulder. A horse cannot commit this fault without committing that called aculer, but aculer may be without entabler. See the article **ACULER**. *Guillet*.

**ENTERFERE**, or **INTERFERE**. See the article, **INTERFERE**.

**ENTIER**, in the manage, is used for a sort of resty horse, that refuses to turn, and is so far from following or observing the hand, that he resists it. If your horse is entier, and refuses to turn to what hand you will, provided he flies or parts from the heels, you have a remedy, by putting the Newcastle on him; that is a cavesson made after the duke of Newcastle's way. *Guill*.

**ENTORSES**. See the article **PASTERNS**.

**ENTRAVES**, and **ENTRAVONS**. See the article **LOCKS**.

**ENTREPAS**, in the manage, is a broken pace or going, and indeed properly a broken amble; that is neither walk nor trot, but has

somewhat of an amble. This is the pace or gate of such horses as have no reins or back, and go upon their shoulder, or of such as are spoiled in their limbs. *Guillet*.

**EPARER**, a word used in the manage, to signify the flinging of a horse, or his striking or jerking out with his hind-legs. In caprioles, a horse must jerk out behind with all his force, but in balottades he strikes but half out; and in croupades he does not strike out his hind legs at all. All such jerking horses are reckoned rude horses. *Guillet*.

**EPILEPSY**, a distemper which in the human body goes more peculiarly under the name of convulsions. See the article **CONVULSIONS**.

The epilepsy seizes periodically, but often at uncertain times, and for the most part suddenly, with little or no previous symptoms, though in man there is, generally preceding the fit, excessive pain in the head, drowsiness, stupidity, loss of memory, &c. which cannot be so clearly distinguished in brute creatures. The common people call this disorder the falling sickness, or falling evil, when it seizes so suddenly and universally, that the person falls down in the fit: but it is called a particular convulsion, when a part or member of the body only is affected. When the convulsion is universal, it generally proceeds from all the same causes that produce vertigoes, apoplexies, and lethargies, to all which it has a near affinity. Sometimes epilepsies proceed from a plethora or fullness of blood, when it is gross and fizy. When convulsions happen to old horses they generally prove incurable, because nature, being languid, gives but little assistance to the operation of medicines, or any other help made use of for their recovery.



In the epilepsy, the horse reels and staggers, his eyes are fixed in his head, he has no sense of what he is doing, stales and dungs insensibly, runs round, and falls suddenly, sometimes immoveable, with his legs stretched out as if he was dead, except only a very quick motion of his heart and lungs, which makes him work violently at his flanks; and sometimes an involuntary motion and shaking of his limbs. At the going off of the fit, the horse generally foams at the mouth; the foam is white and dry like that which comes from a healthy horse, when he champs upon his bit.

In the cure, first of all bleed plentifully, though if the horse be low in flesh, or has come off any hard journey, or is old, be somewhat sparing of his blood.

When the paroxysm is over, let the following ball be administered, with a proper drink to wash it down, viz. ‘Alfa foetida, half an ounce; ‘Russia castor pounded, two drams; ‘venice turpentine, the same quantity; diapente, an ounce; made into a ball with honey and oil of ‘amber.’ The drink is to be made as follows, ‘pennyroyal and mistletoe, of each a large handful; valerian root, an ounce; liquorice, ‘half an ounce; saffron, two ‘drams infused in a quart of boiling ‘water, and standing about two ‘hours upon the ingredients: let it ‘be poured off and administered after the ball’. Let this be repeated sometimes once, sometimes twice a day at first, and afterwards once in two or three days.

Instead of drenches, let a large handful of mistletoe boiled in three pints of spring water, and mixed in a pail with his common drink. Let this be continued after the cephalic balls and other medicines are left off, for about three weeks; and in

the mean time, let purges and glysters at proper intervals be given to keep the body open and prevent a relapse. The glyster may be made with camomile flowers and mistletoe, with oil and treacle added to the decoction; the purges being made of the same decoction, by dissolving four ounces of lenitive electuary, and the same quantity of cream of tartar, or sal mirabile. *Gibson's Disease.*

ERGOT in the manage, is a stub like a piece of soft horn, about the bigness of a chesnut, placed behind and below the pastern-joint, and commonly hid under the tuft of the fetlock. To disergot, or to take it out, is to cleanse it to the quick, with an incision knife, in order to pull out a bladder full of water that lies covered with the ergot. This operation is scarcely practised at Paris, but in Holland is frequently performed upon all four legs, with intent to prevent watry sores, and foul ulcers. *Guillet.*

ESQUIAVINE, an old French word, signifying a long and severe chastisement of a horse in the manage. *Guillet.*

ESTRAC, in the manage, is applied to a horse that is light bodied, lank bellied, thin flanked, and narrow chested. *Guillet.*

ESTRAPADE, in the manage, is the defence of a horse that will not obey, but, to get rid of his rider, rises mightily before; and while his fore hand is yet in the air, yerks out furiously with his hind legs, striking higher than his head was before; and during his countertime goes back rather than advances. *Guillet.*

EVACUATORS, one of the three classes into which the whole materia medica has been divided by the writers upon physic. See the articles ALTERATIVES and RESTORATIVES.

The evacuators visibly promote discharges, some by sweat, some by urine, and others by excretion of the feces or dung; and all these allow of several gradations, some being stronger, and some weaker than others. The first to be ranked under this denomination are all such medicines as exert their efficacy on the stomach and bowels, by vomit or purgation; and these two operations seem to be effected by such as are endowed with the same or the like properties; only with this difference, that as vomiting medicines exert themselves very soon after they come into the stomach, many of the purging tribe pass into the guts, without any sensible change in the stomach, otherwise than to create a little sickness.

But both the one and the other abound with such parts as stimulate the tender fibres; and if those stimulating parts be but little guarded, that is to say, if they be involved in others that can easily be drawn off by the action of the stomach or its common liquids, then their first sense of exertion will of consequence be in the stomach: but if they be involved in grosser substance, and such as cannot be easily separated, they will then require all that is natural in digestion, before they can thoroughly exert themselves; that is, the medicine must be rubbed, ground, and comminuted in the stomach, as the common food, before its stimulating parts are set at liberty: but as the whole is by degrees passing into the guts, there not being a sufficient quantity of the medicine to excite vomiting, the remainder only exerts itself by gentle vellications, which so far disturb the offices of the stomach, as to cause sick qualms: but the greater part of the medicine being now got into the guts, its stimulating particles exert themselves there; and by their frequent velli-

cations quicken the peristaltic motion so, that what is contained in them becomes thereby shook off; and if the medicine be of strength, it will touch the sensible membranes of the guts so forcibly, as to cause a more than ordinary derivation of blood and spirits into those parts, so that a more than ordinary quantity of matter will be separated from the intestinal glands, and cast off with the dung; and this is the occasion of all strong purging.

From the same way of reasoning, we may also understand in what manner a purging medicine sometimes causes vomiting; and that can only be supposed, when the guts are very much crammed with hard excrements, which are not easily moved, but adhere close to them; and therefore detain the medicine in the stomach, &c. longer than it ought to be, whereby it exerts its whole force in those parts; or also, when the stomach is under some previous debility, whereby a very gentle stimulus during the comminution of the physic, will draw it into convulsions, and make it throw off its contents; and from hence it will be easy for any one to account for the nature of vomiting and purging; and in what manner a medicine can have such effects as we observe from it in these operations. But there yet remains one thing very material to be known; and that is, how it comes to pass, that a horse seldom or never throws up any thing that has once entered into his stomach, for the water that rebounds backwards, and gushes through a horse's nostrils in drinking, or what runs out soon after drinking, has never had admittance into the stomach, as some farriers imagine, but proceeds from some defect or inflammation of the gullet, or relaxation of the uvula.

One reason why a horse does not vomit, seems to proceed from the  
 necessary



necessary make and configuration of the stomach, but particularly of the gullet, which every one knows to be in a horse of a considerable length; and this alone is undoubtedly a great hindrance to vomiting: but besides this, the gullet of a horse is found to be considerably narrow near its insertion into the stomach, and likewise somewhat contorted, with its fibres of a spiral direction, which kind of structure seems to be necessary in a creature that feeds much with its head towards the ground, as all of them do when at grass. But there is yet another reason why these animals are not so easily or at all excited to vomit; and that is, because of the largeness and weight of their stomachs, for in vomiting, it is requisite that the stomach should be contracted and gathered together, like a purse: but in a horse, or any other large animal, that cannot be done without a very powerful stimulus, and perhaps very few things in the materia medica could be found sufficient to do that effectually, though given in a large quantity; and that also on another account, viz. because of the thickness and strength of its fibres, which must require something that is more than ordinary powerful to make impressions strong enough upon them to draw up so great a weight.

The next thing that comes under the denomination of evacuators are those medicines called diuretics that promote the discharge of urine, wherein there are several intentions to be answered, according to the several ways whereby the body becomes indisposed by its suppression. See the article URINE.

The last that come under the title of evacuators are such medicines or simples as promote the discharges by sweats, and are therefore termed sudorifics or diaphoretics. They are also called febrifuges and alexiphar-

mics, or counterpoisons, because of their extraordinary use in all malignant and pestilential fevers. Now the matter by which a medicine can answer in the intention of promoting sweat, must be from one or other of the following causes, viz. either from their fineness and subtilty, whereby they so rarify the humours as to render them fit to pass through the small cutaneous glands; or by their austerity and roughness, so far constrict the vessels as to force them to a contraction whereby the matter which lies readiest for a discharge is squeezed out. *Gibson's Farriers Dispensatory.*

**EXCRESCENCE**, superfluous or luxuriant flesh, or other matter growing on certain parts of the bodies of animals. To cure fleshy excrescences, and make them fall off without pain, Take a small quantity of alum, and reducing it into powder, put water to it sufficient to dissolve it; with this solution wash the excrescence two or three times a day, and it will stop, harden, and reduce the flesh into a callus, which will fall off in about a week or eight days; after which the sore is to be treated as directed under the article WOUND.

Excrescences of the bones is an evil incident to horses, occasioned chiefly by caustics or burning corrosives unduely applied to wounds that lie close to the bone, as when the wound is in the leg or about the pastern; for the flesh being much burnt by them causes an excrescence upon the bone; which remains after the wound is healed; sometimes it comes by a shackle, or the galling of a lock or fetters, that have been long continued on the foot. What is prescribed for the bone spavin will also be proper in this disorder. See SPAVIN. *Rustic Dict.*

**EXERCISE**, no doubt is essentially necessary for preserving health  
in

in any kind of animal, but more especially a horse, whose very nature requires abundance of it, if he has his full feeding; for by exercise the blood is not only forced through the smallest veins and arteries, by the several contractions of the muscles, but all the little glands and strainers of the body are thereby forced to throw out and discharge their several contents, which certainly must be a great, if not the greatest means to preserve health. And this preservation ought to be continued in proportion to a horse's strength and manner of feeding. *Bracken's Art of Farriery.*

A horse's food ought always to be in proportion to his exercise. But the time and the manner of his exercise is also to be regarded: for if a horse happens either to be worked at an unseasonable time, or beyond his strength, it will be more injurious to him than if he had not been worked at all. Therefore this general caution is always needful, viz. never to ride a horse hard, or put him upon any violent exercise when he has been newly fed, and has had his belly full of meat or water: but should be moved out at first gently, and he will naturally mend his pace, as his food and water begin to abate, when his rider may urge him on to farther speed as his business may require.

When a horse is hot with riding or any other sharp laborious exercise, he should be cooled by degrees; wherefore, when any one has travelled hard upon a journey, or when horses have been driven hard in a coach or chaise, it is not sufficient, after they come to their baiting place, or to the end of their day's journey, to walk them about in hand for half an hour or more, which is usually done, but their pace should be slackened for a mile or two before they come in; and after that

should be also walked some time in hand, that they may cool gradually before they are brought into the stable, with a thin cloth laid over each, if they have been used to it. When horses come late to the end of their day's journey; or when the weather is so bad that they cannot be walked about in hand, they should then be rubbed all over their bodies and limbs, till they are quite cool, without taking off their harness and saddle; and then clothed.

Another necessary caution for the preservation of horses is, never to feed them too soon after they have been heated with exercise; and few are so ignorant as to give horses water while they are hot. Horses that have not been much accustomed to labour should be led on to it gradually: for habits can seldom be broke off abruptly, but by degrees; and this caution is the more necessary, because, when horses have had but little exercise they are apt to increase in flesh; though their feeding be but moderate, yet their flesh is, for the most part, but loose and flabby; and if a horse in this condition, while his vessels are relaxed, should be hard worked, it would be the more dangerous, because the blood at that time must have acquired a great degree of viscosity, so as to render it unfit to pass through the small vessels, which must therefore be distended and the secretions thereby greatly obstructed, and prove the cause of many obstinate distempers. The longer any horse has been without exercise, the more time should be allowed to prepare him for business; and therefore, when a horse is newly brought from a dealer's hand (where they are generally well fed and have scarce any exercise) or any other, that has been kept a long time without sufficient exercise, is to be put upon business, some proper preparation is to be made for it, which



ought to be so accommodated as the circumstances of time and place, and other requisites will allow. When exercise is suddenly attempted, while a horse is in a plethoric condition, and indeed morbid state, it inflames the blood, and therefore it is advisable in the first place to bleed the horse, and lower his diet, which however should not be too much abated. Walking exercise is the most proper to begin with; and this should be in the open air, in good weather. They should be walked in it at least two or three hours a day; and the farther they are carried from home in that time, the better. A week or fortnight after this, the exercise may be increased, the horse may be made to walk out twice a day, two hours in the morning and two in the afternoon; and as his spirit and vigour increases, his exercise may be increased too. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.* See the articles FEEDING, AIRING, &c.

The particular disorders which are brought on by carelessness in dressing, feeding, exercising, and the like, are first a load of humours upon the bowels, the brains, lungs, liver, &c. together with the overfulness of the alimentary tube, which is the stomach or guts; add to these, the glands, or secretory ducts obstructed, from whence proceed fevers of the worst kind, Chest foundering, together with all the necessary requisites for producing an asthma or broken wind. Secondly the glanders often proceed from overfulness and want of exercise at proper intervals, as well as the yellows or jaundice and gourdiness or swelled legs. *Bracken's Farriery.*

EYE, the organ of sight, whereby the ideas of all outward objects are represented to the common sensory. The eye is of a convex globular form, covered by its proper

lids, and inclosed within an orbit or socket, formed for that purpose out of the bones. The eye-lids preserve the eyes from dust, or other external injuries; are an expansion of the muscles and skin the inner membrane being of an exquisite contexture, that may no ways hurt or impair the surface of the eye. Their edges have a cartilaginous or gristly rim, by which they are so fitted as to meet close together in time of sleep, or upon any emergency to prevent dust or other accidents that may hurt its delicate texture. The orbit, or cavity in which the eye is situated, is lined with a very freeable, loose fat, which is not only easy to the eye in its various motions, but serves to keep it sufficiently moist, as the lachrymal glands seated in the outer corner of the eye serve to moisten its surface, and to wash off any dust or dirt that may get into it. At the inner corner of the eye, next the nose, is a caruncle, which Mr. *Chefelden* thinks may be placed there to keep that corner of the eye from being totally closed, that any tears or gummy matter may flow from under the eye-lids in the time of sleep, or into the puncta lachrymalia, which are little holes placed one in each eye-lid to carry off any superfluous moisture or tears into the nose.

The eye has four membranes or coats, and three humours. The first membrane is called tunica adnata or conjunctiva, and covers all that part of the eye, which in a man appears white, but in a horse is variegated with streaks and spots of brown; and being reflected back, lines the inside of the eye-lid, and by that inversion, it is also the means to prevent motes, dust, small flies, or any other extraneous matter getting behind the eye ball into the orbit, which would be extremely dangerous,

gerous. This coat is full of blood vessels, which appear in little red streaks all over the white of the human eye, when it is inflamed; and where there is but little white, as in the eyes of horses, the eye appears fiery; and the eye-lids, when opened and turned back, look red. The second coat has its fore-part very strong, and transparent like horn, and is therefore called the cornea or horny coat; and the other part, which is opaque, and dark is called the scleroticis. Under the cornea lies the iris, which in a horse inclines to cinnamon colour. The middle of this membrane or coat is perforated for the admission of the rays of light, and is called the pupil. Under the iris lies the processus ciliares, which go off in little rays, and in a sound eye are plainly to be seen: as often as these processes contract, they dilate the pupil, which may always be observed in places where the light is small, but in a strong light, the circular fibres of the iris act as a sphincter muscle, and lessen the pupil; and therefore a dilated or wide pupil in a strong light is almost always a sign of a bad eye. Mr. *Chefelden* observes, that in men the pupil is round, which fits them to see every way alike, and is the same in many other creatures, especially those that are the prey of ravenous birds and beasts, that they may always be on their guard to spy out their enemies, and to avoid them: but horses, and other large creatures that feed on grass, and are not so much exposed to dangers of this kind, have the pupils of their eyes oblong horizontally, by which they are able to view a large space of ground, which is also the reason why a horse that has good eyes shall carry his rider as safe in the night as in the day, and will find the way better, with once or twice travelling,

than some men that have travelled the same way twenty times; and if the rider happens to lead him out of the way will fall into it again of his own accord.

Under the scleroticis lies the choroides, which is the third coat or tunicle of the eye. In men it is of a dusky brown, and in beasts of prey, as the above mentioned author observes, a great part of this coat is white which enables them to see bodies of all colours in the night better than men, in regard white reflects all colours. But horses and other creatures that feed upon grass, have the same parts of this membrane of a bright green, which enables them to see with less light, and makes grass an object they can discern with greatest strength; and therefore it is called sometimes tunica uvea, from its resembling the colour of a grape. The innermost or fourth tunicle is called the membrana retina, which is only an expansion of the optic nerve upon the choroides, and encompasseth the glassy humour like a net. By a combination of the rays of light upon the fine filaments of this membrane, all external images are conveyed by the optic nerves to the brain.

Within the tunicles or coats of the eye are seated the three humours which chiefly compose the eye ball. The first is the aqueous or watry humour, which lies foremost, and seems chiefly a proper medium to preserve the chrystalline humour from injuries in case of wounds, bruises, or any other external cause.

Behind the aqueous humour lies the chrystalline, in a very fine membrane called aranea; being thin like a spider's web. The figure of the chrystalline is a depressed globe or spheroid, and its use, to refract the rays of light that pass through



it, so that all the rays proceeding from the same point of any object being first refracted on the cornea, may be united upon the retina.

The vitreous humour lies behind the chrySTALLINE, being concave on its fore-sides, to make a convenient lodgment for the chrySTALLINE; and its hinder part convex agreeable to the globular form of the eye, upon which the tunica, retina, and choroides are spread. This humour possesses a space larger than both the other two; and being of a hue like a light coloured green glass is a proper medium, not only to keep the chrySTALLINE humour and the retina at a due distance one from the other, but by its colour to prevent the rays of light falling too forcibly upon the latter, which might weaken or impair the sight. *Gibson's Diseases of horses.*

*Observations for judging of the goodness or badness of the EYES.* The goodness or badness of the eyes is a thing wherein the best judges are sometimes mistaken: for most people regard the clearness and transparency of the eye, which indeed ought to be considered, but it is worth observing, that horses before they are six years old have not that transparency in their eyes which they arrive at afterwards, so that the eyes look thicker or clearer in proportion as their blood and juices happen to be more or less in a good state. It is not always the clearness of the eye that denotes its goodness: but a man is also to form his judgment from other indications, particularly from the form and manner of the eye, which includes not only the body of the eye, but the eye-lids, eye-brows, and all the parts belonging to it. Many good eyed horses have a heaviness in their countenance with a lowering brow, yet great numbers of this aspect go blind with ca-

taracts, when about seven years old, or sometimes later.

These are the most suspicious, where there is a bunch or fulness between the upper eye lid and the eye-brow, with a fulness round the under eye-lid, so that the eye looks as if it was environed in a ring.

When the eye is extremely flat, or sunk in the head within its orbit, it is always a bad sign, even though there be no defluxion or humour upon it. A small pig-eye is none of the best, nor a very large gogling eye. That eye is almost always weak which is of a longish oval figure, especially when the two corners are narrow like the shape of an almond. When the coat or membrane that rises from the under part of the eye happens to be large and thick, so as to press the eye ball, and the caruncle or kernel of the inward corner next the nose is spongy and moist, tho' there is sometimes a remedy for this defect, yet such horses in the end generally go blind.

When the eyes are bad, the muscles or movers of the eyes are generally weak; so if the eye looks dead and lifeless, the best way of trial is to hold up the horses head in the same manner as when a drench is to be given, which will draw the eye upwards; and if it remains then fixed and immoveable, or has a languid motion, it is a pretty sure sign the eye is bad. And this trial will for the most part hold good, whether the eye be moist or dry.

Some regard the colour of the eye, which however is different according to the difference of colour in horses: and indeed we are so far to regard the colour, that if the iris or circle that surrounds the pupil or sight of the eye be distinct, and of a pale variegated cinnamon colour, it always denotes a good eye. For the iris is always most distinct where the

the humours of the eye are most clear and pellucid; and those horses have the best eyes which in colour resemble the eyes of a sheep or goat: but few horses arrive at that perfection of colour and transparency till they are at least six years old or upwards. On the other hand, if the iris or circle round the pupil be of a dark muddy colour, and does not appear distinct and variegated, till one approaches near the eye: and if the narrow sky coloured verge (which we observe more or less in most horses on the outside of the iris happens to be of a milky hue, it is no good sign. Nevertheless wall eyed horses have for the most part good eyes.

Some in examining the eyes have a regard to the colour of the horse, but this is no sure way of judging, for as there are good horses of all colours, so there are good eyed horses of all colours. Most people in examining a horse's eyes lead him under a gate-way, or some shade, that they may see perfectly the colour and transparency of the eye: but the best way is to observe his countenance, when he comes first out of a dark stable into a strong light: for if he has any weakness in his eyes, he will wrinkle his brow, and look upwards to receive more light; and if the pupil at the same time be large, it is a bad sign; and therefore the best way is to look to a horse's eyes first in the shade, to observe the dimensions of the pupil; and if that lessens upon his coming out into a strong light, it is almost an infallible sign that the eye is good.

Upon the whole, that eye is generally good where the eye-lids are thin, where the outward coat or tunicle of the eye is also thin and delicate, where the caruncle next the nose is small and dry, where the eye is transparent and sprightly; when

a horse has a bold resolute look and takes notice of objects without fear. On the other hand, when a horse moves his ears backwards and forwards and seems surprized at every noise or motion of the hand, when he raises his feet high, is uncertain in his walk or step, and unequal in his goings; when his eyes appear full and swoln with a fleshy circle round them, or when they are sunk or flat, or of a longish oval figure; when the outer coat is thick, and covers a great part of the eye-ball; and the glands or kernels of the eye are spongy and moist: all these denote the badness of the eyes; and are often the forerunner of blindness. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

*Diseases of the EYES.* The diseases that affect the eyes of horses are neither so numerous nor so much complicated as those that affect the human eye, though horses are much more apt to go blind than men, when once disorders happen in their eyes, unless they be speedily removed. Most of the maladies that affect the eyes of horses proceed either from external accidents as blows, contusions, and wounds, or from internal causes, as fevers, surfeits, and such like; or from a natural weakness and ill conformation of the eye, which possibly may often be hereditary. For the treatment of external injuries of the eyes proceeding from blows, bruises, bites, contusions, &c. See the article *BLOWS*.

If a film, or thick slough should remain upon the eye in consequence of an external injury, it may be taken off by blowing into the eye equal parts of white vitriol and sugar-candy finely powdered; glass finely powdered mixt up with honey, and a little fresh butter is much recommended by Dr. Bracken for this purpose; as also, the following



ointment. Take ointment of tatty, one ounce; honey of roses two drams; white vitriol burnt, one scruple, this with a feather may be smeared over the eye twice a day. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

The eyes may be wounded in the same manner as the other parts of the body, viz. by incision or puncture; and we find these also complicated with contusion and fracture of the bones of the orbit; and often, with laceration or tearing of the eye-lids, and the circumambient parts of the eye-brows and temples, which frequently happen from violent bites and other accidents; and the method of cure as to generals is nearly the same as in all other wounds, but in regard of the extreme tenderness of the eye, some particular cautions are necessary to be observed as bleeding, even though the wound be but small, because the least irritation will easily bring a defluxion into the eye, which ought by all possible means to be removed. The position of a horse's head and the contortion of his neck contributes also to render the cure more difficult; and therefore all the methods of revulsion are proper, as rowelling under the jaws, the breast or belly, especially when the eye is much swollen and inflamed, as has been already recommended in the case of **BLOWS** and **CONTUSIONS**.

Another caution is necessary in curing wounds of the eyes, that no harsh application be made, while the pain and inflammation remains; and even not, when these symptoms are gone off, if milder methods will do the business. Care must also be taken to keep the horse low in his diet, especially while he is unfit for any other exercise besides walking in the shade; his diet should be opening, and if it be the grass season, cut grass or any kind of green herb-

age cannot be improper. Care should be taken to keep the wounded eye cool by cooling medicines, avoiding the use of the oil of turpentine, which our farriers use almost upon all occasions. If the eye-lid is wounded and cut through, and the cut divides it so as the lips part one from another, it ought to have a stitch with a straight needle, such as the surgeons use for superficial wounds, and not to be drawn too close, but just so far as to bring the edges together.

The proper dressing for wounds of the eye is honey of roses and tincture of myrrh, viz. one dram of the tincture to an ounce of the other. The best way of using it is to dip a pledgit of lint in this mixture made warm and applied to the wound twice a day until it is healed. If any part of the orbit bones be broke and feel loose, the cure will be retarded till the broken parts be separated and cut off, during which time it will be proper to dress with tincture of myrrh, and the tincture of euphorbium mixed together: for nothing agrees with the bones but cleansing tinctures and other spirituous applications. See the article **WOUND**.

Sometimes also horses, meet with punctured wounds in their eyes, viz. when some sharp pointed thing has run into the eye-ball. In this case nothing is better than tincture of roses with honey, or honey of roses, either alone or with sugar of lead. The juice of eye-bright, or the juice of celandine are of use to help to wear out the scars which punctured wounds are apt to leave upon the cornea. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

For lunatic or moon eyes. See the article **MOON-EYES**.

For a cataract on the eye. See the article **CATARACT**.

## E Y E

For the gutta serena on the eye. See the article GUTTA SERENA.

Though rheums and inflammations, for the most part, accompany the highest disorders in the eye, yet, if, after a wound or bruise has been healed, the eye continues weak and indisposed, a horse will become much subject to these disorders for the future, especially upon every change of air or diet, as often as he has chances to be rid harder than ordinary, or put upon any uncommon and unusual exercise. The like will also happen from any other cause inducing a weakness into the eye, as after a cold or other sickness; and where there has not been sufficient care taken to put a check to the flux of the humours, or to take off their acidity and sharpness: for by this means the eye becomes injured, and is rendered liable to rheums and defluxions, and to many other accidents, notwithstanding the horse may in all other respects be recovered to a good state of health. Sometimes those symptoms do accompany or are the effect of an ill habit of body; and therefore in order to the cure, the farrier ought to examine both into the past state and present condition of the horse. If

## E Y E

he finds him under any indisposition, then his first and chief care ought to be to remove that, but if a horse be otherwise in a tolerable state of health, the farrier may conclude that there is either some natural infirmity in the eye disposing it to these disorders, or else that the eye is rendered very weak and diseased, by a continual defluxion upon it; in either of which cases, it will not be very needful to burden him with medicines: but yet if the horse be full of flesh, lest the distemper should be overmuch fed, a moderate quantity of blood may be taken from him, and he may be purged gently every week, or have now and then a glyster given him, and moderate diet and exercise.

If the eyes are only inflamed, without a defluxion of serum upon them, they may be washed once or twice a day with the following: 'Take red rose-leaves, one handful; infuse them in a pint of water; strain it off, when cool; and add an ounce of honey of roses, and about a dram of sugar of lead; let your horse's eye be moistened there-with two or three times a day.' *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## F.

### F A L

**F**ALCADE, in the manage. A horse makes falcades, when he throws himself upon his haunches two or three times, as in very quick curvets, which is done in forming a stop and half-stop. A falcade

### F A L

therefore is the action of the haunches and of the legs, which bend very low as in curvets, when you make a stop or half stop. They say, this horse stops well, for he makes two or three falcades, and finishes his stop



stop with a pesate. This horse has no haunches, he will make no falcades. The falcades are so much the prettier that, in making them, his haunches are low. Stop your horse upon the haunches, in making him ply them well, so that after forming his falcades he may resume his gallop without making a pesate; that is, without stopping or making one time; and thus he will make a half stop. See the articles STOP, HAUNCHES, and TIME. *Guillet.*

FALLINGEVIL, or SICKNESS. See the article EPILEPSY.

FALSE GALLOP, in the man- age. See the articles GALLOP, and GALLOPADE..

FALSE QUARTER is a cleft or chink in the quarter of the hoof, from top to bottom; it happens generally on the inside, that being the weakest and the thinnest; and proceeds from the dryness of the hoof, but especially when a horse is ridden in dry sandy, or stony grounds in hot weather; or in frosty weather, when the ways are flinty and hard. It is likewise caused by bad shoeing, and all the other accidents whereby a horse becomes hoof-bound: for the narrowness of the heels and brittleness of the quarters continually expose a horse to all the said accidents. This accident is both dangerous and painful, for as often as a horse sets his foot on the ground, the chink widens; and when he lifts it up, the sharp edges of the divided hoof wounds the tender flesh that covers the coffin bone; which is for the most part followed with blood; and it must of course be apter to render a horse lame; as it is very difficult to form a reunion. The usual method taken to remedy this imperfection is by cutting off that part of the shoe, which lies upon the chink, that it may be wholly uncovered; then with a

drawing-iron, to open the rift to the quick; filling it up in all parts with a rowel of hards dipt in turpentine, wax, and sheep's suet molten together; renewing it every day until the same is filled up. After it is closed in the top or upper part, it is usual to draw the place betwixt the hoof and coronet, which, by softening the hoof and bringing a moisture into it, causes it to grow the faster, and shoot downwards. But there are some who fear the coronet above the crack, without piercing the skin just where the hoof begins, and with another iron, fear the chink about the middle of the hoof, which succeeds very well, if care be taken to keep the hoof moist with applications of tar, honey and grease. Some pour aquafortis into the rift, when the pain is violent, to deaden the part; making a border of wax on each side, to hinder it from spoiling the rest of the hoof; and there are others who prepare a flat piece of wood, about an inch in breadth, but at the same time so slender, that it will bend like a hoop, and of a sufficient length to go twice round the hoof; and having first drawn the whole length of the cleft, they apply turpentine, pitch and suet, molten together, to the sore, and fasten the hoof with pieces of liss or filletting. This is a contrivance to answer instead of bandage, to keep the chink united; but it is thought that instead of this troublesome way, the following method will be found more easy and successful.

First draw the whole length of the cleft gently with your drawing iron; then anoint the hoof with tar, honey, and suet molten together, as directed: for nothing can be more proper for the hoof; and lay a thin pledgit dipt in the same along the cleft; after this, take of rope yarn

such as the sailors use, which is no other than hemp moistened in melted pitch or tar, and spun loose; apply the yarn all down the hoof, beginning at the coronet, and descend downwards, one lay after another as close as the binding of the hoops of wine casks, laying a smooth pledgit of flax behind, to keep it from fretting the heel. This should be opened once in three or four days, that the cleft may be dressed; and, to prevent any inconveniency that can happen by the opening, a thin staple may also be contrived, with points like horse-shoe nails cast off obliquely, to take a slender hold; the plate of it crossing the cleft where part of the shoe is cut off; and the nails coming out on each side of the cleft or the upper part, to be riveted as the other nails. By this method a cleft in any part of the hoof may be easily cured, if the horse be not very old or diseased. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

FAR, in the manage, a term used to denote any part of a horse's right side: thus the far foot, far shoulder, &c. is the right foot, right shoulder, &c.

FARCIN, or FARCY, in horses a kind of creeping ulcer, beginning with hard knots and pustles, which spread sometimes over the whole body of the horse like the branches of a vine or ivy tree. *Bracken.*

The characteristic of the farcy is a cording of the veins, and an appearance of small lumps in several parts of the body. The farcy is a disease arising from plenitude, and a viscosity and lentor of the blood, and may very justly be ranked among glandular disorders. *Wood's Treatise of Farriery.*

The true farcy is properly a distemper of the blood vessels, which generally follows the tract of the veins; and, when inveterate, thick-

ens their coats and integuments, so that they become like so many cords.

The different kinds of farcys being only degrees of one and the same distemper, we shall not describe them, but proceed to describe the disorder by its symptoms, which are pretty manifest to the eye. At first, one or more small swellings or round buds like grapes or berries spring out over the veins, and are often exquisitely painful to the touch; in the beginning they are hard, but soon turn into soft blisters, which, when broke, discharge an oily or bloody ichor, and turn into very foul and ill disposed ulcers. In some horses, it appears in the head only; in some on the external jugular, in others on the plate vein, and runs downwards on the inside of the fore arm towards the knee, and very often upwards, towards the brisket; in some the farcy shews itself on the hind parts, about the pasterns, and along the large veins on the inside of the thigh, rising upwards into the groin, and towards the sheath; and sometimes the farcy makes its appearance on the flanks, and spreads by degrees towards the lower belly, where it often becomes very troublesome.

When the farcy appears on the head only, it is easily cured, especially when it is seated in the cheeks and forehead; the blood vessels being here small; but it is more difficult, when it affects the lips, the nostrils, the eyes, the kernels under the jaws, and other soft and loose parts; especially if it continues so long till the neck vein becomes affected by it, and turns corded. When it begins on the outside of the shoulders or hips, the cure is seldom difficult: but when the farcy arises on the plate vein, and that vein swells much and turns corded, and the glands or kernels under the armpit



pit are affected, it is hard to cure; but more so when the crural veins withinside of the thigh are corded, and beset with buds, which affect the kernels of the groin, and the cavernous body of the yard. When the farcy begins on the pasterns or lower limbs, it often becomes very uncertain, unless a timely stop is put to it: for the swelling in those dependant parts grows so excessively large in some constitutions, and the limbs so much disfigured thereby, with foul sores and callous ulcerations, that such a horse is seldom fit for any thing afterwards but the meanest drudgery: but it is always a promising sign, wherever the farcy happens to be situated, if it spreads no farther. It is usual for the farcy to affect only one side at a time, but when it passes over to the other, it shews great malignancy; when it arises on the spines it is then for the most part dangerous; and is always more so to horses that are fat and full of blood than to those that are in a more moderate case. When the farcy is epidemical, as sometimes happens, it rises on several parts of the body at once, forms nasty foul ulcers, and makes a profuse running of greenish bloody matter from both nostrils, and soon ends in a miserable rot.

From this description of the farcy, it will appear how greatly those may be disappointed who depend on some single specific drink or ball for a certain cure; for the symptoms are sometimes so favourable that it is easily conquered by a very simple management; and when it arises superficially upon the smaller vessels, it will often go off with moderate labour, without any other means than bleeding. Such instances as these may easily give a reputation to things of no great efficacy, and bring them into esteem: but who-

ever has acquired any true notion of the farcy will know, that this distemper is not to be conquered but by such things as are fitly adapted to the various symptoms that appear in the different stages of it. To avoid therefore the perplexity that arises from the various complications so usual in the farcy, we shall consider it in its different states or degrees, viz. when it seizes only the smaller vessels, when the larger veins are corded, and the feet, pasterns, and flanks affected; and lastly, when the farcy, beginning on one side only, breaks out on the other also, and affects the whole body.

When the farcy makes its first appearance on the head, it rises on the cheeks and temples, and looks like a network, or small creeping twigs full of berries. Sometimes it inflames the eye; and sometimes, like blisters, or buds, runs along the side of the nose. It arises often on the outside of the shoulder, running along the small veins with heat and inflammation; and sometimes a few small buds appear near the withers, and on the outside of the hip. In all these appearances, the disease being superficial, and affecting only the smaller vessels, is easily conquered by the following method when taken in time: for the simplest farcy, if neglected, may degenerate into the worst sort. This distemper being then of an inflammatory nature, and in a particular manner affecting the blood vessels, must necessarily require large bleeding, particularly where the horse happens to be fat and full of blood. This always checks the beginning of a farcy, but is of small service afterwards; and if a horse is low in flesh, the loss of too much blood sometimes proves injurious. After bleeding, let the horse have four ounces of cream of tartar and lenitive elec-

tuary, which may be given every other day for a week to cool the blood, and open the body; and then give nitre, three ounces a day, for three weeks or a month; and anoint the buds and swellings with the following ointment twice a day. 'Take ointment of elder, four ounces; oil of turpentine, two ounces, sugar of lead, half an ounce; white vitriol powdered, two drams: mix together in a gallipot'.

The buds sometimes by this method are dispersed, leaving only little bald spots, which the hair soon covers again. When they break and run, if the matter be thick and well digested, they will soon be well, but in order to confirm the cure, and to disperse some little lumps, which often remain for some time upon the skin without hair, give the liver of antimony for a month; two ounces a day for a fortnight, and then one a day for the other fortnight: by following this method, a farcy which affects only the small vessels may be stopped in a week or ten days, and soon after totally eradicated.

When the farcin affects the larger blood vessels, the cure is more difficult, but let it always be attempted early: therefore on the plate thigh or neck veins appearing corded, let blood immediately on the opposite side, and apply the following to the corded vein. 'Take oil of turpentine in a pint bottle, six ounces; oil of vitriol, three ounces; drop the oil of vitriol into the oil of turpentine by little at a time, otherwise the bottle will burst; when it has done smoaking, drop in more oil of vitriol, and so on till all is mixed'.

This mixture is one of the best universals in a beginning farcy; but when it is seated in loose fleshy

parts, as flanks or belly, equal parts of the oil of vitriol and turpentine are necessary. Rub the parts burst with a woollen cloth, and then apply some of the mixture over the buds; and wherever there is any swelling, twice a day. Give the cooling physic every other day, and then three ounces of nitre every day for some time. This method must be continued till the buds digest, and the cord dissolves; and when the sores run plentifully, the matter digests well, and the lips and edges are no ways thick or callous, you may expect a speedy recovery: yet, to confirm the cure and prevent a relapse, give the liver of antimony, or crude antimony, as above directed; and to heal the sores and smooth the skin, dress with bees wax and oil.

When the farcy begins on the flanks or towards the lower belly, it often takes its rise from a single puncture of a sharp spur. The pain and smarting is one sure sign to distinguish the farcy from common accidents; the staring of the hair, which stands up like a tuft all round the buds or blisters; and the matter that issues from the buds, which is always purulent, and of a clammy, greasy consistence, are other certain signs. After bathing with the mixture abovementioned, till the ulcers are smooth and healing, should the swelling not subside, to prevent the spreading of the buds, and to disperse them, bathe with either of these mixtures, as far as the center of the belly; and at the same time, give a course of antimonials as will presently be described. 'Take spirits of wine, four ounces; oil of vitriol and turpentine, of each two ounces; white wine vinegar, or verjuice six ounces'. Or the following.

'Take spirits of wine rectified, four ounces; camphor, half an ounce;



ounce; vinegar, or verjuice, six ounces; white vitriol dissolved in four ounces of spring water, one ounce, mix together.

In the lower limbs, the farcy lies sometimes concealed for a great while; and makes so slow a progress, that it is often mistaken for the greafe, or for a blow or kick, and goes by the general appellation of an humour settled there. In order to distinguish the one from the other, we shall observe that a kick or bruise, is generally attended with a sudden swelling, or a contused wound, which for the most part digests easily. The greafe is also a smooth swelling that breaks out above the bending of the pasterns backwards, but the farcy begins on the pastern joint, usually with one bud, and runs upwards like a knotty crab-tree. Very simple means have sometimes stopped it before it began to spread; a poultice with bran and verjuice bound round the part, and renewed once a day will often alone succeed; and if proud flesh should arise, touch it with oil of vitriol or aqua fortis, an hour before you apply the poultice, for when the distemper is local, as we suppose it here, it is to be conquered by outward application.

When the distemper grows inveterate, and resists the above method, and the vessels continue corded, use the following mixture. Take linseed oil, half a pint; oil of turpentine and petre, of each three ounces; tincture of euphorbium and hellebore, of each two drams; the soldier's ointment, two ounces; or oil of bays; oil of origanum, half an ounce; double aquafortis, half an ounce; after the ebullition is over, add two ounces of Barbadoes tar.

Rub this into the corded veins, and wherever there is a swelling,

once in two or three days: but if the orifices are choaked up with proud flesh, or the skin so much thickened over the ulcers as to confine the matter, in either case it is necessary to make an open passage with a small hot iron, and destroy the proud flesh; after which it may be kept down by touching with oil of vitriol, aquafortis, or butter of antimony. A salve may also be prepared with quicksilver and aquafortis, rubbing any quantity of the former with enough of the latter, to the consistence of a liniment. Smear the ulcers with this, whenever they appear foul; and you will find it preferable to most other eating medicines.

Our farriers, after opening the buds, put in usually a small quantity of corrosive sublimate or arsenic; which they call coring out the farcy: this may answer where the buds are few, and not situated near large blood vessels, joints, or tendons. Others use Roman vitriol, or sublimate and vitriol in equal quantities: but let it be remembered, that many a horse has been poisoned by these medicines ignorantly used, and in too large quantities, which should be a caution to huntsmen, not to suffer their hounds to feed on the carcases of farcyed horses, as the greatest part of a pack have been poisoned by that means.

I shall now mention some of the desperate methods, and more violent kinds of medicines given by some internally: thus from four to eight ounces of lapis calaminaris, to which two ounces of tutty finely powdered is added, with other metallic substances, have been given. Some give a pound of barrel-soap boiled in stale beer, with savin, rue, and other herbs of that intention. Others go yet farther, being determined to kill or cure, by giving drinks

drinks prepared with green vitriol, roch alum, roman vitriol, oil of vitriol boiled in chamberlye, with hempseed, hemlock, and common salt. Those who use nothing but the decoction or juices of herbs, such as wormwood, rue, or elder particularly, stand a much better chance for a cure, if given in time : but when the distemper is grown inveterate, nothing comes in competition with mercurial and antimonial medicines.

‘ Take of native cinnabar or cinnabar of antimony, eight ounces ; long birthwort, and gum guaiacum powdered, of each four ounces ; make into a paste with honey, and form into balls of the size of a large walnut, and roll them into liquorice powder’.

The tediousness of this course has encouraged the giving mercurials, and indeed where they are directed with skill, they must be attended with success ; the stronger preparations, as the red and white precipitates, and turbith, being combined with sharp saline parts, may be hazardous and injurious : but the latter given in small quantities have been found very successful in such kind of inveterate disorders. Mr. Gibson says, he has given it to a dram at a dose, where the limbs have been greatly swelled ; that in forty eight hours, the sores were all dried up, and the limbs reduced : but that it made the horse so violently sick for several days, and scoured him to such a degree, that it could not be repeated.

The method I would recommend is as follows ; give one scruple or half a dram of turbith, mixed into a ball, with an ounce of venice soap every other night, for a fortnight ; then, abstain a week or ten days, and repeat it again ; should this ball purge or make the horse sick, mix

it up with two drams of philonium, or with four or five grains of opium or camphor ; with these restrictions it may be given for some weeks : but should the horse's mouth be found tender or sore, you must refrain giving till that complaint is removed, by gentle purges ; and then return to it again in smaller quantities : for as the effects of mercurials are very different in the different constitutions both of horses as well as men ; so the quantity must be varied in proportion to the operation, which is not intended here to be sensible, but to work imperceptibly on the blood and juices ; correcting them as a powerful alterative ; during the whole course, particular care should be taken that he gets no cold. Two ounces of quicksilver divided with an ounce of turpentine and made up into four balls, with diapente and gum guaiacum, of each two ounces, and a sufficient quantity of honey, have for this purpose been successfully given, one ball twice a week : but gentle purgatives should be interposed, to prevent a salivation, which some horses are very prone to, on taking mercurials, though in small quantities.

Dr. Bracken recommends the knots and cords to be rubbed with the mercurial ointment, before they break, in order to disperse them ; and after breaking, to dress the sores with equal parts of venice turpentine and quicksilver ; if by these means the mouth should become sore, treat as above. This method seems to be effectual with proper care.

The following is also recommended by the same gentleman,

‘ Take butter of antimony and bezoar mineral, of each one ounce ; beat up with half a pound of cordial ball, and give the bigness of



‘ a walnut, or three quarters of an ounce every day, for two or three weeks, fasting two or three hours after it’.

As most preparations from antimony are of use in the farcy, so from two drams of antihædæticum poterii, to half an ounce may be given with a bit of cordial ball every other day for some time ; for in those obstinate cases, the very crasis of the blood must be altered, which can only be effected by degrees, and of course is a work of time.

We shall here only observe, that there is a disease called the water farcy, which has no resemblance to a true farcy, either in its cause, symptoms, or effects : but has only obtained this name through custom and ignorance ; being in reality no other than the dropsy. See the article DROPSY.

Here we think proper to lay down the symptoms of an incurable farcy, that the owners of such horses may save themselves unnecessary expence and trouble in their endeavours to obtain a cure. When a farcy by improper application, or by neglect, has spread and increased ; or after long continuance resisted the medicines above recommended ; if fresh buds are continually sprouting forth, while the old ones remain foul and ill conditioned ; if they rise on the spines of the back and loins ; if the horse grows hide bound, and runs at the nose ; if abscesses are formed in the fleshy parts between the interstices of the large muscles ; if his eyes look dead and lifeless ; if he forsakes his food, and scours often ; and his excrements appear thin, and and of a blackish colour ; if the plate or thigh vein continues large, and corded after firing, and other proper applications, these symptoms denote the distemper to have penetrated internally, and that it will de-

generate into an incurable consumption : it is most probable also, that the whole mass of fluids are tainted and become irremediable by art. *Gibson's Disease of Horses, Bracken's Farriery, and Bartlett's Farriery* :

The cure of the farcy consists in the use of attenuating medicines, and what, at the same time will blunt those sharp corroding particles, which the matter has acquired by its stagnation. There is seldom any necessity for outward applications, in regard of this disorder ; as proper bleeding in the beginning, together with exercise, generally performs a cure : should the corded veins not subside by this treatment, let them be well fomented with cow's piss and train oil mixed together, and made very hot. And in case the lumps should spread fast, in order to put a bar to their progress, a circle is to be made round them with a red hot iron ; and the pustles are to be dressed with oil of vitriol. After suitable bleeding, it will be requisite for three mornings running, to give the following drink, viz. ‘ Take groundsel and mugwort, of each two double handfuls ; rue, wild valerian, pellitory of the wall, ground pine, and vervain, of each two handfuls. Boil these in two gallons of forge water, till a consumption of two quarts. Then strain off the remainder, and bottle it up for use’.

A pint of this decoction may be given at a time, to which may be added, to render it more palatable, two or three ounces of honey.

*Wood's Treatise of Farriery.*

FARRIER, a person whose office is to shoe horses, and to cure them when diseased or lame ; the profession whereof being the principal subject of this dictionary, it will be unnecessary to say any thing further concerning it in this place.

**FARRIER'S POUCH**, in the manage, a leathern bag, in which they carry divers nippers, shoes for all sizes of feet, good sharp nails, and all that is proper for new shoeing a horse that has lost his shoe upon the road. If you have no farrier with you, you must always have in your equipage a farrier's pouch, well provided, and a groom that knows how to drive nails.  
*Guillet.*

**FATTENING of Horses.** The being able to do this speedily is one of the greatest arts our dealers have, and indeed one of the greatest niceties of the whole management of that creature. Many methods have been prescribed, but the following seems most to be depended on. Take elecampane, cummin-seed, tamarisk and aniseed, of each two ounces; common groundsel, one handful. Boil all these very well, with two handfuls of garlic scraped and cleaned, in a gallon of good ale; strain the liquor well off, and give the horse a quart of it every morning made hot; keep him warm after it. After he has taken this for four or five mornings, he may be turned out to grass, or kept in the house, as the season will permit. But whenever provender is given him, a quantity of a powder is to be prepared of equal parts of cummin-seeds and elecampane, and give him half an ounce of it every time, sprinkling it in by degrees as he eats, that he may not nauseate the whole.

If this method does not succeed in a short time, then take two spoonfuls of diapente; brew it in a pint of sweet wine, and give it the horse for three mornings. This will take off any inward sickness, and make the other things to take effect. After this feed him with good provender three times a day, that is, after his watering in the morning, after

his watering in the evening, and at nine o'clock at night. If he does not eat the provender well and freely, it must be changed for some other kind.

If all this does not succeed, let the horse be blooded; and then take half a bushel of coarse barley-meal, put it into a pail full of water, and stir the whole together very well; then let it settle by standing. Pour off the clear liquor into another vessel, and let him drink it for his common drink, and eat the remainder which falls to the bottom of the pail. If he refuse to eat this alone, there may be some bran mixed among it. This should be given him three times a day, morning, noon, and night. If he does not rightly take to the meal with the bran, some oats must be mixed with it, and this will readily bring him to feed on it. But whichever way is used, they must be by degrees diminished in quantity, till at length he is brought to eat the meal alone; for that is the thing that must fatten him up. Care must be taken that the barley is ground fresh every day as it is used, for it quickly grows sour; and when this has once been the case with one parcel, no art will ever bring the horse to touch any of it afterwards. Scarce any horse but will be well fattened by keeping him to this diet for about twenty days.

Barley, ground in this manner, cools and purges the creature; but the greatest efficacy, as to the fattening him, lies in the water, which by this management takes up all the rich part of the barley into itself. When the horse grows lusty on this diet, it must be taken from him by degrees, giving him at first oats once, and barley-meal twice a day; and then oats twice, and the barley-meal once, till he is perfectly weaned from it. In the mean time he



must have good hay, and he must not be rid; only it will be proper to walk him gently about an hour or two in the heat of the day. If it be found that the horse wants a good smart purging during the time of his continuing in the barley diet, the best time to give it him is after the first eight days, and the following is a very proper sort of physic. Take of the finest aloes one ounce, agaric in powder half an ounce, and powder of florentine or rice one ounce. Let all these be mixed together, and put into a quart of milk warm from the cow. This will work very briskly; and after it is over, the usual diet is to be continued. If horses of value were to be kept to this diet once a year, it would make them less hot and dry, and not subject to many diseases which they are troubled with at present, and would be particularly useful after campaigns and long journeys. If the horse loses his appetite by this diet, it will be proper to tie a chewing ball to his bit, renewing it so often till at length he begins to feed heartily on the barley; for these balls at once restore appetite, and are in themselves of a fattening nature. See the article CHEWING Ball. *Rustic Dict.*

FAULTS or DEFECTS in horses. See the article DEFECTS.

FEATHER, in the manage, a sort of natural frizzling of the hair, found in many parts of the horse's body, but more commonly between the eyes. Many are of opinion, that when the feather is lower than the eyes, it is a sign of a weak eyesight: but this remark is not always certain. *Guillet.*

Roman FEATHER, called in French, *epee Romain*, is a feather upon a horse's neck, being a row of hair turned back, and raised,

which forms a mark like a sword blade, just by the mane. *Guillet.*

FEEDING of Horses. As hay is so material an article in a horse's diet, great care should be taken to procure the best: when it is not extraordinary good, the dust should be well shook out, before it is put into the rack; otherwise it is apt to breed vermin. See the article HAY.

Beans afford the strongest nourishment of all grain, but are fittest for laborious horses, except on particular occasions. In some seasons, they breed a kind of vermin, called the red bugs, which is thought to be dangerous: the best method in such a case, is to procure them well dried and split. Peas, when they are hard and dry, have a great affinity to beans, as has also peas straw, which the farmers give to their cart-horses.

Bran scalded is a kind of panada to a sick horse, but nothing is worse than a too frequent use of it, either dry or scalded: for it relaxes and weakens the bowels too much. The bots in young horses may be owing to too much musty corn and chaff, given them with other foul food to make them up for sale: particular care therefore should be taken that the bran be sweet and new.

Oats well ripened make a more hearty and durable diet than barley, and are much better suited to the constitutions of English horses, as appears by experience. A proper quantity of cut straw and hay mixed with them is sometimes very useful to horses troubled with bots, indigestion, &c. The method some have of giving to young horses oats or peas, &c. in the straw is attended, amongst others, with this inconvenience, that their pulling out the straw, in order to find the corn, teaches them a bad custom, which they never after forget, of pulling  
most

most of their hay out of the rack into the manger, or on the floor with the same expectation.

Horses who eat their litter should particularly have cut straw and powdered chalk given them with their feed, as it is a sign of a depraved stomach which wants correcting. See the article APPETITE.

The salt marshes are good pasture, remarkably so, for horses who have been surfeited; and indeed for many other disorders; they purge more by dung and urine than any other pasture, and make afterwards a firmer flesh; their water is for the most part brackish, and of course as well as the grass saturated with salts from the sea water. The great advantages that arise from drinking seawater, so much recommended among us of late, may have taken the hint from the good effects it was observed to produce in obstinate chronical cases, on morbid horses, who are as frequently sent to the marshes, when all other means are despaired of, as consumptive people are to Bristol; and as often recover beyond expectation.

A summer's grass is often necessary, more particularly to horses glutted with food; and who use little exercise: but a month or two's running is proper for most, those especially who have been worked hard and have stiff limbs, swelled legs, or wind-galls. Horses whose feet have been impaired by quitters, bad shoeing, or any other accidents are also best repaired at grass. Those lamenesses particularly require turning out to grass, where the muscles or tendons are contracted or shrunk: for by the continual gentle exercise in the field, with the assistance of a patten-shoe on the opposite foot, the shortened limb is kept on the stretch; the wasted parts are restored to their usual dimensions, and the limb again

recovers its usual tone and strength.

Where it can be done, the pasturing them in May and June is in general most advisable, as the grass in those months is to be preferred, and the season is less infected with flies and heat, which in July and August are apt to be very troublesome, and frequently so tease and torment a horse at pasture, that with stamping and kicking, his gourdi-ness and wind galls will often rather be increased than diminished. See GRASS.

The fields which lie near great towns and are much dunged, are not proper pasture for horses: but on observation appear very injurious to them, if they feed thereon all the summer. If, when horses are taken up from grass, they should grow hot and costive, mix bran and chopt hay with their corn, and give them sometimes a feed of scalded bran for a fortnight or longer; let their exercise and diet be moderate for some time, and both increased by degrees. See the article EXERCISE.

No general directions can be laid down for the feeding of horses, but this, that all horses who constantly work should be well fed; others should be fed in proportion to their exercise, and not kept to certain regular feeds, whether they work or not. The usual method of feeding coach-horses on the road, by giving them bran with a few beans before their oats, is not amiss, because their work makes them perspire so much, that without something of this kind they would be faint, or apt to grow costive. The bran keeps their body open; and the beans prevent its scouring, which horses of weak bowels are subject to on a journey. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

FEEL in the manage. To feel a horse in the hand is to observe that the will of the horse is in the rider's hand,



hand, that he tastes the bridle, and has a good appui in obeying the bit.

To feel a horse upon the haunches is to observe that he plies or bends them, which is contrary to leaning, or throwing upon the shoulders. *Guillet.*

**FEET.** The foot consists of the hoof or coffin, the quarters, the heel, the toe, the frush, the sole, and the coffin bone, or little foot. See the articles **HOOF**, **COFFIN**, &c. see also the article **FOOT**.

When a foot is smooth and tough, of a middle size, without wrinkles, neither too hard, nor too soft; and when the heel is firm, open, and no way spongy or rotten; and the frog horny and dry; and the sole somewhat hollow like the inside of a dish or bowl, whatever be the colour, such a foot will for the most part turn out good, though the dark or black hoof, where it resembles that of a deer, is generally the best; and, for this reason, those who are the most curious about a horse's feet, do not chuse such as have much white upon their legs and pasterns, to avoid their having too much white feet.

Both the fore feet of a horse should be of equal size, for though it may proceed from a horse's using one leg more than another, yet, when one foot is smaller than the other, it is a blemish. A defect in horses feet is when they are flat and without depth, and when a flat foot is shaped like an oyster, has many rings or wrinkles; if the sole be soft, and the frog fleshy and spongy, it is a very great defect.

Some defects in the feet are natural, which renders them very difficult to cure; among the natural defects of the feet are narrow heels, binding of the hoofs; when the hoofs are excessively hard, or when

they are soft and thin. A fleshiness of the foot, especially about the frog and under the sole, are great defects in the feet; these being natural defects of the feet, the cure of most of them proves only palliative. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.* See the article **DEFECTS in Horses.**

Other diseases or accidents incident to the feet are sand-cracks, quitters, grease, running thrush, or frush, canker in the foot, loss of the hoof, &c. may be seen treated of each under their respective names. Wounds in the feet, from nails and other accidents, are very common, and sometimes, from want of early care, prove of bad consequence. For the parts being naturally tender are very susceptible of inflammations. And when matter is once formed, if a free discharge is not produced, the bone, which is spongy, soon becomes affected; and the whole part is then in danger. The foot on this occasion is to be carefully examined immediately.

Should a nail, or any other extraneous body, be lodged in the foot, the first thing to be done is to extract that body, after which the wound is to be thoroughly washed with oil of turpentine. Then must be poured into it some turpentine, tar, and a little pitch melted well together, and the foot stuffed up with bran and hog's lard. In order to remove the inflammation, the cold charge of armenian bole, vinegar, and the whites of eggs, is to be laid all round the hoof and coronet. Should the foot not be restored by this method, one may suspect that something is left behind. In this case, the wound must be laid open to the bottom, and the ulcer dressed with tincture of myrrh, in the first place; and afterwards, with some detergent ointment. For the method of treating the foot when injured

jured by little gravel stones getting in between the hoof and the shoe. See the article GRAVELLING.

In cuts of the feet from what cause soever, let them be immediately washed with a little brandy, or any other spirituous liquor, or in defect of that, let some nettles and salt stampd well together be bound on the part, which will have a very good effect.

As for soft and pumiced feet, these must be kept as dry as possible, which is all that can be done in regard of them. For when nature has given a horse a soft foot, it is not in the power of art to make it otherwise, without lameing him.

Bruised feet are to be stuffed with linseed, soft soap, and chamberlye, boiled well together, and stiffened with hog's dung, which is the best method that can be used in regard of them. *Wood's new Treatise of Farr.*

FERME, in the manage, signifies to exercise in the same place, without stirring or parting. *Guillet.*

FETLOCK, in the manage, a tuft of hair growing behind the pastern joint of horses. Hence the joint where it grows is called the fetlock or pastern joint. Horses of a low size have scarce any such tuft. Some coach-horses have large fetlocks, and others have so much hair upon theirs, that if the coachman does not take care to keep them clean and tight, they will be subject to watery sores, called *the waters*.

FEVER, a more than ordinary degree of motion in the blood, attended with a preternatural heat; and in some, with inflammation and burning.

Of FEVERS in general. Some fevers are more simple, and others more complicated. In some the fever rises and falls, being higher at one time than another; and some fevers are periodical, and

come only at a certain time, even to an hour or to a minute, once or oftener a day; once in two days; and sometimes once in three days, and as soon as these periods are over, the fever generally goes entirely off, till its usual time of return, which by continuance becomes habitual. All these periodical fevers are called intermittents: but these seldom happen to horses. And the other fevers whether they be more or less compounded, viz. whether they are simple, inflammatory, malignant, putrid, or pestilential; whether they rise higher or lower, or have any other variations, yet if the fever does not totally go off, but remains in some degree, such are usually termed continued fevers, as consisting only of one period. Almost all symptomatic fevers, which arise from accidents of any kind, or from the diseases of particular parts, generally constitute fevers of the continued kind, and always remain in a higher or lower degree, until the cause by which they are produced is removed.

*Simple continued* FEVER. In a simple continued fever there are few or no symptoms of any other disease: here we suppose the blood to be little, if at all, vitiated, the principal viscera sound, and no way hurt or injured by any previous accident, or concomitant disease: it admits but of one single period, and has no intermissions as some other kinds of fevers, where the state of the blood is changed or altered. A simple fever is seldom dangerous, but when ill managed by the ignorant practitioners, who, by improper applications, often change simple fevers into those of the complicated kind. Simple fevers may proceed from any cause that tends to rarefy a horse's blood too much, as working or travelling in very hot weather; sometimes from a diet too hot and rarefying,



as too many oats; and perhaps some kinds of hay and grafs may have the same effect, as may also a particular temperament and disposition of the air. The signs are some of them in common with most other fevers, as restlessness, beating at the flanks, the eyes red and inflamed, the tongue parched and dry, by an increased perspiration; his breath is hot and smells strong; he loses his appetite, and nibbles his hay, but dont chew it; and is frequently smelling to the ground; his whole body is hotter than ordinary: (though not parched as in some inflammatory disorders) he dungs often, but little at a time, usually hard, and in small bits; he sometimes stales with difficulty, and his urine is high coloured; his flanks beat, and he seems to thirst, but drinks little at a time and often; his pulse beats full and hard, to fifty strokes and upwards in a minute.

The first intention of cure is bleeding to the quantity of three pints or more, if the horse be strong and in good case. After bleeding, give him the following drench. 'Take  
' chamomile-flowers, sage and  
' baum, of each half a handful;  
' liquorice root sliced, half an ounce;  
' sal prunellæ or nitre, two ounces;  
' infuse in two quarts of boiling  
' water in the manner of tea; when  
' it is almost cold, pour off the in-  
' fusion, and sweeten with honey.'

"As all cooling applications are proper here, therefore his diet should be scalded or moistened bran; however it should be but small, about half a quartern three or four times a day will be sufficient, until he comes to a better appetite; and if he refuses scalded bran, let him have raw bran sprinkled with water. It is also necessary to pick out the finest and sweetest hay, which ought to be put down in his rack by sin-

gle handfuls, and renewed pretty often, that being the likeliest way to provoke a sick horse to eat; his water need not be much warmed, but it should be given pretty often and in small quantities; for while the blood vessels of the lungs, midriff, and other parts, that serve to respiration, are full and distended, by the over rarefaction of the blood, a horse in this condition is unable to get down much at a time for want of breath, which being observed by persons ignorant of the true causes of this difficulty of swallowing, both when they drink and when their drenches are given them, they are apt to imagine this symptom proceeds from a soreness of the throat; and therefore they administer such things as they think proper to remove that symptom; and cover their heads and necks with woollen hoods, which is altogether unnecessary, if not hurtful; there being nothing more wanting, in the way of cloathing, than to cover the horse's body from his shoulders to his hips, just to keep him moderately breathing, and to prevent his catching cold, when doors and windows happen to be opened; too much heat and too much weight are improper in horses fevers, which scarce ever go off in critical sweats, as those of the human body, but by a strong perspiration.

If in a day or two he begins to eat his bran, and pick up a little hay, this method with good nursing will answer: but if he refuses to feed, more blood should be taken away, and the drinks continued, to which may be added two or three drams of saffron, avoiding at this time all hotter medicines. The following glyster may be given, which may be repeated every day, especially if his dung is knotty and dry.

' Take

‘ Take two handfuls of marsh-mallows, and one of chamomile flowers; fennel seed, an ounce; boil in three quarts of water to two, strain off; and add four ounces of treacle, and a pint of linseed oil, or any common oil.’

Two quarts of water gruel, fat broth, or pot liquor with the treacle and oil, will answer this purpose, to which may be added a handful of salt. These sort of glysters are properer than those with purging ingredients. Four ounces of Glauber’s salts or cream of tartar, with the same quantity of lenitive electuary dissolved in barley water, or any other liquor, may be given as an opening drink every other day, when the glysters should be omitted.

In four or five days, the horse generally begins to pick his hay, has a seeming relish for food; though his flanks will heave pretty much for a fortnight, yet the temper of his body and return of appetite shew, that nothing more is requisite to complete his recovery, than walking him abroad in the air, and allowing plenty of clean litter to rest him in the stable.

This method of treating a fever is simple and agreeable to the laws of nature; and is confirmed by long experience to be infinitely preferable to the hot method. The intention here is to lessen the quantity of blood, promote the secretions of urine and perspiration, and cool and dilute the fluids in general. How far vinous cordials, strong beer drinks, loaded with fiery powders, and such methods, are likely to answer these purposes, is submitted to the judicious observer; as also, whether adapting the cool one in its stead is not as real an improvement in Farriery as physick.

As to an inflammatory fever, it is no other than an augmented de-

gree, which may happen in fevers of all kinds, where there is a plethora or fulness of blood: and whether that proceeds from high feeding, from the nature of the food, from the natural temperament and constitution of the horse, or from any other cause, is always dangerous to horses; and ought by all means to be speedily removed by bleeding, and other proper evacuations, with plenty of such things as are proper to allay the intemperate heat and effervescence of the blood, which symptoms ought always to be regarded in this and all other fevers, otherwise they will soon prove mortal.

*Compound or Complicated FEVER* has besides an augmented motion of the blood, some evil qualities in the blood and animal juices, that give rise to the fever: from whence they are denominated malignant, putrid, or pestilential, according as the blood happens to be more or less vitiated.

The malignant fever seldom rises to any remarkable degree of heat and burning, as other fevers often do; neither does it come to any certain or distinct crisis, but as it creeps on gradually, so it wears off insensibly; nature striving all the time to get rid of her enemy in various ways; sometimes by one secretion, and sometimes by another: but not perfectly by any, which renders the cure both tedious and uncertain; and without great care and skill in the practitioner, these fevers are apt to end in a consumption; and seldom or never come to distinct intermissions as in the human body.

These sort of fevers take their rise from several causes; sometimes from unwholesome food, viz. eating too great quantities of rotten or coarse hay, rank clover, musty brān or oats, too many beans, musty chaff, drink-



ing unwholsome water, all which things weaken the stomach, and poison the blood; sometimes malignant fevers proceed from want of exercise sufficient to digest what a horse eats; and sometimes they are the effects of harassing or working a horse beyond his natural strength.

The signs are a slow fever, with languishing and great depressions; the horse is sometimes inwardly hot, and outwardly cold; at other times hot all over, but not to any extreme; his eyes look moist and languid; he has continual moisture in his mouth, which is the reason he seldom cares to drink, and when he does, it is but little at a time. He feeds but little, leaves off as soon as he has eat a mouthful or two; he moves his jaws in a feeble loose manner, with an unpleasant grating of his teeth, his body is commonly open; his dung soft and moist, but seldom greasy; his staling is often irregular, sometimes little, at other times profuse, seldom high coloured, but rather pale, with little or no sediment.

When a horse's appetite declines daily till he refuses all meat, it is a bad sign. When the fever doth not diminish or keep at a stand, but increases, the case is then dangerous. But when it sensibly abates, and his mouth grows drier, the grating of his teeth ceases, his appetite mends, and he takes to lie down; (which perhaps he has not done for a fortnight) these are promising signs. A horse in these fevers always runs at the nose, but not the kindly white discharge, as in the breaking of a cold, but of a redish or greenish dusky colour, and of a consistence like glue, and sticking like turpentine to the hair, on the inside of his nostrils; if this turns to a gleet of clear, thin water, the horse's hide keeps open, and he mends in his appetite, these are certain signs of recovery.

The various and irregular symptoms that attend this slow fever require great skill to direct the cure, and more knowledge of the symptoms of horses diseases than the generality of gentlemen are acquainted with. The experienced farrier should therefore be consulted and attended to, in regard to the symptoms: but very seldom as to the application of the remedy, which is generally above their comprehension, though it may be readily selected, by duly attending to the observations here inculcated.

First then let a moderate quantity of blood, not exceeding three pints, be taken away, and repeated in proportion to his strength, fulness, inward soreness, cough, or any tendency to inflammation; after which let the following infusion be made.

' Take rue, penny royal, and scordium, of each a large handful; chamomile flowers, half a handful; gallingals bruised in a mortar, half an ounce; the best English saffron, three drams. Infuse these in two quarts of boiling water in an earthen pan; cover the infusion, and when it is cold, strain it into another vessel, or pour it off gently from the ingredients.' Of this infusion, let a pint be given twice a day, viz. in the morning fasting, and about two hours before feeding time in the afternoon.

The diet should be regular, no oats should be given, but scalded or raw bran sprinkled with clear water; the best flavoured hay should be given by handfuls, and often by hand; as the horse sometimes cannot lift up his head to the rack.

As drinking is so absolutely necessary to dilute the blood, if the horse refuses to drink freely of warm water or gruel, he must be indulged with having the chill only taken off, by standing in the stable; nor will  
any

any inconvenience ensue, but often an advantage: for the nauseous warmth of water, forced on horses for a time palls their stomachs, and takes away their appetites, which the cold water generally restores.

Should the fever after this treatment increase, the horse feed little, stale often, his urine being pale and thin, and his dung sometimes loose, and at other times hard, should the moisture in his mouth continue, his skin being sometimes dry, and at other times moist, with his coat looking staring and surfeited: upon these irregular symptoms, which denote great danger, give the following balls or drink: for in these cases there is no time to be lost. 'Take of contrayerva-root, myrrh, and snake-root, powdered, each two drams; saffron, one dram; mithridate or Venice treacle, half an ounce; make into a ball with honey, which should be given twice or thrice a day, with two or three hornfuls of an infusion of snake-root, sweetened with honey; to a pint and a half of which may be added half a pint of treacle water, or vinegar, which latter is a medicine of excellent use in all kinds of inflammatory and putrid disorders, either external or internal.'

Should these balls not prove effectual, add to each a dram of camphor; and where it can be afforded, to a horse of value the same quantity of castor. Or the following drink may be substituted in their stead, for some days. 'Take of contrayerva and snake-root, of each two ounces; liquorice root sliced, one ounce; saffron, two drams; infuse in two quarts of boiling water close covered for two hours; strain off, and add half a pint of distilled vinegar, four ounces; of spirit of wine, wherein half an ounce of

camphor is dissolved, and two ounces of mithridate or Venice treacle; give a pint of this drink every four, six, or eight hours.'

A more simple drink and perhaps full as efficacious may be thus prepared. 'Take camphor, one dram, dissolved in rectified spirit of wine, one ounce, then gradually pour on a pint of distilled vinegar warmed, and give for two doses. The quantity of camphor may be increased.'

Should the horse be costive, recourse must be had to glysters, or the opening drink; should he purge, take care not to suppress it, if moderate: but if by continuance the horse grows feeble, add diascordium to his drinks instead of the mithridate; if it increases, give more potent remedies. See SCOURING and LOOSENESS.

A horse should drink plentifully, to promote the operation of these medicines: but instead of them, to a horse of small value, give an ounce of diapente, and half an ounce of mithridate, and one dram of camphor, with a strong infusion of rue, scordium, and snake-root, in the manner above directed.

Regard should also be had to his staling, which if in two great quantities, so as manifestly to depress his spirits, should be controuled by proper restringents, or by preparing his drinks with lime water. If, on the contrary, it happens that he is too remiss this way, and stales so little as to occasion a fulness and swelling of his body and legs, recourse may be had to the following drink. 'Take of sal parnellæ or nitre, one ounce; juniper-berries and Venice turpentine, of each half an ounce; make into a ball with oil of amber.' Give him two or three of these balls at proper intervals, with a decoction of marsh mallows sweetened with honey.



If any other symptoms arise, such as inward soreness, running at the nose and eyes, with greater heaviness and depression than was before, the fever may then be reckoned of the putrid kind, and ought to be treated as such: for a putrid fever seems to be no other than a degeneracy of a malignant or any other fever into a partial or universal rotteness.

In all putrid cases to which horses are liable, whether they proceed originally from fevers, or from sudden heats and colds, coagulating the blood, or from any sudden stop given to perspiration, the following signs constantly attend. A horse in these cases always runs at the nose a gleet of a redish or greenish colour, with a frequent sneezing; if he continues to lose his flesh, and become hide bound; if he altogether forsakes his meat, and daily grows weaker; if he swells about the joints, and his eyes look fixed and dead; if the kernels under his jaws swell and feel loose; if his tail is raised and quivers; if his breath smells strong, and a purging ensues, with a discharge of a foetid dark coloured matter, his case may then be looked upon as desperate, and all future attempts to save him will be fruitless.

The signs of a horse's recovery are known by his hide's keeping open, and his skin feeling kindly; his ears and feet will be of a moderate warmth, and his eyes brisk and lively; his nose grows clean and dry, his appetite mends, he lays down well, and both stales and dungs regularly.

Be careful not to overfeed him on his recovery, let his diet be light, feeds small, and increased by degrees, as he gets strength, for by overfeeding, horses have frequent relapses or great surfeits, which are always difficult of cure.

If this fever should be brought to intermit, or prove of the intermitting kind, immediately after the fit is over, give an ounce of Jesuit's bark, and repeat it every six hours till the horse has taken four or six ounces. Should eruptions or swellings appear, they should be encouraged, for they are good symptoms at the decline of a fever, denote a termination of the distemper, and that no farther medicines are wanted.

*Epidemic FEVERS.* From the experience we lately had of the epidemic cold and fever among our horses, and from the observations of others in the years 1732 and 1734, it evidently appeared, that the simplest method of treatment succeeded best. Thus, it is proper to bleed largely at first, to the quantity of three quarts, if the horse is full and strong; and if it appears that his lungs are not relieved by it, but continue stuffed and loaded, the bleeding should be repeated, and a rowel may be put in his chest or belly.

Dilute the blood with plenty of water, or white drink; let his diet be warm bran mash, and his hay sprinkled. Should the fever rise, which will be known by the symptoms above described, give him an ounce of nitre thrice a day in his water, or made up in a ball with honey. Let his body be kept cool and open, with the opening drink given twice or thrice a week; or an ounce of salt of tartar may be given every day dissolved in his water, for that purpose, omitting then the nitre. After a week's treatment in this manner, the cordial ball may be given once or twice a day, with an infusion of liquorice-root, sweetened with honey; to which may be added, when the phlegm is tough, or cough dry and husky, a quarter of a pint of linseed or fallad oil, and the same

same quantity of oxymel squills. As the kernels about the throat are greatly swelled in these cases, we need not mention the necessity of keeping the head and throat warmer than ordinary, to promote a freer perspiration, and forward the running at the nose, which in a horse answers the end of spitting or expectoration in us: but the nose should never be syringed, as is sometimes done to promote this discharge, which it often checks, and occasions bad swellings in the neighbouring parts and glands; for let it be remembered, these are critical runnings of nature's own appointment, which by art may soon be frustrated. The following cooling purge is very proper to give at the decline of the distemper, and may be repeated three or four times.

“Take two ounces of senna, anniseed and fennel bruised, each half an ounce; salt of tartar, three drams; let them infuse two hours in a pint of boiling water; strain off and dissolve in it three ounces of Glauber's salt, and two of cream of tartar; give for a dose in the morning.” This purge generally works before night very gently, and in fevers and all inflammatory disorders, is infinitely preferable to any other physic. See APOPLEXY.

Before we conclude this article, it may not be improper to observe that a horse's pulse in a fever should be particularly attended to, as a proper estimate may thereby be made of the degree and violence of the fever present, by observing the rapidity of the blood's motion, and the force that the heart and arteries labour with, to propel it round; See the article PULSE.

The true reason perhaps why so many horses miscarry in fevers are, that their masters or doctors will not wait with patience, and let na-

ture have fair play; that they generally neglect bleeding sufficiently at first and are constantly forcing down sugar lops or other food in a horn, as if a horse must be starved in a few days, if he did not eat; then they ply him twice or thrice a day with hot medicines and spirituous drinks, which (excepting a very few cases) must be extremely pernicious to a horse whose diet is naturally simple, and whose stomach and blood, unaccustomed to such heating medicines, must be greatly injured, and without doubt are often inflamed by such treatment. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses, and Bartlet's Farriery.*

FIG, a spongy excrescence, which most commonly grows out on the foot of such horses as are high and hollow, with large fleshy heels: they are caused by all the common accidents that happen to the feet, as subating, foundering, &c. and often times they are the consequence of a long continued gourdiness in the legs and pasterns. Their seat is for the most part at the top or side of the frush, but when they are suffered to grow old, or are dried up with strong ointments, they take another course, and spread to the corner of the heel. They are, as most other excrescences of that kind, bred and nourished of the same matter which sustains and nourishes the sinews and nervous parts, and are only to be cured by extirpation. Therefore, if the figs be on the side of the frush, pare away so much of the root as may give room to reach the sore with a fleam, or a lancet; then cut the sole about the fig, and take them clean out, avoiding as much as possible to wound the large blood vessels. Let your first dressing be made of dry hurds, to stop the bleeding; and if it requires a styptic remedy, apply such as are proper for stopping the bleeding.



ing. Two or three days thereafter remove your dressing, and if any part of the excrescence be left, you may destroy it, by applying ægyptiacum spread on bolsters or pledgits of hurds, mixing with every ounce of the said ointment, half a dram of arsenic or corrosive sublimate, enlarging or diminishing the quantity of the latter as you find your horse able to bear it, or the circumstances of the sore may require, and then heal up the sore with a good digestive and spirituous applications, &c.

But if the fig has its insertion into the finewy or gristley substances in those parts, you must take up the sole, and if any part of the gristle be corrupted, you may cut it off with a razor, or other sharp instrument. If the bone be ulcerated and carious, you may touch it with a hot iron, and then dress it with pledgits dipt in a tincture of myrrh, aloes, and frankincense, and also with warm turpentine and honey of roses, until the bone is covered; afterwards heal up the sore with some good digestive. *Gibson's Farriers Guide.*

**FILM** upon a horse's eye. See the article **EYE**.

**Dr. Bracken** thinks, that glass finely powdered, and sifted through a fine flour sieve, mixed with honey and a little fresh butter, is the most likely to remove a film or speck upon the eye, when there is no inflammation accompanying it: but if the film is old and hardened, it must be continued for a long time together.

**FIRE.** To give the fire to a horse is to apply the firing iron red hot to some preternatural swelling, &c. in order to discurt it, which is oftentimes done by clapping the firing iron to the skin, without piercing it. The firing iron is a piece of copper or iron, about a foot long, one end of which is made flat and forged

like a knife, the back of it being half an inch thick, and the fore edge about five or six times thinner. *Guillet.*

*Solleysell* lays down these important directions in giving the fire: the first is not to press too hard upon the part; the second, to let the knife be red hot, but not flaming; and the third, to heat the knife in a charcoal fire. Firing or cauterising is often necessary after strains and other accidents, which may occasion a long continued weakness, or where there is a fulness, and the part is grown hard and callous, especially about the joints, sinews and nervous parts; those parts being composed of an infinite number of fibres and nervous threads, which lie so close together, that nothing but what is of the most powerful nature is sufficient to relieve them when obstructed. This is promoted in the most effectual manner by burning the outside, and giving vent to the inclosed matter, to discharge itself, and sometimes proves beneficial, when all other helps have been found ineffectual.

In firing about the sinews and nervous parts, great care is to be taken, not to go too deep at first, but by gentle repeated razes or lines, till they come to a pale red colour: for if the fire once touches the sinew, it will make the horse go lame as long as he lives: the same ought to be drawn pretty close together, on each side of the joint or sinew, following the course of the hair, without making cross lines, which are of no use in these parts and are only apt to disfigure the horse afterwards. When the more fleshy parts, or an obstinate tumour that cannot be brought to suppuration, requires firing, the skin ought to be pierced deeper, in order to draw away a sufficient quantity of matter from

From the part; the same ought to be performed upwards, to prevent any ulcerous disposition attending it. And in such cases, little soft doffils of tow dipt in warm basilicon and spirits of wine may be thrust gently up the orifices.

The firing instrument or knife ought to be somewhat rounded on the edge, and gradually thicker to the back, sufficient to keep the heat of the fire for some time; the same should be rubbed clean that no dirt or ashes may stick to it; and not used until the flaming redness is in part gone off. All the seared parts ought immediately to be bathed with spirits of wine, and where nothing else is requisite, to complete the cure, the place is only to be anointed with oil and bees wax melted together.

The use of the fire with respect to spavins, ringbones, curbs, scratches, &c. is treated of in their proper places. See the articles SPAVINS, &c. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses, and Farrier's Guide.*

FISTULA, in surgery, signifies an ulcer that lies deep, and ouzes out matter through a long narrow winding passage; in which case the bones are frequently affected with rottenness or blackness, and the extreme parts or lips of the wound, as well as many times the inside of it, are callous, horny, and hard. These wounds are commonly narrower at the mouth than at the bottom, and send forth thin matter, commonly called ichor.

A fistula is often occasioned from the ill healing of a wound; sometimes it comes from a crush from the saddle, whence those troublesome ulcers are most commonly in the withers; where, if they pass down between the shoulder blades and ribs, as is often the case, they are very difficult of cure, by reason there is no coming at the bottom of the

wound. The first thing to be done, is to search or probe the wound with a leaden probe, that will easily bend, or with a piece of small wax candle; and if the sinus or cavity lie in any part that can with safety be opened, it should be done the whole length of it, by the help of a long small pointed penknife or bistory, which should be guided along with a small piece of iron, that is channelled on one side, and of a fit length. After the hollowne's or cavity is quite open, you must feel with your finger up and down for callous, horny, and hard substances: for the ichorous discharge from these old wounds is of such a corrosive quality, that it causes the sinus or cavity to become horny and hard, in order to defend the vessels, &c. from the farther corrosion of it. All this callous substance must be taken away, either by the knife or by an actual or potential cautery, and where this cannot be complied with, some corrosive powder, or the like, is made use of. Therefore, first destroy the callous or horny substance to the very bottom of the wound; then apply the following water and unguent. 'Take a pint of lime water made  
' very strong, and put to it of cor-  
' rosive sublimate, two drams; stir  
' these frequently together for some  
' days; then pour off what is clear,  
' and add spirit of wine four oun-  
' ces.'

With this water the wound may be washed with a bunch of feathers for a week at the beginning: but its use should not be continued too long together, for though it is a good cleanser of old wounds, yet after all the hardness is eaten away, proper ointments are sufficient: therefore you need only now and then wash the sore with it, to hinder fungous or proud flesh from generating.



Let the wound be opened according to the direction of the animal fibres, especially where there is not a good deal of muscular flesh: but where this is in plenty, it cannot do much harm, if the sinus or cavity be opened a little crosswise. When all this is done, let the wound be dressed once or twice a day, according to the quantity of matter it discharges, by the following unguent.

'Take common tar, two pounds; common turpentine, half a pound; honey, six ounces; yolks of eggs, number ten. Melt the tar, turpentine, and honey together; and when they have stood till they are only milk warm, stir in an ounce of the best French verdigrease in fine powder; and mix it so long, that it cannot sink to the bottom.' If you would have it a little more stiff, or of a thicker consistence, you may add half a pint of wheat flour; and then with a bunch of feathers, the whole wound may be anointed with the ointment very warm, as often as there is occasion; and lastly, cover with tow and pledgets. *Bracken's Farriery.*

Bruises on the withers frequently imposthume, and, for want of care, turn fistulous: they arise often from pinches of the saddle, and should be treated with repellers: for this purpose bathe the tumour well with hot vinegar, three or four times a day; and if that does not succeed alone, an ounce of oil of vitriol may be put to a quart of vinegar, or half an ounce of white vitriol dissolved in a little water, and added to the same quantity. These are generally very effectual repellers for this purpose in horses, and will frequently prevent imposthuration. When the swelling is attended with heat, smarting, and little hot watry pimples, the following mixture will then be more proper to bathe with.

'Take two ounces of crude sal ammoniac boiled in a quart of lime water; where that cannot be had, a handful of pearl or wood ashes may be boiled in common water; pour off the decoction when settled, and mix with it half a pint of spirit of wine; anoint the part afterwards with linseed oil, or elder-ointment, to soften and smooth the skin.'

But when these swellings are critical, the consequence of a fever settled on this part, you must avoid the repelling method, and assist in bringing the swelling to matter, by means of suppurating poultices: experienced farriers advise never to open these tumours, till they break of themselves, for if they are opened before they are ripe, the whole sore will be spongy and discharge a bloody ichor, which soon degenerates into a sordid ulcer. But take care to enlarge the openings, and pare away the lips, that your dressings may be applied easily; and avoid the ligament which runs along the neck to the withers; if a gathering forms on the opposite side, open it in the same manner, but take care they incline downwards, for the sake of depending orifices, and letting the matter flow off easily. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

FLANKS, the sides of an horse. In a strict sense, the flanks are the extremities of the belly, where the ribs are wanting, and below the loins. The flanks should be full, and at the top of them, on each side, should be a feather; and the nearer those feathers are to each other, so much the better: but if they be, as it were, within view, then the mark is excellent. The distance between the last rib and haunch bone, which is properly the flank, should be short: this is termed *well coupled*: such horses are most hardy, and will endure

sure labour longest. If a horse have a flank full enough, you are to consider whether it be not too large, that is, if over against that part of the thigh called the stifle, the flank fall too low: for in that case, it is a great advance to pursiness, especially if the horse be not very young. A horse is said to have no flank, if the last of the short ribs be at a considerable distance from the haunch bone; although such horses may for the time have very good bodies, yet when they are hard laboured, they will lose them. A horse also is said to have no flank, when his ribs are too much straitened in their compass, which is easily perceived, by comparing their height with that of the haunch bones: for they ought to be as high and equally raised up as them: or but very little less, when the horse is in good case.

A horse is likewise said to have little flanks, to be sorrily bodied, to be gaunt bellied, and thin gutted, when his flank turns up like a greyhound, and his ribs are flat, narrow and short. A well flanked horse is one that has wide and well made ribs, and a good body. In this case, the word flank is used in the room of gut. *Solleysell and Sportsman's Diet.*

**FLEAM** a small instrument of fine steel, composed of two or three moveable lancets for bleeding a horse; and sometimes making incisions upon occasion, and so supplying the room of an incision-knife. *Guillet.*

**FLING**, in the manage, is the fiery and obstinate action of an unruly horse. To fling like a cow, is to raise only one leg, and to give a blow with it. To fling or kick with the hind legs. See **YERK**.

**FLUX**, or **BLOODY FLUX**. See **BLOODY FLUX**.

**FLY** the heels, in the manage.

A horse is said to fly the heels, when he obey's the spurs. See the articles **SPUR** and **HEEL**.

**FOAL**, or **COLT**. See the article **COLT**.

It is no difficult matter to know the shape that a foal is like to be of, for the same shape he carries at a month, he will carry at six years old, if he be not abused in after keeping; and as the good shape, so the defects also. As to the height, it is observed, that a large shin bone, long from the knee to the pastern, shews a tall horse: for which another way is, to see what space he has between his knee and withers, which being doubled, it will be his height when he is a competent horse. There are also means to know their goodness, for if they are stirring, not apt to be frightened, active, and striving for mastery, they generally prove good mettled horses. *Rustic Diet.*

**FOAL-TEETH**. See the article **TEETH**.

**FOALING**. It sometimes happens, that mares kill their foals, through carelessness, or for having been entangled in the stable with their halters, or through the difficulty they have in bringing them forth. Now, since mares go with foal eleven months and as many days as they are years old, you may guess near the time when she should foal, and therefore should cause a servant always to attend her, that he may assist in case of necessity, and observe whether it be for want of strength or courage, that the mare does not bring forth her foal, in which case he is, with his hand, to close her nostrils, which will make her press to have breath; in making which effort, she will be delivered; or otherwise, let him pour into her nostrils a little claret wine boiled with fennel, and salad oil, which will



will also assist her to bring forth. But if through misfortune the foal be dead in her belly, then promote a delivery by taking mares or asses milk, or for want of that, goats milk about two quarts; three pounds of strong claret wine lees; two pounds of olive oil; one pound of the juice of white onions; mix all together, and make it luke warm; after which give it to the mare at two drenches, the one about half an hour after the other.

If this remedy has not effect enough, then some skilful person, with a small hand, having anointed his hand and arm, shall endeavour to pull out the foal, either whole or in pieces; and if he cannot get a good hold of it, he is to tie a strong whip-cord round its neck, and to pull it forth as gently as possible. Sometimes foals appear with their feet foremost, in that case, you are to thrust them in again, and with your hand endeavour to pull forth his head, at least its nose, thereby to facilitate the mare's delivery. *Solleyfell's Compleat Horseman.*

**FONCEAU**, in the manage, is the bottom or end of a cannon bit-mouth, that is the part of the bit that joins to the banquet. See **CHAPERON**.

**FOOT**. See the article **FEET**.

The foot is the extremity of a horse's leg, from the coronet to the lower part of the hoof. The four feet are distinguished by four different names: the two fore-feet are by some called the hands of a horse; but that term is in disuse, the common expression being the far fore foot, to denote the right foot before; and the near fore foot, the stirrup foot, and the bridle-hand foot, to denote the left foot before.

Of the two hinder feet, the right is called the far hinder-foot; and when spears were in use, it was called

the spear-foot, because in resting the spear, the socket of it answered the right hinder foot. The left hinder-foot, is called the near foot behind.

**FOOT-derobé**, in the manage. A horse's foot has this appellation when it is worn and wasted by going without shoes, so that for want of hoof, it is a hard matter to shoe him.

A horse's foot is said to be worn and wasted, called in French *usé*, when he has but little hoof, and not enough for shoeing.

*To gallop upon a good FOOT*, or put a horse upon a good foot, called in French *sur le bon pied*. See *false GALLOP*.

**Fat FOOT**, in the manage. A horse is said to have a fat foot, when the hoof is so thin and weak, that unless the nails be driven very short, he runs the risque of being pricked in shoeing. The English horses are very subject to this disorder.

**FOREHEAD of a horse** should be somewhat broad; some would have it a little raised, but a flat one is most beautiful. A horse should have in his forehead that which we call a feather; and if he has two that are near, or touch one another, the mark is still the better. See **FEATHER**.

If a horse be neither white, dappled, nor approaching these colours, he should have a star or blaze in his forehead; it being a defect, not only as to the beauty, but often as to the goodness of a horse of any dark colour to be without one. *Solleyfell.*

**FORE-LEGS of a horse** consist of an arm, a fore thigh, and the shank; both which, the larger, broader, and more nervous they are, the better. *Solleyfell.*

**FORE-THIGH, or ARM, of a horse**. See the article **THIGH**.

**FORME** a French term for a swelling in the very substance of a horse's pastern, and not in the skin; they come as well in the hind legs as in the fore, and though it be an imperfection not very common, yet it is dangerous, in that it will admit of no other remedy but firing, and taking out the sole; neither can the fire be given to that part without great difficulty and hazard. In the beginning the forme does not exceed half the bigness of a pigeon's egg, but labour and exercise will make it, in time, to grow to about half the bigness of a hen's egg; and the nearer it is situate to the coronet upon the quarters, so much the more dangerous it is. *Solleysell.*

**FOUL FEEDERS.** See the article **APPETITE.**

**FOUNDING,** a disorder in horses whereof there are two kinds, viz. in the feet, and in the chest.

1. **Foundering in the feet** is an excessive pain in the feet, whereby the horse, being scarcely able to touch the ground, draws himself in a heap, upon which account most people have constantly been of opinion, that a horse in this condition must also be foundered in his body, and his greafe molten, which, immediately falling downwards, causes that lameness, and therefore in their cure have made application to the back and loins as well as the feet: but Mr. *Snape*, in his anatomy, has not only given the best account of this distemper, but has also pointed forth the true method of cure. In describing the coffin bone he has the following words;

' Its substance is fungous or spongy, having innumerable little holes piercing through its sides, for the passage of the vessels; as also very small sinuses whereinto are implanted the ends of the tendons of the muscles that move the

' lower part of the leg and foot, whose fibres being at any time affected, either by bruises, ill shoeing, or standing in the water after hard riding, while the horse is hot, or by standing still in the stable for several days without having the feet stooped up, and the like. I say, the tendinous fibres, being affected by these or other means, cause the horse to have such great pain in his feet, that he can scarce endure to tread upon them, which lameness we call a founder. Now this distemper is so much the harder to cure, by reason these fibres lie so far out of reach; most of them running on the upper side of the bone, betwixt it and the hoof, and not to its bottom; so that the hoof growing upon the sides, as the sole doth at the bottom, there is a great hazard, but we shall miss effecting a cure, if we only pull the sole out, and do not cut part of the hoof off also.'

This method in all obstinate cases should be complied with, as the most certain; being such, if rightly managed, as may for the most part be attended with success; and nothing can be more properly applied to the wounds made in the hoof than tar, turpentine, and honey melted together, with a fourth part of spirit of wine, soaking pledgits of clean hurds in this mixture, and laying them pretty warm upon the razures or chinks, omitting two days after the first dressing; continuing afterwards to make your applications every day, until the vacant spaces of the hoof are filled up. The same applications ought also to be made to the sole; covering the whole foot with flaxen cloths dipt in oil and vinegar, beat together, which may be fastned with a roller or a pretty long piece of lilt.



## F R O

But the preceding method is only necessary in obstinate cases: for many times the foundering is cured only by melting pitch and tar, with a sufficient quantity of hog's lard, pouring the mixture boiling hot upon the sole, and stuffing it up very carefully with hurds, and above them a piece of leather with splents. This is very good, but would be much more efficacious, if the sole was pared somewhat thin, and half an ounce of camphor dissolved in the mixture, just as it comes off the fire. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

2. **FOUNDERING in the Chest.** See **CHEST FOUNDERING.**

**FOUR CORNERS**, in the manage: or to work upon the four corners, is to divide in imagination the volt or round into four quarters; so that upon each of these quarters, the horse makes a round or two at trot or gallop; and when he has done so upon each quarter, he has made the four corners. *Guillet.*

**FRENZY**, or **MADNESS**, in a horse. See the article **MADNESS.**

**FROTH**, in the manage, is a moist white matter, that oozes from a horse's mouth, otherwise called foam. A horse that, by champing

## F U Z

on his bridle, throws out a great deal of froth, is judged to be a horse of mettle and health, and to have a cold, fresh mouth. *Guillet.*

**FRUSH**, or **FROG**, of a horse is a sort of tender horn which arises in the middle of the sole, and at some distance from the toe, divides into two branches, running towards the heel, in the form of a fork. Thus they say, look after this horse, for the flesh is run in upon the frush. I see an excrescence or sprouting of flesh in that part. There is a fig in that sorrel's frush; and this roan has a scabbed frush; and here is another that has a fat frush; that is, a frush that is too thick and too large. *Guillet.*

**Running FRUSH**, or **THRUSH.** See **RUNNING THRUSH.**

**FUZEE**, two dangerous splents, joining from above downwards. commonly a fuzee rises to the knee and lames the horse. Fuzees differ from screws or thorough splents in this, that the latter are placed on the two opposite sides of the leg. Fuzees are a great deal more dangerous than a simple splent. *Guillet and Solleyfell.*



## G.

### G A L

**GALL**, in anatomy, a yellow butter juice or humour, called also the bile, secreted from the blood in the glands of the liver, and deposited in a peculiar reservoir, called the gall-bladder, in most animals.

### G A L

Though a horse has no gall-bladder, yet he has the *porus biliaris*, or gall-pipe, which is very large; and horses abound with gall as much as any other creature; and are frequently in danger, either when the pas-

passage of the gall is obstructed, or when the discharge of it happens to be too profuse; and therefore had a horse a gall-bladder, as some other animals, it might be greatly exposed to accidents, by the violence and quickness of his motions. It is separated by its proper vessels, and conveyed directly into the first gut, about ten or twelve inches below the undermost orifice of the stomach. This liquor is separated from the blood, which is imported to the liver from the spleen, &c. *Gibson and Bracken.*

The use of the bile therefore upon being mixed with the chyle and sæces is to attenuate and dissolve the oily parts, intimately mix them with the watery, to cleanse off viscidities, and stimulate the muscular fibres of the intestines to their peristaltic motion, it also obtunds and corrects the saline and acrimonious parts of the chyle, dissolves such as were coagulated, and opens the lacteal passages for the reception of the chyle, it excites the appetite and assimilates crude or prepared aliment, therefore a principal in digestion.

*Navel-GALL.* See the article NAVEL-GALL.

*Wind GALL.* See the article WIND-GALL.

*GALLING of a horse's back.*

Good horses are often subject to gall upon their backs, and the utmost care ought to be taken to prevent or cure it. The best method of prevention is to take a hind's skin, well furnished with hair, and fit it neatly beneath the pannel of the saddle, so that the hairy side may be next the horse; this does not harden by sweat, but keeps the horse from galling. This is also a method that should never be omitted with horses that are newly cured of such a hurt, as it will prevent their falling into it again. In long journeys, and in

horses that are subject to gall, it is always proper to take off the saddle, as soon as the horse is brought in, and examine whether the back be at all puffed, or pinched in any part: it will be well to re-examine it after an hour or two, to see what effect the standing has had, for often the part hurt will not shew it at first, but will swell very violently afterwards. In this case, where the skin is not fretted, but a swelling comes on, a bag of coarse cloth should be filled with warm dung, and tied upon the swelling, which will not only prevent it from growing worse, but will take it often quite down; or the swelling may be well rubbed with good brandy, laying on a paper soaked in it. If the skin be broken, a mixture of red wine and salad oil is a good remedy. *Solleysell.* See the articles NAVEL-GALL, BACK-SORE, HARNNESS, SADDLE, &c.

It may not be amiss to tell the reader how he may preserve his own posteriors, as well as the horses back, from galling, fretting, or excoriating; to which end, the first thing is, to ride upon a large saddle. Next to that is, after easing yourself from the horse, and either walking slowly, or resting yourself upon some easy seat, and now and then cooling your buttocks in cold water, to harden the skin: for it is much easier to prevent by good management the buttocks from galling, than to make the skin come on again upon a journey: therefore, apply pretty large plasters spread thin upon leather with diachylon to the buttocks, before they are actually sore; and if the skin is off the buttocks, no other application is better than these very plasters. *Bracken's Farriery.*

*GALLOP*, in the manage, is the swiftest natural pace of a horse,



performed by reaches or leaps; the two fore-feet being raised almost at the same time; and when these are in the air, and just ready to touch the ground again, the two hind-feet are lifted almost at once. In galloping, the horse may lead with which fore-leg he pleases; the most usual way is that with the right; but which soever it be, the hind-leg of the same side must follow it next: otherwise the legs are said to be disunited, and the gallop to be false. To remedy this disorder, the rider must stay the horse a little on the hand, and help him with the spur a little on the contrary side to that on which he is disunited. As for example, if he be disunited on the right side, help him with the left spur, by staying him as before on the hand a little; and also helping him at the same time with the calves of your legs.

In a circle, the horse is confined always to lead with his fore-leg within the turn, otherwise he is said to gallop false: but here too the hind-leg of the same side must follow.

When you make trial of a galloper, observe if he performs it equally and push him on somewhat hard, that you may know by his stop, whether he has strength and vigour, which is termed a fund or source; and if he also be sensible of the spur. Of a horse that has an easy light gallop, that gallops fine, they say, he gallops upon his haunches; he does not press, heavy upon the bridle; he bends his fore legs well; he is well coupled, keeps his legs united.

The great gallop, or the hunting gallop; or the gallop with a long stretch, or gallop with all the heels, *i. e.* full speed. A short light gallop, *i. e.* a slow gallop. We also say a hand gallop, a canterbury gal-

lop, a school gallop, &c. a smooth gallop close to the ground the French call the English gallop. See the next article.

GALLOPADE, in the manage, the fine gallopade, the short gallop, the listening gallop, the gallop of the school. It is a hand gallop, or gallop upon the hand, in which a horse galloping upon one or two treads is well united, and well raccourci or knit together, well coupled, and well set under him. Hence they say, this horse makes a gallopade, and works with one haunch in: *i. e.* instead of going upon one tread, whether right out or in a circle, he has one haunch kept in subjection, let the turn or change of the hand be what it will; so that the inner haunch, which looks to the center of the ground, is more narrowed and comes nearer to that center than the shoulder does; and thus the horse does not go altogether to that side; and his way of working is little more than one tread, and somewhat less than two. The difference between working with one haunch in, and galloping upon volts, and managing upon terra a terra, is that in galloping upon volts, and working terra a terra, the two haunches are kept subject, and the two haunches are in, that is, within the volt, but in galloping a haunch in, only one is kept subject.

To gallop united, to gallop upon the good or right foot, is when a horse that gallops right out, having cut the way, or led with either of his fore-legs, continues to lift that same leg always first; so that the hinder-leg of a side with the leading fore-leg must likewise be raised sooner than the other hind-leg. For instance, if the right fore-leg leads before the left, then the right hind-leg must likewise move sooner than the left

left

left hind-leg ; and in this order must the horse continue to go on.

*To gallop false*, to disunite, to drag the haunches, to change feet, to go or run upon false feet, to gallop upon the false foot, is when the galloper having led with one of the fore-legs, whether the right or left, does not continue, make to that leg always set out first, nor to make the hind-leg of a side with the leading leg, to move before its opposite hind-leg ; that is to say, the orderly going is interrupted.

A horse that gallops false, gallops with an unbecoming air, and incommodes the rider. If your horse gallops false, or disunites, and you have a mind to put him upon keeping the right foot, and uniting well his haunches, you must bring to with the calves of your legs, and then with the out spur ; that is, the spur that is contrary and opposite to the side on which he disunites ; so that if he disunites to the right, you must prick him with the left heel. *Guillet.*

**GANACHES**, in the manage, are the two bones on each side of the hinder part of the head, opposite to the neck, or onset of the head, which form the lower jaw, and give it motion. It is in this place that the glands or kernels of the strangles or glanders are placed. *Guillet.*

**GANGRENE**, a very great and dangerous degree of inflammation, wherein the parts affected begin to corrupt, or put on a state of putrefaction : whence a gangrene appears to be a mortification in its first or beginning state, while yet the part retains some sense of pain, and a shew of the natural heat, by which it is distinguished from a sphacelus, or thorough mortification, where there is no sense or warmth left. See **MORTIFICATION**.

The signs of a gangrene are, when the symptoms of inflammation too

suddenly disappear, without taking away the cause ; a dull sense in the part, softness, flaccidity, not rising again if depressed, pustles full of a lymphatic or watery liquor, sometimes yellowish, at other times of a reddish colour, in and about the place inflamed. After this, comes on a deadly blackness of the flesh, &c. the signs of an actual mortification.

In the cure of a gangrene, nothing exceeds timely and smart scarification or cutting into the part in several places, to discharge the fermenting blood and humours tending to corruption. And really the ichor which flows out in such cases is of so corrosive a quality, that it takes away the polish of a fine steel instrument, and tinges it with a bluish cast. After scarification it is necessary to wash the sores and all round the part with strong and warm lime-water, with some sulphur of vivum in powder, mixed with it ; about a quarter of a pound to two quarts of the lime water will be sufficient. Belloste recommends the following solution for a gangrene. ‘ Take spirit of nitre, made with oil of vitriol, or for want of that, aqua fortis, two ounces ; quicksilver, an ounce, mixed.’ Moisten clothes in this liquor, and fold them round the gangrened part, whereby the dead will readily separate from the sound. *Bracken's Farriery.*

**GASKOIN**, the hinder thigh of an horse, which begins at the stifle, and reaches to the ply, or bending of the ham, See the article **THIGH**.

**GATE**, in the manage, is used for the going or pace of a horse. Hence they say, this horse has a good gate, but the other has a broken gate ; that is, this horse goes well, but the other does not. *Guillet.*

**GATHERERS** or **NIPPERs**, the name usually given to four teeth, which



which a horse gets when he is three years old. See the articles AGE of a Horse, and TEETH.

**GAUNT BELLIED**, or **LIGHT BELLIED horse**, is one whose belly shrinks up towards his flanks, whence you may conclude he is extremely collicive, and annoyed with much unnatural heat, so as always to be very washy, tender, and unhealthy, after hard labour.

In order to cure it, we must observe, that all horses have two small strings reaching from the cuds to the bottom of the belly, one on each side; you must therefore with your finger break these strings, and then anoint the part every day with fresh butter and the ointment populneum mixed in equal quantities. *Rustic Dict.*

**GELDING**, a term used to denote the operation of castrating horses; and used also for the horses so castrated, or whose testicles are cut out.

The gelding of a foal is an easy operation, and seldom attended with any ill accident. But if a horse's stones should be bruised or otherwise hurt, and so become irrecoverable, the extirpating of these will require the skill of a good artist. The horse being first cast on a dunghil, or other soft place, the scrotum or outward case is to be cut open on each side, where both stones are to be taken away; and where there is but one, that side where the diseased stone lies; previous to taking out the stones, tie a waxed thread round the strings, to stop the blood; and with a pair of sharp scissars or knife, cut the strings between the ligature and the stone, applying to the wound pledgits dipped in the common digestive, mixed with spirits of wine, laying over all compresses and a bandage.

The usual method of securing the spermatic vessels is by cauterizing their extremities, and filling up the scrotum or bag with salt: this method, though successfully practised on young colts, should by no means be trusted to in grown horses; because the eschar from burning may by accidents be removed, and a profuse bleeding ensue before it is discovered. Should a fever or inflammation ensue, bleed largely, and follow the directions laid down under the article FEVER. Should the belly and sheath swell, foment twice a day, and bathe often with oil of roses and vinegar, till the tumor subsides, and the wound digests. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide*, and *Bartlett's Farriery*.

In gelding of horses there are two things principally to be regarded, which are the age of the creature, and the season of the year; if it be a colt that is to be gelded, it may be done at nine days old, or at fifteen, or as soon as the testicles come down; for the sooner this is done the better it always is for strength and courage in the creature afterwards. But a farrier may geld a horse at any age that he pleases, if he will be careful as to the cure. The second thing is the time of the year, as to this, the months of April and May are always esteemed the most proper, but it should by no means be done later than in June for the summer time; if this is passed by, it ought to be deferred till the fall of the leaf, or end of September. The farriers generally add a third consideration, which is always to do it in the wane or decrease of the moon. *Rustic Dict.*

**GENETTE**, in the manage, a turkish bit, the curb of which is all of one piece, and made like a large ring, and placed above the liberty of the tongue,

When

When they bridle a horse, they make his chin pass through this curb, which surrounds his beard. This sort of bit was much used at the court of France, when *Guillet* wrote.

**GENETTE**, is also used for the particular way of riding practised in Spain, which being so short, that the spurs bear upon the horse's flank, would be reckoned an indecency in France and England; but among the Spaniards, it passes for a piece of gallantry, and handsome carriage, when they ride upon their genettes in going to court before the ladies. *Guillet*.

**GIGGS**, or **GIGS**, or **FLAPS**, little swellings or bladders, with black heads, that grow in the mouth of a horse on the inside of the lips and palate, which will sometimes appear as big as a walnut, and so painful withal, that the horse will let his meat fall out of his mouth, or at least keep it in his mouth unchewed. The gigs proceed from foul feeding; and are cured by flitting them open with a knife or lancet, and washing them afterwards with salt and vinegar: but when they degenerate into what are called cankers, which are known by little white specks, that spread, and occasion irregular ulcers, the best method then is to touch them daily with a small flat cautery moderately heated, till the spreading is stopped; and to rub the sores, three or four times a day, with *Ægyptiacum*, and tincture of myrrh sharpened with oil or spirit of vitriol: when by this dressing the sloughs are separated, they may be washed frequently with a sponge dipped in copperas or sublimate water, if they continue to spread; or a tincture made by dissolving half an ounce of burnt alum, and two ounces of honey, in a pint of tincture of roses. Either of these will dry them

up, and are very useful in most disorders of the mouth. *Rustic Diet.* and *Bartlett's Farriery*.

**GIGOT**, in the manage. A branch after the form of a gigot or leg, is a branch the lower part of which is round, and called in French *garguille*. *Guillet*.

**GLAND**, in anatomy. A soft spongy, lax body, serving to separate some particular humour from the mass of blood, and in brute creatures commonly called a kernel. A gland is principally composed of a long continued convolution of one or more arteries, from whose sides arises a multiplicity of excretory ducts, of larger or smaller dimensions in proportion to the thicker or thinner fluid destined by nature to pass through them, agreeably to the exigencies of the animal fabric. Most part of the body are supplied with glands, and those of various kinds. The skin abounds with minute glands, for the secretion of the sweat. The udder is a gland whose office it is to prepare the milk, the liver is a gland that separates the bile from the blood; and the kidneys are glands formed for the secretion of the urine. The salivary glands are of use to moisten the food, and render it more easy to be digested.

As to what regards the lymphatic glands, some of these are situated in the head, some of them in the chest, and some in the lower belly; whilst others are dispersed in the interstices of the muscles, or accompany the large blood-vessels. The limbs are furnished but with a few of them; and those generally small, which notwithstanding, if distempered, will acquire a considerable size. From a bursting of these vessels, thus increased in their bulk, proceed dropsies.

Several ill effects arise likewise from disorders in the other glands,



as the jaundice from a distempered liver, or an obstruction of the biliary ducts; violent colds from a preternatural state of the parotides, and other glands about the ears, mouth, and throat; and a stubborn costiveness, and sometimes a purging, from a diseased condition of the small glands, and membranes of the intestines. The glands of the external parts are also sometimes inflamed and suppurate; and sometimes grow hard and schirrous. Nor are the glands subservient to the lubrication of the joints exempt from being affected with diseases. See the article *KERNEL*. *Wood's Treatise of Farriery*.

**GLANDERS**, a flux or running of corrupt matter from the nose of a horse, which is of different colours, white, yellow, green, or black, according to the degree of malignity, or according as it has been of long or short continuance. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide*, and *Bracken's art of Farriery*.

The cause and seat of the glanders have till lately been so imperfectly handled, and so little understood, by the writers on this distemper, that it is no wonder it should be ranked among the incurables: but a new light having been thrown on this whole affair by M. la Fosse, the French king's farrier, who has been at the pains to trace out and discover by dissections, the source and cause of this disorder, we hope the method he has proposed, with some further experiments and improvements, will soon bring to a certainty of cure (in most cases at least) a distemper so dangerous to our horses, and that hitherto has eluded the force of art.

Before we make mention of this work, which has the approbation of the royal academy of sciences, it will not be unacceptable to our readers, we apprehend, to have a more

particular account of the symptoms of this disorder from M. la Fosse, that we may the better judge of the merit of our author, and his discoveries. This gentleman then has distinguished seven different kinds of glanders, four of which are incurable.

The first proceeds from ulcerated lungs; the purulent matter of which comes up the trachea, and is discharged through the nostrils, like a whitish liquor, sometimes appearing in lumps and grumes. In this disorder, though the matter is discharged, from the nostrils, yet the malady is solely in the lungs.

The second is a wasting humour, which usually seizes horses at the decline of a disease, caused by too hard labour: this defluxion also proceeds from the lungs.

The third is a malignant discharge which attends the strangles, sometimes, and falls upon the lungs, which runs off by the nostrils.

The fourth is when an acrimonious humour in the farcy seizes these parts, where it soon makes terrible havock.

The fifth we shall describe by and by, as arising from taking cold.

The sixth is a discharge from the strangles, which sometimes vents itself upon the nostrils. See the article *STRANGLES*.

These are the various disorders which have been observed sometimes to throw matter out from the nostrils; let us now describe the real glanders.

The matter then discharged from the nostrils of a glandered horse is either white, yellow, or greenish; sometimes streaked or tinged with blood; when the disease is of long standing, and the bones are fouled, the matter turns blackish, and becomes very foetid, and is always attended with a swelling of the kernels

or glands under the jaws, in every other respect the horse is generally healthy and sound, till the distemper hath been of some continuance.

It is always a bad sign when the matter sticks to the inside of the nostrils like glue or stiff paste; when the inside of the nose is raw and looks of a livid or lead colour; when the matter becomes bloody, and stinks; and when it looks of an ash-colour. But when only a limpid fluid is first discharged, and afterwards a whitish matter; the gland under the jaw not increasing, and the disorder of no long continuance, we may expect a speedy cure: for in this case, which arises from taking cold, after a horse has been over heated, the pituitary membrane is but slightly inflamed; the lymph in the small vessels condensed, and the glands over loaded, but not yet ulcerated.

From these symptoms and some observations made both by Bracken and Gibson, it is plain they were not absolute strangers to the seat of this disorder, though they neglected pushing their inquiries to the fountain head, and consequently were at a loss to know how to apply the remedy to the parts affected. But la Fosse, after examining by dissection, the carcasses of glandered horses, and making a strict scrutiny into the state of the viscera, assisted for that purpose by ingenious and expert anatomists, for ten years together, affirms this disease to be altogether local, and that the true seat of it is in the pituitary membrane, which lines the partition along the inside of the nose, the maxillary sinuses, and the frontal sinuses, that the viscera, as liver, lungs, &c. of glandered horses are in general exceeding sound, and consequently that the seat of this disorder is not in those

parts, as has been asserted by most authors; nor indeed is it probable it should: for how could such horses preserve their appetite, their good appearance, sleek and shining coats; in a word, all the signs of health for many years together (which many glandered horses are known to enjoy) with such distempered bowels.

But on nicely examining the heads of such horses, he found the cavities abovementioned more or less filled with a viscous slimy matter; the membrane which lines both them, and the nostrils inflamed, thickened, and corroded, with sordid ulcers, which in some cases had eat into the bones. He observes that when glandered horses discharge matter from both nostrils, both sides of the membrane and cavities were affected: but when they ran at one nostril only, that side only was found distempered.

It is a curious remark of our author, that the sublingual glands, or the kernels situated under the jaw bone, which are always swelled in this distemper, do not discharge their lymph into the mouth, as in man, but into the nostrils; and that he constantly found their obstruction agreed with the discharge, if one gland only was affected: then the horse discharged from one nostril only, but if both were, then the discharge was from both.

He sometimes though rarely found the bony partition of the nose carious or rotten, but that the spongy bones about this part must suffer from the acrimony of matter long pent up is not at all to be doubted, though the more solid ones may escape.

The seat of this disorder, thus discovered, our author with great ingenuity has paved the way for cure: by trepanning these cavities, and



and taking out a piece of bone, by which means the parts affected may be washed with a proper injection; and in fine the ulcers deterged, healed, and dried up.

But as from the observations since made by this gentleman, there are different species of the glanders: so the cure of the milder kinds may first be attempted by injections and fumigations. Thus after taking cold, should a horse for fifteen or twenty days discharge a limpid fluid, or whitish matter, from one or both nostrils, the glands under the jaw rather growing harder, than diminishing, we may expect it will degenerate into a true glanders. To prevent which, after first bleeding and treating him as above directed, for a cold, let an emollient injection prepared with a decoction of linseed and marshmallows, elder, camomile flowers, and honey of roses, or such like, be thrown up as far as possible with a strong syringe, and repeated three times a day. Should the running not lessen, or be removed in a fortnight, by the use of this injection, a restraining one may now be prepared with tincture of roses; lime water, &c. (as will hereafter be particularly described) and the nostrils fumigated with the powders of frankincense, mastich, amber, and cinnabar burnt on an iron heated for that purpose; the fume of which may easily be conveyed through a tube into the nostrils. This method has been found successful when used in time, but the methods of cure depend on the stubbornness of the disorder; and when inveterate, recourse must be had to the operation above mentioned.

This operation la Fosse has performed on three horses, two of whom discharged from one nostril only, and the third from both: the two first he trepanned on that side of

the head which was affected; and to the other he performed it on both, and found that the wound and perforation filled up with good flesh in twenty six days; and that the horses suffered no inconvenience from the operation, though after this experiment, they were put to death.

The directions and orders of the civil government of France, which hinders people from keeping glandered horses long, prevented M. la Fosse repeating his attempts, and pushing his experiments farther: but it is to be hoped, that so useful a project will be pursued to its utmost extent, as it seems so promising in the execution, and is so important in its consequences, to which end we shall beg leave to animadvert on what has been said, and offer our opinion both in relation to the disease, the operation, and the manner of conducting the cure.

In order to prove that a great inflammation of the pituitary membrane is always the cause of the glanders, M. la Fosse, has attempted to bring on an inflammation upon the same membrane, by a corrosive injection; and when the injection was only thrown into one side, the maxillary lymphatic glands were swelled on the same side; and that nostril only produced the discharge: but when both nostrils were injected, these symptoms appeared on both sides. This gentleman observes, that the bone of the maxillary sinus being broke by the kick of another horse, the usual symptoms of the glanders soon appeared from the inflammation the pituitary membrane suffered on the occasion.

The original source and cause then of this disorder seems to be an inflammation of the glands and membrane that lines the nostrils and these cavities, which, if not dispersed in time, will form matter and ulcerate,

ulcerate, and erode the bones for want of a free discharge to unload the cavities, and of proper applications to cleanse and deterge the ulcers; violent colds or a feverish translocation settling here, may also occasion the same complaint, and are probably the general causes.

There is a disorder in men called *ozoena*, that has a great similitude to this in horses, and arises often from an inflammation in the maxillary sinuses or cavities in the cheek bones, from whence ensues a collection of matter, which when the cavity is full, or the head properly inclined, runs over into the nose, and would constantly discharge thence like a glandered horse, was the head continued in the same position. The surgical cure is the taking out one or more teeth from the upper jaw, and perforating the cavity with a proper instrument, in order to make a depending orifice for the matter to flow through, and to make way for syringing the parts affected with proper injections, which in this case are thrown through the cavity into the nose.

The similarity of these two cases, with the method of cure, and the success attending the surgical treatment (which was first invented and perfected by our countrymen Drake and Cowper) undoubtedly gave the first hint for trepanning and syringing these cavities in horses; and it is most probable, that when the operation is attempted in time, before the bones become rotten, it will be attended with equal success: but after opening the cavities, should it, by probing, be discovered that the bones are in that state, the best way then would be to dispatch the horse, to prevent unnecessary trouble and expence.

The perforation being made on the maxillary and frontal sinuses, by

means of the trepan, our next business is to prevent the holes from filling up too fast, as it may be necessary to keep them open for some weeks, before a cure can be effected: for which purpose, after the use of the injection, let the upper one be filled with a piece of cork waxed over, and adapted exactly to its size; the lower one may be kept open with a hollow leaden tent, through which there will be a constant drain of matter from the sinuses, which will be greatly favoured by this depending orifice, and both be detained by a proper bandage. If this method should not prevent the granulations or shoots of the flesh from filling up so fast as to choak up the perforation, and by that means hinder the injections passing freely, they must be suppressed by rubbing with caustic medicines, or touching with the actual cautery, as may also the bony edges, which by obliging them to exfoliate or scale off, will retard the healing. The injections first made use of should be of a deterfve nature, as a decoction of birthwort, gentian, and centaury; to a quart of which, if two ounces of *Ægyptiacum* and tincture of myrrh, are added, it may be as proper as any; and when the discharge is observed to abate, and the colour alter to a thick white matter, the injection may be changed for barley water, honey of roses, and tincture of myrrh; and finally, to dry up the humidities, and recover the tone of the relaxed glands, Bates's alum water, or a solution of colcathar vitriol, lapis medicamentosus, or such like in lime-water will most probably complete the cure. Dr. Bracken recommends the following.

‘ Take of alum and white vitriol  
‘ powdered, of each four ounces;  
‘ calcine them in a crucible; when  
‘ cold, powder the calx, and mix  
‘ it



it with a gallon of lime-water, and a quart of vinegar; decant the clear for use.'

But whoever is at all acquainted with practical surgery well knows, that without the assistance of internals, especially in glandular disorders, the cure is not so easily effected, nor rendered complete or lasting. I therefore advise a strong decoction of guaiacum chips to be given every day to a quart or three pints throughout the cure, and when the matter lessens, to purge at proper intervals; and put a rowel into the horse's chest, in order to divert the fluids from their old channel: if these should not succeed, mercurials may be given with the physic; and the alterative powders, with lime water may be given for a time, if the horse is worth the expence. *Bartlet's Farriery*.

For particular directions for trepanning glandered horses, the reader is desired to consult *M. La Fosse's Observations upon horses*, and *Mr. Bartlet's Farriery*, in each whereof the directions are further illustrated by a copper plate.

*Mr. Wood (in his New Treatise of Farriery)* declares, that all the authors who have hitherto wrote upon this disorder, have not been able to give us the least probability of accomplishing an effectual cure of it. As to the cause or seat of the glands, he thinks that *Dr. Bracken* has set these particulars in as good a light as *La Fosse* has done; and as to the treatment of them, he thinks the French author only singular in directing a hole to be made in the head, in order to throw in an injection, which from the observations he has made in respect of trepanning horses affected with the real glands, he confidently asserts must turn out as fruitless and abortive as any method whatever. This writer can

by no means fall in with the sentiments of *M. La Fosse*, in supposing that the blood in the glanders is no way faulty, and that no stress is to be laid upon internal medicines. Our countryman thinks the blood in this case must be very much vitiated, and full of salt, acrid, particles, as is evident from the ulcerations caused in the glandular part of the head. For the cure of this distemper, *Mr. Wood* advises the same remedies which he directs for colds and strangles. On the failure of these, let recourse be had to salt marshes, which is the only expedient left that can carry along with it the least probability of bringing about a cure.

The glands are looked upon as the most infectious of all other maladies that can happen to a horse; and, according to *Gibson*, it is certainly so at some seasons more than others. On the other hand, *Bracken* mentions that the glands are not more contagious than a consumption in human bodies.

**GLYSTER, or CLYSTER.** A certain liquid remedy or injection introduced into the intestines by the fundament.

There can be nothing more expeditious in relieving divers distempers than the medicines that come under these forms; besides which they are in all those of the guts the most certain, as they are immediately conveyed to the seat of the distemper; whereas those things given at the mouth must often lie a considerable time, and likewise undergo many changes and alterations before they can reach their proper scene of action: therefore all looseness, cholics, all manner of costiveness, all fluxes and hæmorrhages of blood, &c. are most certainly conquered and overcome by one or other of these forms: but when these discharges

charges tend to the solution of some other disease, the judicious practitioner ought neither to attack them by glyster, nor any other way, in contradiction to nature. *Gibson's Farriers's Dispensatory.*

Glysters may be reduced to these different kinds, viz. laxative and emollient, purgative and restraining.

Emollient glysters are those made of the decoction of emollient herbs as mallows, marshmallows, the herb mercury, pellitory, chamomile flowers, and such like, which relax the guts, and soften the excrement when they are hard and dry; and when to these are added an ounce of sweet fennel-seed, or of bay-berries bruised, they make the glyster decoction; and to make it laxative, oil and treacle, or coarse sugar may be dissolved in the strained decoction, while it is warm, and it will open a horse's belly, and give ease by discharging the excrements and other contents of his bowels without pain or griping.

Purging glysters are compounded of the same purging ingredients of which the various kinds of purges are made, added to the decoction of the emollient ingredients; or for want of these, to two or three quarts of fat broth. The properest purgatives for glysters are senna, colocintida, or bitter apple, jalap, lenitive electuary, carrocistinum, or syrup of buck-thorn, with a handful of common salt for a stimulus, when a speedy and immediate discharge is required.

Restraining glysters are intended to stop violent loosenesses; they are seldom used, or indeed but little understood, by the practitioners in Farriery: but they have often been found efficacious when no internals by the mouth would avail, such as decoctions of oak bark and pome-

granate bark, balauftines, red-roses, dyers gall, and such like, with diascordium, mithridate, or venice treacle dissolved in them; and to these may be added a fourth kind, which may be termed nutritive, and are of great benefit in some convulsive cases, where the jaws are set so close that nothing can be transmitted into the stomach; or where the passages of the throat and gullet are swelled and inflamed, which sometimes is so violent that a horse is in danger of being starved or strangled, unless nourishment can be conveyed some other way than by the mouth. Nutritive glysters, or the conveying food by a pipe into the fundament, may consist of broths made of sheep's heads, sheep's trotters, or any other kind of meat that is not too fat, as milk, potage, or rice milk strained; or any other thing whereby a horse may receive a nourishment in any extremity, wherein nothing can be conveyed by the mouth. A nutritive glyster should be but small in quantity, not exceeding a quart or three pints at a time: but should be often repeated. The like caution is no less necessary in administering restraining glysters, which ought to be but small in quantity, and have nothing in their composition that is unctuous or oily, or that would also defeat the end for which they are given; and the longer they be in the bowels, before they come away, the more efficacious they will prove in stopping loosenesses. In regard to laxative and purging glysters, there is no need of any great restriction as to the quantity, which may be given to two or three quarts in some cases where the balls of dung are black and hardened in the pulses of the colon.

It ought to be a general rule in administering glysters of all kinds, that the horse should first be raked by



by a person who has a small hand, to take out the dung that lies in the strait gut. The glyster should be but milk warm: the glyster pipe should be made of box, lignum vitæ, or any other wood that turns smooth and will receive a polish. It should be at least fourteen inches long, an inch thick at the nose, and an inch and a half at the other end where the bag is fastened; and the mouth should be turned into a smooth oval with little holes. *Gibson's Diseases of horses.*

**GOAD**, in the manage, the same with valet. See **VALET**.

**GOING**, in the manage, the pace or gate of a horse. See **GATE**.

**GONORRHOEA**, or **MATTERING** of the yard. See **MATTERING** of the yard.

**GORGED**, a term in farriery importing a swelling: thus they say, this horse's pastern-joint is gorged, and the other has his legs gorged; you must walk him to take down the swelling. *Guillet.*

**GOURDINESS**, the dealer's term for a swelling in a horse's leg. *Bracken.*

**GRAPES**, a word sometimes used to signify the arrests, or mangy tumours in a horse's legs. See the article **ARRESTS**.

**GRAPPLE**, in the manage. A horse is said to grapple either with one or both legs, when he catches or raises them more hastily, and higher than ordinary, as if he were curvetting. He grapples with one leg, when he raises it precipitately higher than the other, without bending the ham. Hence they say, your horse harps or grapples, so that he must have the string-halt in his hough. *Guillet.*

**GRASS** seems to be the most natural food of horses as well as of many other brute creatures, but by reason of the coldness of our soil and cli-

mate, our grass is not so nourishing as to strengthen a horse for hard labour, without an addition of dry provender. See the article *FEEDING of horses.*

That grass is always reckoned the best, which is short, thick, and on dry but fertile ground; that needs little manure, especially such as has always been made use of, only as pasture and has little or no other dunging, but which the animals themselves leave upon it: therefore most horses thrive better on commons, or on the grass that grows near commons, than on meadows that have been often mowed, and have had great crops of hay taken off them from time to time.

A summer's grass is often necessary, more particularly to horses glutted with food, and who use little exercise: but a month or two's running is proper for most, those especially who have been worked hard, and have stiff limbs, swelled legs, or wind-galls. Horses whose feet have been impaired by quitters, bad shoeing, or any other accidents are also best repaired at grass. These lamenesses particularly require turning out to grass, where the muscles or tendons are contracted or shrunk: for by the continual gentle exercise in the field, with the assistance of a patten shoe on the opposite foot, the shortened limb is kept on the stretch; the wasted parts are restored to their usual dimensions, and the limb again recovers its usual tone and strength. Where it can be done conveniently, the pasturing them in May and June is in general most advisable, as the grass in those months is to be preferred, and the season is less infected with flies and heat, which in July and August are apt to be very troublesome, and frequently so teize and torment a horse, that, with stamping and kicking, his gour-

diness and wind galls will often rather be increased than diminished. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses, and Bartlett's Farriery.* See FEEDING of Horses.

**GRAVELLING**, an accident that happens to a horse in travelling, when little gravel stones, getting in between the hoof and the shoe, settle at the quick, and there fester and fret. The first thing to be done in this case, is to get the stones out; but if you have not very good reason to believe your horse gravelled by pinching his sole, with a pair of pinchers, do not tear up his foot. After you have got out all the gravel, which may be known by a discontinuation of the blackness, the place may be healed by the green ointment, which must be applied very warm, or rather poured hot into the grievance; and afterwards, fill the hollow part with something of a more firm consistence, such as black pitch, with a little turpentine or the like. If the gravel lie deep, or thro' the sole of the foot, then it is safest and best to draw the sole, by which means you will prevent a quitter-bone; and then apply tar and turpentine warm, till a new one be formed enough for the horse to travel upon. Sometimes, the grievance proceeds still farther, and affects the coffin-bone, which is of so soft and spongy a nature, that it soon turns carious and rotten. Therefore, if this be the case, which though it cannot be discovered till the sole is drawn, yet it may be easily discerned afterwards, in two dressings, by a continuation of the blackness over against the hole. Then, if the coffin-bone is tainted, nothing exceeds the actual cautery or burning-iron, contrived with a point like a sugar loaf; and, by drying the bone in this manner, and the application of the following spi-

ritous mixture, with the green ointment over all, the part may be cured.

The mixture is this, 'Take tincture of myrrh aloes, half an ounce; tincture of euphorbium, two drams. Mix.' Apply this, by dipping a small doffel of lint in it to the decayed bone, without warming, twice a day; and the green ointment over all, as already directed. *Bracken's Farriery.*

**GRAY** or **GREY** Colour. See the article COLOUR.

**GREASE**, a swelling and gourdiness of the legs, which frequently happening to horses after a journey, most people have hitherto believed their grease to be melted by hard riding, and fallen into their legs; and that which may have probably given encouragement to this opinion is, the colour of the matter issuing from the chinks and sores in those parts when they come to break, somewhat resembling the grease, as the substance of the legs is nervous and sinewy, whereby the matter which comes from thence is different from that which is discharged from the muscular and fleshy parts, where the redness and texture of the blood gives it a different colour and consistency. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

The grease sometimes proceeds from a relaxation of the vessels, and sometimes from a vitiated blood. In the former case, the cure depends upon much about the same treatment, as when it is consequent to the want of exercise. In the latter, recourse must be had to internal medicines accompanied with proper evacuations. Should the grease be an attendant on some other distemper, that disease must be first removed before any remedy can take effect in regard of the grease. If the heels crack, and a matter ouze out from them, apply for three or four times the following poultice,



viz. 'Take four ounces of garlic, 'boil it in a quart of ale grounds 'and half a pint of vinegar, till 'half is consumed: then take half 'a pound of honey, and three or 'four ounces of the ointment of 'marshmallows or hog's lard, or 'goose grease; and with a sufficient 'quantity of rye meal, work it into 'the consistence of a poultice.' This will soften and blunt the sharp corrosive particles the matter has acquired; and at the same time, by promoting a discharge, will unload the vessels, and take down the swelling. After the use of this poultice, apply the following liniment, viz.

'Take an ounce of roman vitriol, 'and dissolve in a pint of lime water. When dissolved, add to it 'half a pint of train oil, two ounces of oil of turpentine, and half 'an ounce of verdigrease in fine 'powder; mix, and make a liniment.'

Should this liniment not be sufficiently drying, let use be made of the following ointment. 'Take red 'lead, and Venice turpentine, of 'each four ounces; an ounce of verdigrease in fine powder; and make 'them into an ointment.' Should the horse be full of flesh; a rowel or two will be proper after bleeding, and the following gentle purge. 'Take an ounce of aloes, a dram 'of jalap, two drams of crocus metallorum, an ounce of cream of tartar, and thirty or forty drops 'of oil of anniseeds; let these be 'made into a ball with syrup of 'buckthorn.'

After this purge, two or three doses of the diuretic balls would be advisable as they would thin the blood and humours, and break through the minutest obstructions. It would be a great relief to a horse afflicted with the grease, to let him run out in a paddock. But if no

such convenience is to be had, a large wide stall would still be of some service, though in reality a salt marsh would be the most beneficial expedient in this case. Should the grease proceed from a state of poverty, the blood being languid and the muscular force not strong enough to push on the fluids, in that case all evacuations are hurtful, and all the resource one can have, is to mend the feed, and let the exercise be gentle. The legs will sometimes swell after a hard journey, which a little rest and moderate exercise seldom fail to remedy.

#### *Diuretic balls for the GREASE.*

'Take sal prunellæ, and nitre, of 'each four ounces; half a pound of 'stone brimstone finely powdered; 'two ounces of cinnabar of antimony, or crocus metallorum; a 'pound of castile soap; and one 'ounce of balsam of sulphur; let 'these be made into a paste, and the 'quantity of a small hen's egg of it 'formed into two balls be given in 'a morning on an empty stomach, 'the horse fasting two hours after.'

Then let him be walked out for the space of two hours; and when he is out, let him be watered a little at a time and often. After this liver of antimony given him for some time will attenuate the blood and humours, and render them fit for passing through their respective ducts.

#### *Wood's Treatise of Farriery.*

For the treatment of scratches, crown-scabs, rat tails, &c. the concomitants of the grease: See the article SCRATCHES, &c.

GREASE *Melted*. See the article MOLTEN GREASE.

GREEN OINTMENT, a medicine used in the cure of horses, whereof there are several sorts. One is made as follows. 'Take rosin 'and yellow wax, of each the quantity of a walnut; and having 'melted

• melted them, add half a pound of  
 • dried hog's grease, and a spoon-  
 • ful of common honey: this mix-  
 • ture being well melted and stirred  
 • together, add half a pound of tur-  
 • pentine; and this being dissolved,  
 • remove the mixture from off the fire,  
 • and put in a ounce of verdigrease in  
 • fine powder, and stir all together.  
 • Then putting the vessel again up-  
 • on the fire, till the matter begins  
 • to simmer, take it off, and strain  
 • it through a cloth, and keep it  
 • for use. This ointment is of ad-  
 • mirable efficacy in cleansing wounds,  
 • eating away proud and spongy flesh,  
 • and extracting thorns, splinters,  
 • nails, &c. out of the flesh. *Dict.*  
*Rust.*

GRIPES, or CHOLIC. See the  
 article CHOLIC.

GROOM, a man who looks af-  
 ter horses, or a servant appointed to  
 attend on horses in the Stable, &c.

A groom should demean himself  
 after so gentle and kind a manner  
 towards the horses under his care,  
 as to engage them to love him: for  
 a horse of all other brutes is reckoned  
 the fondest creature of man, and in  
 all respects the most obedient.  
 Therefore, if he is treated gently,  
 his kindness will be reciprocal; and  
 if the groom be harsh and choleric,  
 the horse will become rebellious and  
 learn to bite and kick. For this  
 reason, the groom should frequently  
 dally, toy, and play with the hor-  
 ses under his care; leading them  
 out into the sunshine, running with  
 them, and showing them all the di-  
 vertisements in his power. He must  
 also duly curry, comb, and dress  
 them; wipe away the dust, pick  
 and clean them; feed, pamper,  
 and cherish them; and constantly  
 employ himself in doing something  
 about them, as looking to their heels,  
 taking up their feet, rubbing upon  
 the soles, &c. Nay the groom  
 should keep his horse so well drest,

that he may almost see his own face  
 in his coat; he should likewise keep  
 his feet stopped and anointed con-  
 stantly, his heels free from scratches  
 and other sorances; and should al-  
 ways have a watchful eye over him,  
 looking upon him feeding and drink-  
 ing, that so no inward infirmity  
 may seize him, but what he shall  
 discover and endeavour to cure.  
 The qualifications necessary in a  
 groom are obedience, fidelity, pati-  
 ence, diligence, &c. Another qua-  
 lity necessary to a groom is neatness,  
 so as to keep his stable clean swept,  
 and in order; as also to keep the  
 saddles, housings, cloths, stirrups,  
 leathers and girths clean dressed and  
 rubbed. This is the substance of  
 the duty of a groom in general.  
*Dict. Rust.*

The proper weight of a groom,  
 according to Dr. *Bracken*, should  
 be only about eight or nine stone  
 weight.

GROUND, in the manage. See  
 the article TERRAIN.

GULLET, in anatomy. See  
 STOMACH.

GUN-SHOT-WOUNDS are of-  
 ten the most complicated of all others,  
 whereby not only the flesh is wound-  
 ed, but the bones are also frequently  
 broken, or splintered, attended with  
 contusion and many other bad and  
 dangerous symptoms; as hæmorrhag-  
 es of blood, when the larger blood-  
 vessels are lacerated and torn; exces-  
 sive pain and inflammation, when  
 bullets or other extraneous matter  
 happen so to be lodged on the nervous  
 parts, as they cannot be easily remov-  
 ed; or when the bones are very much  
 splintered, whereby the flesh is con-  
 tinually pricked and stimulated,  
 which is often followed with a fever,  
 convulsions, and sometimes with  
 gangrene and mortification. *Gib-  
 son's Diseases of Horses.* See the  
 article WOUND.



Gun-shot wounds are distinguished by their situation, size, and figure: some are very dangerous; some altogether incurable, when they happen to penetrate the brain, or other noble parts; and those which shatter the limbs of a horse may also be looked upon as incurable, since a horse in that condition is able to yield no further service. Their size and figure depend upon the instrument wherewith they are inflicted, and also render the cure more or less certain: for a small wound is more easily cured than one that is large; and a wound that is circular, made with a bullet, than one which is ragged and torn: such as sometimes happen by splints, pieces of iron, stones, &c. but however they differ in these respects, they are all of them accompanied with loss of substance, contusion, and bruising of the part; and for this reason no wounds made by fire arms are liable to such great hæmorrhages of blood, as those made by a sharp and cutting instrument. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

The first thing to be attempted in gun-shot wounds is to extract the ball, if the same be lodged to as safely to come at it; and in order to this, the horse should be put in the very same posture he was in when he received it, otherwise, it will be impossible to extract it, by reason of the bellying out of the muscles; and besides, this operation should be done as soon as possible, or the ball will fall by its own weight, by the motion of its parts; insomuch that it can no wise be laid hold of. The instrument for extracting balls, or other foreign bodies out of deep wounds, is a hollow pipe, or long cannula, which contains a small piece of steel, with a kind of sharp screw at the end, made in the manner of that we raise the skull

with when depressed, and when you touch the ball with the end of the smooth cannula, you turn forwards the screw, and so extract the ball, pieces of raggs, &c. *Bracken's Farr.*

Sometimes extracting the bullet is impracticable; as it may be lodged within the cavity of the body, and in the thick fleshy parts, where the bringing it out is by no means to be attempted; and sometimes, after several years habitation, bullets fall more outwards, and upon parts of more slender substance, and are cast out by imposthumations, or brought away by incision.

The next thing to be done in the cure of gun-shot wounds is to bring them to a good and laudable digestion, that they may cast off the mortified flesh; to effectuate which, nothing can be better than the common digestive, with a small mixture of oil of roses poured into it every day; let the wound be also often cleansed with spirit of wine; and all the hot and inflamed parts about it bathed with the same. When the inflammation is very great, and like to be attended with a fever, a moderate quantity of blood may be taken; laxative glysters administered; and a poultice applied of barley flour, fenugreek meal, and linseed meal, boiled in milk, till it be thick; and a sufficient quantity of ointment of marshmallows, to make it moist; adding also an ounce of camphire powdered to every porringer full of poultice. This may be applied hot twice a day over the inflammation, putting only a very short and soft tent into the orifice. But if the large vessels be wounded, and send forth an immoderate flux of blood, in that case, the first dressing may be made with a soft tent dipt in a solution of styptic powder; and if the wound penetrate through any member, both orifices must be dressed.

dressed alike. If the wound be among the sinews, or other nervous parts, oil of turpentine mixt with the common digestive may be applied to it, bathing it now and then with camphorated spirit of wine. With respect to bandages, no gun-shot wound can bear any, farther than to keep on the dressings, till the eschar and mortified parts are discharged.

All greasy dressings ought to be avoided in gun-shot wounds, as they are apt to breed fungous proud flesh; but the use of turpentine, mixed with honey or the yolks of eggs, bathing the part with rectified spirits, is the most safe and efficacious; and if proud flesh arise, it may be strewed with precipitate finely powdered, or dressed with lint dipped in vitriol-water, wrung out dry, and applied to it. If the wound turns to an ulcer, which frequently happens in gun-shot wounds, about the joints and sinews, it must be treated accordingly, as directed under the article ULCER. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

GUTS are, according to Ruini and Suape, six in number, viz. the small gut, the cœcum or blind gut, the three colons, and the streight gut. The small gut (which in a man is divided into three, to wit, the duodenum, jejunum, and ilion, from its several circumvolutions) is in a horse reckoned to be about twenty six yards in length, and is in all its turnings fixed to the mesentery. The stomach empties its aliment into this gut, which is furnished with an infinite number of milky vessels, called lacteals, that receive the finer portions of the aliment, which being conveyed by these little conduits across the mesentery to one common receptacle, ascend upwards along the spine, through a pretty large channel, which is cal-

led the thoracic duct; and from thence into the veins, and is incorporated with the blood. The coarser part of the food by a peristaltic or vermicular motion, which is common to all the guts, falls downwards, and is discharged in excrement. There are in this gut, besides the vessels it has in common with the rest, two ducts, which open into it, the one from the liver and the other from the sweet-bread, each of which sends in a juice that contributes to the refinement of the aliment, &c.

The blind gut, which in man is not much bigger than a goose quill or a common earth-worm, in a horse is pretty large, and of a triangular shape, and seems only like a valve to retain the aliment; that it may not pass too hastily downwards into the other guts, before the body has received its proper nourishment from it. The three colons are divided by two small necks, of about half a yard in length each. This gut is drawn up into several sacculi or purses, by two ligaments, one of which runs along the upper side, and another along the under side, which with a valve at the entrance, serve also to detain the aliment until the nutritious juices are wholly extracted from it. The colons reach to the streight gut, which is so called, because it goes in a streight line, without any circumvolution or turning, along the inside of the back to the fundament, and is only about half a yard or little more in length. Its coats are considerably thicker than the coats of the other guts; its middlemost being very fleshy and muscular; at its extremity there is a sphincter which dilates itself for the evacuation of the excrements, and keeps it contracted or shut up at all other times. All the guts are lined with a mucus that preserves them from being hurt by the roughness of



their food, or the acrimony of sharp humours. They have also several small glands or kernels, that separate continual supplies of moisture, though these are so small, that they are scarce to be perceived even in a horse, except about the extremity of the straight or great gut. See the article MESENTERY. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide, and Diseases of Horses.*

GUTTA-SERENA a kind of blindness, where the eye looks clear and transparent without any visible blemish or defect. A gutta-serena most commonly is derived from an obstruction gradually formed in the arteries of the Retina, by a sily blood. Hence the rays of light, which should paint the images of objects on the bottom of the eye, falling on these dilated blood-vessels, produce no effect, which is the cause of the sight's being either diminished, or intirely lost, according to the degree of the obstruction. Sometimes this disease is owing to a paralytic state of the nerves of this same membrane, which destroys their sensibility, whereby the impulse of the corpuscles of light on them is not sufficient to make them transmit objects to the brain. However let this species of blindness proceed from whatever cause, it is very difficult to cure, even in the beginning. The method Mr. Bartlet prescribes on this occasion is thought a very rational one, which is, to let the horse be bled,

and rowelled at proper intervals, except the disease appears to be a paralysis of the nerve. Should the horse be feverish he must be treated accordingly, and let him have for three or four mornings running, two drams of calomel made into a ball with conserve of roses or honey and flour; and after that, the following purge.

' Take an ounce of socotrine aloes; (and should the horse be hard to work upon, an additional quantity of two drams or four more) an ounce of cream of tartar, and forty drops of oil of anniseeds. Make these into a ball with liquorice powder and syrrop of buckthorn.' Should the horse be grown no better, four or five days afterwards repeat the calomel, and work it off in the same manner.

If the eyes be not sunk, it would be adviseable, to tie up the temporal arteries, which has been found sometimes to be of service, though it must be owned, that there is scarce one horse in a hundred whose eyes are thus affected that ever recovers his sight, though he may not go directly blind. After having gone through physicing, it will be proper to give half an ounce of liver of antimony, once a day, in the corn for some time, in order to thin the blood, and break through the obstructions. *Wood's Farriery,*

# H.

## H A B

**H**ABITS of horses, *whether good or bad.* We find experimentally, that brute creatures will contract what we call habits, as well as men; and that these may be improved or amended as well as made worse. When the viciousness of a horse proceeds from his natural disposition, it is easy to gather some signs of it from his countenance: yet the signs which authors have given us about the temper of horses, proceeding from this or that colour, is as erroneous as the doctrine of temperaments, or humours, in human bodies of this or that complexion.

The most sure and certain way to satisfy yourself, whether the horse has any natural or acquired habits, is trial. Among horses, we find some brisk and active, and of a quick apprehension, as well as retentive memory, whilst others are dull and sluggishly stupid. Some are calm and gentle; others are fierce and furious; some are skittish and fearful; others are resolute and bold; and lastly, though a horse may be of an excellent disposition and temper, yet he may be rendered quite the reverse by falling into bad hands; and it may be a very difficult matter to remove such bad habits acquired from the carelessness or want of understanding in the owner or keeper. It is evident with respect to horses as well as men, that their tempers alter with their years. It has been observed by for-

## H A I

mer authors, that colts have been affected in their tempers by the pastures they go in; as that pasture which produces long and four grass inclines a colt to sluggishness; and one that is more sweet and airy makes him grow more lively and mettlesome in proportion to his size and lineage.

The management or training up of colts lays a foundation for good or bad habits, for there is nothing more difficult than to remove any habit of a long standing, more especially if such habit has been contracted early. *Bracken's Farriery.* See COLT, EXERCISE, &c.

**HÆMORRHAGE**, a flux of blood from any part of the body. See the articles BLEEDING, WOUNDS, &c.

**HAIR.** Every one knows that the hair is not only a defence but an ornament, especially to those fine horses that have good manes and tails. The hair is thought to be produced of moisture, and it may be observed, that it is thicker and lies smoother in young horses than on the old that have less moisture, and when the skin has been wounded, burnt or scalded, so as to alter its texture, by contracting the fibres into a smooth glossy scar or cicatrix, the part either remains altogether bare; or if any hair grows, it generally comes white, and not so strong and thick as on the other parts that have received no injury. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*



Hair falling or shedding from the mane or tail of a horse is caused either by some heat taken that has engendered a dry mange therein; or it proceeds from some surfeit which causes the bad humours to resort to those parts. To cure this, anoint the horse's mane and crest with black soap; make a strong lee of ash-ashes, and wash it all over with it. But if a canker should grow on a horse's tail, which will eat away both flesh and bone, then put some oil of vitriol to it, which will consume it; and if you find the vitriol corrodes too much, you need only wet it with cold water, and it will put a stop to it. *Marham's Master Piece.*

If you have a mind to take away hair from any part of a horse's body, rub it with the gum that grows on the body of ivy, or the juice of fumitory, that grows among barley; or boil half a pound of lime in a quart of water, till a fourth part is consumed, to which add an ounce of orpiment, and lay a plaster on any part of the horse, and it will do the business in a very few hours.

In order to make the hair of an horse smooth, sleek, and soft, he must be kept warm at heart, for the least inward cold will cause the hair to stare; also sweat him often, for that will loosen and raise the dust and filth that renders his coat foul, and when he is in the height of a sweat, scrape off all the white foam, sweat, and filth that is raised up with an old sword blade; and that will lay his coat even and smooth; and also when he is blooded, if you rub him all over with his own blood, and so continue two or three days, and curry and dress him well, it will make his coat shine and look polished as varnish. *Rustic Dict.*

*Pale* HAIR is those parts of the skin that approach more to white

than the rest, being not of so high a tinge. *Guillet.*

*Staring* HAIR, or PLANTED COAT, is said of a horse whose hair bristles up or raises upright, which disorder is owing to his being ill curried, not well covered, or too coldly housed. *Guillet.*

HALBERT, in the manage, a small piece of iron, one inch broad and three or four inches long, soldered to the toe of a horse's shoe, which jets out before, to hinder a lame horse from resting or treading upon his toe. These halbert shoes do of necessity constrain a lame horse, when he goes at a moderate pace, to tread or rest on his heel, which lengthens and draws out the back-sinew that was before in some measure shrunk. *Guillet.*

HALTER for a horse is a headstall of Hungary leather, mounted with one and sometimes two straps, with a second throat-band, if the horse is apt to unhalter himself.

A horse is said to unhalter himself that turns off the halter. If your horse is apt to unhalter himself, you must get him a halter with a throat-band.

Strap or string of a halter (*longe*) is a cord or long strap of leather made fast to the headstall, and to the manger to tie the horse. Do not bridle your horse, till you see if he is halter-cast. *Guillet.* See TICK, and the next article.

HALTER-CAST is an excoriation of the pastern, occasioned by the halter's being entangled about the foot upon the horse's endeavouring to rub his neck with his hinder feet. For the cure of this, take linseed oil and brandy, of each an equal quantity; shake them together in a glass till they are well mixed, and anoint the part affected morning and evening; having first clipt away the hair; but take care to keep the foot

foot very clean. Another easy remedy is, to take oil and wine, of each an equal quantity; boil them together till the wine be evaporated, and apply the remainder of the oil once a day to the part, which will be quickly healed. *Rustic Dict.*

To cure the fetlock of a horse that is cast in his halter, Capt. Burdon prescribes to apply the following poultice repeated, 'boil turnep-tops, or turneps themselves, till they are tender; squeeze out the water, and chop them in a wooden bowl with two or three ounces of hog's lard or butter; put this poultice into a cloth, and tie his foot in it all night as hot as you can.' These accidents might be greatly prevented by fastening a block of wood at the end of the halter.

**HALTING**, in a horse, is an irregularity in the motion of a horse, arising from a lameness or other injury in the shoulder, leg, or foot, which leads him to spare the part, or use it too timorously. Halting in a horse happens sometimes before, and sometimes behind; if it be before, the ailment must necessarily be in the shoulder, knee, pastern, flank, or foot. If it be in the shoulder, it must be toward the withers, or the pitch of the shoulder, and this may be known, in that he will a little draw his leg after him, and not use it so nimbly as he does the other.

If he cast it more outward than the other in going, it is a sign of lameness, and that the cause lies in the shoulder; the rider should then take him in his hand, and turn him short, first one way, and then the other, and it will be easily seen which shoulder the pain is in, and he will either favour that leg, or trip in the turning. The lameness may be seen in him also while standing in the stable, for he will there hold the

lame leg out more than the other. If he is worst when the rider is on his back, it is a sign that the complaint is in the withers, and this may be soon tried, by pressing down the saddle, and pinching him in that part: for if this be the case, he will flinch at it, and probably he will offer to bite.

If the complaint be seated in the knee, the only way of making this out, is in the going, for he will be seen to be stiff of this, and not to move it so freely as the other.

If the complaint be in the flank, or shin bone, it may be seen, or felt, being a back sinew-strain, splinter, or the like. If in the bending of the knee, it is a malander, and that also is easily discovered. When the pastern, or lower joint, is affected, it will be seen by his not bending it so freely as the other, and generally, if the hand be laid upon the place, it will be found to be very hot.

If the complaint be in the foot, it must be situated either in the coronet or sole, and, if in the coronet, it probably came by some strain or wrench. If it be in the hoof, by some over reach or distemper in or about the frush. If it be in the sole, it probably arises from some nail or prick.

These are the methods of judging of the cause of a horse's halting, and that often leads very directly to the cure, when a great deal of time and cost might otherwise be thrown away in applying remedies, as has often been done to a part a yard or more distant from the seat of the disorder. *Rustic Dict.*

The surest way to know if a horse halts is to make him trot along a paved street or causey in one's hand. *Solleysell.*

**HAM**, or **HOUGH** of a horse, is the ply or bending of the hind-legs, comprehending also the point be-



hind and opposite to the ply, called the hock. The hams of a horse should be large, full, and not much bended, as also discharged of flesh, nervous, supple, and dry: otherwise they will be subject to many imperfections, as the capalet, curb, jordan, selander, spavin, varisse, vessignon, &c. See the articles CA-PALET, &c. *Solleysell and Rustic Dict.*

**HAND**, in the manage, is the measure of a fist clenched, by which we compute the height of a horse. The French call it *paume*. A horse of war should be sixteen or eighteen hands high.

Spur-hand, or sword-hand, is the horseman's right hand.

Bridle-hand is the horseman's left hand. There are several expressions which relate to the bridle-hand, because that hand gives motion to the bit mouth, and serves to guide the horse much better than the other helps.

A horseman ought to hold his bridle hand two or three fingers above the pommel of the saddle. This horseman has no hand, that is, he does not make use of the bridle, but unseasonably, and does not know how to give the aids or helps of the hand with due nicety. To keep a horse upon the hand, is to feel him in the stay upon the hand, and to be prepared to avoid any surprisal or disappointment from the horse. A horse is said to be, or rest, upon the hand, that never refuses, but always obeys and answers the effects of the hand, and knows the hand.

To make a horse right upon the hand, and free in the stay, he must be taught to know the hand by degrees and gentle methods: the horseman must turn him or change hands; stop him, and manage with dexterity the appui or pressure of his mouth, so as to make him suffer

cheerfully, and freely the effect of the bit-mouth, without resisting or resting heavy upon the hand.

The short, or hand-gallop, teaches the horse to be right upon the hand.

*A light hand.* A horseman should have a light hand, that is, he ought only to feel the horse upon his hand, in order to resist him, when he attempts to slip from it; he ought instead of cleaving to the bridle, to lower it as soon as he has made resistance. If a horse, through an overbearing eagerness to go forward, presses too much upon the hand, you ought to slack your hand at certain times, and keep a hard hand at other times, and so disappoint the horse of pressing continually upon the bit. Now this facility, or liberty in the horseman, of slacking and stiffening the hand, is what we call a good hand.

To slack or ease the hand is to slacken the bridle. To hold up, or sustain the hand, is to pull the bridle in. To guide a horse by the hand, is to turn or change hands upon one tread.

A horse is said to force the hand, when he does not fear the bridle, but runs away in spite of the horseman. To make a horse part from the hand, or suffer him to slip from the hand, is to put on at full speed. To make a horse part right from the hand, he should not put himself upon his back or reins, but bring down his hips.

*All hands.* A horse that turns upon all hands upon a walk, trot, or gallop.

To work a horse upon the hand is to manage him by the effect of the bridle, without interposing any other helps, excepting those of the calves of the legs upon occasion.

*Fore-hand* and *Hind-hand* of an horse, is an expression distinguishing the parts of a horse as divided into the

the fore and hind parts, by the situation of a horseman's hand. The parts of the fore-hand are the head and neck, and the fore quarters. Those of the hind hand include all the other parts of his body. *Guillet.*

**HAND-HIGH**, is a term used in horsemanship, and is peculiar to the English nation, who measure the height or tallness of their horses, by hands, beginning with the heel, and measuring upwards to the highest hair upon the withers. A hand is four inches. *Rustic Dict.*

**HARD-HORSE**, in the manage, is one that is insensible of whip or spur. *Guillet.*

**HARNESS**, all the accoutrements of an armed horseman; also all manner of trappings, furniture, collars, &c. fitted to horses, or other beasts for drawing. *Rustic Dict.*

**HARNESS-GALLS**. Sometimes the breasts of coach-horses are galled by the harness, or rise in hard bunches especially in rainy weather. To cure this, first shave off the hair about the sore very close, and rub the whole breast with a lather of water and black-soap; then wash that part of the breast which is usually covered with the petrel, with salt water; suffering it to dry of itself. If the hardness of any part of the harness occasions the galling, take it away, or cover it with little bolsters. *Rustic Dict.*

**HASTE**, or **QUICKEN your hand**, in the manage, an expression frequently used by the riding master, when a scholar works a horse upon volts, and the master has a mind he should turn his hand quicker to the side on which the horse works, so that if the horse works to the right, he turns quicker with his shoulders to the right. And the like is observed if he works to the left. *Guillet.*

**HAUNCH** or **HIP** of a horse, that part of the hind quarter, which

extends from the reins to the hough or ham.

The haunches of a horse are too long, if, when standing in the stable, he limps with his hind legs farther back than he ought, and that the top or onset of his tail does not answer in a perpendicular line to the tip of his hocks; as it always does in horses whose haunches are of a just length.

There are some horses, which tho' they have too long haunches yet commonly walk well: such are good to climb hills: but to ballance that, they are no wise sure upon a descent; for they cannot ply their hams, and they never gallop slowly, but almost at full speed. *Solleysell.*

The art of riding the great horse, has not a more necessary lesson than that of putting a horse upon his haunches; which in other terms, is called coupling him well, or putting him well together, or compact.

A horse that cannot bend and lower his hips, throws himself too much upon his shoulders, and lies heavy upon the bridle.

A horse is said to be thoroughly managed, when he bears well upon the hand, knows the heels, and sits well upon his hips; as,

This horse has his haunches in subjection, and salques very well; for in making his salquades, he holds his haunches very low, and bends admirably well.

To make a horse bend his hips, you must frequently go backward, and make use of the aids of the hands, and of the calves of your legs in giving him good stops; and if that does not succeed, try him upon a calade or sloping ground, after the Italian fashion. Hence they say,

Your horse makes his hips accompany his shoulders so well, that he is perfectly right set. See *Put upon*



## H A W

*upon the* HAUNCHES, CALADE, CA-  
VESSON, FALQUADE, and FEEL.

To drag the haunches, is to change the leading foot in galloping. See GALLOP-FALSE.

Head in and hips in. See HEAD.

To gallop with the haunch in. See GALLOPADE. *Guillet.*

HAW, a swelling and spunginess of the caruncle and fleshy substance in the inner corner of the eye, next the nose. The membrane to which this swelling adheres also grows thick, and spreads itself so as to cover a considerable part of the eye, but seldom reaches so far as to cover any part of the pupil. The ligament that runs along the verge of this membrane becomes horny or like a cartilage, and when it arises to this state, it binds and compresses the eye ball like a hoop; and, by its continual pressure, causes constant pain, and increases all those bad symptoms that are the forerunners of blindness. See MOON BLIND.

Haws grow sometimes in eyes that are not naturally bad, after surfeits and cold, but moon-blind horses indeed are seldom without them; and wherever this symptom appears, that the haws grow large and spungy and derive a drain of humours upon the eye, the operation becomes necessary, and is performed by taking hold of the membrane with a small hook, and cutting off so much of the caruncle as looks moist and spungy, with part of the membrane and gristle that make a pressure on the eye. When this operation is well performed, it does great service, and often recovers horses that are not subject to cataracts. The operation is easy, and what almost every farrier pretends to, but the farriers are apt to cut off too much of this substance, and by that means weaken the eye, and help on the blindness

## H A Y

instead of preventing it. The proper application, after cutting out the haw, is honey of roses, or rather tincture of roses, with a little honey dissolved in it. But if the eye continue still to abound with moisture, after the haw is extirpated, and threatens fresh funguses, the case may be deemed bad; and then it will be necessary to blow into it a small quantity of burnt alum, and fine loaf sugar, equal parts, once or twice a day; or one part of white vitriol, and two parts of sugar; and in some cases, it may be touched with the blue vitriol-stone, or the lunar caustic: but these violent symptoms seldom happen, and when they do, we may suppose the blood to have a very bad disposition, so that it will hardly be worth while to attempt a cure, considering both the length of time, and the uncertainty of success. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

HAY, grass cut and dried. See the articles GRASS, and FEEDING of Horses.

As hay is so material an article in a horse's diet, great care should be taken to procure the best. It is well known, that the hay which is hard, of a pale green, and fullest of the herb and flower, is always to be preferred to that which is soft, and without flavour. New hay is never reckoned fit for any but working horses; for till hay has sweated out its superfluous moisture, it abounds with crude viscid juices which are hard to digest; and therefore may cause sickness, or breed impurities in the blood.

Rye grass hay is seldom given to horses, but in the months of August and September.

As for clover, either green or dry, it is extremely surfeiting, unless it be given sparingly, though most horses have a good relish to it; and  
when

When they are suffered to eat much of it often produce cholics and other disorders.

All kinds of hay should be given as fresh as possible from the stack, especially in winter, or in wet seasons: for at such times even the best hay will imbibe a great deal of moisture, and soon turn soft and musty in the hay-loft. The short hay is always the best, being generally full of seed, and needing no preparation. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**HEAD of a horse.** The proper containing parts of the head are reckoned to be these five, namely, the muscles, the pericranium, the periosteum, the scull, and the meninges, or membranes contained within it.

The external parts of the head are the eyes, the ears, the mouth, and the nose; each whereof are treated under their respective names.

The diseases of the head, or such as are peculiar to the head alone, are an apoplexy, a lethargy or sleeping evil, an epilepsy, a palsy, or paralytic disorders, convulsions and staggers, and head-ach. See the articles APOPLEXY, &c.

**HEAD, in the manage.** The head of a horse should be small, narrow, lean, and dry: every horse that has a large head is apt to rest and loll upon the bridle, and by that means in a journey tire the hand of the rider; and besides, he can never appear well with a large head, unless he has a long and well turned neck: but the main point with regard to a horse's head, is a good onset so as to be able to bring it into its natural situation, which is that all the fore part from the brow to the nose be perpendicular to the ground; so that if a plummet were applied thereto, it would just raze or shave it. *Solleysell, and Rustic Dict.*

**Head of a horse** imports the action of his neck, and the effect of the bridle and the wrist. This horse plants his head well, and obeys the hand; such a horse refuses to place his head; he shoots out his nose, and never rests right upon the hand; he stays too much or too little upon the hand; such a horse appears in a good posture; he carries his head well.

To give a horse head. See the articles ECHAPER, and PARTIR.

**Head in, and likewise the hips,** is a phrase importing that you must passage your horse with his head and croupe in. *i. e.* work him side-ways upon two parallel lines, at step or trot, so that when the horse makes his shoulders mark a pitte or tread, at the same time that his haunches give the tract of another; and the horse plying or bending his neck, turns his head a little within the volt, and so looks upon the ground he is to go over. *Guillet.*

**HEAD-ACH.** This has had a particular place among the diseases of the head, both by the physicians and the farriers in all ages; the last have made no distinction, but the physicians have distinguished between a head-ach, which they term idopathic, as it proceeds from a cause without the blood-vessels; and that which they call sympathetic, being the concomitant of some other disease: but our business here is only with the first kind, since the other is but a symptom which must of course wear off with the disease to which it belongs.

As to the cause, it is believed to proceed from a distraction of the fibres of some blood vessels in the brain or membranes thereof, occasioned by some of the smallest particles of the serum being struck into the pores or interstices of the said vessels



vessels by the frequent occurrences of the blood.

The signs are, according to Markham, the hanging down of the horse's head and ears, dropping of his urine, dimness of sight, swollen waterish eyes; but these are common to divers other diseases; and we truly think that such a head-ach cannot be easily distinguished in brute creatures that want the faculty of speech; and therefore cannot declare their infirmities. But however, if a horse has such symptoms without a fever; and if it be observed that he often puts his head against the stall or manger, it will be very proper to have recourse to some remedy: for which purpose, we recommend bleeding, purging, and rowelling; as also the use of the chewing balls, &c. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

**HEALTH.** see the article **DIS-EASE.**

**HEART,** in anatomy, a muscular part of the body, contained in the thorax or chest, wherein the veins all terminate, and from which all the arteries arise; and which, by its alternate contractions and dilatations, is the chief instrument of the circulation of the blood and the principle of life.

This noble part is included in a capsula or paunch, called the pericardium, consisting of a strong membranous substance, inclosing the heart like a purse; and of use only to defend it from the frictions of the lungs, and to contain a moisture to keep it cool and render its motion glib and easy. The figure of the heart is a cone, broad at bottom and narrow at top. In a horse, it is not so large as in a bullock, nor proportionably so broad towards its basis. Its fibres are very compact and laid close together, having a twisted spiral direction especially to-

wards its top, where it somewhat resembles the contortion of a snail's shell. It is fixed to some of the vertebræ of the thorax, or rack bones of the breast, by the largest vessels that go to and from it. Its point inclines a little downwards towards the left side, where it is received into a depression of the left lobe of the lungs, which perhaps may be formed in the foetus by the position of the heart, before the lungs have been filled with air. The heart is nourished and maintained by its own proper vessels called the coronariæ, in regard they surround its whole substance like a crown or garland. It has a middle partition which divides it internally into two ventricles or caverns, the left is smaller than the right, and its sides much thicker; its office being to drive the blood to the most distant parts of the body, whereas the right ventricle detaches it only through the lungs. Its inside has several small chords or compages of fibres, called columnæ carneæ, which resemble the bundles of columns which we perceive in Gothic buildings, and help to comminute and break the grosser parts of the blood in the frequent contraction of the heart. The contraction and dilatation of the heart is called its systole and diastole. The first, when the vertex or top of the heart is drawn down to its basis, to send the blood into all parts; and the latter, when it opens and dilates itself to receive the reflux blood.

The heart has its auricles, which are so called because they resemble two ears, and are seated at its basis; one on each side to receive the blood at its entrance; the right from the ascending and descending trunks of the cava, and the left from the pulmonary veins, by which it enters in due portions; and so as it may not rush in with too much violence

and.

and in too great quantity, to interrupt the regular action of the heart: for when the auricles are full, the heart is empty; and when the heart is full, the auricles are empty. The auricles, in their mechanism and structure, somewhat resemble that of the heart, only that they are chiefly membranous; whereas the heart is altogether fleshy: for if it was tendinous in any part, as most other muscles are, it would be altogether unfit for its office. When the two trunks of the cava open into the right auricle, there is a little eminence or rising which prevents the blood of the ascending and descending trunks from rushing together, and causes it to slip more gently into the ventricle; and the coronary veins likewise opening into its entrance, with the reflux blood from the heart, may probably render this the more necessary. The large vessels which empty the blood into the heart, and those which receive the blood from it, have each of them valves, whereby the blood is forwarded in its passage, but cannot return back the same way it came, viz. the vena cava, which enters into the right ventricle, has three, called tricuspidæ, being like so many points of a spear or lance. These point inwards, so as to open a free passage for the blood into the right ventricle of the heart. The pulmonary artery, which receives the blood from the same ventricle into the lungs, has also three valves, called sigmoidæ, from their resemblance to the Greek letter  $\sigma$ . These look from within outwards, by which they hinder the blood returning back again into the heart. The pulmonary vein has two valves called mitrales; these have the same office as those of the cava above described, being to hinder the blood returning back again into the lungs; and the

valves of the aorta or great artery, called semilunares, have the same office as those of the pulmonary artery, viz. to prevent the blood, by which it is detached into all the other parts of the body, from returning back again into the heart.

The use of the heart is sufficiently deducible from what has been already said in its description; the heart being the vital fountain which receives the blood from all the rivulets of the body, and dispenses it back again through its proper channels, for the support and nourishment of every part; and for that end, its structure is very different from all other muscles, especially those that move particular parts: for as these are partly fleshy and partly tendinous, or have their fleshy fibres end in tendons of a closer texture, the heart, on the other hand, is altogether fleshy, and made up of fibres so exquisitely fine, and so closely compacted together, that it is by that means endowed with all the force that is necessary for its function; and its basis is the most compact of all its other parts, where probably its fibres have both their origins and insertions in the membranous coats of the large blood vessels, to which it adheres; rising spirally upwards and turning again downwards arch-ways, in the like direction over the ventricles, which seem best to correspond with its dilatation and contraction. But if we enquire by what means the heart comes to be endowed with such a capacity of action, wherein we ourselves have not the least share, we must confess our ignorance, and ascribe this wonderful piece of mechanism to the great author of nature.

In the hearts of horses that have been opened, sometimes there happens, as in the human body, collections



tions of matter within the pericardium. Sometimes polypuses in the great vessels; and sometimes a mass of greasy fat especially in the left ventricle. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**HEART**, in the manage. A horse of two hearts is said of a horse that works in the manage with constraint and irresolution, and cannot be brought to consent to it. Such horses are much of a piece with your ramingues, or kickers against the spurs. *Guillet.*

**HEAVY**, in the manage. A horse is said to rest heavy upon the hand, who through the softness of his neck, the weakness of his back, the weight of his fore-quarters, or through weariness, throws himself upon the bridle; but withal without making any resistance, or any effort to force the horseman's hand. This fault is remedied, and the horse made light upon the hand, by stopping and making him go back frequently, if it proceeds only from laziness and stiffness; but if caused by any defect in the back, there is no remedy for it. *Guillet.*

**HEEL of a horse** is the lowest hind part of the foot, comprehended between the quarters, and opposite to the toe. *Guillet.*

The hoof of a horse should be high and large, and one side of it should not rise higher upon the pastern than the other. *Solleysell.*

**Greasy HEELS.** See the article GREASE.

**Cracked HEELS.** See the article CRACKS.

**Kibbed HEEL.** See KIBBED HEEL.

**Narrow HEEL.** See NARROW.

**Scabbed HEELS.** See SCABBED HEELS.

For other diseases of the heels, see the article CHOPS, SCRATCHES, &c.

**HEEL of a horse man**, in the manage, the part that is armed with the spur, though the word heel is often taken for the spur itself. This horse understands the heels well; he knows the heels; he answers the heels; he is very well upon the heels, the meaning of all which is, that the horse obeys the spurs which in effect is flying from them.

To ride a horse upon the hand and heels is to make him take the aids of the hand and heels with a tender sense.

To ride a horse from the one heel to the other, is to make him go sideways; sometimes to one heel, and sometimes to another, for instance, having gone ten paces in flying from the right heel, you make him without stopping go still sideways, in flying the left heel, and so on alternately.

**Inner HEEL, and Outer HEEL.** See IN and NARROW. *Guillet.*

**HERBER** is used by farriers, to denote an application for some diseases in horses, particularly of the head and the anticor. It consists only of a piece of hellebore-root, which being put into the middle of a horse's counter, makes it swell and suppurate. *Guillet.*

**HIDE-BOUND.** A horse is said to be hide bound, when his skin sticks so close to his ribs, that it seems immoveable: but this is not to be accounted an original disease, but only a symptom which may either be caused for want of sufficient food, or from harrassing horses beyond their strength, without allowing them sufficient time for rest and necessary refreshments. Sometimes horses grow hide-bound very suddenly, from fevers and convulsive disorders; and if that symptom is not suddenly removed, the distempers that occasion it generally prove mortal: but nothing is more

common than to see surfeited horses also hide-bound; and therefore in the cure of all hide-bound horses, regard must be had to the original distemper from whence it proceeds.

The diet of hide-bound horses should be cool and opening, as scalded bran or barley; and an ounce of fenugreek-seeds should be given in his feeds, for a month or longer; and as this disorder often proceeds from worms, give the medicines necessary in these cases. See the article, *WORMS*. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

**HIP, or HAUNCH.** See the article *HAUNCH*.

**HIP GOUT, or RHEUMATISM.** See *RHEUMATISM*.

**HIP-SHOT**, a disorder of a horse, when he has wrung or sprained his haunches or hips, so as to relax the ligaments that keep the bone in its due place. See *SPRAIN*.

The signs are, that the horse will halt much, and go sidelong, trailing his leg after him; and the hip which is hurt will be lower than the other, and the flesh will fall away on the side of his buttock.

In this disorder Capt. *Burdon* directs to rub the hip with the following ointment. 'Mix two ounces of the oil of spike with one ounce of oil of swallows.' Then he directs, to put a round rowel about three or four inches below the large cavity which receives the head of the thigh bone. When it begins to digest, turn the rowel every morning. After a week or ten days, you may take it out, and keep the lips of the wound moist with hog's lard, that it may heal smooth.

But Dr. *Bracken* remarks here, that if the hip be out of joint, there is little or no hopes of cure, and a rowel is not of any service; if it is only strained, he thinks the oiling will help to disperse the coagulated

or crushed blood; and that time must perfect the cure, unless disjointed.

**HOCK.** See the article *HAM*.

The hock is a part liable to hurts and strains, but we meet with many of them that are easily cured when taken in time, though they have been very much swelled, only with soaking them well with coolers and repellents: but when the ligaments are hurt, it causes great weakness, and sometimes the cure becomes difficult enough: the surest way in this case, where there is great pain and weakness, is to ply the part well with fomentations. If the callosity or hardness grows only on the outside, it may be effectually removed by repeated blistering, and without any hazard: but if it is upon the inside, it may be got out of the reach of outward applications: the best remedy in this case is firing the part very gently with small razes or lines, and pretty close together, after which apply the following charge.

'Take the mercurial plaster of the shops, four ounces; *Emplast. de cicuta cum Ammoniaco*, two ounces; let these be melted down together, and applied charge-ways over the hock, renewing it once or twice as it crumbles off.'

Sometimes the disorders of the hocks produce the fallenders. See the article *SALLENDERS*. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**HOLD**, as a mare holds. See the article *RETAIN*.

**HOOF of a horse**, the horny part which covers the foot.

The hoofs are a bundle of husks which cover the papillæ pyramidales of the skin on the extremities of the feet, which dry, harden and lie close, one upon another. They are without sense, that they may endure travelling among stones and in rough ways; and like the nails of men,



men, are continually growing, by which means they may be pared or cut as often as they require it. They adhere pretty close to the foot, and are fastened to the coffin-bone by a ligament that proceeds from their root and surrounds it, below the coronet, like a piece of tape, which also unites it to the coronet. Underneath the hoofs are many twigs of nerves, tendons, and muscles, which take their course to the bottom of the foot, and make that fleshy substance that lies between the sole and the coffin bone. *Gibson.*

The hoof should be of a figure very near round, and not longish, especially toward the heel: for long feet are worth nothing. The horn of the hoof should be solid, tough, high, smooth, without any circles, somewhat shining, of a dark colour: for the white is commonly brittle, and may be known by having many pieces broke from the horn round the foot: to be excellent, the horn should be of the colour of a deer's hoof; and the whole foot round, but a little larger below than above. *Solleysell.*

*Diseases, &c. of the Hoof.* The hoofs of a horse are either perfect or imperfect; the former, but now described, is so disposed, that the horse may tread more on the toe than the heel, being also upright, and somewhat hollow on the inside.

1. As for the imperfect hoof, it is that which wants any of the aforementioned qualities, particularly, if it be not round, but broad, and spreading out of the sides and quarters; that horse, for the most part, has narrow heels, and, in process of time, will be flat-hoofed; neither will he carry a shoe long, or travel far, but soon furbate; and by treading more upon the heels than on the toes, he will go low on the pasterns, so that his feet, thro' weak-

ness, become subject to false quarters, gravelling, &c.

2. Others are rugged, or brittle-hoofed: when the hoof is not smooth, and full of circles like rams horns, it is not only unseemly to the eye, but even a sign that the foot is in no good temper, but too hot and dry.

3. Some hoofs are long, which cause the horse to tread all upon the heels, to go low in the pasterns, and by that means to breed wind galls.

4. There are some crooked hoofs, broad on the outside, and narrow on the inside, whereby the horse is splay-footed; this will oblige him to tread more inward than outward, and go so close with his joints together, that he cannot well travel without interfering, or perhaps striking one leg so hard against the other as to become lame; but if it be broad within, and narrow without, that is not hurtful, yet it will occasion the horse's gravelling more on the outside than the inside.

5. Others have flat hoofs, and not hollow within, which give rise to the inconveniencies above specified in the first sort of imperfect hoofs; but if it be over hollow, it will dry the faster, and make him hoof-bound, since the over-hollow hoof is a strait, narrow one, and grows upright; for tho' the horse treads upright, and not on his heels, yet such kind of hoofs will dry over fast, if not continually stopped. *Rustic. Dict.*

The hoofs if too dry may be anointed with the ointment made up of bees wax, &c. and recommended in the case of narrow HEELS; or they may be anointed with lard only. Some for this purpose use tar, tallow, and honey; but most greasy and unctuous applications will answer this intention.

If the hoofs be too soft and moist, which may either be constitutional,

or may proceed from going much in wet and marshy grounds, standing constantly in wet litter; or any infirmity that may bring too great a moisture into the feet. In this case, the horse's hoofs may be bathed every day with warm vinegar, verjuice, copperas-water, and such like restringents; to which may be added galls, alum, &c. remembering to let the horse stand dry. *Bartlet's Farriery.*

**HOOF-BONY** is a round bony swelling, growing on the very top of a horse's hoof; and always is caused by some blow or bruise, or by bruising himself in his stall by endeavouring to strike at a horse that stands next him; and so strikes against the bar that parts them. The cure is first to disperse the swelling, either with rotten litter, or hay boiled in old urine; or else, with a plaster of wine-lees and wheat flour boiled together, to ripen it, and bring it to a suppuration; or else to dissolve the tumour. But if it comes to a head, lance it in the lowest part of the softness with a thin hot iron, to let out the matter. Then tent it with turpentine, deer's suet and wax, of each like quantities melted together, laying a plaster of the same salve over it, to keep in the tent till it be thoroughly well. *Russic. Dict.*

**HOOF-BOUND.** We say a horse is hoof-bound, when the hoof is so tight round the instep, that it turns the foot somewhat into the shape of a bell. This is caused sometimes by shoeing, to widen the heel; and sometimes, by cutting the toes down too much, which gives that shape to the foot, and causes the horse to go lame.

To remedy this disorder, let the foot be drawn down from the coronet almost to the toe, with a drawing knife, making seven or eight

lines or razes through the hoof almost to the quick; afterwards, keep it charged with pitch or rosin, till the lines are worn out in shoeing, which will require several months: therefore horses are generally turned out to grass. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**HOOF-CASTING.** The loss of the hoof may be occasioned by whatever accident may bring an impostumation in the feet, whereby the whole hoof becomes loosened and falls off from the bone. If the coffin-bone remains uninjured, a new hoof may be procured by the following method. Apply to the coffin tar, turpentine, wax, oil, pitch, and such like things melted together; then make a boot of leather, with a strong sole, to be laced fast about the pastern, bolstering and stopping the foot with soft flax that the tread may be easy; renewing the dressing every day until the new hoof grow; dress the sore with the wound ointment, to which may be added the fine powders of myrrh, mastich, and olibanum. If this medicine should not be sufficient to prevent a fungus, burnt alum or precipitate may be added to it, and the luxurient flesh daily washed with the sublimate water.

The old hoof should by no means be pulled off, unless some accident happens that requires its removal: for it serves as a defence to the new one, and makes it grow more smooth and even; and indeed nature will in general do this office at her own proper time. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide, and Bartlet's Farriery.*

**HORN.** See the article **HOOF.**

To give a stroke with the horn is to bleed a horse in the roof of the mouth, with the horn of a stag or roe buck, the tip or end of which is so sharp and pointed as to perform the office of a lancet. We



strike with the horn in the middle of the fourth notch or ridge of the upper jaw. *Guillet.*

**HORN HIPPED.** See the article **CROUP.**

**HORSE**, in the Linnæan system of zoology, is a species of the *Equus*, which makes a distinct genus of animals of the Jumenta kind; or that order of quadrupeds, the teeth of which are few in number, and disposed in an irregular manner, often differing from one another extremely in size and figure. The general characters of this genus of animals are, that the fore teeth are six, the upper ones incurvated, and the inferior, are prominent; the canine teeth are not exerted; they are on each side separated by a space from the other; the hoof is undivided, and the teats are two, and are situated in the groin. According to these characters the author includes in the genus of the equus the horse, the ass, the mule, and the zebra; or, as he calls it, the striped horse. See *Linnaei Syst. Naturæ. p. 40.*

The specific characters of the horse are, according to the same author, that he is the equus with the tail hairy all over.

The horse is one of the noblest animals of the creation; he is in strength and natural fierceness equal to any; and is yet easily tamed, and made fit for our purposes. Scarce any creature excels him in swiftness any more than in strength; and hardly any in beauty. *Hill's History of Animals.*

The horse being the subject of these arts which in this Dictionary are explained in all their branches, the reader must expect to meet under this article with nothing but what is general and such as are not so conveniently reducible to particular heads.

Of a horse it is observed, that he is the most gentle of all other animals; the most affectionate to man; the most apt to be taught, and retentive of any impression made upon him. He is the most watchful of all other beasts, and will endure his labour with the most empty stomach. He is naturally given to much cleanliness, has an excellent scent, and not in the least offensive by any ill savour about him.

The masters in horsemanship lay it down, that an horse, to be good and well made, must have three parts like those of a woman, viz. the breast, which is to be broad, the hips round, and the mane long; three of a lion, viz. his countenance, intrepidity, and fire; three of a bullock, viz. the eye, nostril, and joint; three of a sheep, viz. the nose, gentleness, and patience; three of a mule, strength, constancy, and foot; three of a deer, viz. the head, leg, and hair short; three of a wolf, the throat, neck and hearing; three of a fox, the ear, tail and trot; three of a serpent, memory, sight and turning; three of an hare or cat, running, walking, and suppleness. See the articles **BREAST, HIPS, MANE, &c.**

Horses are distinguished into divers kinds, and are differently denominated with regard to their strain or country, as the Neapolitan, known by the hawk-nose. The Spanish Genet, by his small limbs. The Barb, by his fine head and deep hoof. The Dutch, by the roughness of his legs. The English, by his strong knitting together, &c. The Flandrin, &c.

But to be more particular,

The *Spanish Horse*, or Spanish Genet, is a creature of great fire, of a middle stature, and generally well made in his head, body and legs; and though his buttocks are some-

something long, yet they are strong and well shaped. After one of these horses has been well taught, there is none makes a better show upon the parade, but he is not a horse that will hold long in his full strength, because he has rather too much spirit; for about half a mile, there is not a swifter creature in a race, but then his strength fails. A Spanish horse is not generally thought fit for action, till he is six years old, for he is not till that time grown to his full perfection or beauty, and his too great fire or mettle is not till then abated sufficient to render him serviceable. The last thing that is compleat in Spanish horses, is the crest; the horses of this breed are naturally inclined to bound and to make salts, raising all four feet at once from the ground; but their limbs being weak and small, they are very subject to be screw-strained, or otherwise lamed, in a short time after they are come to be fit for service. No kind of horse has such open nostrils, nor shorts more in all his goings, than the Spanish horse; his trot is somewhat long, irregular or waving, for which reason some jockies have chose to bring him to the pace or amble.

*The German Horses.* These horses are, for the most part, very tall, and large of body, not very beautiful in make, but seem to be of great strength; and being brought into the manage, perform some of the most difficult lessons with agility enough: they gallop very slow or heavy, and trot very high; but they are strong, and better for the draught or burden, than the manage.

*The Hungarian Horses.* These horses are generally hook-nosed, and have thick heads, large eyes, broad jaws, but narrow nostrils; their manes are rough and thick,

commonly reaching near the ground; their tails, in like manner, are bushy and long; for the most part, of lean and thin bodies, but weak pasterns: but although some parts of them are not to be liked, yet the deformities are generally so well put together, that, taken all together, the horses are agreeable enough. They are of a tolerable good courage, and will endure labour and fatigue, and for that reason are servicable in war.

*The Swedish Horses.* These are of small stature, their shape indifferent, and they are of but small service. The horses natural to Sweden, are, for the most part, either white, dun, or pyed, and wall-eyed; so that unless they are improved by other breeds, they are not to be ranked with them that are of good esteem.

*The Polish Horses.* These are much like the Danish horses, and are generally about the size of the Spanish Genet, are of a middle stature, but their limbs are much better knit together, and are of a much stronger make, than the Spanish ones. This horse is in many respects, like our natural English horse, except that their heads are somewhat slenderer, like the Irish hobby; but their necks and crests are raised upright, and very strong; their ears are very short and small, and their backs capable of bearing any weight; their chins are broad, and their hoofs are judged to be as good as those of any horse in the world. They are very good for a journey, and will endure long ones, with more ease than any other horses.

*Flanders Horses.* These differ in shape but little from the German breed, they are tall in stature, have short and thick heads, bodies deep and long, buttocks round and flat, their legs thick and rough. These horses, and the mares of the same kind, are esteemed chiefly for the draught,



draught, in which, for stateliness, they excel most horses in Europe; but are to be rejected for the saddle, being both sluggish and uneasy. The Flanders horse, and mare both, have a hard trot, but are much used in the harness with us in England.

*The Neapolitan Horses.* These horses are highly esteemed for their strength and courage, which, together with their gentle dispositions, make them more valued. His limbs are strong, and well knit together; his pace is lofty; and he is very docile for the performance of any exercise; but a nice eye may discover that his legs are something too small, which seems to be his only imperfection. He may be known by his head, which is long, lean, and slender, bending from the eyes to the nostrils, like a hawk's beak; he has also a very full eye, and a sharp ear.

*The Sardinian Horses.* These, and those of Corsica, very much resemble the Neapolitan, but are somewhat shorter bodied, and of a more fiery disposition; but by good management they may be brought to very good discipline.

*Turkish Horses.* These horses are originally natives of Greece, and bear an extraordinary price with us, partly because of their extraordinary beauty, and partly because of the great expence of bringing them over. These Turkish horses have fine heads, somewhat like Barbary ones, beautiful fore-hands, and strait limbs, rather small than large, are of a most delicate shape, their pace is genteel and graceful, and besides they are horses of good spirit. Their coats are smooth and short, and their hoofs long and narrow, which is a sign of swiftness; in a word, they are horses of great beauty, courage, and speed. Their colour is, for the most part, grey or flea-bitten,

tho' there are some of a bright bay colour; but most of these we have now in England, are grey.

*Of the true bred English Horse.* The true bred English horse, has been accounted a creature of great strength and spirit, and he has been (by some authors) represented as of a very large size; but at present we have hardly any that can be called a true bred English horse, or that can be said to be the offspring of an horse and mare, that were both lineally descended from the original race of this country; unless we may account those horses to be such, that are bred wild in some forests, and among mountains. Among them, perhaps, the mares and horses were both of the first English race, without mixture: however it is not certain, but some horses of foreign countries, of which many have been, and still are, frequently brought over, were turned into those wild places, as convenient pasture, and have mixed with the natives of Britain.

However, seeing we cannot seek for English horses any where else than in forests, and wild places, we will suppose those to be the true English race of horses. These we find to answer the character, so far as relates to strength and good spirit; but they are not large, though very hardy, and will always keep good flesh on their backs, and thrive where other horses can scarce live. It is not improbable but that the race might have been much larger than they now are, because in the first times they were at liberty to range any where, and take their pleasure where they liked, because all grounds then lay open, or else there were but very few inclosures, in comparison to what there are now. And when they had that plentiful share of food, we may naturally imagine that

that their bodies were much larger than they are at present; for it is a certain rule, that the less share of nourishment any creature has during the time of it's growth, so much the smaller will he be in stature.

But there are now very few of this wild sort in use, in comparison to what there were a hundred and fifty or two hundred years ago; and those that are now taken up, are not easily tamed: but when they are once disciplined, they will endure more labour than any horses in any known part of the world.

*Of the Irish Hobbies.* These are also of a wild breed, and are generally well made, much after the manner of the English wild horses; they have fine heads, strong necks, and well turned bodies, quick eyes, good limbs, and other good qualities sufficient to recommend them; are brisk and courageous, and very sure footed: but both these are subject to start, which, I suppose, proceeds from their wild way of living, where they have not had the opportunity of knowing or seeing any thing but trees and bushes; and therefore every thing else seem strange and shocking to them. But if they happen to be young, when taken from the forest, or other wild pastures, this may probably be overcome; but if they are not so, then I judge it impossible ever to break them to it; for they having never known any thing but wild scenes, and been a long time habituated to them, so every thing that differs from them, will seem strange, if not monstrous, and will strike them with fear and horror, never to be corrected.

We are informed that these Irish horses are so wild, that the only way of taking them, is by assembling a great number of people together, and driving the whole studd,

both horses and mares, colts and fillies, into a bog, where they cast halters over the heads of those they think fit for service, letting the others run again into the country.

Our English horses in forests are not taken with less labour, for many artful devices must be used, and a great deal of labour too is required, in the taking them. And after all, great care must be taken that they have the most gentle usage, and that they be used as familiar as possible; and at the first, not letting them have any thing to eat, but what we feed them with out of the hand, till they are grown very well acquainted with their keepers. It is not to be expected that they will all of a sudden quit their wildness, but thus feeding them, and keeping them awake for some time, will tame them by degrees.

It ought to be observed, both in the taming or teaching of horses, that they are to be used with tenderness, rather than roughness, and no passionate person ought to be concerned in their breaking or management; but a man that undertakes this business ought to be patient, and a master of reason; and for want of these qualifications being put in practice in the management of horses, many a good horse have been spoiled, having either been pushed on by the passionateness of the rider to over-strain themselves, or else to start and fly out of the way, at the least touch of a whip or spur, and thereby endanger the rider; or to hate the rider, and take every opportunity of doing him a mischief, either in mounting, or when he is mounted, or at dismounting.

There are many instances to prove that horses have a memory, and will resent injuries that have been offered them. We have known some hor-



ses, would not stand still to be shod by a farrier, of whom they have before received some violent usage; when, they at the same time; would freely suffer themselves to be shod by strangers. Others have been so provoked at the sight of a farrier, with a leather apron, that they have endeavoured all they could to do him a mischief, either by biting or kicking. Nor are we without the knowledge of melancholy accidents that have happened to grooms, who have used their horses with too great severity. On the other hand, a horse is a generous creature, and so tractable, that by treating him with discretion, and managing him with gentleness, he may be brought to be very obedient to you.

We shall conclude what has been said of foreign horses, the natural bred English horses, and Irish hobbies, with saying, that when we see a fine horse now a-days which was foaled in England, and bred of a mare and horse that was likewise bred in the same place, we cannot be certain that such a horse is of a true English breed, unless we could know farther of his generation; his grandfire or grandam might, perhaps, be both foreigners.

But we may say thus much of horses which are foaled or bred in England, though they are the offspring of foreigners, they will be stronger, and have a better spirit, than if the same had been bred abroad; because the food in England for horses is more hearty and nourishing, than in any other country in Europe, especially our grass, which is the principal food for horses, is in greater plenty in Britain and Ireland, than in any other European nation besides. For which reason in the hotter countries, they are forced for want of grass, to cultivate clover, saintfoine, &c. and

feed their horses with these, and chopt straw and corn; but chopt straw is only proper for them when they are grown fit for use, they having nothing during their first two or three years, but clover, saintfoine, &c.

*Of the cross strains of Horses.* It is well known, that in Britain have been bred horses of all the kinds beforementioned, which have not only been as good as those bred in their respective countries, but have been allowed to exceed them in strength and beauty. But this should be remembered, that of every kind of horse mentioned before, it has been thought proper in our trading, sporting, and warlike country, to compose out of the variety, such horses as may prove useful to every sort of business. We have some for carrying burdens, some for the road, some for hunting, others for ambling, and others for the coach, and other carriages; some likewise for racing, and some for the manage, to be trained either for the war, or diversion of great men.

As to the mixing of breeds, some are of the opinion, that such horses designed to be trained for the war, should be bred from a Neapolitan stallion, and an English mare, or of a Turkish stallion, and an English mare. The next breed to be desired, is between a Turkish stallion, and a Neapolitan mare, which produce a fine race, and of great value.

Some say, that stallions of Corsica and Sardinia, coupled with Turkish mares, will produce a fine breed; and that the Spanish genet, and Flanders mare, produce an excellent offspring. But this we are certain of, that any of the aforesaid kinds of horses, covering true born English mares, will beget a better colt or filly, than if they had coupled with their own race, in their  
own

own country. And there is good reason for this, because no race of horses in the world have such hearty feedings as those of Britain, where liberty renders every farmer capable of cultivating his lands, and providing plentifully for himself, and all about him. This causes all of our breed to be strong and hearty, and when the mare is so, the race that proceeds from her must be so much better, as she is stronger than the mares that are fed in other countries, where the provender is more coarse, and less nourishing. As to the breeding of horses for racing, some gentlemen chuse to put a Barbary horse to an English mare; others will have both the sire and dam to be Barbs; others again are for coupling the Barbary horse with the Turkish mare, and indeed any of these couplings do produce horses of great speed.

The cross strains of horses we now have, are not to be numbered; but if we were to trace the breeds of the best running horses, we should find them to proceed from such mixtures. The many horse races, which are so frequently the diversion of our English nobility and gentry, are chiefly performed by such mixtures in breed. For though one horse, truly bred of one particular country, may be swifter than another, yet if he wants strength he will be a looser in the course, and will fall from his speed if the course happens to be wet or heavy; but the couplings beforementioned, when brought together by a man of a right judgment that way, may produce something admirable at Newmarket, &c.

As to hunting horses, which are chiefly the delight of the English gentry, these ought to be nimble, full of courage and strong. The original of the best we know, have

proceeded from a cross strain, between a Turkish stallion, and an English mare; and there is great reason for this opinion, since we are already certain of the strength of our English bred mares, and the good courage and swiftness of the Turkish and Barbary horses. But every one who breeds such horses, has his particular fancy; they employ some favourite stallion, or favourite mare to raise a breed from; and are different in opinion about this: one of any particular breed will not be so good as another, altho' the same care should be taken in the coupling of the sire and the dam. All that can be said is, that a stallion of vigour and speed ought to be chosen, and a mare of a strong and healthful body; and from such coupling may be expected well bred horses of strength and courage.

The pad or ambling horse, is chiefly desired for ladies; to produce such, let the sire be a Turk, and the dam a Scotch pony, or Irish hobby, and these between them will produce a race that will be natural pacers. And again, a Turkish sire, and an English mare of a small size, will naturally fall into a pace or an amble.

Then as for the burthen or pack, the German horse will be a good sire for a Flanders or Flemish dam; these will produce a breed strong and tall, fit either for carrying great weights, or war. If one of this breed happens to be trained for the army, his rider, with his accoutrements, will hardly be less than thirty stone. The Northamptonshire breed of horses are generally coveted for this use, the original of which came from a mixture of the kinds beforementioned. These are also good for the draught; either in the coach or cart, and many have been of the opinion, that the mares of this breed



are as serviceable in strength and action, as the horses: and the stallions and mares of this cross strain, are rather preferable to the original fires or dams; being more habituated to the food of the country, or as one may say, naturalized to the English provender, than those that came from their respective native countries.

The crossing of strains, or coupling one horse with another, has of late so much improved our breed in England, that we have them now of all sorts, and for all uses, in more perfection than any other country in the world. Some English authors have observed, that the best horses are rather from the cross strain, than immediately from the natural breed of any country, for our English mares mend the breed; they strengthen the joints of the Spanish genet, the slenderness of the limbs of the Turk or Barb, and the too long and rough hairs about the pasterns of the Spanish breed. In the latter case, where the hairs are long upon the pasterns, it would be difficult for their keepers to preserve them from the malanders or scratches, which the Flanders horse or mare is frequently attended with, unless that hair were singed or burnt off. *Sportsman's Dictionary.*

Horses are also distinguished with regard to the uses or offices they are reserved for; as the coach-horse, draught-horse, war-horse, hunting-horse, pack-horse, race-horse, &c. See COACH-HORSE, DRAUGHT-HORSE, &c.

Horses are also distinguished with regard to their colours, age, &c. for which, see the articles COLOUR, AGE, STALLION, &c.

For the names of the several parts which constitute a horse's body. See the article PARTS of a horse's body.

For the breeding, backing, dieting, feeding, fattening, purging, watering, &c. of horses. See the articles BACKING, BREEDING, EXERCISE, FEEDING, &c.

For the rules to be observed in buying of horses. See RULES.

For the proper make and shape of a horse. See SHAPE.

For the diseases, defects, habits, vices, &c. of a horse. See the articles DISEASES, DEFECTS, &c.

For the anatomy, &c. of a horse. See the article ANATOMY, &c.

For the management of horses on a journey. See JOURNEY and TRAVELLING.

For the methods of shoeing horses, gelding horses, docking horses, &c. See the articles SHOEING, GELDING, &c.

For the furniture, &c. of a horse. See the articles HARNESS, SADDLE, BRIDLE, BIT, &c.

*Mettled HORSE.* See METTLED horse.

HORSEMANSHIP, the art of breaking, disciplining, and managing horses.

Horsemanship, in its latitude, includes whatever relates to the knowledge of the make, colour, age, temper, and qualities of horses, their respective countries and climates, with the manner of breeding, propagating, &c. the discovery of the uses or services they are fitted for, whether the wars, the race, the saddle, or labour; and forwarding and accommodating them thereto. In this general sense it also includes the knowledge of the defects and diseases of horses; the remedies proper for the same, with the several operations requisite thereto, as docking, gelding, shoeing, &c. and this takes in the farrier's province.

But the word in a more peculiar manner

manner is understood of the art of riding, or of directing an horse to advantage, not only in the ordinary motions, but more especially in the managing or making him work upon volts, airs, &c. See the article **MANAGE**.

**HORSE-SHOE** is a cover or defence for the sole of an horse's foot. See **SHOE**.

Of these there are several sorts. 1. That called the planch shoe, or pancelet, which is said to make a good foot and a bad leg, or causing the foot to grow beyond the measure of the leg. It is chosen for a weak heel, and will last longer than any other shoe, being borrowed from the moul, which has weak heels and frushes, to keep the feet from stones or gravel.

2. Shoes with calkins, which, tho' intended to secure the horse from sliding, yet are reputed by many to do him more harm than good, in that he cannot tread evenly upon the ground, whereby many times he wrenches his foot, or strains some sinew, especially upon stony ways, where the stones will not suffer the calkins to enter: double calkins are less hurtful, as he treads even with them than on the single calkins: but then they must not be over long or sharp pointed, but rather short and flat. See the article **CALKIN**.

3. There are shoes with rings, which were first invented to make a horse lift his feet up high, though such shoes are more painful than helpful; besides the unhandfomeness of the sight. The fault of not lifting the feet high enough, is most incident to horses that have not sound hoofs; for tender feet fear to touch the ground that is hard: but what is intended for a remedy, proves a prejudice to the horse, by adding high calkins, or else these rings to his shoes, for by that means

he is made to have weaker heels than before.

4. Shoes with swelling welts, or borders round about them, are used in Germany, &c. which being higher than the heads of the nails, save them from wearing; and these are the best lasting shoes, if made of well tempered stuff, for they wear equally in all parts, and the horse treads equally upon them.

5. Others, that use to pass mountains where smiths are not so easily to be met with, carry shoes about them with vices, whereby they fasten them to the horse's hoof without the help of the hammer or nail, notwithstanding 'tis more for shew than any good service; for though this sort of shoe may save his feet from stones, yet it so pinches his hoof, that he goes with pain, and perhaps injures it more than the stones do: therefore upon such emergent occasions, it is better to make use of a joint-shoe, which is made of two pieces, with a flat rivet-nail joining them together in the toe, so that you may make it both wide and narrow to serve any foot. 6. The patten-shoe, is necessary for a horse that is burnt in the hip, stifle, or shoulder, which will cause him to bear upon that leg the grief is on; and consequently use it the better. 7. A shoe proper for flat feet. 8. The panton, or pantable shoe, which opens the heels, and helps hoof-binding. These are of admirable use, in regard that they never shift upon the feet, and continue firm in one place. 9. And lastly, the half panton-shoe. For the method of shoeing horses. See **SHOEING**.

**HORSE-RACING**; a diversion more used in England than in all the world beside. Horses for this use should be as light as possible, large, long, but well shaped; with a short back, long sides, and a little long-legged



are as serviceable in strength and action, as the horses: and the stallions and mares of this cross strain, are rather preferable to the original fires or dams; being more habituated to the food of the country, or as one may say, naturalized to the English provender, than those that came from their respective native countries.

The crossing of strains, or coupling one horse with another, has of late so much improved our breed in England, that we have them now of all sorts, and for all uses, in more perfection than any other country in the world. Some English authors have observed, that the best horses are rather from the cross strain, than immediately from the natural breed of any country, for our English mares mend the breed; they strengthen the joints of the Spanish genet, the slenderness of the limbs of the Turk or Barb, and the too long and rough hairs about the pasterns of the Spanish breed. In the latter case, where the hairs are long upon the pasterns, it would be difficult for their keepers to preserve them from the malanders or scratches, which the Flanders horse or mare is frequently attended with, unless that hair were singed or burnt off. *Sportsman's Dictionary.*

Horses are also distinguished with regard to the uses or offices they are reserved for; as the coach-horse, draught-horse, war-horse, hunting-horse, pack-horse, race-horse, &c. See **COACH-HORSE**, **DRAUGHT-HORSE**, &c.

Horses are also distinguished with regard to their colours, age, &c. for which, see the articles **COLOUR**, **AGE**, **STALLION**, &c.

For the names of the several parts which constitute a horse's body. See the article **PARTS of a horse's body**.

For the breeding, backing, dieting, feeding, fattening, purging, watering, &c. of horses. See the articles **BACKING**, **BREEDING**, **EXERCISE**, **FEEDING**, &c.

For the rules to be observed in buying of horses. See **RULES**.

For the proper make and shape of a horse. See **SHAPE**,

For the diseases, defects, habits, vices, &c. of a horse. See the articles **DISEASES**, **DEFECTS**, &c.

For the anatomy, &c. of a horse. See the article **ANATOMY**, &c.

For the management of horses on a journey. See **JOURNEY** and **TRAVELLING**.

For the methods of shoeing horses, gelding horses, docking horses, &c. See the articles **SHOEING**, **GELDING**, &c.

For the furniture, &c. of a horse. See the articles **HARNESS**, **SADDLE**, **BRIDLE**, **BIT**, &c.

*Mettled HORSE.* See **METTLED horse**.

**HORSEMANSHIP**, the art of breaking, disciplining, and managing horses.

Horsemanship, in its latitude, includes whatever relates to the knowledge of the make, colour, age, temper, and qualities of horses, their respective countries and climates, with the manner of breeding, propagating, &c. the discovery of the uses or services they are fitted for, whether the wars, the race, the saddle, or labour; and forwarding and accommodating them thereto. In this general sense it also includes the knowledge of the defects and diseases of horses; the remedies proper for the same, with the several operations requisite thereto, as docking, gelding, shoeing, &c. and this takes in the farrier's province.

But the word in a more peculiar manner

manner is understood of the art of riding, or of directing an horse to advantage, not only in the ordinary motions, but more especially in the managing or making him work upon volts, airs, &c. See the article **MANAGE**.

**HORSE-SHOE** is a cover or defence for the sole of an horse's foot. See **SHOE**.

Of these there are several sorts. 1. That called the **planch shoe**, or **pancelet**, which is said to make a good foot and a bad leg, or causing the foot to grow beyond the measure of the leg. It is chosen for a weak heel, and will last longer than any other shoe, being borrowed from the moul, which has weak heels and frushes, to keep the feet from stones or gravel.

2. Shoes with **calkins**, which, tho' intended to secure the horse from sliding, yet are reputed by many to do him more harm than good, in that he cannot tread evenly upon the ground, whereby many times he wrenches his foot, or strains some sinew, especially upon stony ways, where the stones will not suffer the calkins to enter: double calkins are less hurtful, as he treads evenner with them than on the single calkins: but then they must not be over long or sharp pointed, but rather short and flat. See the article **CALKIN**.

3. There are shoes with rings, which were first invented to make a horse lift his feet up high, though such shoes are more painful than helpful; besides the unhandfomeness of the sight. The fault of not lifting the feet high enough, is most incident to horses that have not sound hoofs; for tender feet fear to touch the ground that is hard: but what is intended for a remedy, proves a prejudice to the horse, by adding high calkins, or else these rings to his shoes, for by that means

he is made to have weaker heels than before.

4. Shoes with swelling welts, or borders round about them, are used in Germany, &c. which being higher than the heads of the nails, save them from wearing; and these are the best lasting shoes, if made of well tempered stuff, for they wear equally in all parts, and the horse treads equally upon them.

5. Others, that use to pass mountains where smiths are not so easily to be met with, carry shoes about them with vices, whereby they fasten them to the horse's hoof without the help of the hammer or nail, notwithstanding 'tis more for shew than any good service; for though this sort of shoe may save his feet from stones, yet it so pinches his hoof, that he goes with pain, and perhaps injures it more than the stones do: therefore upon such emergent occasions, it is better to make use of a joint-shoe, which is made of two pieces, with a flat rivet-nail joining them together in the toe, so that you may make it both wide and narrow to serve any foot. 6. The **patten-shoe**, is necessary for a horse that is burnt in the hip, stifle, or shoulder, which will cause him to bear upon that leg the grief is on; and consequently use it the better. 7. A shoe proper for flat feet. 8. The **panton**, or **pantable shoe**, which opens the heels, and helps hoof-binding. These are of admirable use, in regard that they never shift upon the feet, and continue firm in one place. 9. And lastly, the **half panton-shoe**. For the method of shoeing horses. See **SHOEING**.

**HORSE-RACING**; a diversion more used in England than in all the world beside. Horses for this use should be as light as possible, large, long, but well shaped; with a short back, long sides, and a little long-legged



legged, and narrow-breasted, for such will gallop the lighter and nimbler, and run the faster. Solley-fell says, he should be somewhat long-bodied, nervous, of great mettle, good wind, good appetite, very swift, and sensible of the spurs; that he ought to be of an English breed, or barb, of a little size, with pretty small legs, but the back signifies a good distance from the bone, short-jointed, and have neat, well-shaped feet.

The excellent breed of horses we have for racing in our own country, though through several abuses they have been unfortunately mischievous to a great many persons, yet if rightly regulated and made use of, might be very advantageous, as well as pleasant and diverting to men of quality; and that is, by having plates run for at several times, and in several countries, by which we may come exactly to know the speed, wind, force, and heart of every horse that runs, which directs us infallibly in our choice, when we would furnish ourselves for hunting, breeding, road, and the like: whereas without such trials, we must stand to the hazard, and not be at any certainty to meet with good ones.

For the manner of ordering a horse for the race. See the articles RACE, MATCH, HUNTING-HORSE, &c.

Here we will only suppose a horse to run for a plate, and that the hour of starting is come, and notice given for stripping and weighing. In the first place, be sure to have your stomach empty; only taking somewhat to refresh you and give you spirits: if you are light, so that you must carry weight, let it be equally quilted in your waistcoat: but it is better if you are just weight, having in that case no more to do than to

dress yourself after your own fancy: your clothes should be of coloured silk, or white holland, as being agreeable to the spectators: your waistcoat and drawers should be made close to your body; and a little cap tied on your head.

Let your boots be gathered up fast, and your spurs of good mettle: then mount, and come to the starting place, where going off briskly or gently, as occasion requires, make your horse perform the course or heat according to your intended design; particularly if you would win the same, and that your horse excels in goodness more than speed, start him off roundly, and run him to the very top of what he can do, during the whole course or heat; and by that means, if the horse you run against be not so good at the bottom, though he has more speed, you shall beat him, because he will be run off of it a great way before he comes to the end. But on the contrary, if your horse's talent be speed, all that you can do is to wait upon the other horse, and keep behind till you come almost to the stand, and then endeavour to give a loose by him: sometimes when you are to run more heats than one, it will be your policy to lose a heat; and in that case you must, for the easing and safe-guard of your horse, lie behind all the way as much as you can, provided you bring him in within distance.

The posture to be observed is, that you place your self upon your twist, with your knees firm, and your stirrups just at such a length, that when your feet, are thrust home in them, you can raise your self a little in the saddle, for your legs, without that allowance, will not be firm when you come to run; the counter-poize of your body must be forward, to facilitate your horse's running,

running, and your elbows must be close to your body; but be sure, above all things, that you do not incommode your horse by swagging this or that way, as some do, for since weight is a great matter in running, and that a troublesome rider is as bad as so much more weight, there is no need to say how necessary it is to take great care of your seat and hand; you must therefore beware of holding your self by the bridle, or of jobbing your horse's mouth upon any occasion; you must take your right rein in the same hand, holding up horse, &c. as you find it necessary, and every now and then remove the bridle in his mouth. But these things are best learned by experience and practice.

A plate being to be run for by heats, every man that rides must be just weight at starting, in great scales for that purpose, and at the end of the same heat, for if you want of your weight at coming in, you shall lose your heat, though you are the first horse: you have half an hour between the first and second, to rub your horses, and at the warning of the drum and trumpet again, you mount, &c. as before, and so till all is done, which is three, and sometimes three heats and a course.

Nothing need be said of the ceremonies relating to the judges, and the articles by which plate-races and matches are regulated, since they are settled according to the different customs of the places where you run.

If you do not breed racers your self, be sure you buy no horse that has not extraordinary good blood in his veins, for the charge of keeping is great, and a good one eats no more than a bad, and requires no more attendance; some to save twenty or thirty guineas in the price of a young horse, have lost hundreds by him afterwards.

A horse that you have tried once or twice at a twelve-stone plate, you may be sure will make an extraordinary good hunter; and you are to observe, that the posture, manner of riding, &c. is the same in a match as in a plate-race, only that there being but a single course to be run, you must push for all at that one time; whereas when there are several heats, there is more saving, and variety of play. *Sportsman's Dict.*

HOUGH. See the article HAM.

HOUSING, or HOUSE, in the manage, a cover laid over the saddle of a horse, in order to save it from the weather, dirt, &c. and is of two kinds, either boot-housing or shoe-housing.

*Boot-housing* is a piece of stuff fastened to the hinder part of the saddle that covers a horse's croupe, either for the sake of ornament to hide the horse's leanness; or to save the cloaths of the rider from being daubed and soiled by the sweat of the horse.

*Shoe-housing* is a piece of cloth bordered with a fringe, oftentimes put round the saddle, to cover the croupe, and hang down to the lower part of the belly, to save the stockings of those that ride without boots. *Guillet.*

HUMOURS. The word humours (which has an unbounded latitude both in physic and farriery, and is too often a proper sanctuary for the ignorant to fly to in both professions) seem to be strangely misapplied, and in general but little understood: otherwise, it would not be so undeterminately used as it is, when the disorder is not in the fluids but merely in the vessels.

Thus it is often affirmed, that humours fall down on the limbs, when with more propriety, it might be said, they cannot so well rise up or circulate so freely in perpendicular



cular as in diagonal canals, for the force of the heart is the same, whether to raise a column of blood in an upright or horizontal direction, though it is not the same in respect to the situation of the vessels: for when any animal is erect, the blood vessels in the legs are more on a stretch by far, than when he lies down; and if the vessels are in a lax state naturally, or relaxed by external injuries, they are not able to propel the fluids forwards, and hence from a retarded circulation arises a swelling in the part affected. Dr. Bracken has endeavoured to set this matter in the clearest light: but it would be to little purpose to enforce it, unless the reader would be at the pains to form to himself a clear idea of the blood's circulation, with the secretions from it, and consider the solids as composed of elastic fibres, or springy threads, which are sometimes in a lax or loose state; and at others, in a tight or firm one.

This knowledge would soon convince him that the extreme parts may be swelled, without humours falling down upon them, from a difficulty in the circulation to push on the blood in perpendicular columns, or from a laxity of the vessels themselves. In order to make this doctrine as familiar as possible, let us suppose that a man or horse in perfect health, whose blood and juices are in the best condition, receives a violent blow on the leg; the consequence of which is a bruise and swelling; if the limb of either is kept in a perpendicular situation, with little or no motion, the swelling will continue, and we may say, if we please, *the humours are fallen into it*: but change only the position, and continue the limb of either in a supine or level one, the swelling will then soon abate, and the humours disappear.

In this case, where were the humours before the accident? How came they so suddenly to the injured limb, and so soon to disappear? Is it not more reasonable to suppose, that the swelling arose from a retarded circulation in the part injured, the vessels by the violence of the blow having lost their tone, and were so preternaturally distended by the stagnant blood, that a free circulation through the part, was thereby interrupted, and that this swelling would have continued, had not the obstruction been removed by a different posture, assisted by proper applications? And is it not obvious in dropsical and other swellings in the extreme parts from lax fibres, that though the legs shall be enormously swelled, after having been in an erect posture all the day, yet that after laying twelve hours in a supine one, they shall recover their natural shape?

This is by no means intended to prove that there are no bad humours or juices in the blood, or that they do not attend and affect some particular parts, (daily experience would contradict such an assertion, particularly in cancerous, scrophulous, venereal, and scorbutic cases in the human body; and the farcy, surfeits, strangles, &c. in horses) but only to guard against the promiscuous use of the term, and to evince, that, in many cases, where the humours are said to abound and cause swellings, the fault is in the vessels; which have not force enough to propel the circulating fluids, or a perpendicular column of blood, as often happens to the vessels of the legs and extreme parts.

It is observed, that there are more than thirty different juices or humours constantly floating in and separated from the blood, the chief of which are the bile, perspirable matter,

ter, sweat, saliva, urine, lymph, feed, &c. which when properly mixed and thrown off in due quantity from it are extremely necessary to the health and welfare of the animal : but when once perverted, irregularly carried on or suppressed, they then become noxious, and are productive of many and various disorders.

*Bartlett's Farriery.*

**HUNGRY-EVIL**, see the article. **PETITE.**

**HUNTING-HORSE**, or **HUNTER**, a name given to a horse qualified to carry a person in the chace. The shape of the horse designed for this service, should be strong and well knit together, as the jockies express it. Irregular or unequal shapes in these creatures, are always a token of weakness. The inequalities in shape which shew a horse improper for the chace, are the having a large head and a small neck, a large leg and a small foot, and the like. The head of the hunter should indeed always be large, but the neck should also be thick and strong to support it. The head should be lean, the nostrils wide, and the wind-pipe strait.

The hunter, in order to his behaving well in the field, ought to have great care and indulgence in the stable, he ought to have as much rest and quiet as may be, to be kept well supplied with good meat, clean litter, and fresh water by him ; he should be often dressed, and suffered to sleep as much as he pleases. He should be so fed that his dung may be rather soft than hard, and it must be of a bright and clean colour. All this may be easily managed by the continual observance and change of his food, as occasion requires. After his usual scowrings, he should have exercises and mashes of sweet malt, or bread and beans ; or wheat and beans, mixed together, are to

be his best food, and beans and oats his worst.

Some very great sportsmen are for keeping their horses out at grass all the buck-hunting season, never taking them up into the stable at all, but allowing them in the field as much oats with their grass as they will eat. The horse may be thus rid three days in the week for the whole season, and never damaged by it, nor ever shewing any marks of harm afterwards.

The whole shape of a horse intended for a hunter, should be this : the ears should be small, open, and pricked ; or though they be somewhat long, yet if they stand up erect, and bold, like those of a fox, it is a sign of toughness or hardiness. The forehead should be long and broad, not flat ; or, as it is usually termed, mare-faced, but rising in the middle like that of an hare ; the feather should be placed above the eye, the contrary being thought by some to threaten blindness. The eyes should be full, large, and bright ; the nostrils not only large, but looking red and fresh within, for an open and fresh nostril is always esteemed a sign of a good wind. The mouth should be large, deep in the wicks and hairy. The wind-pipe should be large, and appear strait when he bridles his head ; for if, on the contrary, it bends like a bow on his bridling, it is not formed for a free passage of the breath. This defect in a horse is expressed among the dealers by the phrase, cock-thropped. The head should be so set on to the neck, that a space may be felt between the neck and the chine ; when there is no such space, the horse is said to be bull-necked, and this is not only a blemish in the beauty of the horse, but it also occasions his wind not to be so good. The crest should be strong, firm, and



and well risen ; the neck should be strait and firm, not loose and pliant ; the breast should be strong and broad, the ribs round like a barrel ; the fillets large, the buttocks rather oval than broad, the legs clean, flat, and strait ; and, finally, the mane and tail ought to be long and thin, not short and bushy, the last being counted a mark of dullness. When a hunter is thus chosen, and has been taught such obedience, that he will readily answer to the rider's signals both of the bridle and hand, the voice, the calf of the leg, and the spurs ; that he knows how to make his way forward, and has gained a true temper of mouth, and a right placing of his head, and has learned to stop and to turn readily, if his age be sufficiently advanced he is ready for the field. It is a rule with all staunch sportsmen, that no horse should be used in hunting till he is full five years old ; some will hunt them at four, but the horse at this time is not come up to his true strength and courage, and will not only fail at very tough trials, but will be subject to strains and accidents of that kind, much more than if he were to be kept another year first, when his strength would be more confirmed.

When the hunter is five years old, he may be put to grass from the middle of May till Bartholomew-tide ; for the weather between these is so hot, that it will be very proper to spare him from work. At Bartholomew-tide the strength of the grass beginning to be nipped by frosts and cold dews, so that it is apt to engender crudities in the horse, he should be taken up, while his coat is yet smooth and sleek, and put into the stable. When he is first brought home, he should be put in some secure and spacious place, where he may evacuate his body by

degrees, and be brought not all at once to the warm keeping ; the next night he may be stabled up. It is a general rule with many not to cloath and stable up their horses till two or three days after they are taken from grass, and others who put them in the stable after the first night, yet will not dress and cloath them till three or four days afterward ; but all this, except the keeping the horse one day in a large and cool place, is needless caution.

There is a general practice among the grooms, in many places, of giving their hunters wheat straw as soon as they take them up from grass. They say they do this to take up his belly ; but there seems much reason to disapprove of this. The change is very violent, and the nature of the straw so heating and drying, that there seems great reason to fear that the astringent nature of it would be prejudicial, more than is at first perceived. It is always found that the dung is hard after this food, and is voided with pain and difficulty, which is in general very wrong for this sort of horse. It is better therefore to avoid this straw-feeding ; and to depend upon moderate airing, warm cloathing, and good old hay, and old corn, than to have recourse to any thing of this kind.

When the horse has evacuated all his grass, and has been properly shod, and the shoes have had time to settle to his feet, he may be ridden abroad, and treated in the manner following.

The groom ought to visit him early in the morning, at five o'clock in the long days, and at six in the short ones ; he must then clean out the stable, and feel the horse's neck, flank, and belly, to find the state of his health. If the flank feels soft and flabby, there is necessity of good diet to harden it, otherwise  
any

any great exercise will occasion swellings and goutiness in the heels. After this examination, a handful or two of good old oats well sifted should be given him; this will make him have more inclination to water, and will also make the water to sit better on his stomach, than if he drank fasting. After this he is to be tied up and dressed. If in the doing of this he opens his mouth, as if he would bite, or attempts to kick at the person, it is a proof that the teeth of the currycomb are too sharp, and must be filed blunter. If after this he continues the same tricks, it is through wantonness, and he should be corrected for it with the whip. The intent of currying being only to raise the dust, this is to be brushed off afterwards with a horse-tail nailed to a handle, or any other light brush. Then he is to be rubbed down with the brush, and dusted a second time; he should then be rubbed over with a wet hand, and all the loose hairs, and whatever foulness there is, should be picked off. When this is done, and he is wiped dry as at first, a large saddle-cloth is to be put on, reaching down to the spurring place; then the saddle is to be put on, and a cloth thrown over it that he may not take cold: then rub down his legs, and pick his feet with an iron picker, and let the mane and tail be combed with a wet mane-comb. Lastly, it is a custom to spurt some beer in his mouth just before the leading him out of the stable. He should then be mounted, and walked a mile at least to some running water, and there watered; but he must only be suffered to take about half his water at one drinking.

It is the custom of many to gallop the horse at a violent rate as soon as he comes out of the water, but this is extremely wrong for many rea-

sons. It endangers the breaking a horse's wind more than any other practice, and often has been the occasion of bursting very good horses. It uses them also to the disagreeable trick we find in many horses, of running away as soon as ever they come out of the water; and with some it makes them averse to drinking, so that they will rather endure thirst, and hurt themselves greatly by it, than bring on the violent exercise which they remember always follows it. The better way is to walk him a little after he is out of the water, then put him to a gentle gallop for a little while, and after this bring him to the water again. This should be done three or four times, till he will not drink any more. If there is a hilly place near the watering place, it is always well to ride up to it; if otherwise, any place is to be chosen where there is free air and sun. That the creature may enjoy the benefit of this, he is not to be galloped, but walked about in this place an hour, and then taken home to the stable. The pleasure the horse himself takes in these airings when well managed, is very evident; for he will gape, yawn, and shrug up his body; and in these, whenever he will stand still to stale, dung, or listen to any noise, he is not to be hindered from it, but encouraged in every thing of this kind.

The advantages of these airings are very evident, they purify the blood, teach the creature how to make his breathing agree with the rest of the motions of his body, and give him an appetite to his food, which hunters and racers, that are kept stalled up, are otherwise very apt to lose. On returning from airing, the litter in the stable should be fresh, and by stirring this, and whistling, he will be brought to stale.

Then



Then he is to be led to the stall, and tied up, and again carefully rubbed down; then he should be covered with a linen-cloth next his body, and a canvas one over that, made to fit him, and reaching down to his legs. This, as the duke of Newcastle observes, is a custom which we learnt of the Turks, who are of all people the most nice and careful of their horses. Over this covering there should be put a body cloth of six or eight straps; this keeps his belly in shape, and does not hurt him. This cloathing will be sufficient while the weather is not very sharp, but in severe seasons, when the hair begins to rise and start in the uncovered parts, a woollen cloth is to be added, and this will always prove fully sufficient.

Different horses, and different seasons, make variety of the degree of cloathing necessary; but there always is an obvious rule to point out the necessary changes, the roughness of the coat being a mark of the want of cloathing, and the smoothness of it a proof that the cloathing is sufficient. Therefore if at any time the hair is found to start, it is a notice that some farther cloathing is to be added.

If the horse sweat much in the night, it is a sign that he is over fed, and wants exercise, this therefore is easily remedied. An hour or more after the horse is come in from his airing, the groom should give him a wisp of clean hay, making him eat it out of his hand; after this let the manger be well cleaned out, and a quartern of oats cleaned be given him. If he eats up this with an appetite, he should have more given him; but if he is slow and indifferent about it, he must have no more. The business is to

give him enough, but not to cloy him with food.

If the horse gets flesh too fast on this home feeding, he is not to be stinted to prevent it, but only his exercise encreased; this will take down his flesh, and at the same time give him strength and wind. After the feeding in the morning is over, the stable is to be shut up, only leaving him a little hay on his litter. He need be no more looked at till one o'clock, and then only rubbed down, and left again to the time of his evening watering, which is four o'clock in the summer, and three in the winter. When he has been watered, he must be kept out an hour or two, or more if necessary, and then taken home and rubbed as after the morning watering. Then he is to have a feed of corn at six o'clock, and another at nine at night; and being then cleaned, and his litter put in order, and hay enough left for the night; he is to be left till morning. This is the direction for one day, and in this manner he is to be treated every day for a fortnight, at the end of which time, his flesh will be so hardened, his wind so improved, and his mouth so quickened, and his gallop brought to so good a stroke, that he will be fit to be put to moderate hunting. During the time that he is used in hunting, he must be ordered on his days of rest exactly as is directed for the fortnight when he is in preparation; but as his exercise is now greatly increased, he must be allowed a more strengthening food, mixing some old split beans at every feeding with his oats.

And if this is not found to be sufficient, the following bread must be given: let two pecks of old beans: and one peck of wheat be ground together, and made into an indif-

## H U N

## H U N

Indifferently fine meal ; then knead it into dough with some warm water, and a good quantity of yeast ; let it lie a time that it may rise and swell, which will make the bread the lighter ; then make it into loaves of a peck each ; and let it be baked in a slow oven that it may be thoroughly done without being burnt ; when it is taken out of the oven, it must be set bottom upwards to cool ; when it is one day old, the crust is to be chipped off, and the crumb given him as food. When this is ready, he should have some of it at least once in the day ; but it is not to be made the only food, but some feeds are to be of oats alone, some of oats and this bread, and some of oats and beans mixed together. The making a variety in this manner, being the best of all methods of keeping up the appetite, which is often apt to fail.

The day before the horse is to hunt, he must have no beans, because they are hard of digestion, but only some oats with this bread ; or if he will be brought to eat the bread alone, that will be best of all. His evening feed should, on this day, be somewhat earlier than usual ; and after this he is only to have a wisp of hay out of the groom's hand till he return from hunting. *Sportsman's Dict. apud Chambers's Suppl.*

If the reader would desire to be more particularly informed concerning the further treatment, breeding, &c. of hunting and race horses, he is requested to consult the *Sportsman's Dictionary*, under the article HUNTING-HORSE, where that subject is copiously treated of ; this much being deemed by us all that can be expected in this place. See also the article MATCH in this Dictionary.



## J.

## J A R

## J A R

**JARDON**, a hard, callous swelling, growing on the outside of a horse's ham. It commonly proceeds from blows and kicks of other horses, but frequently happens to managed horses, by setting them on their haunches. It is at first scarcely discernable, but in time causes the horse to halt, and grows so painful as to make him pine away, and become light bellied. It should be first treated with coolers and repellers. Bathe the tumour well with hot vinegar, three or four times a day, and

if that does not succeed alone, an ounce of oil of vitriol may be put to a quart of vinegar ; or half an ounce of white vitriol dissolved in a little water, and added to the same quantity. If the swelling continues hard and insensible, the best way is to blister or fire : but mild blisters alone generally succeed. *Gibson and Bartlett.*

**JARRETIER**, in the manage, an obsolete French word, signifying a horse whose houghs are too close together, which is now expressed in

M

French



French by *crochu*: i. e. crooked or hooked. *Guillet*.

**JAUNDICE**, or **YELLOWs**, in horses. See the article **YELLOWs**.

**JAW-BONES** of a horse should be narrow and lean, but the distance between them and the throat large and hollow, that he may the better place his head. If the jaw-bone be too square, that is, if there be too great a distance between the eye and that part of it which touches his neck, it is not only ugly and unseemly, but even hinders him from placing his head; and if there be but too little distance betwixt the jaw-bones, then, as soon as you pull the bridle to bring his head into its most becoming posture, the bone meeting his neck will hinder him, especially if he have a short and thick neck together with that imperfection. *Solleyfell*.

**JAW-KNOTTED**, a term for the jaws of a horse that have inflated kernels. In this case, don't let the farrier cut them out with a pair of red hot scissars, (as some of them do) but dissolve them with two, or three, or more turnep poultices. *Burdon*.

The horse's throat ought to be kept warm with clothes, till the swelling is either dissolved, or come to a head; if the latter, any common farrier may open the tumour with a sharp penknife, and when the matter has a free discharge, the wound will easily heal by the use of the horse ointment applied warm. *Bracken's Remarks on Burdon's Pocket-Farrier*.

**JAW-SET**. See the article **CONVULSIONS**.

**IMPERFECTIONS**, or **DEFECTS** in horses. See the article **DEFECTS**.

**IMPOSTHUME**. See the article **TUMOUR**.

**IN**, in the manage, signifies the inside within, as out does the outside,

without: thus we say, the inner-heel, the outer-heel, the inner-leg, the outer-leg, &c. This manner of speaking relates to several things, according as the horse works to the right or left upon volts; or as he works along by a wall, hedge, or some such thing: thus it serves to distinguish on what hand or what side the horseman is to give the aids to a horse upon manage. For along by a wall, the outer-leg is the leg of a side with the wall, and the other leg is the in-leg. And upon volts, if a horse works to the right, the right heel is the inner-heel; the right leg, the inner leg; so that by consequence the left heel and left leg must be the outside heel and leg. Now the down right contrary will happen, if the horse works to the left. But the riding masters now a-days, to be the better understood, use the terms, right and left: thus they will say, assist the horse with the right heel, with the right leg, taking the situation of the heels and legs with respect to the volt. See the articles **ENLARGE**, **GALLOP-FALSE**, and **LARGE**.

*The head IN. The haunches IN.* See the article **HEAD**.

*To put a horse IN*, is an expression that signifies to feed and dress him, by putting him right upon the hands and the heels. *Guillet*.

**INFLAMMATION** of the eyes of a horse. See the article **EYE**.

**INSTEP** is the part of the hind leg of a horse that corresponds to the shank in the fore-leg, extending from the ham to the pastern joint. *Guillet*.

It should be big, flat, and in a line perpendicular to the ground, when the horse is in his natural posture of standing; so that when the insteps do not stand perpendicular, it is a sign of weakness either in the reins, or hinder quarters. *Solleyfell*.

**INTERFERE**, or **CUT**, to knock or rub one heel against another in going, as horses sometimes do.

There are four accidents that cause a horse to interfere.

1. Weariness. 2. Weakness in his reins. 3. Not knowing how to go. 4. His not being accustomed to travel. To which may be added, his being badly, or too old shod.

It happens more frequently behind than before, and is easily helped by shoeing, especially if the horse be young. It is soon discovered, by the skin's being cut on the inside of the pastern-joints, and many times galled to the very bone, so that the horse often halts with it, and has his pastern joints swelled. To redress this grievance, 1. If a horse cut thro' weariness, there is no better remedy than giving him rest, and feeding him well. 2. If he cut before, take off his two fore-shoes, take down the out-quarter of each foot very much, and place the inner edge of the shoe, so as it may exactly follow the compass of his foot, without it's any ways exceeding towards the heel; then cut the spunges equal with the heel, and rivet the nails so nicely into the horn that they may not at all appear above it, or else burn the horn with the point of a red hot iron, a little below the hole of each nail, which done, beat down and rivet them in those holes. If after this method of shoeing he still continue to cut himself, you are to thicken the inner quarters and spunges of his shoes, so as they may double the thick of those on the outside, and always pare down his out-quarters even, almost to the quick, without in the least touching those on the inside; but ever be sure to rivet the nails very justly and close.

3. If the horse cut behind, unshoe him, and pare down his out-

quarters, even almost to the quick, give his shoes calkins only on the inside, and such a turn as may make them absolutely follow the compass and shape of his foot, without exceeding it, especially in the inner quarters; and above all, rivet the nails exactly, for one single rivet may cause a great disorder.

4. If notwithstanding all these precautions, your horse does not forbear cutting, you must, besides what has been already ordered, take care that no nails at all be drove upon the inside: but only make a beak at the toe, to keep the shoe firm in its place, so that continuing this method for some time, the horse will learn to walk, and no longer interfere, though he were afterwards shod in the usual manner.

5. To prevent this disorder, some fix little boots of leather or of an old hat about the pastern joints, which are made narrower at top than bottom, and therefore only fastened at top. 6. Others wrap about the pastern joint a piece of sheep-skin with the woolly side next to the horse; and when it is worn out, apply a new one. *Solleysell*.

**JOCKEY**, one that trims up horses, and rides about with horses for sale.

**Short JOINED**. See **SHORT JOINED**.

**JOURNEY**. Here it may not be amiss to insert certain particular directions for preserving a horse sound upon a journey.

1. See that his shoes be not too straight, or press his feet; but be exactly shaped; and let him be shod some days before you begin a journey, that they may settle on his feet.

2. Take care that he is provided with a proper bit, by no means too heavy, which may incline him to carry low, or to rest upon the hand,



when he grows weary. The mouth of the bit should rest upon his bars, about half a finger's breadth from his tusks; the curb should rest in the hollow of his beard, a little above the chin; and if it gall him, you must defend the place with a piece of buff or other soft leather.

3. Take care that the saddle does not rest upon his withers, reins or back-bone; and that one part of it does not press his back more than another.

4. Some riders gall a horse's side below the saddle with their stirrup-leathers, especially if he be lean; to hinder it, you should fix a leather strap between the points of the fore and hind bows of the saddle, and make the stirrup-leather pass over them.

5. Having observed these precautions, begin your journey with short marches, especially if your horse has not been exercised for a long time: suffer him to piss as often as you find him inclined, and not only so, but invite him to it; but do not excite your mares to stale, because their vigour will be thereby diminished.

6. It is also advisable to ride very softly, for a quarter or half an hour before you arrive at the Inn, that, the horse not being too warm, nor out of breath, when put into the stable, you may unbridle him; but if your business obliges you to put on sharply, you must then (the weather being warm) let him be walked in a man's hand, that he may cool by degrees; otherwise if it be very cold, let him be covered with cloths, and walked up and down in some place free from wind; but in case you have not the conveniency of a sheltered walk, stable him forthwith, and let his whole body be rubbed and dried with straw. 7. Altho' some people will have their

horse's legs rubbed down with straw, as soon as they are brought into the stable, thinking to supple them by that means; yet it is one of the greatest errors that can be committed, and produces no other effects than to draw down into the legs those humours that are always stirred up by the fatigue of the journey: not that the rubbing of horses legs is to be disallowed; on the contrary, we highly approve of it, only would not have it done at their first arrival, but when they are perfectly cooled.

8. Being come to your inn, as soon as your horse is partly dried, and ceases to beat in the flanks, let him be unbridled, his bitt washed, cleansed, and wiped, and let him eat his hay at pleasure. 9. The dust and sand will sometimes so dry the tongues and mouths of horses, that they lose their appetites: in such case give them bran well moistened with water, to cool and refresh their mouths; or wash their mouths and tongues with a wet sponge, to oblige them to eat. 10. The foregoing directions are to be observed after moderate riding, but if you have rid excessive hard, unsaddle your horse, and scrape off the sweat with a sweating-knife, or scraper, holding it with both hands, and going always with the hair; then rub his head and ears with a large hair-cloth, wipe him also between the fore legs and hind-legs; in the mean while, his body should be rubbed all over with straw, especially under his belly and beneath the saddle, till he be thoroughly dry. That done, set on the saddle again, cover him, and if you have a warm place, let him be gently led up and down in it, for a quarter of an hour, but if not, let him dry where he stands.

11. When horses are arrived in an inn, a man should, before they are unbridled, lift up their feet, to  
see

see whether they want any of their shoes; or if those they have do not rest upon their soles; afterwards he should pick and clear them of the earth and gravel, which may be got betwixt their shoes and soles.

12. If you water them abroad, upon their return from the river, cause their feet to be stopped with cow-dung, which will ease the pain therein; and if it be in the evening, let the dung continue in their feet all night, to keep them soft and in good condition; but if your horse have brittle feet, it will be requisite to anoint the fore-feet, at the setting of the hoofs, with butter, oil, or hog's-grease, before you water him in the morning, and in dry weather, they should be also greased at noon.

13. Many horses, as soon as unbridled, instead of eating lay themselves down to rest, by reason of the great pain they have in their feet, so that a man is apt to think them sick, but if he look to their eyes, he will see they are lively and good, and if he offer them meat as they are lying, they will eat it very willingly; yet if he handle their feet, he will find them extremely hot, which discovers their suffering in that part. You must therefore see if their shoes do not rest upon their soles, which is somewhat difficult to be certainly known, without unshoeing them, but if you take off their shoes, then look to the inside of them, and you may perceive that those parts which rest upon the soles, are more smooth and shining than the others: in this case you are to pare their feet in those parts, and fix on their shoes again, anointing the hoofs, and stopping the soles, with scalding hot black pitch or tar.

In order to preserve horses after travel, take these few useful instructions. When you are arrived from

a journey, immediately draw the two heel nails of the fore-feet, and if it be a large shoe, then four: two or three days after, you may blood him in the neck, and feed him for ten or twelve days only with wet bran, without giving him any oats; but keep him well littered.

The reason why you are to draw the heel-nails, is because the heels are apt to swell, and if they are not thus eased, the shoes would press and straighten them too much: it is also advisable to stop them with cow-dung for a while, but do not take the shoes off, nor pare the feet, because the humours are drawn down by that means.

2. The following bath will be very serviceable for preserving your horse's legs. Take the dung of a cow or ox, and make it thin with vinegar, so as to be but of the consistence of thick broth, and having added a handful of small salt, rub his fore-legs from the knees, and the hind-legs from the gambrels chaffing them well with and against the hair, that the remedy may sink in and stick to those parts, that they may be all covered over with it. Thus leave the horse till morning, not wetting his legs, but giving him his water that evening in a pail: next morning lead him to the river, or wash his legs in well-water, which is very good, and will keep them from swelling.

3. Those persons, who, to recover their horses feet, make a hole in them, which they fill with moistened cow-dung, and keep it in their fore feet during the space of a month, do very ill, because, tho' the continual moisture that issues from the dung, occasions the growing of the hoof, yet it dries and shrinks it so excessively when out of that place, that it splits and breaks



like glass, and the foot immediately straightens.

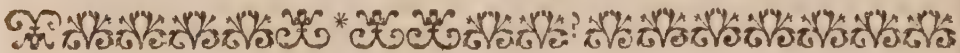
For it is certain that cow-dung (contrary to the opinion of many people) spoils a horse's hoof; it does indeed moisten the sole, but dries up the hoof, which is of a different nature from it.

In order therefore to recover a

horse's feet, instead of cow-dung, fill a hole with blue wet clay, and make him keep his fore feet in it for a month. *Solleysell.*

For farther information on this head, see the article TRAVELLING-ORSE.

IVES, or VIVES. See the article VIVES.



## K.

## K I B

**K**ERNELS *under the caul of a horse* come by heats and colds, and bring the glanders. See the articles GLAND, GLANDERS, and JAW-KNOTTED.

There are also sometimes certain loose and moving kernels between the two jaw-bones, which, if a horse be young, shew that he has not yet cast his gourme or strangle; or, at least, that he has cast it but imperfectly. But if he be more aged, though he have a pretty number of them, (provided they be no bigger than peas) they are of no great consequence, because exercise and sweating will dislodge them in a short time. If there be a fixt kernel painful and fastened to the jaw bones, it is almost always a sign of the glanders, especially if the horse be past seven years of age. *Solleysell.*

**KIBED-HEELS**, or **MULES**, are chinks and sores on the inside of the hind pasterns, and in the heels; and are caused from travelling in deep sandy lanes, or from a natural gourdiness of the leg: but mostly for want of care in washing and keeping them clean after exercise.

## K I D

This is so painful a disorder that it will cause a horse to lose his appetite, and go exceeding lame and stiff for some time after setting out. The cure is the same with that for the grease; only if the sores be dry, it is best to keep the heels softened and supple with currier's dubbing made of oil and tallow; for this will keep the hide from cracking, and preserve it as well as it does leather; and it is the only thing to hinder the scratches, by using it often before exercise, and washing the heels with warm water, when the horse comes in. *Bracken's Art of Farriery.* See the article GREASE.

**KICKER** *against the spurs* in the manage. See the article RAMINGUE.

**KIDNEYS** of a horse are two in number, viz. right and left. The right lies under the liver, and the left under the spleen, so that it is seated a little higher than the other: they are both placed in the cavity of the loins, upon the two lowermost ribs. Their use is to separate the urine, which is of great importance to the health and preservation of horses;

horses; they being liable to many diseases, which either take their origin from faulty kidneys, or have at least such symptoms as plainly shew the kidneys to be more or less affected. The right kidney of a horse is somewhat triangular, the left, oval; the upper part larger than the lower. Each kidney has a small cavity in the middle, called its pelvis or basin, into which the urine distills from the glandules, on all sides. From the pelvis of each descends a pipe or ureter, which conveys the urine from the kidneys to the bladder. See BLADDER. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

*Diseases of the KIDNEYS.* Horses receive hurts in the kidneys several ways; sometimes by drawing great loads in heavy grounds; sometimes, by carrying too great weight upon their backs, especially when it presses upon their loins; and above all, when these burdens are continued so long upon them, till they grow faint and weak: for then they are most apt to be injured; continued hard riding, without giving a horse time to stale, often hurts the kidneys; going into strong exercise, when a horse is fat and full of blood, and otherwise unprepared for it. Sometimes external injuries on the loins will also affect the kidneys, by inflaming them first: and this may be followed with imposthumes and ulcers. And lastly, colds and other accidents will affect the kidneys, where there is a natural weakness in those parts.

The signs of the kidneys being hurt, or affected, are a weakness of the back and loins; difficulty of staling, faintness, loss of appetite, and deadness in the eyes; the urine is thick, foul, and sometimes bloody, especially after a violent strain. A horse diseased in his kidneys can seldom back, that is, move

straight backwards, without pain, which is visible as often as he is put to the trial; the same thing is observable indeed in horses whose backs have been wrung and wrenched, but with this difference, that in the latter case there is seldom any defect or alteration in the urine, except it is higher coloured.

Bleeding is the prime remedy in this case, and that plentifully, in order to prevent inflammation; and the more so, if a fever attends a difficulty of staling: for then we may suspect the kidneys already inflamed. A rowel in the belly has been found useful, and the following balls may be given twice or thrice a day, with a pint of marshmallow decoction, in which half an ounce of gum arabic is dissolved, with an ounce of honey. 'Take Lucatellus balsam, one ounce; spermaceti, six drams; sal prunellæ, half an ounce. Mix into a ball with honey; and if the urine is bloody, add half an ounce of Japan earth.'

Should the fever continue, bleed largely; give emollient glysters, and the following drink, till it abates. 'Take of baum, sage, and chamomile flowers, each an handful; liquorice root sliced, half an ounce; salt prunel or nitre, three ounces; infuse in two quarts of boiling water; when cold, strain off, and squeeze into it the juice of two or three lemons, and sweeten with honey.'

If the urine passes with difficulty and pain, notwithstanding these means, give this ball, and repeat it twice or thrice a day, till the horse stales freer, and without pain; his urine becomes of a right consistence, and is free from any purulent settlement. 'Take balsam of capivi, or Strasbourgh-turpentine, and Venice-soap, of each one ounce; nitre six drams; myrrh  
M 4 'pow.



## K N E

' powdered, two drams ; make into  
' a ball with honey, and wash it  
' down with the marsh-mallow de-  
' coction.' But if this method should  
not prove successful, and the urine  
continues turbid, grows coffee-co-  
loured or fetid, the horse losing his  
appetite and flesh, it is a sure sign  
of ulceration in the kidney, which  
if the above remedies do not soon  
remove, you may depend on it the  
horse will go into a consumption,  
and is incurable. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

Other diseases that arise from de-  
fects in the kidneys are a suppres-  
sion of urine, a strangury, staling  
of blood, and a diabetes, each of  
which are treated of under their re-  
spective names.

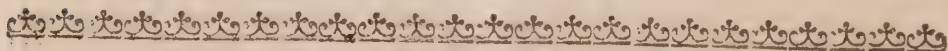
**KNEE** of a horse is the joint of  
the fore-quarters, that joins the fore  
thigh to the shank. The knee of a  
horse should be flat, and large, with-  
out any swelling or roundness upon  
the top of it. *Solleysell.*

## K N O

For strains in the knee, see the ar-  
ticle **STRAIN**.

**KNEES broken.** Captain *Burdon*  
in his *Pocket-Farrier*, advises us to  
mind, a horse's knees are not broken,  
when we want to buy, which is  
a very good caution, and what all  
people are or ought to be aware of.  
Broken knees are cured by rubbing  
them with the following ointment,  
' Take two ounces of Flanders oil  
' of bays, half an ounce of honey,  
' two drams of Venice turpentine,  
' and three drams of quicksilver.  
Mix the quicksilver with the Venice  
turpentine exceeding well, by stir-  
ring it about a quarter of an hour ;  
then add the oil and honey, which  
should also be mixed well before it  
is used ; and anoint the horses knees  
with it morning and evening. *Brack-  
en's Pocket-Farrier.*

**KNOTTED** between the jaws.  
See the article **JAW-KNOTTED**.



## L.

### L A M

**LAME**, in the manage, is used  
in several phrases of that art ; as  
lame of an ear is said of a horse,  
when he halts upon a walk or a trot,  
and keeps time to his halting, with  
the motions of his head ; for all  
lame horses do not keep time after  
that rate.

**LAME** of the bridle is likewise us-  
ed by way of raillery, to signify the  
same thing. *Guillet.*

**LAMENESS.** See the articles  
**HALTING**, **STRAINS**, &c.

**LAMPAS**, an excrescence in

### L A M

the roof of a horse's mouth, which  
is sometimes so luxuriant that it  
grows above the teeth and hinders  
his feeding. The cure consists in  
lightly cauterizing the flesh with a  
hot iron, taking care that it does  
not penetrate too deep, so as to scale  
off the thin bone, that lies under the  
upper bars ; the part may be an-  
ointed with burnt alum and honey,  
which is proper for most sores in the  
mouth.

This operation is by some thought  
to be intinely unnecessary ; it being  
a ge-

a general observation with them, that all young horses have their mouths more or less full of what are called lampas; and that sometimes they rise higher than the fore-teeth: but they farther observe in proportion as a horse grows older, the roof flattens of itself, and the teeth then appear to rise. We are obliged to the ingenious *M. La Fosse* for this remark; and hope it will be the means of abolishing this cruel and unnecessary operation. *Bartlett's Farriery.*

**LARGE**, in the manage. A horse is said to go large or wide, when he gains or takes in more ground in going wider from the center of the volt, and describing a greater circumference. To make a horse go large, you must give him the aid of your inner-heel. See **EN-LARGE**. *Guillet.*

**LASSITUDE**, or **WEARINESS**, in a horse, may proceed either from heat or cold, either when he has a retention of urine, has drank after being heated, or has been put to his utmost speed at once, after long rest; the remedy for this last is rest. But if the lassitude proceeds from cold, or be in cold weather, make use of fomentations, and anoint his head and back-bone with ointment, in hot water, or warm wine. If he has retained his urine, use the same medicines; or rub his head and reins with hot oil mixed with hog's grease, or hog's blood; and give it him to drink with wine. *Rustic Dict.*

**LAX**, or **SCOURING**, in horses, is a frequent discharge of thin, watery, mucous, phlegmy, frothy, fat, choleric, black matter, by the fundament; and this is mostly with, though sometimes without, excrements; and commonly, but not always, attended with griping pains in the guts. If the cause of this

distemper is any error in the horse's food, water, or exercise, the removal of such cause is the better half of the cure. *Bracken's Art of Farriery.*

It is sometimes a nice matter to form a proper judgment, when to controul or encourage a looseness: but these general rules may be a direction. If a healthy, full horse, on taking cold, or upon hard riding, over feeding, eating unwholesome food, or with a slight fever, should have a moderate purging, by no means think of stopping it, but rather encourage it with an open diet, and plenty of warm gruel: but if it continues long with gripings, the mucus of the bowels coming away, and the horse losing his appetite and flesh, it is then high time to give him proper medicines: if he voids great quantities of slime and greasy matter, give him the following drench, and repeat it every other day, for three times. 'Take lenitive electuary, and cream of tartar, of each five ounces; yellow rosin finely powdered, one ounce; and four ounces of sweet oil. Mix with a pint of water gruel.' The following alterative ball alone has been found successful for this purpose, when given twice a week, with scalded bran, and warm gruel. 'Take succotrine aloes, half an ounce; diapente, one ounce; make into a ball with the juice of spanish liquorice dissolved in water, and a spoonful of oil of amber.' To this may be added two drams of myrrh, and a dram of saffron, and (where it can be afforded) half an ounce of rhubarb.

When the purging is attended with a fever, rhubarb should first be given to the quantity of half an ounce, with an ounce and a half of lenitive electuary: at night, after the



the working, give half an ounce or more of diascordium, in a pint of red wine mulled with cinnamon; and repeat it every day; and the rhubarb ball once in two or three.

But if the distemper increases, the horse's flanks and belly look full and distended, and he appears griped and in pain, let this glyster be given, and the quantity of diascordium increased to an ounce in his night drink. 'Take chamomile flowers, one handful; pomegranate and balauftines, of each an ounce; boil in two quarts of water to one; strain off, and dissolve in it two or three ounces of diascordium, and one of mithridate, to which may be added a pint of port wine; repeat it once a day.' If the flux continues violent, give an ounce of roach alum, with an ounce and a half of bole twice a day; or dissolve double this quantity with two ounces of diascordium, and the cordial ball, in two quarts of hartshorn drink; to which may be added a pint of port; and give the horse three or four times a day a pint of this drink. For this purpose also a strong decoction of oak-bark may be given, with either of the above remedies; and to the same quantity, even by itself it will be found on trial no inconsiderable remedy.

When the discharge is attended with an acrid mucus or slime, the griping and pains are very severe; the common lining of the bowels being washed away; in this case, the following glysters should frequently be injected warm. 'Take of tripe liquor, or thin starch, two quarts; oil of olives, half a pint; the yolk of six eggs well broke, and two or three ounces of coarse sugar.'

Some horses having naturally weak stomachs and bowels throw out their aliment undigested; their

dung is habitually soft, and of a pale colour; they feed poorly, and get no flesh; to remedy this complaint, give the following purge two or three times, and then the infusion, to the quantity of a pint every morning.

'Take succotrine aloes, six drams; rhubarb powdered, three drams; myrrh and saffron, each a dram; make it into a ball with syrup of ginger.'

'Take zedaory, gentian, winter's bark and orange-peel, of each two ounces; pomegranate bark, and balauftine, of each an ounce; chamomile flowers and centaury, each a handful; cinnamon and cloves, each an ounce; infuse in a gallon of port, or strong beer.' *Gibson, Bartlet, and Wood.*

For that kind of lax and scouring called bloody flux, see the article BLOODY FLUX.

LEAD, in the manage, is a term used to express the part that begins any motion first. A horse going in a straight line always leads or cuts the way with his right foot. The Duke of Newcastle was the first that ever made use of the term, and indeed it is very expressive. See GALLOP UNITED, and GALLOP FALSE. *Guillet.*

LEAF EARED, a term used for a horse that has his ears low, and not right placed, in which case they are generally long and lolling; such horses are commonly very durable, yet the imperfection is very unbecoming. *Solleysell.*

LEAP, in the manage, an air of a step and a leap. See the article STEP.

LEAPING HORSE, one that works in the high manage, or one that makes his leaps with order and obedience, between two pillars, upon a straight line, in volts, caprioles, balotades, or croupades. Use

excludes a gallop, a terra a terra, and corvets, from the number of leaps, because the horse does not rise so very high in these. Each leap of the horse ought not to gain or make, not above a foot and a half of ground forwards.

LEEK-HEADS, or FIGS. See the article FIG.

LEGS of a horse should have a due proportion of their length to that of the body: the fore-legs are subject to many infirmities, as being the parts that suffer most, and are also commonly the smallest and weakest. There are several marks of bad legs, that is, which are abused and spoiled, viz. if they appear altogether strait, or as if they were all of one piece. A horse is said to be strait upon his members, when from the knee to the fore part of the coronet, the knees, shank, and coronet, descend in a strait or plumb-line, and that the pastern-joint appears more, or at least, as much advanced as the rest of the leg; such legs are like those of a goat, making a horse apt to stumble and fall; so that in time the pastern is thrust quite forward out of its place, so that the horse becomes lame.

2. Horses which are strait upon their members, are quite contrary to those that are long-jointed; that is, whose pasterns are so long and flexible, that the horse in walking almost touches the ground with them. This is a greater imperfection than the former, because some remedy may be applied to them, but there can be none for this; besides, it is a sign of little or no strength, and such horses are not fit for any fatigue or toil.

3. Some horses, tho' they be long-jointed, yet do not bend their pasterns in walking, being somewhat long; yet if they be not too

flexible, such a horse will gallop and run with a great deal more ease to his rider, than if he were short jointed. So that these are the only horses for persons of quality, who have wherewithal to seek after their own ease and pleasure; and indeed these horses may be compared to coaches with springs, which render them infinitely more easy than those without them.

LEGS in a strait line. This is an imperfection in a horse, where his legs, from the knee to the coronet, appear in a strait line as the horse stands with them in their natural position.

The remedy is shoeing; in doing which, the heels must be taken down almost to the quick, without hollowing the quarters; and if, when this has been done, the leg does not fall back enough, but that the horse still carries his pastern joint too far forward, then the shoe must be so made, as to go beyond or exceed the toe, about the breadth of half a finger; and also it must be thicker in that than in any other part: and in the mean time, anoint the back sinews of his legs with the ointment of Montpellier: And these things will reduce them to their proper position. *Solleysfell.*

LEG, in the manage, the member that supports a horse's body, and performs the motion when he goes. Of the four legs, the two before have several parts, each of which has a peculiar name: so that by the name of fore-leg, we commonly understand that part of the fore-quarters that extends from the hough to the pastern-joint, and call it the shank; the part that corresponds to this in the hind-quarters is called the instep. But in common discourse we confound the fore, and the hind-quarters; and without any distinction say the fore-legs of a horse.

The



The *horseman's legs* are likewise of singular concern in the manage, for the action of these given seasonably, and with judgment, constitutes one of the principal aids, which consists in approaching more or less with the calf of the leg to the horse's flank, and in bearing it more or less off as there is occasion. This aid a horseman ought to give very nicely, in order to animate a horse: and it is so much the finer, that it is hidden and private: for in stretching the ham he makes the horse dread the spur, and this fear has as much effect as the spur itself. See *AID. Guillet.*

**LENGTH**, in the manage. To pass a horse upon his own length, is to make him go round in two treads, at a walk or trot, upon a spot of ground so narrow, that the horse's haunches being in the center of the volt, his own length is about the semi-diameter of the volt, the horse still working behind the two heels, without putting out his croup, or going at last, faster or slower than at first. *Guillet.*

**LESSONS for a horse.** When your horse will receive you to and from his back gently, trot forward willingly, and stand still obediently, then for what purpose soever he is intended, these general lessons may serve him.

1. With a large ring, that is at least fifty paces in circumference, labour him in some gravelly and sandy place, where his footsteps are discernable, and having trod it about three or four times on the right hand, rest and cherish; afterwards changing the hand, do as much on the left, then rest and cherish; change again, and do as much on the right; ever observing, upon every stop, to make him retire and go back a step or two: continue this till he trots his ring on what hand

you please, changing within it in form of the capital Roman S; and does it readily and willingly; then teach him to gallop them as he trotted them, and that also with true foot, lofty carriage and brave rein, ever noting, when he gallops to the right hand, to lead with his left fore foot; and when he gallops to the left-hand, to lead with the right fore-foot.

2. Stopping; for when you come to a place of stop, or would stop, by a sudden drawing in of the bridle hand, somewhat hard and sharp, make him stop close, firm, and strait in an even line; and if he err in any thing, put him to it again, and leave not till you have made him understand his error, and amend it.

3. Advancing, with which if you accompany the aforementioned stop a little from the ground, it will be more gallant, and may be done by laying the calves of your legs to his sides, and shaking the rod over him as he stops; and if he does not understand it at first, yet by continuance, and labouring him therein, he will soon attain to it, especially if you do not forget to cherish him, when he shews the least token of apprehending you.

4. Retiring is another lesson, after stopping, and advancing; and this motion must be both cherished and increased, making it so familiar to him, that none may be more perfect; neither is he to retire in a confused manner, but with a brave rein, a constant head, and a direct line; nor should he draw or sweep his legs one after another, but take them clean, nimbly, and easily, as when he trots forward.

**LETHARGY, or SLEEPING EVIL.** When a horse falls into a lethargy, or grows lethargic, he generally rests his head with his mouth

in the manger, and his pole often reclined to one side; he will shew an inclination to eat, but generally falls asleep, with his food in his mouth; and he frequently swallows it whole without chewing. Emollient glysters are extremely necessary in this case; and the following ball every morning fasting may be given for two or three weeks. 'Take  
' *assa foetida*, half an ounce; *Rus-*  
' *sia castor* powdered, two drams;  
' *valerian* root powdered, one ounce;  
' make into a ball with honey and  
' oil of amber.' After the use of these things, mild purges may be proper; and the bleeding must not be in large quantities, unless the horse be young and lusty. In old horses, rowels and large evacuations are improper, but volatiles of all kinds are of use, when they can be afforded. When the horse is amending, the following alterative purge may be repeated two or three times, as it operates very gently. 'Take  
' *succotrine aloes*, one ounce; myrrh,  
' half an ounce; *assa foetida*, and  
' gum ammoniacum, of each two  
' drams; saffron one dram; make  
' into a ball with any syrup.'

This distemper is to be cured by these means, if the horse is not old, and past his vigour. It is a good sign if he has a tolerable appetite and drinks freely without slobbering; and if he lies down and rises up carefully, though it be but seldom. But if a lethargic horse does not lie down, if he is altogether stupid and careless, and takes no notice of any thing that comes near him, if he dung and stales seldom, and even while he sleeps, and doses, it is a bad sign; if he runs at the nose a thick white matter, it may relieve him; but if a viscid gleet that sticks to his nostrils like glue, which encreasing, turns to a profuse running of ropy, redish, and greenish mat-

ter, it is an infallible sign of great decay of nature, and that it will prove deadly.

Sometimes horses are seized with sleepiness, in very great colds, especially, those colds that have some degree of malignity in them: but this symptom generally wears off as the distemper abates.

It is usual in lethargic distempers, and indeed all other disorders of the head, to open the skin of the forehead, and to put a piece of some bulbous root into the orifice; and to cut several other issues in the neck, the breast, the belly, and the thighs: but these are often hurtful, in lethargies, especially, where the distemper is attended with decay and weakness. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

*LIBERTY of the tongue*, in the manage, is a void space left in the middle of a bit, to give place to the tongue of a horse, made by the bit's arching in the middle, and rising towards the roof of the mouth. The bit, according to the various forms of the liberty, acquires different names: hence we say, a scatch mouth, a Pignatelle, *i. e.* with the liberty after Pignatelle's fashion, a cannon mouth, with the liberty like a pigeon's neck. In forging the bit, care must be taken not to make the liberty too high, lest it hurt, or at least, tickle the palate, and make the horse carry low. *Guillet.* See the article *BIT*.

*LIGAMENT*, in anatomy. See the article *ANATOMY*.

*LIGHT*, in the manage. A horse is said to be light that is a swift, nimble, runner. We likewise call a horse light that is well made, though he is neither swift nor active: for in this last expression, we consider only the shape and make of a horse, without regard to his qualities.



**LIGHT upon the hand.** A horse is said to be such that has a good tractable mouth, and does not rest too heavy upon the bit. A coach horse is said to be light when he stirs nimbly and dreads the whip, or when he has a light trot.

**LIGHT Hand.** See the article **HAND.** *Guillet.*

**LIGHT-BELLIED horse,** one that has flat, narrow, and contracted sides, which makes the flank turn up like that of a grey-hound. *Guill.*

**LIGHTEN,** in the manage. To lighten a horse, or make him light in the fore-hand, is to make him freer and lighter in the fore-hand than behind. If you would have your horse light, you ought to find him always disposed to a gallop, when you put him to a trot; and after galloping sometime, put him back to a trot again. *Guillet.*

**LIGS, or GIGS.** See the article **GIGS.**

**LIMBS of a horse.** *Planted on the limbs.* See **PLANTED.**

For the defects of the limbs. See the article **DEFECTS.**

**LINE of a volt,** in the manage. See **VOLT.**

**LINE of the banquet.** See **BANQUET.**

**LIPS of a horse,** if they are thin and little, contribute to a good mouth, but the contrary, if they are large and thick. *Solleyfell.*

A horse is said to arm or guard himself with his lips, when they are so thick, that they cover their bars, and keep off the pressure of the curb. *Guillet.*

**LISTENING,** in the manage, as when we say a horse goes a listening pace. See the article **E-COUTE.**

**LIVER,** in anatomy, is a glandular substance, and by far the largest that is to be met with in the animal body. It is of a dusky red

colour, and in some places a little variegated or shaded. It is seated on the right side of the belly, immediately under the midriff. In a horse, it is divided into four lobes, whereby it is preserved from being hurt by any violent motion. The right lobe is by far the largest. The outside is convex and its inside concave or hollow, to make way for that portion of the stomach and guts which lie under it; the upper part is much thicker than the lower; and all its edges extremely smooth, so that it can be no ways hurtful to the other viscera. It is also secured by ligaments, one from the midriff; a second, or a portion of the same, from the breast-bone, by which means it can neither fall downwards nor sideways; and the umbilical vein, whereby the foetus is nourished, becomes its suspensory or third ligament, so that it can neither push forwards in galloping or going down hill, nor press too hard upon the soft parts that lie under it. One use of the liver is to warm and comfort the lower part of the stomach and other viscera; and may in some measure contribute to assist digestion, though its chief use is for the secretion of the gall. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.* See **GALL.**

**LOCKS, or ENTRAVONS,** in the manage, are pieces of leather two fingers broad, turned round and stuffed on the inside, to prevent their hurting the pastern of a horse, round which they are clapped. An entrave is composed of two entravons, joined by an iron chain that is seven or eight inches long. *Guillet.*

**LONG JOINTED horse,** is one whose pastern is slender and pliant. Long jointed horses are wont to have wind galls. *Solleyfell.*

**LOOSENESS.** See the article **LAX.**

**LOW.**

**LOW.** *To carry low,* in the manage. See **CARRY**.

**LOYAL**, in the manage. A horse is said to be loyal, that freely bends all his force in obeying and performing any manage he is put to; and does not defend himself, or resist, notwithstanding his being ill treated.

A loyal mouth is an excellent mouth, of the nature of such mouths as we call mouths with a full rest upon the hand. *Guillet*.

**LUNATIC**, or **MOON EYES**. See the article **MOON-EYES**.

**LUNETTE**, in the manage, a halt horse shoe, or such a shoe as wants the sponge, *i. e.* that part of the branch which runs towards the quarters of the foot.

**LUNETTE** is also the name of two small pieces of felt, made round and hollow, to clap upon the eyes of a vicious horse that is apt to bite, and strike with his fore-feet; or that will not suffer his rider to mount him. *Guillet*.

**LUNGS**, or **LIGHTS**, in anatomy, consist of two lobes that fill up the greatest part of the chest; having the mediastinum between them. In some quadrupeds, each lobe is subdivided into several small lobules, in the same manner as their livers, but not so much in a horse as in other animals that have a greater variety of motions, which perhaps may be the reason why horses lungs are so easily inflamed with hard exercise; and with every great cold. The *aspera arteria*, or wind pipe, descending along the fore part of the throat, is branched out into the lungs. This pipe is composed of circular rings of cartilage or gristle,

which surrounds it, about two thirds; the back part being a plain section, smooth, and even, that it may not incommode the gullet, which takes its course immediately behind it; and upon which it lies. At its entrance into the chest, it is divided into two principal branches, called its bronchia; and is afterwards subdivided into innumerable other branches, the extremities of which compose an infinite number of small cells or air bladders, which with the ramifications of the veins, arteries, nerves, and lymphatics, make up the whole mass, or substance of the lungs. These cells or vesicles are always filled with air, and distended in inspiration; and are empty or sunk in expiration, and receive from the blood vessels a quantity of lymph, or perspirable matter, which not only keeps the lungs from drying, but makes a large and necessary discharge from the blood. The lungs may justly be reckoned among the principal organs of the body, if not the chief of all, as they are so well adapted in every respect to receive the air, without which we cannot support life one moment; and are no less fitted to purify the blood, by their continual action; and by making such ample discharges as are necessary for the preservation of health, as well as of life. Besides that, the lungs are the chief instrument of the voice in all creatures; and by drawing the effluvia through the nose, contribute greatly to the sense of smelling. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses*.

*Inflammation of the LUNGS.* See the article **PERIPNEUMONY**.



# M.

## M A D

**M**ADNESS, or FRENZY, in a horse, may be caused first of all by the excessive hurry of the blood in a legitimate simple fever: but that symptom will very readily abate, by those things that are proper to assuage the violence of that disease. Secondly, blood or matter collected upon the brain, or the membranes that involve it, may occasion a frenzy, whether that proceeds from wounds or bruises, or from a distraction or rupture of the vessels, when they have been overfull and distended beyond measure; or when there is any foreign substance grown within the skull: but then a frenzy arising from such causes will probably end in a sudden death.

But that sort of frenzy, which in a more peculiar manner deserves the name of madness, is what may happen without the concurrence of any other disease, and is most likely to proceed from excessive lust, occasioned by full feeding, either in a horse or mare, and when they are restrained from copulation. But this may be cured by bleeding, purging, with the concurrence of a low diet, &c. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

Lastly, a frenzy may follow upon the bite of any venomous creature. The first intention in the cure, after the bite, and before the horse is mad, is to prevent the poison mixing with the blood; this possibly might be affected, if the part would admit of being instantly cut out with a knife, that cupping glasses might be

## M A D

applied, to empty the vessels, and the wound afterwards cauterized with a hot iron. The surrounding parts should afterwards be well bathed with sallad-oil, and the sore dressed once or twice a day with hot ægyptiacum. It is necessary also, that it should be kept open for forty days at least, with a piece of sponge or orrice-root smeared over with the precipitate ointment, or that prepared with spanish flies: these seem to be the chief external remedies to be depended on. Internally, for bites from vipers may be given cordial medicines, such as venice-treacle, and salt of hartshorn, an ounce of the former with a dram of the latter every night for a week; or where it can be afforded, a proportionate quantity of the famous Tonquin remedy of musk and cinnamon, so much recommended in bites from infected animals.

To prevent the tragical effects of the bite from a mad dog, give the above medicines, or the method recommended by Dr. Mead may be pursued in the following manner. Take away three quarts of blood, and give the horse night and morning half an ounce of ash-coloured ground liver-wort, and a quarter of an ounce of pepper: this remedy may be continued a week or ten days, when the horse should be plunged into a river, or pond, every morning for a month or six weeks.

Dr. James's mercurial method, published in the Philosophical Transactions, having been found successful

ful both in dogs and men, is here recommended for horses; and indeed is thought more to be depended on than most others. The method has been practised thus, give twelve grains of turpeth mineral to a dog, which having vomited and purged him gently, let twenty four grains be administered twenty four hours after this; and after the like interval, let forty eight grains be administered; then at the end of other twenty four hours, let twenty four grains more be given, which will bring on all the symptoms of a salivation, raised quick.

To prevent a dog that has been bit from turning mad, let seven grains of turpeth be given for the first dose; twelve, for the second dose, at twenty four hours distance, which is repeated every other day for some little time; and the method is to be repeated at the two or three succeeding fulls and changes of the moon. The same method may also be observed in giving this medicine to a horse, the quantity only being augmented to two scruples or half a dram each dose; the directions laid down under the article FARCY being attended to.

The following has long been in great esteem, and is by somethought to be an infallible cure for the bite of a mad dog. 'Take six ounces of rue, Venice treacle, garlic, and tin scraped, of each four ounces; boil in two quarts of ale over a gentle fire to the consumption of half; strain off from the ingredients, and give the horse four or five ounces every morning fasting.' The ingredients may be beat in a mortar, and applied daily to the wound as a poultice. *Bartlet.*

MALENDERS, or MALLENDERS, are cracks or chops in the bending of a horse's knee, that discharge a sharp indigested matter,

and are often the occasion of lameness, and stiffness before; as the salenders are the like distemper situated on the bending of the hough, and occasion a lameness behind. The cure of both these infirmities is performed by washing the parts with a lather of soap warmed, or old chamberlye, and then applying a strong mercurial ointment spread on tow, with which they should be dressed night and morning, till all the scabs fall off: if this should not succeed, anoint them night and morning with a little of the following, and apply the above ointment over it. 'Take hog's lard, two ounces; sublimate mercury, two drams;' or 'Take hog's lard, two ounces; oil of vitriol, two drams;' or the following, which is to be depended on. 'Æthiops mineral, half an ounce; white vitriol, one dram; soft green soap, six ounces.'

Anoint with this often, but first clip away the hair, and clear the scabs. On their drying up, it may be proper to give a gentle purge or two, or the nitre ball may be taken advantageously, for a fortnight or three weeks. *Gibson, Bracken and Bartlet.*

MALT-WORM. See the article CREPANCE.

MANAGE, or MANEGE, an academy, or place for learning to ride the great horse; as well as for breaking horses to the proper motions and actions. In every manage is a center or place destined for vaulting round a pillar; a course or career for running the ring; and on the sides are pillars between which are placed the horses intended for high airs.

Manage is also used for the exercise itself, or the art of riding, which teaches at once how to form the horseman and the horse. The  
N for-



former it teaches a good seat upon the horse's back, a free, easy, disengaged posture, and the means of making his hand accord with his heels. The horse it instructs as much as possible, how to carry well, to take his aids gentle and fine, to fear the corrections that can fix him to a walk, a trot, and a gallop; and then to manage, or work upon all sorts of airs, that thus broken and managed, he may be of use in the dangers of war, in the necessities of life, and sometimes in the pomp and splendor of festivals and public shows. See HORSE, and HORSEMANSHIP.

A horse is said to manage, when he works upon volts and airs, which supposes him broke and bred; and a horse is said to be thoroughly managed, that is will broke, bred, and confirmed in a particular air or manage.

*High MANAGE* is the high or raised airs, which are proper for leaping horses. See the article HORSE.

*MANAGE for a Soldier's horse* is a gallop of unequal swiftness, but so that the horse changes hands readily. *Guillet.*

For the exercise of the manage, you should make choice of a middle sized horse, lively, full of spirits and action, that is short trussed, well coupled, having good feet and legs, and shoulders very easy and supple. It ought also to be observed, that horses which have thick, stiff, and short joints, that are no ways flexible or pliant, are unfit for the manage: for glib and bending joints, if they be not too long, are one of the chief qualities requisite in a fine and delicate horse of manage. As for the age most proper to begin to work your horse designed for the manage, he should not be too young, because in that case the fre-

quent stops and goings back, will spoil him by straining his back, and stressing his hams. *Solleysell.*

*MANE*, the hair that hangs down on a horse's neck, which should be long, thin, and fine, and if frizzled so much the better.

*MANE-SHEET*, in the manage, is a sort of covering for the upper part of a horse's head, and all round his neck; which at one end has two holes for the ears to pass through, and then joins to the halter upon the fore part of the head, and likewise to the surcingle or long girth upon the horse's back. *Guillet.*

*MANGE*, in horses, is a distemper of the skin, which is generally tawny, thick, and full of wrinkles, especially about the mane, the loins, and tail; and the little hair that remains in these parts stands almost always out, or bristly; the ears are commonly naked, and without hair; the eye and eye-brows, the same; and when it affects the limbs, it gives them the same aspect: yet the skin is not raw, nor peels off, as in the hot inflamed surfeit.

The mange generally comes by infection from other horses, and is so very catching, that a horse will scarce escape, if he happens to be in a stable where a mangy horse has stood, before it has been well cleaned and aired: the mange also proceeds from starving and low feeding, and happens often to horses that have run long abroad in pinching cold weather, without grass sufficient to support them. If this disorder be let alone, without taking some care to free a horse from it, it will at last induce an universal depravity of the blood and juices, and becomes tedious, if not altogether incurable.

Where this distemper is caught by infection, if taken in time, it is very easily cured; a sulphur ointment

ment is recommended, as most effectual for that purpose, rubbed in every day. To purify and cleanse the blood, give antimony and sulphur for some weeks after. There are a great variety of external remedies for this purpose, such as train oil and gun-powder; tobacco steeped in chamber-lye, &c. *Solleysell* recommends the following. 'Take burnt alum, and borax in fine powder, of each two ounces; white vitriol and verdigrease powdered, of each four ounces; put them into a clean pot, with two pounds of honey, stirring till they are incorporated: when cold, add two ounces of strong aquafortis.'

But when this disorder is contracted by low feeding and poverty of blood, the diet must be mended, and the horse properly indulged with hay and corn. The following ointments are effectually used for this disorder; rubbed into the parts affected every day.

'Take powdered brimstone, train oil, and tar, of each equal quantities; to which may be added ginger, or white hellebore.' Or, take sulphur vivum, half a pound; crude sal armoniac, one ounce; hog's lard, or oil, a sufficient quantity to form into an ointment.' Or, 'take quicksilver and oil of vitriol, of each one ounce; hog's lard, one pound; sulphur vivum, four ounces; oil of turpentine, one ounce and a half.'

These are very powerful remedies for this disorder, and can scarce fail of success. To the two first occasionally may be added a third part of mercurial ointment: but as sulphur is allowed in general to be a specific in the itch, and being found more safe and efficacious than mercury, so we apprehend it will sufficiently answer the purpose here: for as this disorder seems best ac-

counted for by *Leeuwenhoek*, from certain small insects he discovered in the pustles, by the microscope; so it seems, as if they were destroyed by the steams of brimstone, though only raised by the heat of the body: but, where the mange proves obstinate in horses, let the parts be washed with sublimate water (made by dissolving half an ounce of corrosive sublimate in a pint of lime water) before the application of the ointment, and subjoin the internal use of sulphur, in order to diffuse the steams more certainly through the skin; there being reason to believe, as in the itch, that the animalcula may sometimes lie too deep to be thoroughly destroyed by external applications only. *Gibson* and *Bartlet*.

Whatever *Dr. Bracken*, *Mr. Gibson*, and others, that have wrote upon this subject, have asserted to the contrary, I will venture to affirm, that the mange does not proceed from a vitiated blood, but is intirely owing to small insects, which deposite their eggs in the furrows of the cuticle, as in proper nests, where, by the warmth of the place, they are hatched in a short time; when the young ones, arrived at full growth, penetrate into the very cutis with their sharp heads, and gnaw and tear the fibres subjected to the part. Hence comes an intolerable itching, which sets the horse a rubbing, whereby the part is torn, and emits a thin humour, which concretes into hard scabs. From these little animalcules, constantly burrowing under the cuticle and laying their eggs in different places, the disease is propagated. Whatever the ignorance or mercenariness of some people may suggest, purgatives here and sweetners of the blood are altogether out of the question; the whole



whole management in regard of the cure consisting in external applications, in order to destroy these corroding insects. *Wood's Treatise of Farriery.*

**MANGER**, a little raised bench under the rack in the stable, made hollow for receiving the grain or corn that a horse eats. *Guillet.*

**MARE**, the female of the horse kind. See the article **HORSE**.

No mares in the world are better for breeding from than the English, provided they are properly chosen for the sort of horse intended to be bred. The mare, whatever sort of horse is intended to be raised from her, should be perfectly sound, and as free from all defects as the stallion. They should have no splaint, spavin or curb about them; for the colt will certainly take after them if they have. The highest spirited mares are best, and, in general, if there be any natural defect in the mare, it should be remedied in the stallion; and if any in the stallion, it should be remedied in the mare, as much as possible, in order to the having good colts. See **DEFECTS of horses.**

The particular directions regarding the kinds of horses to be bred are these: If for the manage, or pads, the mares should have their heads well set on, and their breasts broad; their legs not too long, their eyes bright and sparkling, and the bodies large enough, that the foal may have room to lie in their belly. They should be of a good and gentle disposition, and their motions easy and graceful: The more good qualities the mares have, the better, in general, the colts will prove. See the article **COLT**.

If the owner would breed for racing, or for hunting, the mares must be chosen lighter, with short backs and long sides; their legs

must be longer, and the breast not so broad; and such should always be chosen as have good blood in their veins. If the speed and wind of any particular mare have been tried, and found good, there is the more certainty of a good colt from her: But she should be in full health and vigour at the time, and not above seven years old, or eight at the utmost. The younger the breeders are, the better, in general, the colts will be. See **BREEDING of horses.**

A mare may be covered any time after she is two years old; but the best time is after she is four; at this age, or between this and seven, she will nourish a colt best of all; and though she will breed till she is thirteen, yet it is generally observed, that when she is past ten, the colts bred from her are dull and heavy. People who regard the moon, in these cases, will have their mares covered only between the end of the first quarter and the full; they pretend that these colts will be the most strong and vigorous, but that those begot in the waning of the moon will always be weakly and tender. A much more essential caution, however, is, that before the mare is to be covered, she should be taken into the house for six weeks, at least, and fed well with good hay and oats, well sifted, to give her strength to go through the operation. If there is any reason to suspect that the mare will not conceive, the best method to insure it is to let her blood in the neck, about six days before she is covered: The quantity of blood taken away should be about two quarts, or somewhat less. It is a general custom to open the veins on both sides the neck for this, taking half the quantity from each: but this is trifling.

The method of covering, so as to make it most sure to succeed, is

this: The mare is to be brought into some open place, and tied to a post; and the stallion is to leap her in the morning fasting, and as soon as he dismounts, a pail of cold water is to be thrown upon her, to make her shrink in and retain the seed. She is then to be taken away out of hearing of the horse, and is neither to eat or drink for four or five hours after. See the article **STALLION**.

It may be known if she stands to her covering, by her keeping a good stomach, and not neighing at the sight of a horse. Some, to make it quite secure, put the mare and horse together in an empty house every night, for four or five nights, taking away the horse in the morning, and feeding him very liberally, and the mare very sparingly, and particularly giving her very little water. There must be proper care taken of her after covering. The same method of feeding her with good hay, and sifted oats, must be continued three weeks, or a month, and she must be kept within doors, and without any exercise; her stable must be kept very clean, and her feet pared, and with thin shoes on. After this, she may be turned out for the summer season, and only taken up in September, in order to be kept well fed till she foals. If there be great difficulty in her foaling, or the secundine be retained, the method is to hold her nostrils, so that she cannot breathe; and if this does not do, a decoction of madder-root, or of fennel, in water, with a mixture of ale or wine, is found very effectual. See **FOALING**.

When the whole is over, the mare is very apt to eat up her secundine; but this should be prevented, for it is an unnatural food for her, and will injure her health. When she has licked her foal, some

persons should stroke and milk her before the foal sucks. This will make the milk come down in greater plenty, and will prevent it from clotting into lumps, or from disagreeing with the young creature's stomach. It often happens, that the milk clods in the udder, and the foal, being able to get none out, the mare is supposed to be dry; and in consequence of this supposition, she actually becomes so. But the remedy is easy. Let as much milk as can be got from her be boiled with some lavender flowers, and the udder bathed thoroughly with it warm, several times a day: If no milk, or not enough can be obtained from her, other milk, or common water will do; for the principal effect is from the heat of the liquor, and the virtue of the lavender, which breaks the clods and lumps, and then the foal's sucking more as it grows stronger, will prevent the like accident for the future.

The water given the mare for the first month after foaling, must be what the dealers in horses call the white mash, that is, bran and water, stirred together till the liquor is white: A month after foaling, a decoction of brimstone and savin will be very proper, and will give strength to the colt. After this, the mare may be put to any moderate exercise, as harrowing, or the like; and both she and the colt will be the better for it; only care is to be taken that she do not let the colt suck while she is hot.

Many are of opinion, that the winter is a very bad time for a mare to be foaling; but though there is scarcity of grass, the mare may be housed at this time, and well fed with hard meat, and, in this case, it will prove better both for her and the colt; he will be better limbed and stronger than if bred at grass.



Now in case some time after the mare has taken horse, you are uncertain whether she be with foal or not, pour a spoonful of cold water or vinegar into her ear, and if she only shakes her head, it is a sign she is with foal; but if she shakes her head, body and all, it is a sign she is not; or if she scours, her coat grows smooth and shining, and that she grows fat, it is also a sign she holds.

In case you are desirous no mare should go barren, in the month of July, or the beginning of August, get a mare or two that have not been covered that year before, and enforcing them to be horsed, when they shall be ready to be covered, you must turn them, with some other which you esteem not as your best horse, among your stud of mares, and so he covering that mare or mares you turned in with him into the stud, shall cause the rest of them, if any of them have not conceived at their first coverings, to come to that horse again; whereby you shall be sure to keep no mare barren all the year, but have a colt of every mare, though not of your best horse. You may suffer your horse to run amongst your mares three weeks or a month; but if you turn him into your stud, putting in no mare with him ready to be covered, he will at his first entering, beat all the mares, and perhaps hurt those that had conceived before, and so do more hurt than good.

Some reckon the best recipe to bring a mare in season and make her retain, is to give her to eat, for the space of eight days before you bring her to the horse, about two quarts of hemp-seed in the morning, and the same at night; but if she refuses to eat it, mix with it a little bran or oats, or else let her fast for a while; and if the stallion eats

also of it, it will contribute much to generation.

It is a maxim, that a mare should never be horsed while she is bringing up her foal, because the foal to which she is giving suck, as well as that in her belly, will receive prejudice thereby, and the mare herself will be also sooner spent; but if you would have your mare covered, let it be seven or eight days after she has foaled, that she may have time to cleanse; and if it may be conveniently done, do not give her the stallion till she desires him; and also increase, by all means possible, that passion by strong feeding, &c.

Mares, besides the many distempers they are liable to in common with horses, and which will be found under their several names, have some others, peculiar to their kind only, of which we shall here speak briefly, and their cure. If your mare be barren, boil good store of the herb agnus in the water she drinks; or stamp a good handful of leeks with four or five spoonfuls of wine, to which put some cantharides, and strain them all together, with a sufficient quantity of water to serve her two days together, by pouring the same into her nature, with a glister-pipe made for that purpose; and at three days end offer the horse to her, and if he covers her, wash her nature twice together with cold water; or take a little quantity of nitrum, sparrow's dung, and turpentine, wrought together, and made like a suppository, and putting that into her nature, it will do.

If you would have her fruitful, boil good store of motherwort in the water she drinks.

If she loses her belly, which shews a consumption of the womb, give her a quart of brine to drink, having mugwort boiled therein.

If through good keeping she for- takes her food, give her for two or three days together, a ball of butter and agnus castus chopped together.

If she be subject to cast her foal, keep her at grass very warm, and once a week give her a good warm mash of drink, which secretly knits beyond expectation.

You are to observe, that mares go with foal eleven months and as many days as they are years old; as for instance, a mare of nine years old, will carry her foal eleven months and nine days; so that you may so order the covering of your mares, that their foals may be brought forth, if you will, at such time as there is abundance of grass. *New-castle, Solleyfell and Rustic Dict.*

MARK. A horse marks, that is, he shews his age by a black spot, called the bud or eye of a bean, which appears, at about five and a half, in the cavity of the corner teeth, and is gone when he is eight years old, then he ceases to mark, and we say, *he has ras'd*. See the articles AGE, TEETH, and RASE.

With regard to the marks of horses arising from their colour, some have reckoned them to be lucky or unlucky, as they happen to be this or that way marked. Others have been so curious as to lay much stress upon them, and to denote all the good or ill qualities of a horse from his marks: but however this may be, certain it is, that a horse always looks the more beautiful for his being well marked; and a horse without marks always has a deadness in his aspect.

A star is the most common of all marks; and where that is wanting, it is often supplied with an artificial one. When the white descends pretty broad towards the nose; it is called a blaze, when it descends into a smaller line, it is

called a snip; and when most of a horse's face is white, he is then said to be bald. All these marks are beautiful when they are not to extremes, for a very large star is not reckoned so beautiful as one that is of a moderate size; neither is that baldness that spreads over a horse's whole face and cheeks any ways becoming, as it gives him the looks of an ox; and such horses are often plain headed. When the white of a horse's face is divided in the middle or any other part, or when a blaze or snip runs awry to one side, it looks somewhat disagreeable, though perhaps it may be no diminution to a horse's goodness. Some black horses have their stars or blazes fringed round with a mixture of black hairs, which looks very well, only such horses are apt soon to grow grey-faced, and look old; as are some of the browns. But when the bays and sorrels have their stars or blazes fringed, it is generally with their own colour or lighter, and seldom has that effect.

Now as to the white marks upon the feet and legs of horses, they usually correspond with the marks upon their faces. Bald horses have generally a good deal of white about their legs, and often all four are white, which in them is not unbecoming. Horses with large blazes have often all their four feet white also; but a horse that has no marks on his face, or but a small one, never looks well with white legs, especially when the white rises above the fetlock; on the other hand, a bald horse, or any that has a blaze without any of their feet white, is but ill marked; and therefore a horse always looks best when there is this correspondence and agreement in the marks; a horse that has his near-feet both before and behind white, and his off-feet without any white, is but indifferently marked. The



same where the marks are only on the off-feet, without any white on the near feet.

Some dislike horses for being traversed, or cross-marked, viz. the near foot before and the off-foot behind white; or on the contrary, when the off-foot before and the near-foot behind are only white. These are usually judged to be the best marked that have only the near foot behind white, or both feet behind white; or where the near foot before and both the hind-feet are white; especially when at the same time a horse has a large radiated star, or small blaze on his face. When the white about the feet are indented with black or any other colour towards the coronet, these feet are thought to be generally good; and when the coronet is spotted like ermine, the mark is so much the better: but where a horse's pasterns, hoofs, and all his four legs are white, especially when the white rises above the knees or hocks, it looks ugly; and a horse thus marked has too much of the pye-bald, which are seldom fit for gentlemen's use.

The feather is another sort of distinction, which we often observe, especially on stone-horses; and such geldings as have short hair, and are finely coated. Some are of a round figure, and some long and narrow in the true penniform shape, or like an ear of barley. The round are often on the fore-head, sometimes on the brisket and shoulders, and look like embroidery. Those on the neck lie immediately under the mane, and run down towards the withers. When the feather happens on both sides the neck, the mark is reckoned exceeding good and beautiful. Sometimes feathers run down the fore-arms, and sometimes on the thigh, and run towards the dock;

and they may be observed on several other parts of a horse: but wherever they happen to be, they are almost always signs of goodness; and some of them are exceeding beautiful. See the article FEATHER. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

FALSE-MARKED. See the article COUNTER-MARKED.

MARTINGAL, in the manage, a thong of leather, fastened to one end of the girths, under the belly of a horse; and at the other end to the musclet to keep him from rearing. *Guillet.*

MASH a drink given to a horse, made of half a peck of ground malt, put into a pail, into which as much scalding water is poured as will wet it very well: when that is done, stir it about till by tasting you find it as sweet as honey; and when it has stood till it is luke-warm, it is to be given to the horse. This liquor is only used after a purge, to make it work the better; or after hard labour, or instead of drink, in the time of any great sickness. *Hope and Solleyfell.*

MASTIGADOUR, or SLABBERING-BIT, is a snaffle of iron, all smooth, and of a piece, guarded with pater-nosters, and composed of three halves of great rings, made into demiovals, of unequal bigness, the lesser being inclosed within the greatest, which ought to be about half a foot high. A mastigadour is mounted with a head-stall and two reins. Now the horse in champing upon the mastigadour, keeps his mouth fresh and moist, by virtue of the froth and foam that he draws from his brain. To put a horse to the mastigadour, is to set his croup to the manger, and his head between two pillars in the stable. Horses that use to hang out their tongue, cannot do it when the mastigadour is on, for that keeps their tongue so much

much in subjection, that they cannot put it out.

**MATCH. A HUNTING-MATCH,** or **HEATS** for *a plate*. In order to ride to the best advantage, either a hunting-match, or three heats and a course for a plate.

The first thing requisite is a rider, who ought to be a faithful one, in whom you can confide; and he should have a good close seat, his knees being held firm to his saddle-skirts, his toes being turned inwards, and his spurs outwards from the horse's sides, his left hand governing the horse's mouth, and his right commanding the whip; taking care, during the whole time of the trial, to sit firm in the saddle, without waving, or standing up in the stirrups, which actions do very much incommode a horse, notwithstanding the conceited opinion of some jockies, that it is a becoming seat.

In spurring his horse, he should not strike him hard with the calves of his legs, as if he would beat the wind out of his body, but just turning his toes outwards, and bringing his spurs quick to his sides; and such a sharp stroke will be of more service towards the quickening of the horse, and sooner draw blood. Let him be sure never to spur him but when there is occasion, and avoid spurring him under the fore-bowels, between his shoulders and girths, near the heart, (which is the tenderest place of a horse) till the last extremity. As to the whipping the horse, it ought to be over the shoulder on the near side, except in hard running, and when you are at all, then strike the horse in the flank with a strong jerk, the skin being tenderest there, and most sensible of the lash.

He must observe, when he whips and spurs his horse, and is certain

that he is at the top of his speed, if then he clap his ears in his pole, or whisks his tail, then he may be sure that he bears him hard; and then he ought to give him as much comfort as he can, by sawing his snaffle to and fro in his mouth, and by that means forcing him to open his mouth, which will comfort him and give him wind.

If in the time of riding there is any high wind stirring, if it be in his face, he should let the adversary lead, he holding hard behind him till he sees an opportunity of giving a loose; yet he must take care to keep so close to him that his adversary's horse may break the wind from his, and that he, by stooping low in his seat, may shelter himself under him, which will assist the strength of his horse. But on the contrary, if the wind be at his back, he must ride exactly behind him, that his own horse may alone enjoy the benefit of the wind, by being as it were blown forward, and by breaking it from his adversary as much as possible.

In the next place, observe what ground your horse delights most to run on, and bear the horse (as much as your adversary will give you leave) on level carpet ground, because the horse will naturally be desirous to spend him more freely thereon; but on deep earths give him more liberty, because he will naturally favour himself thereupon.

If you are to run up hill, don't forget by any means to favour your horse, and bear him, for fear of running him out of wind; but if it be down hill, (if your horse's feet and shoulders will endure it, and you dare venture your neck) always give him a loose.

This may be observed as a general rule, that if you find your horse to have the heels of the other, that



that then you be careful to preserve his speed till the last train-scent, if you are not to run a strait course; but if so, then till the end of the course, and so to husband it then also, that you may be able to make a push for it at the last post.

In the next place you are to acquaint your self, as well as you can, of the nature and temper of your adversary's horse, and if he be fiery, then to run just behind, or just cheek by jowl, and with your whip make as much noise as you can, that you may force him on faster than his rider would have him, and by that means spend him the sooner; or else keep just before him, on such a slow gallop, that he may either overreach, or by treading on your horse's heels, (if he will not take the leading) endanger falling over.

Take notice also on what ground your opponent's horse runs the worst, and be sure to give a loose on that earth, that he being forced to follow you, may be in danger of stumbling, or clapping on the back sinews. In the like manner, in your riding observe the several helps and corrections of the hand, the whip, and the spur, and when, and how often he makes use of them; and when you perceive that his horse begins to be blown, by any of the former symptoms, as clapping down his ears, whisking his tail, holding out his nose like a pig, &c. you may then take it for granted that he is at the height of what he can do; and therefore in this case, take notice how your own rides, and if he run chearfully and strongly, without spurring, then be sure to keep your adversary to the same speed, without giving him ease, and by so doing, you will quickly bring him to give out, or else distance him. Observe at the end of every train-scent what condition the other horse

is in, and how he holds out in his labour, of which you may be able to make a judgment by his looks, the working of his flanks, and the slackness of his girths. For if he look dull, it is a sign that his spirits fail him; if his flanks beat much, it is a token that his wind begins to fail him; and consequently his strength will do so too.

If his wind fail him, then his body will grow thin, and appear tuckt up, which will make his girths, to the eye, seem to be slack; and therefore you may take this for a rule, that a horse's wanting girting after the first scent, provided he were girt close at his first starting, is a good sign, and if you find it so, you need not much despair of winning the wager.

After the end of every train-scent, and also after every heat for a plate, you must have dry straw and dry cloths, both linnen and woollen, which have been steeped in urine and salt-petre a day or two, and then dried in the sun, and also one or two of each must be brought into the field wet; and after the train has been ended, two or three persons must help you, and after the groom has with a knife of heat, (as it is called by the Duke of Newcastle) which is a piece of an old sword blade, scraped off all the sweat from the horse's neck, body, &c. then they must rub him well down dry, all over, first with the dry straw, and then with dry cloths, whilst others are busy about his legs; and as soon as they have rubbed them dry, then let them chaffe them with the wet cloths, and never give over till you are called by the judges to start again. This will render his joints pliant and nimble, and prevent any inflammation which might arise from any old strain.

The next thing to be regarded,

are the judges or triers office, who are to see that all things are ordered according to the articles agreed on, which to that end ought to be read before the horses start.

Next, that each trier, on whose side the train is to be led, according to the articles, give directions for its leading, according to the advice of the rider, or his knowledge of the nature and disposition of that horse on whose side he is chose.

Next, that each trier be so advantageously mounted, as to ride up behind the horses (but not upon them, all day, and to observe that the contrary horse ride his true ground, and observe the articles in every particular, or else not to permit him to proceed.

Next, that after each train-scent be ended, each trier look to that horse against which he is chosen, and observe that he be no ways relieved but with rubbing, except liberty on both sides be given to the contrary.

Next, as soon as the time allowed for rubbing be expired, which is generally half an hour, they shall command them to mount, and if either rider refuse, it may be lawful for the other to start without him; and having beat him the distance agreed on, the wager is to be adjudged on his side.

Next, the triers shall keep off all other horses from crossing the riders; only they themselves may be allowed to instruct the riders by word of mouth how to ride, whether slow or fast, according to the advantages he perceives may be gained by his directions.

Lastly, if there be any weight agreed on, they shall see that both horses bring their true weight to the starting-place, and carry it to the end of the train, upon the penalty of losing the wager.

The same rules are to be observed, especially this last, by those gentlemen which are chosen to be judges at a race for a plate, only they usually stay in a stand, that they may the better see which horse wins the heat.

Now in running for a plate, there are not so many observations to be made, nor more directions required, than what have been already given, only this, if you know your horse to be rough at bottom, and that he will stick at mark, to ride him each heat according to the best of his performance, and avoid as much as possible either riding at any particular horse, or staying for any, but to ride each heat throughout with the best speed you can.

But if you have a very fiery horse to manage, or one that is hard mouthed and difficult to be held, then start him behind the rest of the horses, with all the coolness and gentleness imaginable; and when you find that he begins to ride at some command, then put up to the other horses, and if you find they ride at their ease, and are hard held, then endeavour to draw them on faster; but if you find their wind begin to take hot, and that they want a sob, if your horse be in wind, and you have a loose in your hand, keep them up to their speed till you come within three quarters of a mile of the end of the heat, and then give a loose and push for it, and leave to fortune and the goodness of your horse, the event of your success.

Lastly, when either your hunting-match or the *trial* for the plate is ended, as soon as you have rubbed your horse dry, cloath him up and ride him home, and the first thing, give him the following drink to comfort him.

Beat the yolks of three eggs, and put them into a pint and a half of  
sweet



sweet milk, then warm it luke-warm, and put to it three penny-worth of saffron, and three spoonfuls of sallad oil, and give it him in a horn.

Having done this, dress him slightly over with the curry-comb, brush, and woollen-cloth, and then bathe the place where the saddle stood with warm sack, to prevent warbles; and wash the spurring-places with piss and salt, and afterwards anoint them with turpentine and powder of jett, mixed together; then litter the stable very well, cloathing him up as quick as possible, and let him stand for two hours.

Then feed him with rye-bread, after that with a good mash, and give him his belly full of hay, and what corn and bread he will eat.

Then bathe his legs well with urine and salt petre, leave him corn in his locker, and so let him rest till the next morning, at which time order him as before directed in his days of rest.

*Ordering a horse for a MATCH or PLATE.* When you have either matched your horse, or design to put him in for a plate, you should consider that you ought to reserve a month at least, to draw his body perfectly clean, and to refine his wind to that degree of perfection that is capable of being attained by art.

In the first place, take an exact view of the state of his body, both outwardly and inwardly, as whether he be *low* or *high* in flesh, or whether he be dull and heavy when abroad, and if this has been caused by too hard riding, or by means of some greafe that has been dissolved by hunting, and has not been removed by scouring. If he appear sluggish and melancholy from either of these causes, then give him half an ounce of *diapente* in a pint of

good old Malaga sack, which will both cleanse his body and revive his spirits. Then for the first week, feed him continually with bread, oats, and split beans, giving him sometimes the one and sometimes the other, according to what he likes best, always leaving him some in his locker for him to eat at leisure when you are absent; and when you return at your hours of feeding, take away what is left, and give him fresh, till you have made him wanton and playful. To this purpose, take notice, that tho' you ride him every day morning and evening, on airing, and every other day on hunting, yet you are not to sweat him, or put him to any violent labour, the design of his week's ordering being to keep him in wind and breath, and to prevent pursiveness. But take notice of this, that your oats, beans, and bread, are now to be ordered after another manner than what they were before; for first, the oats must be well dried in the sun, and then put into a clean bag and soundly beat with a flail or cudgel, till you think they are hull-ed, then take them out of the bag, and winnow them clean, both from hulls and dust, and give them to your horse as there is occasion. After the same manner must you order your beans, separating them from the hulls, which are apt to breed the glut, and must either be thrown away, or given among chaff to some more ordinary horse.

And as for the bread, which was only chipt before, now the crust must be cut clean off, and be otherwise disposed of, it being hard of digestion, and will be apt to heat and dry the horse's body; and besides you must make a finer bread than before, as follows. Take two pecks of beans, and a peck of wheat, and let them be ground together, but

not too fine, to prevent too much bran being in the bread ; and dress one peck of the meal through a fine range, and knead it up with new ale yeast, and the whites of a dozen new-laid eggs, and bake this in a loaf by it self ; but dress the rest of the meal through a boulder, and knead it only with ale and yeast, and use it in all other points as the former : the peck loaf is to be given the horse when you set him, and the other at ordinary times.

This bread assists nature, and does very much increase the strength, courage, and wind of the horse, (provided there be added to it true labour) as any bread whatsoever.

Having treated of the condition of those horses which are melancholy and low of flesh, I shall now speak of those which are brisk and lively : if your horse be so, that when you lead him out of the stable he will leap and play about you, then you must not only omit giving him the scouring of sack and diapente, but any other whatsoever, for there being no foul humours, nor superfluous matter left in his body, for the physic to work upon, it will prey upon the strength of his body, and by that means weaken it.

If your horse be engaged in a hunting match, you must sweat him twice this week, but not by hunting him after the hare, but by train-scents, since the former on this occasion may prove deceitful ; for tho' the hounds should be very swift, yet the scent being cold, the dogs will very often be at fault, and by that means the horse will have many sobs : so that when he comes to run train-scents in earnest, he will expect ease for his wind. Therefore lead your train-scents with a dead cat, over such grounds as you are likely to run on, and best agrees with the humour of your horse, and

also chuse the fleetest hounds you can get, and they will keep your horse up to the height of his speed. As to the number of train-scents that you should ride at a time, that is to be ordered according to the match you are to run, or rather according to the strength of your horse, and ability for performing his heats ; for if you labour him beyond his strength, it will take him off his speed, weaken his limbs, and daunt his spirit. If you give him too little exercise, it will render him liable to be purrive, and full of ill humours, as glut, &c. and incline him to a habit of laziness, so that when he comes to be put to labour beyond his usual rate, he will grow restive and settle, like a jade. But so far may be said by way of direction, that if you are to run eight train-scents, and the strait course, more or less, you are to put him to such severe labour, not above twice in the whole month's keeping. And if it be in the first fortnight, it will be the better, for then he will have a whole fortnight to recover his strength in again ; and as for his labour in his last fortnight, let it be proportionate to his strength and wind, as sometimes half his task, and then three quarters of it.

Only observe, that the last trial you make in the first fortnight, be a train-scent more than your match, for by that means you will find what he is able to do. And as to the proportion of his exercise twice a week, that is sufficient to keep him in breath, and yet will not diminish or injure his vigour. But if your hunting-match be to run fewer trains, then you may put him to his whole task the oftener, according as you find him in condition ; only observe, that you are not to strain him for ten days at least, before he ride his match, that he may be led into the



the field in perfect strength and vigour.

If you design your horse for a plate, let him take his heats according to this direction, only let him be on the place, that he may be acquainted with the ground; and as for the hounds, you may omit them, as not being tied to their speed, but that of your adversary's horse. But as to the number of heats, let them be according to what the articles exact; only observe, that, as to the sharpness of them, they must be regulated according to the strength, and the goodness of his wind. And when you heat him, provide some horses upon the course to run against him; this will quicken his spirits and encourage him, when he finds he can command them at his pleasure. And here too you must observe the same rule, not to give the horse a bloody heat for ten days, or a fortnight, before the plate be to be run for; and let the last heat you give him before the day of trial be in all his cloths, and just skelp it over, which will make him run the next time the more vigorously, when he shall be stript naked, and feel the cold air pierce him.

During this month, and on his resting-days, and after his sweats on heating-days, (if there be any occasion for sweating him) you must observe the same rules which have been given for the first week of the the third fortnight's keeping, only you must omit all scourings but rye-bread and mashes, since your horse being in so perfect a state of body, has no need of any, except you shall judge there is occasion, and that the horse proves thirsty, about eight or nine o'clock at night, you may give him the following julep, to cool him and quench his thirst.

Take two quarts of barley-water, three ounces of syrup of violets, two

ounces of syrup of lemons, and having mixed them together, give them the horse to drink, and if he refuse, place it so that he may not throw it down, and let it stand by him all night.

During the last fortnight, you must give him dried oats that have been hulled by beating, and having washed half a strike of oats in the whites of a dozen or twenty eggs, stir them together, and let them lie all night to soak, and spread them abroad in the sun the next morning, till they are as dry as they were at first, and so give them to your horse; and when these are spent, prepare another quantity after the same manner. This food is light of digestion, and very good for his wind.

You must order his beans as before, but not give him them so often, if he will eat his oats without them; and as for his bread this time, make that of three parts wheat, to one of beans, and order it as before directed. But if you find your horse inclinable to be covetive, then give him oats washed in two or three whites of eggs and ale beaten together, to cool his body and keep it moist. Give him not any mash for the last week, only the barley-water before directed, but let him have his fill of hay, till a day before he is to ride the match, when you must give it him more sparingly, that he may have time to digest that he has eaten, and then, and not before, you may muzzle him with your cavesson; and be sure that day, and not till the morning he is led out, to feed him as much as possible, for such a day's labour will require something to maintain his strength. Therefore in the morning before you are to lead out, give him a toast or two of white bread steeped in sack, which will invigorate him; and

and when you have done, lead him out into the field.

But if you are to run for a plate, which commonly is not till three o'clock in the afternoon, then by all means have him out early in the morning to air, that he may empty his body, and when he is come in from airing, feed him with toasts in sack; considering that as too much fullness will endanger his wind, so too long fasting will cause faintness.

When he has eaten what you thought fit to give him, put on his cavesson, and having afterwards soundly chafed his legs with piece-grease and brandy warmed together, or train-oil (which likewise ought to be used daily at noon, for a week before the match, or longer, if you see cause) shake up his litter and shut the stable up close, and take care that there is no noise made near him, and let him rest till the hour come that he is to go out into the field. *Sportsman's Dict.* See HORSE-RACING and HUNTING-HORSES.

**MATTERING** of the yard is a swelling in the sheath of a horse's yard, sometimes proceeding from the sharp frosty air, but chiefly from a horse's taking full liberty with mares before he is able to cover them; or in hurting himself by being too eager in covering a mare: for as the yard is of a loose and spongy substance, if it therefore happens to be bruised, it easily becomes sore and ulcerated; and when the skin is only fretted off from any part of it, from thence will issue a considerable discharge of fetid, stinking matter, which may be of ill consequence, if due care be not taken; though at first it may be cured by bleeding only, and bathing the part with warm spirits of wine: but the best way in using the spirits is to take him out of the stable: for when

these are applied to so sensible a part as the yard, the smarting pain will be apt to make him lame himself, unless he has room: but that does not last above a minute.

If the ulcer or excoriation be inwards, which can only be distinguished by the matter proceeding from the urinary passage, and not from the pain in pissing, as the farriers suppose, from the least sore upwards, as it is more or less accompanied with inflammation, will exhibit the same signs as the urine passes through the inflamed part. In that case the following mixture may be injected three or four times a day, and it will soon cure him of that symptom. 'Take a pint of plantain or rose water; venice turpentine, two ounces; the yolk of an egg; honey, one ounce; mix these together in a mortar: then pour the water on them by degrees, until they are incorporated.' After which, add four ounces of spirit of wine or brandy, wherein half a dram of camphire has been dissolved: put the whole mixture into a phial, shaking it as often as you have occasion to use it. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses and Farr. Guide.*

**MEDIASTINUM**, in anatomy, a membrane which divides the cavity of the breast like a partition in two halves. In men it is double, but in a horse it seems undivided; or at least is so close, that it cannot be easily separated. Its chief use is to keep the two lobes of the lungs separate and asunder, especially in lying on one side, a posture in which horses often lay themselves to sleep. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**MELANCHOLY**, among our ancient farriers, one of the four humours of a horse: the other three they will have to be blood, phlegm, and choler; and as this or that humour is most predominant, it constitutes



stitutes the different temperaments of horses; such as hot and dry, cold and moist. *Bracken's Farriery*. Solleyell recommends diuretics, as most effectual for purging melancholy.

MELICERIS, in horses, a tumour so called from its resemblance to a honey-comb; attacking the joints, and throwing out a glewy matter like honey.

The usual way of curing the melicerides is, to burn them with red hot irons, in order to bring away all the matter, and to heal the ulcers with wax melted with hogs grease; and then to wash them with cold water: but rather with sea water if it can be got. Others recommend the burning them with brass plates or instruments. *Rustic Dict.*

Mr. Wood, who takes the melicerides to proceed from obstructions in the glands, recommends attenuants and detergents, especially the use of a salt marsh for a month or two: and thinks, with Dr Ruffel, that nothing can be of greater efficacy in the cure of all eruptions, that proceed from a want of the free glandular discharges, in consequence of obstructions, than sea-water.

MELLIT, a distemper in a horse, being a dry scab growing upon the heels of his fore-foot, which may be cured after the following manner.

Take common honey, half a pint; black soap, a quarter of a pound; mingle them well together, adding four or five spoonfuls of vinegar, and the same quantity of alum, finely powdered, and soaked in a hen's egg, with two spoonfuls of fine flour. Let all be well mixt together, clip away the hair from the part affected, and apply it to the sore, after the manner of a plaister, and so let it remain five days. Then take it off, and having washed all the leg, foot, and fore,

with broth of powdered beef, afterwards rope up his legs with thumbands of soft hay, wetted in the same liquor, and it will effect a cure. Whenever you dress the sore, do not omit the pulling off the scab, or any crusty substance that may be upon the fore, and also to wash it clean. *Rustic Dict.*

MEMBRANE, in anatomy. See the article ANATOMY.

MES-AIR, in the manage, is half a terra a terra, and half a corvet. See the articles TERRA A. TERRA and CORVET.

MESENTERY, in anatomy, rises from the third rack bone of the loins, and is composed of three membranes; the middlemost being very full of kernels or glands, which, when they happen to be overmuch dilated, obstruct the passage of the chyle, which runs across its membranes; and the body being thereby deprived of its nourishment becomes lean and emaciated; and at length falls into irrecoverable diseases.

At its rise, it is gathered together into a vast many plaits or folds, which being open on that part of it to which the guts adhere, makes them lie in those circumvolutions and turnings in which we always observe them; and this seems absolutely necessary, because if they were not tied in such a manner, but let loose, the excrements would either pass too quickly through them, or else be wholly obstructed: by reason they would be apt to twist and entangle one another.

In a horse the mesentery is usually above a quarter of a yard in breadth, and besides in the milky vessels which are sustained by it, has abundance of lymphatics, which serve to dilute the chyle. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide*.

METTLED-HORSE, a term used by our dealers in horses to express

press a creature of that species, which has a great deal of vigour and heart, as they call it otherwise. There is great difference between a mettled horse, a horse of vigour, and a fiery horse; but as this is not sufficiently attended to by gentlemen in their purchases of this animal, some general rules for the distinguishing real vigour in a horse, may be acceptable in a work of this general kind.

When a horse is standing still, the rider who has a mind to try whether he has vigour in him, should keep him fast with the bridle-hand, and apply the spurs to the hair of his sides; this is called by horsemen pinching. If the horse is impatient under this, gathering himself up, and endeavouring to go forwards, and champs upon the bit, without thrusting out his nose, it is a sign of vigour and right mettle in him. Some caution is to be used, however, in judging by this, to distinguish between a horse that has vigour really in him; and one that has only a fine skin, and is rather ticklish than mettled. This is the case with a great many horses, and is found by their being very sensible of the touch of the spur, and shewing the appearance of a great deal of mettle and vigour when touched, but immediately losing the apprehension of it. These are of a dull disposition, but only have a tender skin.

The mettled horse is to be highly valued, but the fiery one is good for nothing; a horse that is truly vigorous, should be calm and cool, he should in general move on patiently, and only shew his mettle when it is required of him.

The surest method is to chuse such horses as are extremely apprehensive of strokes, and are afraid at the least appearance of their coming.

These, at the only closing of the legs and thighs, seem to be seized with fear, and alarmed, but that without fretting or fierceness. A horse that walks deliberately and securely, and that without requiring the whip too often will go on briskly and without fretting; will go from the walk to the gallop, and as easily from the gallop to the walk again, and continually champs upon the bit, and trots with glibness, upon the shoulders easily, and snorting a little through his nostrils. This is generally a creature of true mettle and vigour, though it does not rise to such a fierceness as is troublesome or dangerous. If to these good qualities a horse be well upon his haunches, and have a light and easy stop, his head well placed and firm, and the feeling of his bit equal and just, the gentleman who loves riding will seldom need to complain of the price. All the good qualities of a horse should, however, never recommend him, unless he has a good mouth, and a sensible obedience to the spur.

**MIDDLE TEETH** of a horse, the same with the gatherers, or nippers. See the article **GATHERERS** and **TEETH**.

**MIDRIFF**, *Draphragm*, or *Skirt*, (as some call it in a horse or bullock) is a muscular substance, which divides the upper cavity or chest from the lower belly. It takes its origin on the right side, from a process of the rack bones of the loins; and on the left, from the uppermost of the loins, and lowermost of the breast; and is inserted into the lower part of the breast-bone, and the five inferior ribs, by which it makes several points. The middle is a flat tendinous substance, from whence the fleshy fibres begin, and are distributed like rays from a center to its circumference. When this muscle



acts alone, it contracts the breast, and pulls the ribs downwards, by which it assists the muscles of the lower belly, in the expulsion of the fœces: but its chief office is in respiration, to which all the muscles of the breast, the intercostals, and those of the lower belly, are more or less subservient.

In all the actions of respiration or breathing, the muscles of the breast have the greatest force in men: but in horses and some other creatures, of a prone position, it is evident the midriff has also a very great force, which seems to be plain in broken-winded horses; many of which have no other indication of distemper, only that the midriff is stretched or relaxed in a very extraordinary manner. In such cases, the membranous fibres are for the most part extremely thin, and the tendinous parts, towards their insertions into the ribs, very small and feeble, by which means it loses a great deal of that force and spring that is necessary to its action.

When a horse, or any other animal, receives the air into his lungs, the breast and ribs are distended, which is done by the dilatations of the pectoral muscles, by the extension of the intercostals, viz. the muscles of the ribs, and by the midriff, which at that time is drawn out and expanded to its full dimensions; or in proportion to the quantity of air received into the lungs. The muscles of the lower belly act also by their affinity and connection with those of the breast and ribs, which we perceive more plainly in quadrupeds than in men, where the lungs are upon a level with the parts of the lower belly. On the other hand, when the air passes out of the lungs, the muscles that draw in or compress the breast, and those that compress the ribs, act alter-

nately with the extensors of the breast, and ribs. The midriff, which is stretched out in time of inspiration, contracts, and in its center rises upwards like the bottom of a dish. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**MOLTEN-GREASE**, a disease in horses, wherein the fat of the horse is melted, and a great quantity of it falls into the intestines, together with a discharge of an oily substance, with the dung. This disorder is most commonly fatal, and proceeds sometimes from violent exercise in hot weather, and often from a horse's standing too long in the stable at high feeding, without proper exercise. It is always attended with a fever, heat, and restlessness; startings, and tremblings, great inward sickness, shortness of breath, and sometimes with the symptoms of a pleurisy. The horse's dung is extremely greasy, with a scouring; his blood will have a thick skin of fat over it, when cold, of a white or yellow hue: but chiefly the latter; the congealed part or sediment is commonly a mixture of size and grease, which makes it so slippery, that it will not adhere to the fingers; and the small portion of serum feels also slippery and clammy. The horse soon loses his flesh; and in case he survives this shock, commonly grows hide-bound for a time; his legs swell, which swelling continues till the blood and juices are corrected: and if this be not done effectually, the farcy, the glanders, or some obstinate surfeit generally follows, very difficult to remove.

In order to the relief of this distemper, in the first place, blood must be taken away plentifully; and the bleeding repeated for two or three days, according to the urgency of the symptoms. Two or three rows should also be put in immediate-

ly; and the following emollient glyster should be administered once or twice a day, in order to abate the fever, and clear away the greasy matter from the intestines. 'Take two handfuls of marshmallows, and one of chamomile flowers; fennel seed, an ounce; boil in three quarts of water to two; strain off, and add four ounces of treacle, and a pint of linseed oil, or any common oil.' By the mouth, give plenty of warm water, or gruel with cream of tartar or nitre, to dilute and attenuate the blood, which in this case is greatly disposed to run into grumes, and endanger a total stagnation.

When the fever is quite gone off, and the horse has recovered his appetite, gentle aloetic purges should be given once a week, in order to bring down the swelled legs: but if the purgative ingredient does not exceed half an ounce, or six drams, of fine aloes, it only opens the belly gently; and, with the other medicines joined to it, passes into the blood, acts as an alterative; and operates both by urine and perspiration, as it will appear by the horse's staling plentifully, and the kindly feel of his skin. To this end, give the following, which repeated for some time, will intirely remove this disorder.

'Take of succotrine aloes, six drams; of gum guaiacum powdered, half an ounce; of diaphoretic antimony, and powder of myrrh, of each two drams; make into a ball with spirit of buckthorn.' Or it may be prepared with an ounce of aloes, six drams of diapente, and a spoonful of oil of amber.

These will seldom take a horse from his business above two or three days in a week; neither will he lose his flesh or appetite with them; but

on the contrary, mend in both, which cannot be obtained by any other method of purging; and gives this greatly the preference in many cases. Two ounces of nitre mixed up into a ball with honey, and a dram of camphor, will also be found to be an excellent medicine for this purpose, as it will powerfully attenuate the blood, and promote the due secretions; to which end, it should be given every day for a fortnight or three weeks. *Gibson, Bartlet, and Wood.*

**MONTOIR, or HORSE-BLOCK,** in the manage, a word derived from Italy, where the riding masters mount their horses from a stone as high as the stirrup, without putting their foot into the stirrup. Now in France, no such thing is used: but the word *montoir* is there retained, and signifies the poise or rest of the horseman's left foot upon his left stirrup. *Guillet.*

**MOON, or LUNATIC, EYES, or BLINDNESS,** a disorder in the eyes of a horse, so denominated from its having been thought to have increased or decreased, according to the course of the moon; insomuch that in the wane of the moon, the eyes are muddy and troubled, and at new-moon, they clear up.

Moon-eyes generally make their appearance when a horse is turned five, coming six; at which time one eye becomes clouded; the eye lids being swelled and very often shut up; and a thin water generally runs from the diseased eye down the cheek, so sharp as sometimes to excoriate the skin; the veins of the temple under the eye, and along the nose, are turgid and full, though sometimes it happens that the eye runs but little. *Gibson, and Bartlet.*

Moon-blindness is the forerunner in reality of a cataract or a gutta serena, which scarce ever admit of a



cure. These generally make their appearance while the horse is young, and are sometimes owing to the great pain incident to horses on cutting their teeth; and sometimes to one of their grinders being more prominent than usual, which causes a great irritation in the fleshy substance subjected to it; and brings on a feverish heat, which heat attracting more fluids to the part than common, relaxes the vessels, from whence arises a viscosity in the juices that presses upon the optic nerves, and obstructs the free circulation of the liquids, through the canals bordering upon the eye. The mouth ought carefully to be examined on this occasion; and should the teeth be found in the situation above mentioned, their sharp edges must be knocked off with a chisel. Where it is evident the eyes are affected by the teeth, the taking away a little blood and giving a gentle purge or two, with a rowel, are the best proportioned means for effecting a cure of the eyes, provided they be washed with the following water twice a day. 'Take rosemary and plantain, of each a handful; and an ounce or two of roses, or their buds. Boil these in a quart of spring water, till half the water is consumed; then strain off the remainder, and add half an ounce of sugar of lead, and an ounce of white vitriol.' *Wood's Farriery.*

This disorder comes and goes till the cataract is ripe, then all pain and running disappear, and the horse becomes totally blind, which is generally in about two years. During this time, some horses have more frequent returns than others, which continue in some a week or more; in others, three or four, returning once in two or three months; and they are seldom so long as five without a relapse.

There is another kind of moon blindness, which is also the forerunner of cataracts, where no humour or weeping attends. The eye is never shut up, or closed here, but will now and then look thick and troubled; at which time the horse sees nothing distinctly: when the eyes appear sunk and perishing, the cataracts are longer coming to maturity; and it is not unusual in this case for one eye to escape.

These cases generally end in blindness of one if not of both eyes: the most promising signs of recovery are, when the attacks come more seldom, and their continuance grows shorter; and that they leave the cornea clear and transparent, and the globe plump and full. See the article CATARACT.

If the eyes are large, full swollen and inflamed, the horse should be bled at proper intervals; sometimes in the neck, and sometimes backward, to make a revulsion: but where the eyes appear sunk and perishing, bleeding is often pernicious. After bleeding, for those that are full and run a thin sharp water, make a strong tincture of roses; and, in four ounces of which, dissolve half a dram of sugar of lead; and wash the horse's eyes, and all over his eye-lids, twice a day. If the matter digests and thickens, add to the whole quantity of this tincture about two drams of honey; and if the parts near the eye be hot, and the veins over the face and along the side of the nose be turgid and full, bathe those parts frequently with vinegar, verjuice, or vinegar of roses, till the heat and running of the eye abate, and the veins sink and grow less apparent; and also till the eye begins to look clear: in the mean time, some few lenient mild purges may be administered, as the following. 'Take lenitive e-

lectuary

‘lectuary and cream of tartar, of each four ounces; Glauber’s salts, three ounces; syrrop of buckthorn, two ounces.’ When the weeping is by these means removed, the following alterative powders should be given every day, till two or three pounds are taken; and after an interval of three months, the same course should be repeated. ‘Take crude antimony finely powdered, or, where it can be afforded, cinnabar of antimony, and gum guaiacum, of each a pound. Mix together with an oily pestle, to prevent the gum’s caking; divide the whole into thirty two doses, viz. one ounce each dose. Let one be given every evening in his feed.’ This method has been often attended with success, where the eyes have been full and no way perished; in that case, bathe or foment them with the following twice a day.

‘Take crude sal armoniac, two drams; dissolve in a pint of lime water; and add to it four ounces of brandy, or hungary water.’ This will act as a stimulus, and may help to rarify and thin the gummy juices, and bring new supplies of nourishment to the perishing eyes.

This course not succeeding, in order more powerfully to open the vessels of the chrystalline humour (which in these cases is always opaque, and when the cataract is confirmed, intirely loses its transparency) and hinder as much as possible the forming of obstructions, mercurials are chiefly to be depended on: thus give every other day, for three or four mornings, two drams of calomel mixed up with conserve of roses; and then purge off with the common ball.

During this course, particular care should be taken of the horse: after repeating this, the alterative powders before mentioned should be

given for some weeks or months, if you expect any benefit from them: or they may be beat up into a ball with live millepedes, and an ounce and a half given every day; if these should not succeed, and the horse is a valuable one, ‘Take Turbith mineral, one dram; camphor, half a dram; diapente, half an ounce, make into a ball with honey.’ Give one of these balls every other morning for a fortnight; rest a fortnight, and then repeat them in the same manner. This is the most promising method left: but to horses that are not so valuable, an ounce of antimony ground into an impalpable powder may be given every day in one of his feeds, for three months or longer; or a strong decoction of guaiacum shavings may be given for some time: to which crude antimony may be added, in the following manner. ‘Take

‘guaiacum shavings, one pound; ‘crude antimony tied in a rag, the same quantity; boil in two gallons of forge water to one, and give a quart a day, either alone or mixed with his water.

Dr. Bracken advises as much as will lie on a six pence of the following powders to be blown up the horse’s nostrils once a day. ‘Take ‘Turbith mineral, two drams; ‘assarabacca powdered, half an ounce; mix, and keep in a bottle well corked.’ Nor let any wonder at the tediousness of the course here recommended, as the intention in curing is to alter the whole mass of fluids, to fuse and attenuate them in such a manner, that they may circulate freely through the minutest vessels, particularly those of the eye, which are exquisitely fine; and when the blood is in a viscid state may be supposed easily retarded, in its circulation through them; the consequence of



which, if not soon removed, when once fixed, will be an immediate obstruction, and of course occasion total blindness.

Tying up the temporal arteries is by some much commended, especially in full eyes: for by this means the circulation of the blood to them is greatly impeded, but to flat depressed eyes, this operation must be injurious, as it would deprive them of their necessary nourishment; and tying up the veins would seem here the most proper. But the taking up the veins, where the eyes are full, must for the most part prove hurtful, by cutting off the channels which should convey the blood from them into the course of circulation; and consequently increase the distemper, instead of abating it. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

**MOOR'S HEAD,** or **MORE'S HEAD**, in the manage, implies the colour of a roan horse, who, besides the mixture or blending of a grey and a bay, has a black head and black extremities, as the mane and tail. See the article **ROAN**. *Guill.*

**MORFOUNDING**, a term from the French *morfondre*, which signifies cold upon heat; and which our farriers retain, as Monsieur *Solleysell* made use of it first, and would have us understand by it, that it is melted grease, or a foundering in the body, as *De Grey* has it. But it is no more than this; to wit, when a horse has been hard rid and heated, and cools too suddenly, so that the pores of his hide are constricted, or shut up in a hasty manner, inso-much that the *materia perspirabilis* is hindered from going off in the usual course. *Bracken's Farriery.* See the article **COLD**.

**MORTIFICATION** is defined, a total extinction of the natural heat of the body, or any part thereof.

In a perfect mortification, the na-

tural juices quite lose their proper motion, so that they fall into a fermentative one, and thereby corrupt and destroy the very texture of the parts. Sense and motion in this case are intirely taken away in the part or limb affected; there is a cadaverous smell, and a deep mortiferous corruption, preying upon all the adjacent parts, even to the very bones themselves. *Bracken's Farriery.*

There are two species, or rather degrees of mortification; the one called gangrene, which is an incipient mortification, or one in its first state; the other a sphacelus, which is a perfect or finished mortification. A gangrene is presently to be remedied, but a thorough mortification or sphacelus immediately to be extirpated, or cut away by the roots. See the article **GANGRENE**.

If a mortification happens to an old horse, whether naturally or by accident, it is almost always deadly. The following *Dr. Bracken* thinks of great service in stopping a mortification. 'Take oil of turpentine, four ounces; tincture of myrrh aloes, one ounce: mix and wash the sores, after scarification, with it very hot twice a day.' After scarifying the gangrene, the *Dr.* recommends to wash the sores and all round the part with strong and warm lime-water, with some sulphur of vivum in powder, mixed with it; about a quarter of a pound to two quarts of the lime water will be sufficient. *Mr. Russworth* recommends the jesuit's-bark, as of great use in stopping mortifications.

In all large mortifications, *Mr. Gibson* directs, that the farrier cut and extirpate the dead flesh with a sharp instrument, taking care not to hurt any of the nerves or sinews that are sound or recoverable, either with his instruments or applications.

Let

Let his application to them consist chiefly of such things as are spirituous, dressing with honey of roses beat up with the yolk of an egg, with a fourth part of camphorated spirit of wine, and afterwards all such things as are cleansing and proper to promote a laudable growth of new flesh. But, notwithstanding what *Bracken* and *Gibson* have said on this head, the practice is now absolutely, and very justly condemned by all modern practitioners; particularly *Mr. Sharp*, in his *treatise on surgery*, says, 'the maxim now is never to extirpate till the mortification is quite stopped, and even advanced in its separation; because all parts that are mortified had the disposition to become so before the effect was produced, and extirpating half an inch above the dead skin is generally leaving a part behind, with the seeds of mortification.'

**MOTION**, in the manage. A horse is said to have a pretty motion, when he moves and bends his fore-legs, with great ease and freedom upon the manage. But if a horse trots right out, and keeps his body straight, and his head high; and bends his fore-legs handsomely, then, to say he has a pretty motion with him, implies the liberty of the action of the fore-hand. *Guillet*.

**MOURAILLE**, or **BARNACLES**, an instrument commonly of iron, composed of two branches joined at one end with a hinge, for the use of the farriers, who take hold of a horse's nose with it, and keep it tight, by bringing to, or almost closing the other end of the branches; and so tying them with a strap. This they do to hinder a horse from struggling and tossing, when they make any incision upon him, or give the fire. Some mourailles are made of wood with a

screw; and this sort is indeed very good. *Guillet*. See the article **BARNACLES**.

**MOURNING** of the *Chine*, a name given by farriers to that discharge of matter, which is for the most part either yellow, or greenish, or tinged with blood; and which, when horses have been long glandered, so that the bones and gristles are grown foul, then turns to a blackish colour, and becomes foetid and stinking. Hence arose the mistaken notion that this was a consumption of the brain and spinal marrow, which runs through the vertebræ or bones of the neck, back, loins, &c. *Solleysell*, *Blundeville*, and others wrote about the mourning of the *chine*: but their doctrine in that particular is now deservedly exploded. See the article **GLANDERS**.

**MOUTH** of a horse. The external parts of the mouth are the lips, the beard, the tip of the nose, being a continuation of the upper lip, and the chin. The internal parts are the bars, the tongue, the channel, the palate, and the teeth. See the articles **LIPS**, &c.

The mouth of a horse should be moderately well cloven, for when it is too much, there is much difficulty to bit a horse, so as that he may not swallow it, as horsemen term it. And if he has a little mouth, it will be difficult to get the mouth of the bit rightly lodged therein.

A horse, to have a good mouth, should have a well raised neck, and if it be somewhat large and thick, it ought to be at least well turned, his reins strong and well shaped, and legs and feet likewise. If all these prove right, no doubt but the horse has a very good mouth; but if his jaw-bones be too close, and he have also a short and thick neck, so that he cannot place his head right,



his having a good mouth will avail but little, because no use can be made of it. *Solleyfell.*

**MOUTH**, in the manage. The compliance and obedience of a horse, is owing, partly, to the tender or quick sense of his mouth, which makes him afraid of being hurt by the bit, and partly by the natural disposition of his members, and his own inclination to obey. The mouth is called sensible, fine, tender, light, and loyal. Your horse has so fine a mouth, that he stops if the horseman does but bend his body behind, and raise his hand, without staying for the pull or check of the bridle.

A mouth said to be fixed and certain, when a horse does not chack or beat upon the hand.

A fresh, foaming mouth.

A strong, desperate, spoiled mouth; a false mouth, is a mouth that is not at all sensible, though the parts look well, and are all well formed.

A mouth of a full appui, or rest upon the hand, is one that has not the tender nice sense, of some fine mouths, but nevertheless has a fixt and certain rest, and suffers a hand that's a little hard, without chacking or beating upon the hand, without bearing down or resisting the bit, inasmuch that he will bear a jerk of the bridle without being much moved.

If you go to the army, provide yourself a horse with a mouth that bears a full rest upon the hand, for if you take one of a fine, nice, tender mouth, and another horse comes to shock or run against him in a fight, he will be apt to rise upon his two hind-feet, which a horse of a harder mouth would not do.

A mouth that bears more than a full rest upon the hand, implies, a horse that does not obey but with great difficulty.

You will readily stop this horse, for his mouth is above a full appui upon the hand. See **APPUI**, *Gullet*.

**MULE**, a mongrel kind of quadruped, usually generated between an ass and a mare, and sometimes between a horse and a she ass. The mule is a sort of a monster of a middle nature between its parents, and therefore incapable of propagating its species, so careful is nature to avoid filling the world with monsters.

Mules are chiefly used in countries where there are rocky and stony ways, as about the Alps and Pyrenees, &c. Great numbers of them are kept in these places; they are usually black, and are strong, well-limbed, and large, being mostly bred out of the fine Spanish mares. The mules are sometimes fifteen or sixteen hands high, and the best of them are worth forty or fifty pounds a-piece. No creatures are so proper for large burdens, and none so sure footed. They are much stronger for draught than our horses, and are often as thick set as our dray-horses, and will travel several months together, with six or eight hundred weight upon their backs. It is a wonder that these creatures are not more propagated in England, as they are so much hardier and stronger than horses, and are less subject to diseases, and will live and work to twice the age of a horse. Those that are bred in cold countries are more hardy and fit for labour than those bred in hot; and those which are light made are fitter for riding than horses, as to the walk and trot; but they are apt to gallop rough, though these do it much less than the short-made ones.

They take so much after the mares they are bred from, that they may be procured of any kind, light or strong,

strong, as the owner pleases. The general complaint we make against them is, that they kick, and are stubborn: But this is only owing to our neglect in the breeding them, for they are as gentle as our horses in countries where they are bred with more care.

Mules are of two kinds; the one between the horse and the she-ass, the other between the he-ass and the mare. The first sort are the least valuable. They are commonly very dull, and take after the ass, and are not large; the other breed is therefore what is propagated chiefly in all countries where mules are used. The largest and finest he-ass must be procured for this breed; and in Spain, where mules are greatly esteemed, they will give fifty or sixty pounds for a fine he-ass, only to be kept as a stallion. They breed with this creature out of the finest and largest mares they have, giving the ass an advantage of height of ground, and putting the mare into a narrow pit, railed on each side. Some authors affirm, that in Syria there are a sort of mules which propagate their species; but this is a mistake; for in all the countries

where they are common of both kinds, no such thing ever happens. If the ass designed to be bred on is suckled by a mare, or the mare suckled with an ass, it makes them much more familiar than they would otherwise be; and this may always be done by taking away the colt that belongs to the dam, and putting the other in its place, keeping them in the dark ten days or a fortnight. *Hill's History of Animals, and Mortimer's Husbandry.*

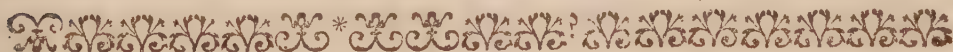
MULES, in the legs of a horse. See KIBED HEELS.

MUSCLES, in anatomy. See the article ANATOMY.

MUSEROLE, in the manage. See NOSE-BAND.

MUZZLE, the snout of a horse; also a halter to be about the nose of a horse or mule.

From that part of a horse's head, where the nose-band of the bridle rests, to his muzzle, he should have nothing but skin and bone; and the smaller the better: therefore it is commonly said, he should be able to drink out of a beer-glass, by reason of the smallness of his muzzle. *Solleyfell.*



## N.

### N A I

**N**AG, in the manage. A little nag, or tit, is a horse of a low size. France produces a great many admirable nags, which travel and endure fatigue better than any of your large horses. *Guillet.*

NAILS of the bridle band, in the

### N A I

manage. The different position or situation of the nails of the bridle, or left hand of the horseman, gives the horse a facility of changing hands, and form his departure and stop; by reason that the motion of the bridle follows such a position of the



the nails. To give a horse head, you must turn the nails downwards. To turn the horse to the right, you must turn them upwards, moving your hand to the right. To change to the left, you must turn the nails down, and bear to the left. To stop the horse, you must turn them upwards, and lift up or raise your hand. *Guillet.*

To drive a NAIL, is to fix it in a horse's foot, that it may keep fast the shoes. See the article SHOEING of horses.

NARROW, in the manage. A horse is said to narrow, when he does not take ground enough, or does not bear far enough out to the one hand, or to the other. If your horse narrows, you must assist him with the inside rein; that is, you must carry your hand to the outside, and press him forward upon straight lines with the calves of your legs. *Guillet.*

NARROW HEELS are, for the most part, a natural defect in a horse's feet: but are often rendered incurable by bad shoeing. Some farriers hollow the quarters so deep and so thin, that one may pinch them with one's finger, and think, by that means, to widen them out, by a strong broad webbed shoe: but this turns them narrow above, and wires their heels, and dries up or rots the frog. The best way in all such cases is not to hollow the foot in shoeing, and pare nothing out, but what is rotten or foul; if the foot be hard or dry, or inclined to be rotten, bathe it often with chamber-lye, or boil linseed and chamber-lye, to the consistence of a poultice: then add to it six ounces of green, soft soap; and anoint the foot with it every day, rubbing a little of it upon the sole; or, 'Take two ounces of bees wax; six ounces of fresh butter; one ounce of tar, and as much linseed-oil as will

'make it into the consistence of a smooth ointment.'

This may be carried from place to place, and used daily as the other. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

NAVEL-GALL, in horses, an encysted tumour, or tumour formed by a sort of gelatinous matter resembling honey, contained in a capsule or little bag. This swelling, which is seated just behind the saddle, and upon the vertebræ or bones of the back, is occasioned from a bruise or contusion of the saddle-tree, that for want of stuffing, the pannel has rubbed and fridged the horse's back. When this swelling is discovered, the cause of it should be removed before the humours are so far heated as to occasion an abscess; you should strive to disperse it, by applying warm greasy poultices, such as scalded bran and hog's lard, boiled turneps, or the like: but if the tumour is already formed into a bag, it should be cut by a proper person; the method whereof is, by making a long incision and leisurely dissecting the bag; by taking the matter quite out skin and all, and by healing the wound with the following ointment. 'Take rosin and common turpentine, of each four ounces; honey, two ounces; sheep suet, three ounces. Melt the rosin and turpentine first; then add the honey and sheep suet; and lastly, stir in by degrees, and till the whole is almost cold, half an ounce of powdered French verdigrease, and keep for use: But if it is too stiff for winter; you may add some hog's lard or fresh butter to it.'

The navel gall is a tumour of so cold a nature, that if it is not cut out, it will often remain so long as a horse lives, without suppurating or coming to a head. *Bracken's Pocket-Farrier.*

**NEAR-SIDE** of a horse is his left-side, or that to which we always approach, when we go to mount or handle a horse; as the off-side is his right side: whence we distinguish a horse's several parts: for instance, we say the near leg, the off leg; the near eye, the off eye, &c. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**NECK** of a horse. Should be lean, and but little flesh upon it; and to be well shaped, it should, at it's going from the withers, rise with a slope upwards, diminishing by degrees towards the head. In mares, it is a good quality to have their necks somewhat gross, and charged with flesh, because their necks are generally too fine and slender.

**Deer NECKS**, or *cock-throppled*, are those, in which the flesh that should be next the mane, is set quite below, and next the throat, which renders the neck ill-shaped and ugly. A well-shaped neck contributes very much to the making him light or heavy of the hand, according as it is fine or coarse. *Solleysell.* See the article **CARRY**.

**Swelled NECK**, in horses that are unskilfully managed with respect to bleeding, is not occasioned by the groom sticking his fleam twice into the vein, as Captain *Burdon* will have it, nor from the fleam's cutting through the vein, as is vulgarly imagined, but from the motion of the jaws and muscular parts of the neck, together with hanging down the head, after bleeding: for these, together with the cold air, when a horse is turned out soon after the operation, will very often occasion a flux of humours to the part, and consequently an inflammation, from whence what subsequent evils may we not expect, as the gangrene, &c. See the article **BLEEDING**.

Hence it is adviseable, to let the horse be kept warm; and not to give

him any food for some hours after he has been bled. But when a horse's neck happens to swell after bleeding, the best application is a softening poultice, with a great deal of mucilaginous and greasy things in the composition, and such is the following. 'Take mallow and marshmallow leaves, picked clean from the stalks, of each ten handfuls; white lilly roots, half a pound; linseed and fenugreek seed, of each two ounces; ointment of marsh mallows, six ounces; and of hog's lard, half a pound. Mix according to art.'

The leaves and roots should be boiled well, and the water pressed strongly from them: then beat them up to a pulp in a mortar, and let it stand till you have made a mucilage or jelly of the seeds, by bruising them well and boiling them in a quart of water to a pint, which you must beat up with the former; and lastly, add the ointment and hog's lard; and when all are mixed thoroughly, let it be applied very thick over the tumour, and warmed well before the fire, after it is spread upon a piece of flannel or the like; and afterwards rolled on according to the situation of the part affected, and renewed as it becomes dry.

If the swelling of a horse's neck after bleeding will not disperse, but tends to suppuration, it should be opened when it is sufficiently soft, the wound dressed with the green ointment for healing wounds; and the poultice continued till all the hardness is dissolved.

As to the food, which a horse should eat during the cure of such swelling in his neck, it is best to give him mashes of malt, warm grains and warm water, with a good deal of oatmeal in it; and if he would eat a little hay, it should be sweet, soft meadow hay, sprinkled with



with clear water, or cut grass in summer. *Bracken's Pocket Farrier.*

**NEEDLE-WORMS**, or **ASCARIDES**. See the article **ASCARIDES**.

**NEESING**, or **SNEESING**. In order to purge a horse's head, when it is stuffed with phlegm, cold, or other gross humours, by neesing, there is nothing better, than to take a branch of pellitory of Spain; and tying the same to a stick, put it up his nostrils, and it will operate upon him without hurt or violence. *Rust. Dist.*

**NEIGHING**, the cry of a horse. To prevent neighing. See the article **NOSTRILS**.

**NERVES** in anatomy. See the article **ANATOMY**.

**NICKING** of a horse's tail, an operation performed to make a horse carry his tail well. See **DOCKING** of horses.

Before we describe the operation of nicking, it may be necessary to enquire how the effect of it, that is the elevation of the tail, is brought about; and in order to know this, and judge with propriety of the operation, we must consider the tail as elevated, or lifted up by one set of muscles; and depressed, or pulled down, by another. The muscles which elevate the tail are more numerous, large, and strong, than those that depress it; they are closely connected to the bones of the tail by fleshy fibres, and terminate in strong tendons at the extremity: but the muscles of the latter soon form into tendinous expansions, and three large tendons which are inserted into the latter bones of the tail; there are several other small tendons which run laterally; the arteries are four, and run sometimes above the bones of the tail: consequently are easily avoided by a dextrous hand, as they cannot readily

be wounded by a knife, in dividing the tendons necessary to be cut in this operation. The art of nicking horses then chiefly consists in a transverse division of these depressing tendons of the tail, and such a position afterwards as will keep their extremities from coming again into contact, so that an intervening callus fills up the vacuity; by these means an additional power is given to the antagonist muscles, viz the elevators; the counter-action of the depressors being manifestly abated by the division of the tendons, and the intervention of the callus.

The usual method of supporting the tail by a pulley and weight is liable to many exceptions; the extremities of the divided tendons not being by that method kept sufficiently asunder; the situation of the tail being rather inclined to a perpendicular than a curved direction: this position too is liable to many variations from the different movements of the horse, and is the reason that the tail frequently inclines to one side, as the nick may heal up faster on one side than the other; the disagreeable situation the horse must stand in with a weight constantly hanging to his tail is another material objection, besides the necessity of removing it, when the horse is exercised or taken out to water.

To remedy these inconveniencies and perfect this operation, a machine has lately been contrived which has frequently been practised with the expected success; and indeed a first view appears in every respect calculated to correct all the defects in the old one; for a description of which, together with a plate engraved on copper, the reader is directed to consult *Bartlet's Gentleman's Farriery*.

In regard to the operation, it is worth notice, that the extremities of the

the tendons which jut out in the operation need not here be cut off, as is customarily done; the number of the incisions must be in proportion to the length of the tail; but three in general are sufficient. The most approved method of dressing at first is with powdered rosin and spirit of wine, applying a soft dossil of lint or tow, dipped in the same, between each nick; and lapping the tail up with a linen cloth and broad fillet, which the next morning should be cut open down the back part of the tail; and the morning after be gently taken off, when it will be proper to plait the hairs, in order to keep them clean, and to set the tail as is directed in the plate and references.

Every two or three days, the tail should be let down, and the upper part next to the rump bathed with hot vinegar; and if it begins to crack, and the hair comes off, a little tincture of myrrh will soon put a stop to it. To obviate any threatening symptoms that may arise in regard to the wounds, have recourse to the directions on DOCKING. *Bartlet.*

**NIGHT-MARE**, a malady incident to horses as well as human bodies, proceeding from a melancholy blood oppressing the heart: it will cause the horse to sweat more in the night than in the day, and thereby deprive him of his rest. You may discover it by observing him in the morning, whether he sweats on the flanks, neck, and short ribs, which are sure indications of it.

For the cure. Take a pint of fallad oil, a quarter of a pound of

sugar-candy, put into them a handful of salt, mix them well together, warm them blood-warm, and give the horse two mornings. *Russic Diet.*

**NIPPERS**, are four teeth in the fore part of a horse's mouth, two in the upper and two in the lower jaw: a horse puts them forth between the second and third year. See **TEETH**. *Guillet.*

**NIPPERS**, a smith's or farrier's nippers, are the pincers with which they cut the nails they have drove in before they rivet them, and which they use in taking off a shoe. *Guillet.*

**NOSE-BAND**, or **MUSEROLE**, is the part of a head-stall of a bridle that comes over a horse's nose.

**NOSTRILS** of a horse, should be large and extended, so that the red within them may be perceived, especially when he sneezes: the wideness of the nostrils does not a little contribute to the easiness of breathing.

It is therefore upon this account, that the Spaniards and many others cut up their horses nostrils, to facilitate their breathing in violent courses: but this cutting up of the nostrils, besides the ease it gives in breathing, bringeth another advantage along with it, for it preventeth a horse's neighing, which is very convenient for such persons as go upon party, for then the neighing of their horses cannot discover them; and it is thought that this is the reason why some horses nostrils are cut up, because after it, they neigh very rarely or not at all. *Solleysell.*



# O.

## O I L

**OATS** is the diet of horses. See the article *FEEDING of horses*.

**OBEY**, in the manage. A horse is said to obey the hand and heels, to obey the aids or helps, when he knows and answers them according to demand. *Guillet*.

**OFF-SIDE of a horse**. See the article *NEAR-SIDE*.

**OILS**, in the farrier's dispensatory. All simple oils, which are made of any single herb or flower, require no other apparatus, but only to infuse any quantity of the herb or flower, gathered in their prime, into a sufficient quantity of oil olive, and boil till they be crisp, or stand in the sun till the oil be impregnated with the virtue of the flower; such are the oil of roses, oil of rue, oils of camomile, dill, fennel, marjoram, or any other herb: these have all in them the virtues of their respective simples.

The following are compounded oils, and such as require different management; being, at the same time, those that are most used in the farrier's practice.

**OIL of Bays** is made as follows. 'Bruise any quantity of the ripe bayberries before they are dry; and boil them in water for some time, and the oil will swim at top, which take off, when cold, and keep for use.' There is no oil so much prescribed in the diseases of horses as this, though it is now seldom made: but the apothecaries commonly give them common oil instead of it, with a small mixture of some sweet scented oil. It is ac-

counted warm and penetrating, and of service to remove pain and swelling in the joints, and in all nervous parts: but is much the best, when joined to things of more powerful efficacy.

**OIL of Earth-worms**. 'Take earth worms well cleansed, half a pound; oil of olives, two pounds; white wine, half a pint; boil together till the wine is evaporated, and the worms are grown crispy; then strain the oil for use.' This is recommended in all griefs in the shoulders, loins, hips, legs, and in all the nervous parts, whether they come by wounds or bruises, or by cold surfeits or any other accidents. It is accounted very penetrating.

**OIL of St. John's wort**. 'Take the tops of St. John's wort when in flower, four ounces; oil olive, one pound; let it stand together in the sun some days; then press out the oil, and put the same quantity of the flowers in it, two or three times more: let it stand in the sun open for some days; and then strain it for use.' This is one of the most useful of all the oils. It is warm and penetrating, and therefore of service in composition with other things in cold pituitous tumours, and in many of the same intentions, as the oil of bays: but its principal use is to anoint the edges of large wounds or inflamed ulcers: for it greatly eases pain, and helps to bring them speedily to digestion.

**OIL of Swallows**. 'Take sixteen whole swallows; rue, camomile, plaintain

## O I L

plantain, the greater and lesser bays, pennyroyal, dill, hyssop, rosemary, sage, St. John's wort, and costmary, of each an handful ; oil olive, four pounds ; canary, one pint ; boil the whole till the watry parts are evaporated ; then strain them for use.' This is used by farriers for strains in the joints or sinews, and in all disorders where the nerves are affected : but it will be much more efficacious, when it enters the composition of strengthening charges. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

**OINTMENTS**, in the Farrier's Dispensatory. The officinal ointments that are most used in the farriers practice, and most likely to do service in any of the external diseases of horses, are as follow ; the rest of those compositions, where-with the farriers books so much abound, being many of them no better than common tallow or hogs lard.

*Ægyptiacum* OINTMENT is made thus. ' Take verdigrease in fine powder, five ounces ; honey, one pound, or fourteen ounces ; vinegar, seven ounces, boil all together till it is of a deep red, and as thick as honey.' This has been in great reputation both among farriers and surgeons for cleansing foul ulcers, and eating off rotten flesh ; and by the surgeon it is used with good success mixed with spirit of wine, or oil of turpentine, to dress mortifications in the legs, or any other part of the body.

*Apoſtles* OINTMENT. ' Take turpentine, rosin, yellow wax, gum ammoniac, of each an ounce and six drams ; roots of long bithwort, olibanum, bdellium, of each six drams ; myrrh and galbanum, of each half an ounce, oppopanax, three drams ; litharge, nine drams ; verdigrease, two drams ; oil of olives, two pounds ;

vinegar, what is sufficient to dissolve the gums ; make the whole into an ointment.' This is one of the best ointments that ever was framed to deterge and cleanse foul sores and ulcers, and is very much used to horses both by the French and Italians ; but seldom by the farriers of our own nation : perhaps, because it is hard to be got, unless it be in London, it being somewhat troublesome to make : but it is certainly worth every one's while to have it, that practises among horses ; and may be made in the following manner. First, boil the litharge in the oil, over a very gentle fire, continually stirring, that it may not fly over ; and when they are incorporated together, take it off the fire, and pour gently into it a sufficient quantity of water, to keep it from burning. The gums must be dissolved in vinegar, and strained from their dross and sticks, and mixed with the turpentine, rosin, and wax, and put into the pan with the litharge, which must be boiled all together, untill the watry parts be evaporated ; then take the bithwort and verdigrease, both made into fine powder, and stir them into the whole composition ; and when they are thoroughly incorporated, take the ointment from the fire, and put it into an open pot, to cool. If this ointment be made according to these directions, it will be of a deep green colour.

*Basilicon, or the Royal* OINTMENT. ' Take yellow wax, sheep suet, rosin, and black pitch, of each half a pound ; cut them into small pieces, then put five pounds of oil olive into a basin or pot ; set it over a pretty strong fire, and when the oil is hot, add the other ingredients ; after they are wholly melted, strain the liquid mass through a piece of canvas, or coarse cloth, and add a pound of turpentine,



‘ turpentine, stirring it constantly, till it be cold.’ Thus *Solleysell* makes it after the manner of the French apothecaries, which is much the best for horses. It is the best ointment for all ordinary uses, to be spread on flax or fine hurds. It will cure any wound or sore, where there is not an ill disposition of the blood and juices; or where the part has not been vitiated by improper applications, or other bad management.

**OINTMENT of Bays.** ‘ Take bay leaves, one pound; bayberries, half a pound; colewort leaves, four ounces; neat’s feet oil, five pounds; beef suet, two pounds; boil them together until the watry parts of the ingredients are evaporated; and then strain it for use.’ This is oftentimes sold to the farriers instead of the oil of bays; and if they could always have this instead of the other, it would be no great imposition upon them; it being a very warm ointment, a strengthener of the nerves, a discusser of wind, and very proper in all old griefs in the joints and sinews, in cramps and convulsions, and in all paralytic numbnesses, &c.

**Dialthea, or OINTMENT of Marsh mallows.** ‘ Take any quantity of the roots of marshmallows, fennel seed, and linseed; and boil them till you make a thick mucilage; then take of the mucilage, two pounds; oil olive, four pounds; wax, one pound; rosin half a pound; turpentine, two ounces; mix all together over the fire, and make an ointment.’

This mucilage should be strained from the roots and seeds, and boiled with the oil till all the watry parts are wasted; and that they are both thoroughly incorporated. This is a very useful medicine both to sur-

geons and farriers, to mix with their ripening and suppurative cataplasms. It is of good service, as it soon renders those tumours to which it is applied, fit to be opened, though it has sometimes a contrary effect, as it contributes to discuss them.

**Nerve OINTMENT.** ‘ Take cowslip leaves, with the flowers; sage, chamepytis, rosemary, lavender, bay leaves with the berries, camomile, rue, smallage, melilot with its flowers, and wormwood, of each an handful; mint, betony, pennyroyal, parsley, the lesser centaury and St. John’s wort, of each half an handful; neat’s feet oil, five pounds; oil of spike, half an ounce; mutton or beef suet, two pounds; make the whole into an ointment.’

The herbs, as in all other ointments that consist pretty much of vegetables, must be cut small and bruised; then boiled, till they become crispy; after which, they must be strained and put over the fire again (keeping it very gentle) until all the watry parts are exhaled, and that it loses its yellowness: but looking of a clear green colour: then it may be put up for use. This is used by farriers for all aches and griefs in the sinews and muscles, to strengthen and restore tired or decayed legs after travel, or any violent exercise, and in divers other intentions.

**Populneum or the poplar OINTMENT.** ‘ Take fresh poplar buds one pound and an half; violet leaves, navelwort of the wall, each three ounces; fresh hoggrease, one pound; bruise the herbs in a wooden or stone mortar; and when they have been some time macerated together, add the tops of bramble leaves, of black poppies, of mandrakes, or the berries and leaves of mountain alder, henbane, nightshade,

lettuce, house-leek, the greater and lesser, and the greater burdock, of each three ounces; after these have been also bruised, and stood some time in maceration with the rest, add rose-water, one pound; and boil till the ingredients are crisp; strain and boil again gently over a slow fire, continually stirring until it acquire a beautiful green colour.' This is used as a repellent and cooler, especially to burns and scalds: but it has been known to do mischief, when the sore has been small, and the inflammation and swelling very great, in which case good poultices succeed better.

*Soldiers OINTMENT*, called also *martiatum*. 'Take fresh bay leaves, three pounds; rue, two pounds and a half; marjoram, two pounds; mint, one pound; sage, wormwood, costmary, and basil, of each half a pound; oil of olive, twenty pounds; yellow wax, four pounds; malaga wine, two pounds, or two pints; bruise all the leaves, and boil to the consumption of the wine and aqueous parts; then strain it for use.' This is a better nerve-ointment than that which is so intitled: it is as good as any thing in the form of an ointment can be to remove all old griefs in the shoulders, hips, legs; in all cramps, and convulsions of the sinews; and in all paralytic numbnesses, and all weaknesses in the nerves, and sensible parts; and therefore, make a very fit ingredient in all such charges as are contrived for that purpose. See *CHARGES*.

*OINTMENT of Tutty*. 'Take tutty, finely levigated on a marble, two ounces; calamine, or lapis calaminaris also levigated, one ounce; ointment of roses, one pound and an half; mix

and make an ointment, by dissolving the rose ointment over a gentle fire in a pipkin; and stirring the powders into it, when it is melted.' This is a very good medicine to dress humid moist ulcers, such as are apt to rise into fungous soft excrescences: but it is chiefly made use of to dry up hot rheums in the eyes, in which intention it is oftentimes very serviceable: instead of the rose ointment, the apothecaries use hog's lard: but the rose ointment is certainly more proper.

There are also other of the official ointments used by farriers, as the unguentum nutritum, desiccativum, rubrum, and the ointment of pompholox, to skin sores and ulcers: but as these seldom succeed, but in ordinary cases, we shall not spend time in inserting any other than the white ointment in this place; there being some others of inferior efficacy to be met with under their proper heads in the course of this dictionary.

*Unguentum album*, or the *white OINTMENT*, called by the common people *unguentum*. 'Take oil of roses, or hog's lard, nine ounces; cerus, or white lead washed in rose water, three ounces; white wax, two ounces; camphire, two drams; make them into an ointment.'

The wax ought to be cut into thin slices, and melted in the oil or lard. The camphire should be powdered with a little oil, by itself, and then rubbed well with the cerus, which should also be in fine powder, and both mixed with the lard and wax together, when almost cold, otherwise the camphire will be apt to lose part of its virtue. This is a great cooler, and is made use of to heal up sores after they have been well drawn and cleansed; and some-



times to take off heat and inflammation in burns and scalds, and in other circumstances attended with the like accidents: but it is sometimes liable to inconveniencies as a repellent, where there is not a sufficient vent for the humours, though by reason of the camphire, it is more safe than most of that kind. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

For the ointment accopum, Coachman's ointment, Duke's ointment, opodeldock, wound-ointment, &c. See the articles ACCOPUM, &c.

The virtues and preparations of other ointments proper in particular disorders, will be given severally under the name of each disorder.

**OMENTUM**, the CAUL, in anatomy, a double, thin, transparent membrane, interlarded with fat, which both serves to keep the guts warm, and to moisten them. It adheres to the bottom of the stomach, to the spleen and hollow side of the liver, to the gut colon, the sweetbread, and to the beginning of the small guts; and is embroidered with a great number of veins and arteries that communicate with the stomach, spleen, guts, &c. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**OPENING of a horse's heels** is when the smith, in paring the foot, cuts the heel low, and takes it down within a finger's breadth of the coronet, so that he separates the corners of the heel, and by that means impairs the substance of the foot, causing it to close and become narrow at the heels: this practice ought therefore to be avoided, since, if there be any weakness in the foot, it will of necessity make it shrink and straighten in the quarters, so as absolutely to spoil the foot. *Solley-fell.*

**OPODELDOCK**, or **OPPODELDOCH**, an ointment or liniment much used by farriers, in the cure of shouldersplaited and hip-

shot horses; and for strains, wrenches, and dislocations in all parts; it is also proper for bruises, cold-swelling, benumbed parts, and for dispersing many other such sort of tumors; it may also be given internally for the gripes, from wind or taking cold; for the strangury also; and as a cordial, one ounce or more may be taken for a dose in a point of ale. As opodeldock is variously made, and those usually sold in the shops do not seem so well calculated for horses, we shall insert the following as better adapted for the horses, to which this liniment is used; and recommend it to be kept ready prepared for the use of the stable.

'Take Jamaica pepper, four ounces; winters bark, carraway-seeds, laurel, and juniper berries bruised, of each two ounces;; rosemary, marjoram, and lavender flowers, of each an ounce;; rectified spirit of wine, three pints;; let them digest in a warm place ten days; then strain off the tincture, and dissolve in it Venice soap, a pound and a half; camphor, three ounces: Barbadoes tar, four ounces; oil of turpentine, six ounces; oil of amber, two ounces; mix and make a liniment.' *Bartlett's Farriery.*

**OSSLETS** are little hard substances that arise amongst the small bones of the knee, on the inside; they grow out of the gummy substance which fastens those bones together, from strains while a horse is young, before his joints are well knit; they are not common; and if observed in the beginning, a little oil of origanum rubbed on the part every other day will dissolve and take them off: but if they are of long continuance, they are difficult to be removed. Firing is the most certain method to effect a cure. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

The

The best cure for these bony excrescences, Dr. *Bracken* thinks, is first of all to beat them with a bleeding stick for some time; then to prick or wound the part with a small bodkin made hot, and to rub in some oil of origanum, after which clap on the following charge. 'Take Æthiops mineral, one ounce; common turpentine, six drams; burgundy pitch, one ounce; Spanish flies in powder, two drams; corrosive sublimate in powder, half a dram; shave away the hair, and apply this warm and thick spread, either upon tow or leather, and bind it on for some time till it offers to come off easily, after which heal the wound with the green ointment.

It is worth observing, that these kinds of bony excrescences must either be nipt in the bud, or they will soon become of such firmness and solidity, that they will not yield to one thing or other; and that by rubbing and beating them with a stick of any sort of wood, though some advise hazle as the best, the hard substance is brought to be as soft as jelly, and will therefore more easily be dispersed or dissolved by the plaister, &c. *Bracken's Farriery*.

**OVER-DONE, OVER-RID, or OVER-WORKED.** A horse is said to be thus when his wind and strength are broke and exhausted with fatigue. *Guillet*.

**OVER-REACH.** A horse is said to have got an over-reach, when he has cut his fore-heel with the point of his hind shoe. This wound, when only superficial or slight, is in general easily cured by washing it clean, and applying the wound ointment: but it should be observed, from the nature and manner of the injury, where the blow has been smart, that it differs widely from

a common cut; the part here being both torn and bruised; and consequently it requires to be properly digested, in order to lay a good foundation for healing. For this purpose, after washing out any dirt or gravel with soap-suds, &c. let the wound be digested, by dressing it with dossils of lint dipt in an ounce of venice turpentine, divided with the yolk of an egg, to which half an ounce of tincture of myrrh may be added. Over this dressing, a turnep poultice should be applied, or one made with strong beer grounds and oatmeal, three or four times or oftner, till the digestion is procured; and then both these dressings may be changed for precipitate medicines, or lime-water mixture; observing always to apply the dossils carefully to the bottom; to fill up the sore with the same even to the surface, and to bind all on with a compress and rowler, and if any cavities appear that cannot conveniently be dressed to the bottom, they should always be laid open, or no proper foundation for healing can be obtained. The hoof should also be kept supple, or pared away, when the growth of it interrupts this end, as sometimes is the case. *Bartlet*.

**OUT, or OUTSIDE, See IN.**

**OX-FEET,** in a horse, is when the horn of the hind foot cleaves just in the very middle of the fore part of the hoof, from the coronet to the shoe; they are not common, but very troublesome, and often make a horse halt. *Solleyfell*.

**OX-LEGS,** an imperfection in some horses, which though they have the back sinew of their fore legs somewhat separate from the bone, yet their sinews are so small, and so little set off, that their legs will become round after small labour. *Solleyfell*.



P A C

**P**ACE *of a horse*, in the manage, is a certain manner of motion, or progression, of a horse. The natural paces of a horse are three, viz. a walk, a trot, and a gallop: to which may be added an amble, because some horses have it naturally; and such horses are generally the swiftest amblers of any. See the articles TROT, GALLOP, &c.

For the artificial paces, see the article AIRS.

Horses that mix their paces, that is, shuffle betwixt a walk and an amble, are seldom of any value. The defect proceeds from their fretful fiery temper; and sometimes from a weakness either in their reins or legs.

**PACK-HORSE.** In chusing a horse for the pack or hampers, let him be strong limbed, but not tall, with a broad back or ribs, full shoulders, and thick withers: for if he be thin in that part, there will be great difficulty to keep his back from galling: be sure that he takes a large stride, because the horse that does so, goes at the greatest ease, and rids his ground the fastest. In ordering the pack horse, neither he, any more than the cart horse, need any walking, washing or fasting, but they must be dressed well, and fed well; and their shoes and backs must be attended to. The best food for them is hay, chaff, or peas, or oat-hulls and peas, with chopt straw and peas mixed together. To give them warm grains and salt, once a week, will not be amiss, because it

P A I

will prevent the breeding of worms and the like disorders. *Russic Dict.*

**PAINS in horses**, a kind of ulcerous scab, or watery sores, on the legs and pasterns, caused by a ferous matter ouzing through the pores; which is indued with such a sharpness, that it makes the hair fall off from several parts of the legs and pasterns. Sometimes it loosens the coronet from the hoof; and sometimes, the flesh appears as if it was disjointed from the bones and sinews; where the matter runs, it so hardens the skin, that it is apt to break out into cracks and rests, which discharge abundance of stinking matter.

The cure consists chiefly in internals, and in those things that are proper to rectify the blood, as decoctions of box-wood, guaiacum, and saffras, &c. or the said woods may be rasped and mixed with his oats, and sometimes among dry bran. All the medicines prescribed in the farcin may be made use of in this case: but if the horse be inclinable to a dropsy, which may be known by the yielding of the swelling, and likewise as the fore-legs will also be affected, and by the other signs peculiar to that distemper, he must then be treated accordingly: Meanwhile, the following applications may be made outwardly. Take honey, turpentine, and hog's grease, of each a like quantity; melt them over a gentle fire in a glazed pipkin, and add a sufficient quantity of wheat flour, to make

'make it into a poultice.' or, 'Take fenugreek-meal, bean flour, linseed meal, and mustard-seed powdered, of each a like quantity; boil them over a gentle fire with a sufficient quantity of marshmallows; or for want of that, with butter or hog's lard, into the consistence of a poultice.' These must be applied warm to the legs and pasterns, to draw out the matter; and bring down the swelling. If there be foulness, you may take a pound of black soap, half a pound of honey, four ounces of burnt alum, two ounces of verdigrease in powder, a pint of brandy or spirit of wine, with a sufficient quantity of wheat flour. Let this be spread on cloths and applied as the former.

As soon as the swelling is abated, and the moisture dried up, it will be convenient to keep the legs and pasterns rolled up with a firm bandage, whereby the parts will not only be kept close, but the influx of fresh matter prevented: for the continuance or frequent returns of these watery eruptions brings such a looseness into the legs, that it causes a rottenness in the flesh, breeds splents; and sometimes, by rotting the tendons, becomes the cause of quitter bones, foundering, and other distempers in the feet. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

**PAIN PISS, or STRANGURY.** See the article STRANGURY.

**PALATE** of a horse, the upper part or roof of the mouth. The palate of a horse should be lean, for if it be fat, that is full and high, so as to be almost equal with the extremities of his upper teeth, the least height in the liberty of a bit will be troublesome, and make him either chack in the bridle, and be always throwing up his head, or otherwise carry it too low, which besides the unsightliness will much annoy the rider's hand. *Solleysell.*

Horses are commonly bled in the palate with a sharp pointed horn, to refresh and give them an appetite.

**PALSY**, an inability to motion, arising either from a fault in the blood or animal spirits, or from both together; seizing sometimes the whole body; sometimes one side, and sometimes a particular part only.

When the cause happens from the animal spirits, then sensation is in a manner lost; and sometimes with an inability to motion also; and because the nervous fluid is rendered thick, and unapt to motion, and the nerves themselves are relaxed and moist, and consequently unfit for lively vibrations; there will also be sometimes a numbness and insensibility to the touch, but yet a capacity of motion may be preserved; but when a palsy arises from a fault in the blood, viz. from an over-great humidity, or when it is rendered too thick; in the first case the muscles are stretched out in length, and their fibres relaxed; and by losing their tone, they become incapable of contraction; and therefore though there may be a distribution of the nervous juice, yet motion is lost; by reason of that over relaxation; while at the same time, sense may remain; and in the other case, though there be a concurrence of spirits, yet the blood is so thick, that it cannot be suddenly enough rarefied, to produce motion. But lastly when the blood and spirits are both affected in a palsy, the sense and motion will both be lost; and if the nerves or blood be affected within the brain, then the palsy will be accompanied with an apoplexy or vertigo.

And therefore the causes of a palsy are all those things that may induce an over-great humidity into the blood and spirits, so as to occa-



tion a relaxation or looseness in the canals or fibres; or when the blood alone is rendered so thick, that it cannot be rarefied, by which means the nerves and animal juices become also affected; and this is usually brought about, either by a moist temperament, climate, or season; or the eating of cold, viscid herbs; but especially when a horse goes in a wet marshy pasture, and lies frequently on the cold, wet ground. The same effects are also produced from things of an opposite nature, as the internal use of hot things: But our business is only with that sort of palsy which proceeds from humidity, &c. the other seldom or never happening to horses.

In order to the cure, the horse should be exercised with chewing balls made of savin, rosemary, lavender flowers made into powder, and beat up with assa foetida, and a sufficient quantity of oil of amber; after which, to be tied in a rag and fastened to the bit as usual; and at proper intervals, glysters should be injected, such as have been ordered in an apoplexy. But as we suppose the cause from an over great humidity and relaxation of the vessels, bleeding is not necessary, but may rather prove hurtful, unless there should also be the signs of an apoplexy; and in that case, it will be very needful.

All hot things, as mustard, ginger, pepper, and other spices, especially mustard infused in ale, will be proper to recover the tone of the fibres. But as the external parts are so sensibly affected in this distemper, therefore embrocations of hot penetrating oils and spirits are to be rubbed where ever motion is lost or impaired, such as the oil of petre, oil of amber, oil of saffra, and the like, mixed with soldiers ointment, or ointment of marshmal-

lows, with a small quantity of spirit of sal armoniac, or other volatile spirit.

Very warm cloathing will likewise be of very great service, as also frequent drinks of the decoction of guaiacum, saffra, &c. Lastly, a horse ought in all paralytic cases to be rowelled in one or more places: for by that means, a great deal of the moist or viscid matter will be discharged, and the nerves and muscular fibres strengthened. *Gibson's Farriers Guide.*

PANCREAS, or SWEET-BREAD, in anatomy. See the article SWEET-BREAD.

PANNELS of a Saddle are two cushions, or bolsters, filled with cow, deer, or horse hair, and placed under the saddle, one on each side, touching the horse's body, to prevent the bows or hands to gall or hurt his back. *Guillet's Gent. Dict.* P. 1. *in voc.*

Fleshy PANNICLE, in anatomy, a fleshy expansion which, in horses and several large animals, lies immediately under the skin, and is made up of muscular fibres, whereby the skin is moved or drawn into wrinkles, to shake off the dust, flies, or any thing else that hangs loose upon the hair. It is most thick and distinct over the ribs, flanks, sides of the belly; as also on both sides the neck; but adheres so to the skin, that it is scarce to be distinguished from it, but where the skin is loose and moveable. It is also a great defence, and serves to keep a horse warm in cold weather. *Gibson's Diseases of horses.*

PANTON-SHOE, or PANTABLE-SHOE, a horse's shoe contrived for receiving narrow and hoof-bound heels. Its sponges are much thicker on the inside than on the outside, so that the part which rests upon the horn, or hoof, runs slopewise, to the

The end, that the thickness of the inside of the shoe may bear up the heel, and throw or push it to the outside. Pantion-shoes are likewise proper for horses that have false quarters. *Guillet*. See NARROW HEELS, &c.

**PARALYTIC Disorders.** See the article **PALSY**.

**PARING a horse's foot** is to cut off his nails, that is, the horn and sole of his foot, which is done with a butteris, in order to shoe him. See **BUTTERIS**. *Guillet*.

The original design of shoeing horses was undoubtedly intended as a preservation of the hoof, and a defence of the sole: but no one could think it necessary to pare away what he wanted to preserve by the use of the shoes, because that would be to act contrary to his first principles, and destroy his own work. This precaution could never be recommended, but in cases where the horny sole is uneven, insomuch that the shoe could not bear equally upon it, which would take off from its necessary firmness; in such a case, it may be reasonable, otherwise it would be very absurd. *La Fosse's Observations on Horses*.

In England, the smith or farrier holds the horse's foot between his knees, in which posture he pares the foot, sets on the shoe, drives the nails, and rivets them; and all this alone without any assistance from the groom.

**PART**, in the manage, in french *partir*, is used to signify the motion and action of a horse when put on at full speed. From the horse's parting to his stop there is commonly two hundred paces of ground. To make your horse part with a good grace, you must put your bridle three fingers lower, and press gently with your heels, or only with the calves of your legs. See **ECHA-PER**.

To **PART** again. See **REPORT**.  
*External PARTS of a horse's body.*

1. The hair. The hair and hide are in general all the hair and skin of the body of the horse.

2. The mane, which is the long hair on the horse's neck.

3. The topping; or fore-top.

4. The fetter-lock, or fet-lock; which is the hair that grows behind the feet.

5. The coronet, or cronet; which is the hair that grows over the top of the hoofs.

6. The brills; which are the hair on the eye-lids.

*The head, neck, and Breast.* 1. The crest, or crist: this is the ridge on the upper part of the neck, where the mane grows.

2. The neck: this is accounted all from the head to the breast and shoulders.

3. The breast, brisket or chest; which is the fore-part of the neck at the shoulders, down the fore-legs.

4. The star in the forehead.

5. The rache down to the face; when the hair there is of another colour, different from the rest of the head.

*The body.* 1. The withers; are the top of the shoulder-blades, at the setting on of the neck.

2. The dock; which is the place where the saddle is set.

3. The navel-gall.

4. The reins; which is all the middle of the back from the mane to the tail; the ridge of the back.

5. The dock or strunt; is the tail of the horse.

6. The fundament, or tuel; (*i.e.*) the arse-hole.

7. The sway, or swayed-back, is the hollow, or sinking down of the back-bone.

8. The thropple.

9. The girth-place; which is the fore-part of the belly.



10. The belly ; the middle of the belly where the navel is ; the navel-place.

11. The flank ; which is the hinder part of the belly, next the sheath.

12. The groins, which are the hinder parts near the thighs, on each side the sheath.

13. The sheath, is the loose skin within which is the yard.

14. The yard, is his tyental.

15. The nut ; which is the bob at the end of his yard.

16. The cods ; which are the skin in which the itones are.

17. The fillets ; which are the fore-parts of the shoulders next the breasts.

18. The sides ; the nearer-side, farther side, rising-side.

19. The buttocks ; these are the hinder parts of a horse's body.

20. The top of the buttock ; which is that part next the ridge of the back and tail.

*The thighs and legs.* 1. The stifle, or stifle-joint ; is the first joint and bending next the buttock, and above the thigh, which bends forwards.

2. The thigh ; which is that part between the chambrel and stifle-joint.

3. The chambrel, or elbow ; which is the joint, or bending of the upper part of the hinder leg, that bends backwards from the body.

4. The ham and hight, or bought ; which is the inward bent and bending of the chambrel ; it is also used for the bending of the knees in the foremost legs.

5. The hough, leg, or shank ; which reaches from the chambrel to the fet-lock, or pastern joint of the foot.

6. The small of the leg, is the small part of the legs, both in the hinder and fore-legs.

7. The foul of the leg.

8. The back-sinew of the leg, is the back of the leg, above the fet-lock.

9. The pastern, fet-lock-joint, or ancle, is the joint in the fet-lock, which bends in all the feet forwards.

10. The coronet, is the foot above the hoof of the ancle-joint, so called in all the feet.

11. The curb.

12. The shoulder, is that part which extends from the withers to the top joint of the thigh.

13. The thigh ; which reaches from the bent of the thigh to the knee.

14. The knee, is the middle joint of the foremost feet, and which bends on wards

15. The farther leg before, is the right leg before.

16. The next, or nearer leg before, is the left leg of the rising side before, or the rising side.

*The feet.* 1. The hoof, or horn.

2. The coffin ; is the hollow of the hoof in which the foot is fixed, the foot fallen off.

3. The frush, is the tender part of the hoof next the heel.

4. The sole of the foot.

5. The frog of the foot ; which some call the ball of the foot.

6. The rift of the hoof, is that part that is pared or cut off, it being too long grown ; the space between the frush and the heel.

7. The heel, is the rising in the middle of the sole ; the narrow heel.

8. The toes, are the fore-parts of the hoofs, the quarters, the insides of the hoofs.

9. The pastern, or foot, is that part under the fet-lock, to the hoof.

*PARTS of a horse's body proper to bleed in.* 1. It is usual to bleed horses in the jugular veins, which lie on each side of the neck, for the farcy,

farcy, mange, repletion, and several other distempers; and also by way of repletion, twice a-year, to all horses that feed well and labour but little.

2. Blood is usually taken from the temples, with a small lancet, for bites or blows on the eyes.

3. Farriers have a lancet made on purpose for opening of veins beneath the tongue, for head-aches; or for being disgusted or over-heated by excessive labour, or for cholics, and the vives.

4. It is usual to bleed horses in the gristle of the nose, without any regard whether they hit the vein or not; and this is also for cholics, vives, and being much over-heated.

5. Horses are let blood in the middle of the palate, above the fourth bar, with a lancet or sharp horn, when they have been disgusted, harrassed, or over-heated and dull.

6. Blood is taken from the basilick, or thigh-veins of horses, for strains in the shoulders, or the mange in those parts.

7. Horses are blooded in the pasterns, with a fleam or a lancet, for strains or infirmities in the hams or knees.

8. They are let blood in the toes, with a buttrice, or drawing iron, for beating in the feet, and infirmities in the legs, such as swellings and oppressions of the nerves.

9. The flank veins are sometimes opened, with a small lancet made for that purpose, for the farcy.

10. Blood is drawn with fleams in the flat of the thighs, for blows and strains in the haunches.

11. They bleed in the tail or dock, with a long lancet, for a fever and purfiness.

PASSADE, in the manage, is a tread, or way, that a horse makes oftner than once upon the same ex-

tent of ground, passing and repassing from one end of it's length to the other, which cannot be done without changing the hand, or turning and making a demi-tour at each of the extremities of the ground. Hence it comes that there are several sorts of passades, according to the different ways of turning, in order to part, or put on again and return upon the same piste or tread, which we call closing the passade. See CLOSE and SERRER.

*A PASSADE of five times.* or a demivolt of five times, is a demi-tour made at the end of the straight line, one hip in, in five times of a gallop upon the haunches; and at the fifth time ought to have closed the demivolt, and to present upon the passade-line straight and ready to return. The demivolts of five times or periods, are the most common airs of changing the hand or turning, that are now practised.

*Furious PASSADES,* those performed upon a full career, being mostly used in duels. To make these passades, you put your horse straight forwards, and towards the extremity of the line make a half stop, keeping the horse straight without traversing; then you make the demivolt at three times, in such a manner, that the third time the horse presents straight upon the passade line ready to set out again upon a short gallop. You continue this short gallop half the length of the passade, then you put on furiously at full speed; and at the end of the passade mark a half stop, and then a demivolt of three times. This you continue to do as long as the horse's wind and strength will hold. This passade at full speed, supposes that the horse has an excellent mouth, and requires strength and agility both in the horse and horseman. There are but few horses that are capable of it.



*PASSADE of one time*, is a demi-volt or turn, made by the horse, in one time, of his shoulders and haunches. To make this passade, which is the most perfect of all, the horse should stand straight upon the passade-line; and then putting forwards, he forms a half stop, making falcades two or three times in such a manner, that he is still straight upon the line; and at the last time, he prepares to turn nimbly, and retain to fix his haunches as a center; so that the demivolt is performed in only one time of the shoulders: and tho' the haunches make likewise a time, they make it in the center, or upon the same spot, and *de ferme a ferme*, as the French call it.

*Raised, or high PASSADES*, are those in which the demivolts are made in corvets.

In all passades, the horse should, in making the demivolts, gather and bring in his body, making his haunches accompany his shoulders, without falling back, or not going forward enough each time: and he should go in a straight line, without traversing or turning his croup out of the line. *Guillet*.

*PASSAGE*, in the manage. To passage a horse, is to make him go upon a walk or trot upon two pises or treads, between the two heels, and side-ways, so that his hips make a tract parallel to that made by his shoulders. It is but of late that passing upon a trot has been used, for formerly the word passage signified walking a horse upon two treads behind the two heels.

A horse is passaged upon two strait lines, along a wall or hedge: He is likewise passaged upon his own length upon volts, in going side-ways upon a circle, round a center, the semi-diameter being above his own length, so that he looks into the volt, and half his shoulders go

before the croup. In all passing, the horse's outward fore-leg must cross or lap a great deal over the inward fore-leg, at every second time he marks. In a passage of a walk, and that of a trot, the motion of the horse is the same, only one is swifter than the other.

*PASSAGE upon a straight line*, is a sort of manage practised but little in France, but very much in Italy, and yet more in Germany. For this manage they chuse a horse that is not fiery, but has a good active motion with him, and leading upon a strait line, upon a walk or trot, teach him to lift two legs together, one before and one behind, in the form of a St. Andrew's cross, and in setting these two to the ground, to raise the other two alternately, and keep them a long while in the air, and that in such a manner, that every time he gains a foot of ground forwards. The beauty of passing consists in holding the legs long in the air. The motion of the legs in this passage is the same with that of a walk or trot, for they go in the same order, and the only difference is, that in passing upon a strait line the legs are kept longer in the air. Your proud stately horses, and those which are accustomed to this sort of passage, are proper for a carrousel, or a magnificent shew. The difference of a proud stately prancing horse, and a passing one, consists only in this, that your stately horses do the former naturally, and do not keep their legs so long in the air as in passing right out.

But for a passage there is so much art required, that a horse is two or three years in breeding to that manage, and of six horses, 'tis very much if two of them succeed in it. *Guillet*.

*PASTERN of a horse* is the distance between the joint of that name

and the coronet of the hoof. This part should be short, especially in middle-sized horses, because long patterns are weak, and cannot so well endure travel. Some have them so long and flexible, that the horse in walking almost touches the ground with them, which is a great imperfection, and a sign of little or no strength; such horses not being fit for any sort of toil or fatigue.

**PASTERN JOINT**, called also the *setlock* of a horse's leg, is the joint above the pastern, which serves for a second knee in each fore leg, and a second ham or hough to each hinder leg. A horse is long or short jointed, according to the shortness or length of the pastern, and the short jointed is the best.

The pastern joint is said to be crowned, when without being galled or hurt, there is a swelling round it, beneath the skin in form of a circle, and about half the breadth of one's finger: it proceeds from some humour gathered there through much travel, and shews that the horse's legs have been too much used. When the pastern joint swells, after travelling, chafe it every morning and evening with a mixture of two parts of brandy and one of oil of nuts. If the swelling be large, apply the red honey charge, with a convenient bath; and if it be hard, lay on a poultice of rue boiled in thick wine. *Solleysell*.

For other disorders of the pastern, see the article **CRATCHES**, **INTERFERING**, **PAINS**, **STRAINS**, &c.

**PASTURE** for horses. See the article **FEEDING of horses**.

**PATIN SHOE**, a horse-shoe so called, under which is soldered a sort of half ball of iron, hollow within: it is used for hip-shot horses, and put upon a sound foot, to the end, that the horse not being able to stand upon that foot with-

out pain, may be constrained to support himself upon the lame foot, and so hinder the sinews from shrinking, and the haunch from drying up. They likewise clap patin-shoes upon horses that are sprained in the shoulders. *Guillet*.

A great many ignorant pretenders, when a horse has been newly lamed in the shoulder, peg the other foot, or set on a patin shoe to bring the lame shoulder upon a stretch; and some turn them immediately out to grass; but all this is very preposterous, and the direct way to render him incurably lame, a patin shoe being only necessary in old lamenesses, where the muscles have been a long while contracted. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses*.

**PAW the ground**: a horse paws the ground, when his leg being either tired or painful, he does not rest it upon the ground, and fears to hurt himself as he walks.

**PEACH COLOUR of a horse**. See the article **BLOSSOM**.

**PEARL**; called also **PIN**, and **WEB**, or any unnatural spot or thick film over an horse's eye; proceeds from some stroke or blow received, or from the fire or dam. The pearl is known by a little round thick white spot, like a pearl, (from which it took it's name) growing on the sight of the eye.

As for the cure; it is the same as for blood-shot eyes. See **EYES** and **BLOOD-SHOT EYES**. *Rustic Dict*.

**PEAS**, in dieting a horse. See the article **FEEDING of horses**.

**PERICARDIUM**, in anatomy, the capsula which includes the heart. See the article **HEART**.

**PERIPNEUMONY**. See the article **PLEURISY**.

**PERITONZEUM**; in anatomy, a double menbrane of an oval figure, which covers the whole guts. Its inside



inside is smooth, and lined with a mucus, which helps to keep the guts moist; from this all the parts of the lower belly are furnished with their proper membranes. It has several ligaments, by which the guts are tied in their proper situation, which preserve them from being intangled by violent motions; and it also affords a strong ligament to the liver; and within its duplicature are a vast number of vessels, which have communication with all the parts of the lower belly. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**PESATE, PESADE, or POSSADE,** in the manage, is the motion of a horse that, in lifting or raising his fore quarters, keeps his hind legs upon the ground, without stirring; so that he marks no time with his haunches, till his fore legs reach the ground. This motion is the true means, to fix his head and his haunches, to make him ply and bend his fore thighs, and to hinder him from stamping and clattering with his feet. If you design to put your horse to corvets, make pesates his first lesson: for pesates are the foundation of all airs. See **STOP**, and **HALF-STOP.** *Guillet.*

**PHLEGM,** one of the four humours whereof the antient physicians thought the mass of fluids in the animal oeconomy to consist; being the same with what is otherwise called pituita. *Solleysell* gives a long catalogue of medicines proper for purging phlegm.

**PHLEGMON,** a species of tumour proceeding from blood, or more properly from a plethora, is known by its heat, tension, and pulsation of the principal artery that conveys the blood into the part where the tumour is seated, when the veins and other returning vessels are broke, or obstructed, so as to cause an accumulation, or, according to the

vulgar phrase, a gathering. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.* See the article **TUMOUR.**

**PIAFFEUR,** in the manage, is a proud stately horse, who, being full of mettle or fire, restless and forward, with a great deal of motion, and an excessive eagerness to go forwards, makes this motion than more that you endeavour to keep him in, and bends his leg up to his belly: He snorts, traverses, if he can, and by his fiery action shews his restlessness, whence some, though very improperly, say, he dances.

Such horses as these, or such as are bred to passage upon a straight line, are much admired in carousels and magnificent festivals. See **SNORT** and **PASSADE.** *Guillet.*

**PICKER,** *Horse-picker,* in the manage, is an iron instrument five or six inches long, bent or crooked on one side, and flat and pointed on the other, used by grooms to cleanse the inside of the manage horses feet, and pick out the earth and sand that has got into them. *Guillet.*

**PILLAR.** Most great manages have pillars fixed in the middle of the manage-ground, to point out the center; but all manages in general have upon the side or circumference, other pillars placed two and two, at certain distances, from whence they are called the two pillars, to distinguish them from that of the center.

When we speak of the former we call it working round the pillar, and when we refer to the other two we call it, working between the two pillars. The pillar of the center serves to regulate and adjust the extent of ground, to the end that the manage upon volts may be performed with method and justness, and that they may work in a square by rule and measure, upon four lines of the volt, which ought to be imagined

imagined at an equal distance from the center. It serves likewise to break unruly high mettled horses, without endangering the rider, the horse being tied to a long rope, one end of which is made fast to a pillar, and managed by a man placed by the pillar, which keeps the horse in subjection, and hinders him from flying out.

To break such an unruly fiery horse, and make him go forwards, put the cavesson upon him, and make fast the rope to the middle ring and to the pillar, trot him round the pillar without any person on his back, and fright him with the shambrier or rod, that he may know it, and fly from the least appearance of a blow. This done, you may mount him round the pillar, and put him on, so as that he shall not be able either to rear up or to stop, in order to do mischief, for the dread of the shambrier will prevent all disorders, and hinder him from stopping.

The Duke of *Newcastle* says, this is the only case in which the use of the pillar should be suffered, for in general, he is so far from approving of the pillar, that he affirms, it only spoils horses, because round it they only work by rota, and having their eyes always fixed upon the same objects, know not how to manage elsewhere, but instead of obeying the hand and the heels, know nothing but the rope and the shambrier. In such manages as have not this pillar, you must imagine a place where it should be, that is, you must consider the middle of the ground as the center, in order to regulate and facilitate manages upon rounds. See ROPE and ROPES.

The two pillars are placed at the distance of two or three paces the one from the other. We put a horse between these with a cavesson of lea-

ther, or cord, mounted with two big ropes, that answer from the one pillar to the other. You must ply your horse with the cavesson ropes, and make him rise between the two pillars: when once he has got a habit of curvetting with ease, he will give you a good seat on horseback, and by the liberty of his posture make you keep the counterpoise of your body, and teach you to stretch out your hams. *Guillet.*

**PINCHING**, in horsemanship, a term used to express a method of trying a horse's mettle, or vigour, and of shewing it to a purchaser when the creature is on sale.

The whole method is, when the rider is on his back, he keeps him standing still, and keeping him fast with the bridle-hand, he applies the spurs to the hair of the sides. If the horse is impatient under this, and draws himself up, and wants to go forward, it is a sign of vigour and mettle. But the purchaser ought to try the thing himself on the horse's back; for the jockies have the art of making the dullest horse seem to have mettle in these trials. The purchaser must also distinguish between the restlessness of the horse under this treatment that arises from vigour, and that which arises from the horse's being ticklish, and which goes off immediately. See the article **METTLED**.

**PISSING of blood.** See the article **STALING**.

**PISTE**, in the manage, is the tread or tract that a horse makes upon the ground he goes over. This horseman observes the piste, he makes it his business to follow the tread, that is, he follows his ground regularly, without enlarging or narrowing, without traversing or entabbling; such a horse works well upon two treads; he works well with one piste. *Guillet.*



**PLAISTER, or PLASTER,** in the farrier's dispensatory, a composition made of oils, wax, rosin, gums, meals, roots, and many other things reduced to powder, but so compounded and mixed with resinous ingredients, that it keeps a solid form, and adheres close to any part whereunto it is applied. All outward intentions of ripening, drawing, deterring, and repelling are aimed at by plaisters; and in some cases they are very serviceable, though they are but little used to horses, because of the hair which makes them somewhat difficult and troublesome; and likewise as some of them are hard to be made; and therefore charges have chiefly taken place, instead of them, in the practice of most farriers and horsemen, though in some cases plaisters are more convenient and useful than they; and are also of longer duration and continuance. We shall therefore begin with those dispensatory forms that are chiefly made use of in the composition of charges, or have otherwise obtained in the farrier's practice.

*Diachylon.* 'Take mucilage of marshmallow roots, fenugreek, and linseed, of each a pound; old oil, three pounds; litharge, one pound and an half; boil to a consistence.' The litharge must be made into fine powder; and sifted and boiled with the other ingredients in a wide mouthed pan that is not deep; if it is not of an high enough consistence, when the watery parts of the mucilage are evaporated, you must put in more water, otherwise it will turn black: but the matter must be boiling hot when you put in the water, or else taken off to be quite cold, otherwise it will flow over the pan. This a plaister of very great use as a cooler and drier; and therefore many persons cure

small sores with it spread upon cloth or leather. It is also the basis of many extemporaneous forms, and is an admirable ingredient in most strengthening charges, and other strengthening plaisters.

*Diachylon with the gum.* 'Take of mucilage made of raisins, figs, fenugreek, marshmallow roots, and linseed, half a pound; birdlime and juices of orrize and squills, and sheep's foot oil, of each an ounce and a half; oils of orrize, camomile and dill, of each eight ounces; litharge in fine powder, one pound; turpentine, three ounces; rosin and yellow wax, of each two ounces; first boil the mucilage with the oils and litharge, till the litharge is thoroughly dissolved; then mix the other ingredients, keeping continually stirring. Last of all, add bdellium, sagapenum, and ammoniacum strained; and make a plaister to be formed into rolls. This is an admirable good plaister to soften and suppurate tumours; being spread thick upon leather, or poured warm upon the part; first shaving away the hair, or to be mixed with charges or cataplasms on that intention. It does also service in being applied to sinew-sprains, or to any weak part, unless there be too great defluxion of humours, in which case, it would be apt to cause heat, pain and inflammation: but when it is mixed with others that are repellent, it seldom has any such effect.

*Mucilage PLAISTER.* 'Take of mucilage of elm-bark, fenugreek, and linseed, of each four ounces and a half; oils of camomile, lillies, and dill, of each an ounce and a half; boil the mucilage with the oils, till the watery parts are consumed; then take ammoniacum, galbanum, sagapenum, and opoponax

ponax, dissolved and strained with vinegar, of each half an ounce; yellow wax cut into small slices, twenty ounces; boil all together, till they be thoroughly incorporated; and when the plaister is removed from the fire, and almost cold, take two drams of saffron in fine powder, and sift into it, stirring till all be thoroughly mixed.

This is accounted the best suppurative plaister to ripen any swelling, and fit it to break; and because it is of a soft consistence, it is very proper to be mixed with turpentine and meals, to be applied after the manner of a charge; or if it be applied by itself, the best way is to shave away the hair, and pour it warm upon the part, spreading it very thick with a wooden slice, and laying over it flocks of the colour of the horse; it is very good to lay on wind galls, and all flatulent tumours on any part of a horse's body; it will soon ripen the jelly, and make it turn to matter.

*De minio or Redlead Plaister.* Take redlead, nine ounces; oil of roses, one pound and a half; vinegar, six ounces; boil to a due consistence.

This plaister requires much the same care in making as the diachylon, and is good in all the same intentions. The red de minio is made thus, viz. Take red lead, one pound; oil of roses, a pound and a half; yellow wax, half a pound; boil to a consistence. This is intitled to the same virtues as the other, but is apt to dry and turn brittle.

*De minio with soap.* Take olive oil, two pounds; red lead, one pound; Castile soap, half a pound; first boil the red lead and oil, till they be incorporated together; adding a little vinegar to separate the parts of the red

lead; and when the watery parts are evaporated, which may be known by letting a little of it cool, and squeezing it between your fingers, if it sticks, and no water squeezes out, it is then enough, so that you may add your soap in thin slices; and when all is thoroughly incorporated, take it off the fire, and make it up into rolls.

This is an admirable good plaister, and a great strengthener of the nervous and sinewy parts; and for that reason is very proper for horses that cannot be spared from riding or labour; it may be spread thick on leather, and applied to the grieved part, the hair being first shaved away; and it will remove most pains in the joints or sinews, after old strains by hard labour, or any other accident.

*Mercurial Plaister.* Take frogs, No. 6. earth worms, half a pound; hog's lard, two pounds; and as much white wine; boil to the consumption of the aquosity, that is, till the watery parts are evaporated. Then strain the lard; to which add a pound of litharge; and with fresh wine boiled till they be incorporated. Then put in wax, oil of bays, and spike, of each four ounces; viper's fat, three ounces; frankincense, two ounces; and euphorbium in powder, half an ounce, with quicksilver, half a pound, first well incorporated with two ounces of turpentine; liquid storax, an ounce and a half; and the oil of spike likewise may be kept apart for this use, i. e. to incorporate with the mercury, because it will work the easier, and take it up the sooner. This is one of the best plaisters that ever was framed to dissolve all nodes and hard swellings in any part of the body;



it may be spread on leather very thick; and, the hair being first shaved away, may be applied to spavins, jardons, carbs, splints, osselets, and if they be not of any long standing, it will either dissolve them quite, or so far move the humours, that they will ripen and turn to imposthumatation. It will cure scabby or tetters-ulcers, and nothing is comparable to it for wind galls, except caustic medicines; all hard swellings of the kernels about the throat, or any other part will soon yield to it. It does the greatest wonders imaginable in the cure of ulcers that are hard, and dead about the edges; applying it constantly spread over the pledgit or tent. It will also, by continual use, soften warts, rat-tails, scratches, and other hard excrescences about the legs and pasterns; and will waste and dissolve those excrescences that are soft and spongy. If it be used as a cover over ulcers, it must be renewed every day, or every other day, like the dressings of a wound: but when it is applied to parts that are dry, it needs only be renewed as often as it begins to loosen.

*Sulphur PLAISTER of Rolundus.*

‘Take balsam of sulphur, three ounces; yellow wax, half an ounce; rosin, three drams; melt them together; and add myrrh in fine powder, three ounces and a half; and make them into a plaster.’ This is an admirable salve to dress wounds and ulcers, and is very proper for horses that are obliged to travel; it being an easy and no way troublesome dressing.

*Hemlock PLAISTER with ammoniacum.* ‘Take juice of hemlock, four ounces; vinegar of squills and gum ammoniacum, of each eight ounces; dissolve the gum with the juice over a gentle fire; and continue stirring, till the

‘juices are evaporated; and that the whole is brought to the consistence of an emplaster.’ This is an excellent discutient plaster, and may be applied to dissolve hard, knotty swellings in any part of the body of an horse: it will also be of service to an horse that is diseased in his spleen or liver, and may be applied all over the part, shaving away the hair.

*Strengthening PLAISTER.* ‘Take common pitch, half a pound; de minio plaster, or diachylon, six ounces; common turpentine, two ounces; oil olive, half an ounce; melt all these together, in a pipkin, over hot embers; continually stirring; and when they are dissolved, add bole in fine powder, four ounces; dragon’s blood, one ounce; myrrh and aloes in fine powder, of each an ounce and a half.’

*Another.* ‘Take diachylon, or de minio, four ounces, common pitch, half a pound; yellow wax, two ounces; oil olive, eight ounces; break the pitch into small pieces; cut the plaisters and waxes into thin slices; and dissolve them in the oil; then add frankincense, myrrh, mastich, and aloes in fine powder, of each an ounce; dragon’s blood, and bole armoniac, of each two ounces; powder of galls, and cypress nuts, of each an ounce and a half; seeds of plaintain, pomegranate-bark, and balauftines made into fine powder, of each six drams; mix them all together; continually stirring, and if it be too hard, add a little oil of turpentine; and make it into a mass fit to be formed into rolls.’

These are fit to be applied to parts that have been newly strained or luxated; they may be spread on leather, shaving away the hairs when

when applied to a sinew; but if it be to the shoulder, hip, or swayed back, the better way is to dissolve and apply it chargewise all over the part, covering it with flocks or hair of the horse's colour, and renewing it as often as it begins to crumble, until the part is perfectly strengthened. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

**PLANCH SHOE.** See the article **HORSE SHOE.**

**PLANET-STUCK,** or **SHREW-RUNNING,** as it is called by some, is a distemper in horses, being a deprivation of feeling or motion, not stirring any of the members, but that they remain in the same form as when the beast was first seized with it. It proceeds sometimes from choler and phlegm, superabundantly mixed together, sometimes from melancholy blood, being a cold and dry humour which affects the hinder part of the brain; sometimes from extreme heat and cold, or raw digestion, striking into the veins suddenly; or lastly, from extreme hunger, occasioned by long fasting.

If the disease proceeds from heat, it may be known by the hotness of the horse's breath, and the free fetching of his wind; but if from cold, by a stuffing and poze in his head.

For the cure. Some prescribe to hang a flint-stone over his head, or some cold iron, as an old scythe, &c. others, to give him fifteen seeds of single piony; others prescribe exercise before and after water; to mix hemp-seed in his provender, and to cause him to sweat, by giving him mistletoe of the oak, mustard-seed, seed of black poplar, cinquefoil, germander, hyssop, and St. John's wort. *Rustic Dict.*

The antient farriers and many of the country people to this day, when

they see a horse or bullock have his limbs suddenly taken from him, and not being able to think what should be the cause of such an unexpected change, believe him either to be planet-struck or shrewrun: but these accidents are owing to the palsy, and therefore should be treated as directed in that disorder. See **PALSY.** *Gibson's Farrier's guide.*

**PLANTED,** a term used of a horse, who is said to be right planted on his limbs, when he stands equally firm on his legs, and not one advanced before the other; his legs should be wider above than below, that is, the distance between his feet should be less than between his fore-thighs, at that part next to the shoulders; the knees ought not to be too close, but the whole leg should descend in a strait line, to the very pastern-joint, and the feet should be turned neither out nor in, the pastern being placed about two fingers breadth more backwards than the coronet. As for the hind-hand, his jarrets or hams should not be too close, and the instep, which is betwixt the hock and the pastern joint, should stand perpendicular to the ground. *Solleyfell.*

**PLANTED-COAT.** See **STAR-ING-HAIR.**

**PLATE-LONG,** is a woven strap, four fathom long, as broad as three fingers, and as thick as one, made use of in the manage for raising a horse's legs, and sometimes for taking him down, in order to facilitate several operations of the Farrier. *Guillet.*

**PLAT-VEIN** in a horse, is a vein on the inside of each fore-thigh, a little below the elbow, so called among common Farriers; some call it the *basilic* vein.

The bleeding of this vein may be stopped when cut, by filling the orifice with the wool of a rabbit,



‘ add four ounces of purging salts ;  
 ‘ two or three of syrup of buck-  
 ‘ thorn, and half a pint of linseed  
 ‘ or common oil.’ If by these  
 means he grows cooler, and his  
 pain moderates, repeat the glyster  
 the next day, unless it has worked  
 too much ; then intermit a day,  
 and when he comes to eat scalded  
 bran and picked hay, leave off the  
 balls, and continue only the decoction,  
 with now and then a glyster.

But let it be observed, that a  
 horse seldom gets the better of those  
 disorders, unless he has relief in a  
 few days ; for if the inflammation  
 is not checked in that time, it usu-  
 ally terminates in a gangrene, or  
 collection of matter, which for want  
 of expectoration soon suffocates him.  
 But as pleuritic disorders are apt  
 to leave a taint on the lungs,  
 great care should be taken of the  
 horse’s exercise and feeding, which  
 should be light and open for two or  
 three weeks. Thus, a quartern of  
 bran scalded with a spoonful of hon-  
 ey and flower of brimstone may be  
 be given every day, with two or  
 three small feeds of oats sprinkled  
 with chamberlye. Instead of the  
 bran, for a change, give about a  
 quart of barley scalded in a double  
 infusion of hot water, that it may  
 be softened, and the water given to  
 drink. His exercise should be gra-  
 dual in an open air and fair wea-  
 ther ; and when his strength is re-  
 covered, a gentle purge or two  
 should be given ; that of rhubarb,  
 when it can be afforded, is best ; or  
 the purging drink already recom-  
 mended for this purpose.

There is also an external pleurisy,  
 or inflammation of the muscles be-  
 tween the ribs, which, when not  
 properly treated, proves the foun-  
 dation of that disorder called the  
 chest founder : for if the inflam-  
 mation is not dispersed in time, and

the viscid blood and juices so at-  
 tenuated by internal medicines, that  
 a free circulation is obtained, such  
 a stiffness and inactivity will remain  
 on these parts, as will not easily be  
 removed, and which is generally  
 known by the name of Chest-foun-  
 der. See the article CHEST-FOUN-  
 DERING.

The membrane which separates  
 the lungs, and more particularly  
 the diaphragm or midriff, is often al-  
 so inflamed, which is scarce to be  
 distinguished from the pleurisy ; on-  
 ly in this, that when the midriff is  
 greatly inflamed, the horse will  
 sometimes be jaw-set ; and his  
 mouth so much closed, that nothing  
 can be got in ; but the method of  
 cure is the same. *Gibson apud Bart-  
 let.*

POGE, a cold in a horse’s head.  
*Rustic Dict.* See the article  
 COLD.

POINSON, in the manage, is a  
 little point, or piece of sharp point-  
 ed iron, fixed in a wooden handle,  
 which the Cavalier holds in his right  
 hand when he means to prick a  
 leaping-horse in the croupe, or be-  
 yond the end of the saddle, in or-  
 der to make him jerk out behind.  
*Guillet.*

POINTS, or, TOES of a bow of  
 a saddle. See Bows.

POINT. A horse is said to make a  
 point, when in working upon voltes  
 he does not observe the round regu-  
 larly, but putting a little out of his  
 ordinary ground, makes a sort of  
 angle, or point, by his circular  
 tread. *Guillet.*

POLL-EVIL, an abscess in the  
 nape of the neck, or poll of the  
 horse, formed in the sinews between  
 the noll-bone, and the uppermost  
 vertebra of the neck, just behind  
 the ears. If it proceeds from blows,  
 bruises, or any external violence ;  
 at first, bathe the swelling often with

hot

hot vinegar; and if the hair be fretted off with an ouzing through the skin, make use of two parts of vinegar, and one of spirit of wine: but if there be an itching with heat and inflammation, the safest way is to bleed, and apply poultices with bread, milk, and elderflowers: this method, with the assistance of physic, will frequently disperse the swelling, and prevent this evil. But when the tumour is critical, and has all the signs of matter, the best method then is to forward it, by applying poultices made of rye flower, oatmeal, or barley meal, first pretty thick, and then into a proper consistence with ointment of marshmallows, or with hog's lard, and oil of turpentine. When the tumour is ripe and full of matter, it may either be opened or suffered to break of itself; if opened with a knife, great care should be taken to avoid the tendinous ligament that runs along the neck, under the mane; when the matter is on both sides, the opening must be made on each side, and the ligament remain undivided.

If the matter flows in great quantities, resembles melted glue, and is of an oily consistence, it will require a second incision; especially, if any cavities are discovered by the finger or probe, these should be opened by the knife, the orifices made depending, and the wound dressed with the common digestive of turpentine, honey, and tincture of myrrh; and after digestion, with the precipitate ointment; or wash the sore with the following made hot; and fill up the cavity with tow soaked in it. Take  
 1. vinegar, or spirit of wine, half a pint;  
 2. white vitriol dissolved in spring water, half an ounce;  
 3. tincture of myrrh, four ounces.

This may be made sharper, by

adding more vitriol: but if the flesh is very luxuriant, it should first be pared down with a knife, before the application; with this wash alone Mr. *Gibson* has cured this disorder without any other formality of dressing; washing with it twice a day, and laying over the part a quantity of tow soaked in vinegar and the white of eggs-beat together. This last application will serve instead of a bandage, as it will adhere close to the poll, and come off easy when there is occasion to dress. Some wash with the phagædenic water; and then fill up the abscess with loose dolls of tow soaked in ægyptiacum, and oil of turpentine made hot, and continue this method till the cure is effected.

But the most compendious method of cure is found by observation to be by scalding, as the farriers term it, and is thus prosecuted when the sore is foul, of a bad disposition, and attended with a profusion of matter. Take corrosive  
 1. sublimate, verdigrease in fine powder, and Roman vitriol, of each two drams;  
 2. green copperas, half an ounce;  
 3. honey or ægyptiacum, two ounces;  
 4. oil of turpentine and train oil, of each eight ounces;  
 5. rectified spirit of wine, four ounces;  
 6. mix together in a bottle. Some make their scalding mixture milder, using red precipitate instead of the sublimate, and white vitriol instead of the blue; the following has been successfully used for this purpose, viz, half an ounce of verdigrease, half a pint of train oil, four ounces of oil of turpentine, and two of oil of vitriol.

The manner of scalding is, first to clean the abscess well with a piece of sponge dipped in vinegar; then put a sufficient quantity of the mixture into a ladle with a spout; and when it is made scalding hot, pour



in into the abscess, and close the lips together with one or more stitches. This is to remain in several days; and if good matter appears, and not in an over great quantity, it will do well without any other dressing but bathing with spirit of wine; if the matter flows in great abundance, and of a thin consistence, it must be scalded again, and repeated till the matter lessens and thickens.

These liquid corrosive dressings agree well with horses whose fibres are stiff and rigid, and whose juices are oily and viscid; in this case they contract the vessels of the tendons on the hind part of the head, and upper part of the neck, which are continually spewing out a matter or ichor that can hardly be digested, or the profusion abated without such applications as these. *Gibson apud Bartlett.*

**PONTLEVIS**, in the manage, is a disorderly resisting action of a horse, in disobedience to his rider, in which he rears up several times running, and rises so upon his hind legs, that he is in danger of coming over. It is cured by clapping spurs smartly to him, as his forefeet are returning to the ground. *Guillet.*

**PORTER**, to carry, is used, in the french manage, for directing or pushing on a horse at pleasure, whether forwards, upon turns, &c. *Guillet.*

**PORUS BILIARIUS**, or **GALL PIPE**, in anatomy. See the article **GALL**.

**POSADÉ**, or **PESATE**. See the article **PESATE**.

**POWDERS**, in the Farrier's Dispensatory. There are many things ordered to be preserved in powder, which in themselves are very unfit for it: for some, particularly spices, and all aromatics, as they abound with volatile parts,

are very apt to lose their virtue; others that have any ingredients of a fat and unctuous nature, will, when kept any time in powder, turn rancid or musty; and of this kind are divers seeds, and some mucilaginous roots; the one being divested of its outward case or skin, and the other of its bark; and likewise having its solidity destroyed by powdering, so that they are spoiled of their virtue by the least impression of a moist air; and some are even difficult enough to be preserved though their natural texture be no way altered. Therefore all these powders, excepting such as are compounded of very dry ingredients, woods, and some particular roots or herbs: or the powders of earths, and metals, &c. ought only to be made in a small quantity, that some may be constantly in readiness for balls or drinks; otherwise, if they be long kept, they will be liable to one or other of the inconveniencies we have already taken notice of.

**Cordial POWDERS.** 'Take rue, 'marjoram, and pennyroyal dried, 'of each an ounce; cinnamon, 'roots of angelica, gentian, galin- 'gals, zedoary, cloves, mace, and 'indian leaf, or rather betony, of 'each six drams; spikenard, car- 'damoms, the greater and less, of 'each two drams; yellow sanders, 'aloes wood, and long pepper, of 'each half an ounce; ginger, sa- 'fron and flowers of rosemary or 'lavander, of each three drams; 'make all of them into a fine pow- 'der, which keep in a bottle well 'corked, or in a wide mouthed 'glass covered with a hog's blad- 'der, carefully tied over with a 'piece of leather.' This is an ex- 'cellent cordial, and may be given to the quantity of an ounce, or an ounce and a half, when an horse's spirits

spirits have been exhausted and wasted by any lingering sickness. It is also very serviceable in the staggers, and in all disorders of the head; the properest vehicle is milk water, with a small quantity of compound briony-water; or it may be given in warm ale.

*Cordial POWDER for the Staggers.*

Take roots of piony, dittany, mistletoe of the oak, of each two ounces; rue, myrrh, castor and saffron, of each an ounce; native cinnamon, half a pound; make them into a fine powder. This is not only a good cordial in all cases where a horse is subject to reel and stagger, but an effectual cure, unless some deadly indisposition be the occasion of these disorders. The best way of giving it is to make it into a ball the quantity of an ounce, or an ounce and a half mixed with half an ounce of galbanum, or assafoetida, and a sufficient quantity of honey.

*POWDER of Diapente.*

Take gentian, birthwort, round or long bay berries, myrrh, shavings of ivory, of each a like quantity; make them into a powder, and keep in a glass close stopped. This is recommended for all diseases, and reckoned a good antidote against sickness and all manner of infection: but the method of giving a single dose or two can have but little efficacy; it being chiefly appropriated to chronical diseases, or the yellows and jaundice, the disorders of the reins, and kidneys, the distempers of the breast, and all sluggish and heavy indispositions.

*Dianisum, or compound POWDER of anise-seeds.*

Take anise-seeds, two ounces and an half; liquorice and mastich, of each one ounce; seeds of fennel, carraways, galingals, mace, ginger,

and cinnamon, of each five drams; of long white and black pepper, cassia bark, calaminth, and pelitory of Spain, of each two drams; cardamoms the greater, cloves, cubebs, spikenard, and saffron, of each one dram; mix and make them into powder.

This is from the *London Dispensatory*, and is accounted both a pectoral, a cordial, and expeller of wind; and may be given very profitably to horses in all cases arising from wind and flatulency in the bowels; and as it is endowed with these properties, it cannot but be of extraordinary service to broken winded, purrive, or consumptive horses, who require all the helps that can be proposed from such a medicine; it is likewise profitable in all cold and heavy dispositions; and nothing conduces more to health, and to preserve from chronical diseases. It may be given from an ounce to two ounces.

*POWDER to strengthen the stomach, and restore the appetite.*

Take gentian root, half a pound; myrrh, bay berries, and birthwort, round or long, of each four ounces; galingals, zedoary, and the bark of Sevil oranges, of each three ounces; camomile flowers, and tops of centaury well dried, of each two ounces; saffron, cubebs, and long pepper, of each half an ounce. Make all these into a powder, and keep them in a galleypot or glass well covered. This can be given no other way than in manner of a drench, or made up into a stiff paste, which may be done with syrup of lemons, or with common honey. The dose is from an ounce to two ounces every morning, keeping the horse tied up to the rack for an hour there-after; a continued use of this for some time will soon



recover an horse's appetite, and make him thrive.

*Strengthening and astringent POWDER.* 'Take comfrey roots, and Solomon's seal, of each half an ounce; seeds of henbane and white poppies, of each one dram; bole armoniac, Japan earth, (or a double quantity of the bole) of each three drams; gum tragacanth, gum arabic, and dragon's blood, of each a dram and an half; red rose leaves dried, half an handful; beat them, and mix them.' This may be given at twice. It is very good in all hæmorrhages; and all disorders arising from rheums and defluxions; it is also of service in loosenesses of the belly, and in all inward wounds and bruises. It may be given in an hornful of red wine or stale beer, and may be continued every day once or oftner until the symptoms are gone off.

*Pectoral and balsamic POWDER.*

'Take dried maiden-hair, and colts foot, of each two ounces; liquorice, elecampane, and eringo, of each four ounces; flour of brimstone, half a pound; fennel seeds, coriander-seeds, cummin seeds, anise-seeds, of each twelve drams; cinnamon and long pepper, of each half an ounce; make them into powder.'

This, if it be carefully prepared, will keep good three or four months; two ounces of it every day, keeping the horse warm, and giving him moderate exercise, will remove a cold or purfiveness. It is also good in all obstructions of the lungs and liver, or any part of the viscera.

*A drying, absorbent POWDER.*

'Take white chalk, and burnt hartshorn, bole armoniac, half an ounce; make them into a powder for one dose.' This may be mixed in a horse's water to drink,

when you perceive him eat clay or mud out of the wall; and they will dry up those juices that are offensive to his stomach. It is also very good in all rheums and defluxions.

*POWDER for inward bruises and wounds.* 'Take fine bole, an ounce; spermaceti, half an ounce; dragon's blood and gum tragacanth, of each two drams; make a powder for one dose.' If the horse be weak or low in his spirits, a little nutmeg or some other oily spice may be mixed with it.

*POWDER for the eyes.* 'Take crabs eyes prepared, and white sugar candy, or double refined loaf sugar, of each two drams; tully finely levigated, one dram; sugar of lead, half a dram; make them into a powder.' This is very good to dry up all rheums in the eyes, and to take off the heat and inflammation, being blown into them with a quill.

*POWDER to promote urine.*

'Take roots of marshmallows, and saxifrage, carefully dried, of each two ounces, roots of parsley, sparrow grass, and strawberries, of each an ounce; salt petre, or sal prunellæ, an ounce and a half; beat the roots very well, and then add the salt, pounding and incorporating them together.' This may be given with good success in obstructions of the kidneys and urinary passages, from an ounce to two ounces.

It is also very proper to be given once a day in dropsies, and the yellows, in the mange, farcy, and almost in all chronic distempers.

*An alexipharmic POWDER, or a Powder against malignant distempers.*

'Take rue, icordium, and calamint, of each two ounces; contrayerva and virginian snake root, of each an ounce; saffron half an ounce; make them into powder.'

'der.' The dose is two spoonfuls in warm stale beer, or white wine, or it may be given in penny royal water, hyssop water, or milk water, with a dash of treacle water. This may be given twice a day until the fever abates.

*Purging* POWDER. 'Take cream of tartar and senna, of each two ounces; cloves, cinnamon, galangals, bishop's weed, of each two drams; diagridium, half an ounce; powder them together according to art.' This is a very safe and easy purge, and may be given to the quantity of an ounce, or an ounce and a half, made up into a paste, with flour and butter.

*A worm* POWDER from Dr. Quincy. 'Take tin reduced to powder, coralline and worm seeds, of each an ounce; safin and safiron, of each a dram, mix and make a powder, according to art.' This is said to be an infallible remedy against worms. It may be given almost in any circumstance without prejudice. Its dose to a horse is from half an ounce to an ounce. The best way of giving it is, by making it into a paste or ball, with a sufficient quantity of honey. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

PRESS, in the manage. A horse is said to resist, or press upon the hand, when either through the stiffness of his neck, or from an ardour to run too much a head, he stretches his head against the horseman's hand, refuses the aid of the hand, and withstands the effects of the bridle.

If your horse is too fiery, and presses upon the hand, endeavour to pacify him, by making him go more softly, and pulling him backwards; and if it proceeds from a stiffness of the shoulders and neck, you must supply him with a cave-

son made after the Duke of *Newcastle's* way. See HEAVY.

PRESS is also used for pushing a horse forewards, by assisting him with the calves of your legs, or even spurring him, in order to make him go on. *Guillet.*

PRICK, or PINCH, in the manage, is to give a horse a gentle touch of the spur, without clapping them hard to him. To prick or pinch, is an aid; but to appuyer, or bear hard with the spur, is correction.

PRICKING of a horse's foot is the hurt received by a nail drove too far into the foot, so as to reach the quick, or press the vein in the horse's foot when he is shod. *Guillet.*

PRICKT, otherwise called *accloyed*, *cloyed*, or *retrait*, &c. in respect to horses, signifies only the having a prick by negligence of the farrier in driving the nails, by their weakness, ill pointing, or breaking them, which if not presently taken out, will, in time, break out into a foul sore: You may discern it by the horse's going lame; but if you would know it more certainly, pinch him round the hoof with a pair of pincers, and when you come to the place aggrieved he will shrink in his foot; or else you may try where he is pricked by throwing water on his hoof, for that place where he is hurt will be sooner dry than the rest. See the articles FEET, SHOEING, and RETRAIT. *Rustic Dict.*

PULSE of a horse. The structure of the arteries, being premised, it will be easy to account for their pulsation. See the article ARTERY.

When the left ventricle of the heart contracts, and throws its blood into the great artery, the blood in the artery is not only thrust for-

wards



wards towards the extremities, but the channel of the artery is likewise dilated, because fluids, when they are pressed, press again to all sides; and their pressure is always perpendicular to the sides of the containing vessels: but the coats of the artery, by any small impetus may be distended. Therefore, upon the contraction of the heart, the blood from the left ventricle will not only press the blood in the artery forwards, but both together will distend the sides of the artery. When the impetus of the blood against the sides of the artery ceases; that is, when the left ventricle ceases to contract; then the spiral fibres of the artery, by their natural elasticity, return again to their former state, and contract the channel of the artery, till it is again dilated by the systole of the heart. This diastole of the artery is called its pulse; and the time the spiral fibres are returning to their natural state is the distance between two pulses. This pulse is in all the arteries of the body at the same time: for whilst the blood is thrust out of the heart into the artery, the artery being full, the blood must move in all the arteries at the same time, and because the arteries are conical, and the blood moves from the basis of the cone to the apex, therefore the blood must strike against the sides of the vessels; and consequently every point of the artery must be dilated at the same time that the blood is thrown out of the left ventricle of the heart. And as soon as the elasticity of the spiral fibres can overcome the impetus of the blood, the arteries are again contracted. *Wood's Farriery.* See the article HEART.

The highest calculation that has been made of the quickness of the pulse, in a healthy horse, is, that it beats about forty strokes in a mi-

nute, so that in proportion to the increase above this number, the fever is rising; and if farther increased to above fifty, the fever is very high. See the article FEVER.

How often the pulse beats in a minute may easily be discovered, by measuring the time with a stop watch, or minute sand-glass, while your hand is laid on the horse's near side, or your fingers on any artery: those which run up on each side of the neck are generally to be seen beating, as well as felt, a little above the chest; and one within side each leg may be traced with the finger.

A due attention to the pulse is so important an article in order to form a proper judgment in fevers, that it would appear amazing it has so much been neglected, if one did not recollect that the generality of farriers are so egregiously ignorant, that they have no manner of conception of the blood's circulation; nor in general have they ability enough to distinguish the difference between an artery and a vein. For this reason we cannot too much enforce the necessity of this study and practice; as it is evident to every one with what scrupulous attention the human pulse is examined in every feverish stage; and how often the physician's judgment is chiefly directed by it: what discoveries therefore might not be made by accurate observations on the pulse of horses, both in regard to the quickness of the blood's motion, and the hardness of the artery, from its difficult vibrations! It would be a sure guide to distinguish an inflammatory fever with dense flogging blood from an irregular depressed one; it would direct us more certainly when and how often we should repeat bleeding in fevers and other disorders; and when we should

draw off blood previous to purging, or refrain from the latter, till by lowering the horse's diet his constitution and blood is reduced to a proper temper: for in such as are replete and sanguine, without this caution, an inflammation of the bowels is soon brought on by the irritations such stimulating medicines produce on vessels too turgid; and many a horse's life has been sacrificed to this neglect, but more particularly fine high fed ones. It would also be of use to discover whether a horse has recovered himself in due time, after having been drove hard, either on the chace, or race. *Bartlett's Farriery.*

**PUNCH**, in the manage, a well set, well knit horse, called in French *gouffant*. He should be short-backed, and thick shouldered, with a broad neck, and well lined with flesh. *Guillet.*

**PURGING of horses.** Purging is often necessary in gross, full, horses in some disorders of the stomach, liver, &c. but should be directed with caution. Before a purge is given to any horse, it is necessary some preparation should be made for it, in order to render the operation more safe and efficacious: thus, a horse that is full of flesh, should first be bled, and at the same time have his diet lowered for a week, especially those that have been pampered for sale. Several mashes of scalded bran should also previously be given in order to open the bowels, and unload them of any indurated excrements which sometimes proves an obstacle to the working of the physic by creating great sickness, and griping.

Let it be remembered, that a horse is purged with difficulty; that the physic generally lies twenty four hours in the guts before it works; and that the tract of bowels it has to

pass through is above thirty yards, and lying horizontally; consequently resinous and other improper drugs may and often do, by their violent irritations, occasion excessive gripings, and cold sweats; shave off the mucus or lining of the guts, and bring on inflammations which often terminate in mortifications and death. It is remarkable too, that the stomach and guts of the horse are but thin, compared to some other animals of the same bulk; and therefore must be more liable to inflammation and irritation.

Horses kept much in the stable, who have not the proper benefit of air and exercise, in proportion to their food, should in spring have a mild purge or two, after a previous preparation by bleeding, lowering their diet, and scalded mashes. Horses that fall off their stomach, whether it proceeds from too full feeding, or ingendering crudities and indigested matter, should have a mild purge or two. Horses of a hot temperament will not bear the common aloetic purge; their physic therefore should be mild and cooling. Purging is always found very beneficial in stubborn or dry coughs; but mild mercurials joined to them make them yet more efficacious. Horses that have those sorts of lamenesses, that are said to proceed from humours flying about (which are of the rheumatic kind, and in young horses proceed from fizy blood and occasion lameness in every limb) require frequent purging, and should also have between whiles medicines that attenuate and thin the fluids.

Horses of a watry constitution, who are subject to swelled legs that run a sharp briny ichor, cannot have the causes removed any way so effectually as by purging. The first purge you give to a horse should be mild,



mild, in order to know his constitution. It is a mistaken notion, that if a proper prepared purge does not work to expectation, the horse will be injured by it: for though it does not pass by stool, its operation may be more efficacious as an alterative, to purify the blood; and it may pass by urine or other secretions.

Purging medicines are very successfully given in small quantities, mixed with others; and act then as alteratives. If mercurial physic is given, care should be taken that it be well prepared, and warmer cloathing and greater circumspection is then required.

Purges should be given early in the morning, upon an empty stomach; about three or four hours after the horse has taken it, he should have a feed of sea-ded bran, and a lock or two of hay may be put in his rack. The same day, give him two more mashes: but should he refuse warm meat, he may be allowed raw bran. All his water should be milk warm, and have a handful of bran squeezed in it: but if he refuses to drink white water, give it him without bran.

Early the next morning, give him another mash: but if he refuses to eat it, give him as much warm water as he will drink; let him be properly cloathed, and rid about gently. This should be done two or three times a day, unless he purges violently; once or twice will then be sufficient; at night give him a feed of oats mixed with bran.

During the working, a horse should drink plentifully: but if he will not drink warm water, he must be indulged with cold, rather than not drink at all.

We shall here insert some general forms of purges. 'Take succo-

' salt of tartar, of each two drams; ' grated ginger, one dram; oil of ' cloves thirty drops; make them ' into a ball with spirit of buck- ' thorn.' Or, 'Take aloes and ' cream of tartar, of each an ounce; ' jalap, two drams; cloves pow- ' dered, one dram; syrup of buck- ' thorn, a sufficient quantity.' Or the following, which has an established character among sportsmen. 'Take aloes, from ten drams to ' an ounce and a half, myrrh and ' ginger powdered, each half an ' ounce; saffron and oil of anni- ' seed, each half a dram.'

Mr. *Giffen* recommends the following. 'Take succotrine aloes, ' ten drams; myrrh finely powder- ' ed, half an ounce; saffron and ' fresh jalap in powder, of each a ' dram; make them into a stiff ball ' with syrup of roses; then add a ' small spoonful of rectified oil of ' amber.'

The Succotrine aloes should always be preferred to the Barbadoes or Plantation aloes, though the latter may be given to robust strong horses: but even then, should always be prepared with the salt or cream of tartar, which, by opening its parts, prevents its adhesion to the coats of the stomach and bowels, from whence horrid gripings and even death itself has often ensued. This caution is well worth remarking, as many a horse has fell a sacrifice to the neglect of it. Half an ounce of Castile soap to a horse of a gross constitution may be added to any of the above; and the proportions may be increased for strong horses.

When mercurial physic is intended, give two drams of calomel over night, mixed up with half an ounce of diapente, and a little honey; and the purging ball the next morning.

The following when it can be af-  
forded

forded is a very gentle and effectual purge, particularly for fine delicate horses: and if prepared with the indian rhubarb will not be expensive. 'Take of the finest Suc-

'cotrine aloes, one ounce; rhubarb powdered, half an ounce, or six drams; ginger grated one dram; make into a ball with syrup of roses.

The following purging drink may be given with the utmost safety: it may be quickened or made stronger, by adding an ounce more senna or two drams of jalap. 'Take senna, two ounces; infuse it in a pint of boiling water two hours, with three drams of salt of tartar; pour off and dissolve in it four ounces of Glauber's salts: and two or three of cream of tartar.

This last physic is cooling, easy, and quick in its operation, and greatly preferable in all inflammatory cases to any other purge, as it passes into the blood, and operates also by urine.

When horses lose their appetites after purging, it is necessary to give them a warm stomach drink made of an infusion of camomile flowers, anniseeds and saffron; or the cordial ball may be given for that purpose. Should the purging continue too long, give an ounce of diascordium in a pint of port wine, and repeat it once in twelve hours, if the purging continues. Plenty of gum arabic water should also be given; and in case of violent gripes, fat broth glysters, or tripe liquor should be often thrown up with an hundred drops of laudanum in each. The arabic solution may be thus prepared. 'Take of gum arabic, and tragacanth, of each four ounces; juniper berries and carraway seeds, of each an ounce; cloves bruised, half an ounce; simmer gently in a gallon of wa-

ter, till the gums are dissolved; give a quart at a time, in half a pail of water: but if he wont take it freely this way, give it often in a horn.

When a purge does not work, but makes the horse swell and refuse his food and water, which is sometimes the effect of bad drugs or catching cold, warm diuretics are the only remedy; of which the following are recommended. 'Take a pint of white wine, nitre one ounce, mix with it a dram of camphor dissolved in a little rectified spirit of wine; then add two drams of oil of juniper, and the same quantity of unrectified oil of amber; and four ounces of honey, or syrup of marshmallows: or, 'Take Venice turpentine, one ounce; incorporate with the yolk of an egg; nitre, one ounce; then add juniper berries, and fresh aniseeds pounded, each half an ounce; unrectified oil of amber, two drams; make into a ball with syrup of marshmallows.

When a horse swells much with physic, do not suffer him to be rode about, till he has some vent, but rather lead him gently in hand till some evacuation is obtained.

As it is observed, that horses more willingly take sweet and palatable things, than those that are bitter and of an ill taste, care should be taken that the latter are given in balls; and that their drinks are always contrived to be as little nauseous as possible, and sweetened, either with honey or liquorice. Those that are prepared with gross powders are by no means so agreeable to a horse, as those made by infusion, as the former often clam the mouth, irritate the membranes about the palate and throat, and frequently occasion the cough they



## P Y E

are intended to prevent. Balls should be of an oval shape; and not exceed the size of a pullet's egg; when the dose is larger, it should be divided into two; and they should be dipt in oil, to make them slip down the easier. *Gibson apud Bartlet.*

**PURSINESS**, in horses. See the article **BROKEN-WIND**.

**PUT** in the manage is used for the breaking or managing of a horse; as *Put your horse to corgets, put him upon caprioles.*

*To put a horse upon his haunches*, is to make him bend them in galloping in the manage, or upon a stop. See **HAUNCHES**.

*To put a horse to the walk, trot, or gallop*, is to make him walk, trot, or gallop. *Guillet.*

**PYE-BALD Horse**, is one that has white spots upon a coat of another colour. Thus there are pye-

## P Y R

bald bays, pye-bald sorrels, and pye-bald blacks, and so of the rest.

**PYROET**. Some are of one tread or pift, some of two. Those of one tread are otherwise called, *Pirouettes de la tete a la queue*. *Pyroets de la tete a la queue*, are intricate and very narrow turns made by the horse upon one tread, and almost in one time; in such a manner, that his head is placed where his tail was, without putting out his haunches. To make horses take this pyroet with more facility, they use in the manage to put them too five or six of them all running, without stirring off the spot. In duels they are of use, to gain the enemy's croupe.

*Pyroets* of two pifts or treads, are turns of two treads upon a small compass of ground almost off the length of the horse. *Guillet.*



Q.

## Q U A

**QUARTER**, in the manage. *To work from quarter to quarter*, is to ride a horse three times in end, upon the first of the four lines of a square; then changing your hand, and riding him three times upon a second; at the third line changing your hand, and so passing to the third and fourth, observing the same order.

*False QUARTER*, is when the hoof has a kind of cleft occasioned

by a horse's casting his quarter, and getting a new one; for then the horn beginning to grow, is uneven and ugly, as also bigger and softer than the rest of the hoof; and such feet should be shod with half pantom shoes; but if the cleft be considerable, and take up a quarter part off the hoof, the horse will not be serviceable, and is not worth buying. *Guillet.* See **FALSE quarter**.

**QUARTER behind**, is when a horse

horse has the quarters of his hind-feet strong ; that is to say, the horn thick, and so capable of admitting a good gripe by the nails.

When a horse's quarters or feet are wasted and shrunk, for the cure, rase the whole foot with a red hot knife, making large razes of the depth of a silver crown piece, from the hair to the shoe ; and avoiding the coronet ; then apply a proper poultice, and charge the foot with a *remolade*. See REMOLADE POULTICE for the hoof-bound. *Guillet*. See FEET.

QUARTERS of a Saddle are the pieces of leather, or stuff, made fast to the lower part of the sides of the saddle, and hanging down below the saddle.

QUARTERS. *Fore-Quarters*, and *Hind-Quarters* ; the fore-quarters are the shoulders and the fore-legs ; the hind-quarters, are the hips and the legs behind.

QUARTERS of a horse's foot, are the sides of the coffin, comprehended between the toe and the heel on one side, and the other of the foot : the inner quarters are those opposite to one another, facing from one foot to the other ; these are always weaker than the outside quarters, which lie on the external sides of the coffin. *Guillet*.

QUARTER-CAST. A horse is said to cast his quarters, when, for any disorder in his coffin, we are obliged to cut one of the quarters off the hoof, and when the hoof is thus cut, it grows and comes on a new. *Guillet*. See HOOF.

QUITTER, or QUITTOR, or QUITTERBONE, is an ulcer formed between the hair and hoof, usually on the inside of a horse's foot : it arises often from treads and bruises ; sometimes from gravel, which, by working its way upwards, lodges about the coronet : if it is only superficial, it may be cured with

cleansing dressings, bathing the coronet every day with spirit of wine, and dressing the sore with the precipitate medicine. But if the matter forms itself a lodgment under the hoof, there is no way then to come at the ulcer but by taking off part of the hoof ; and if this be done artfully and well, the cure may be effected without danger.

When the matter happens to be lodged near the quarter, the farrier is sometimes obliged to take off the quarter of the hoof, and the cure is then for the most part but palliative : for when the quarter grows up, it leaves a pretty large seam, which weakens the foot ; this is what is called a false quarter ; and a horse with this defect seldom gets quite sound.

If the matter by its confinement has rotted the coffin bone, which is of so soft and spongy a nature that it soon becomes so, you must enlarge the opening, cut away the rotten flesh, and apply the actual cautery, or hot iron pointed pyramidically : and dress the bone with doffils of lint dipped in tincture of myrrh, and the wound with the green or precipitate ointment. When the sore is not enlarged by the knife, which is the best and less painful method, pieces of sublimate are generally applied, which bring out with them cores or lumps of flesh : blue vitriol powdered and mixed with a few drops of the oil is used also for this purpose, and is said to act as effectually and with less pain and danger ; during the operation of these medicines, the foot it is thought should be kept in some soft poultice, and care should be taken during the whole dressing, to prevent proud flesh rising, which otherwise will not only retard the cure, but prevent a firm and sound healing. *Gibson and Bartlett*.



# R.

## R A C

**R**ACE HORSE should be somewhat long-bodied, nervous, of great mettle, very swift, and sensible of the spurs; he should also be tractable, and no ways restive or skittish; his head should be small and slender, with wide nostrils, and a large thropple. He should be of an English breed, or a barb of a little size, with a pretty large reach, his legs somewhat small, but the back sinews at a good distance from the bone; short jointed, and neat shaped feet, for large feet are not at all fit for this exercise. He should be at least six years old, no horse under that age having sufficient strength for a six mile course, without running the hazard of being overstrained.

The next thing to be considered, is the limitation of time for preparing a horse for a match; and it is generally agreed by judicious horsemen, that (unless the match be for an extraordinary sum) two months is sufficient; but herein due regard is to be had to the state of the horse's body: 1. If he be very fat, foul, or taken from grass. 2. If he be extremely lean and poor. 3. If he be in good case, and has had moderate exercise.

For the first, you must take two months, at least, to bring him into order, for he will require much airing, great carefulness in heating, and discretion in scouring. 2. For the horse that is very poor, get as long time as you can, and let his

airings be moderate, and not before or after sun-setting, feeding him liberally, but not so as to cloy him. 3. As for the horse that is in good case, and which has had moderate exercise, a month or six weeks may be sufficient.

And farther, you are to consider his particular constitution; as if he be fat, and foul, yet of a free and wasting nature, apt quickly to consume and lose his flesh; in this case you are not to have so strict a hand, neither can he endure so violent exercise as if he were of a hardy disposition, and would feed and be fat upon all meats and exercises. Again, if he be in extreme poverty, and yet by nature very hardy, and apt soon to recover his flesh, and to hold it long; then, by no means should you have too tender a hand, nor forbear that exercise you would give a horse of a nicer constitution, weak stomach, and free spirit.

As for the ordering a horse for a race, see the articles HORSE RACING, HUNTING-HORSE MATCH, &c.

**RACK**, a wooden frame made to hold hay or fodder for cattle.

**RACK**, is also a pace in which a horse neither trots nor gallops, but is between both.

**RACKING**, a certain pace of a horse, or a motion in going.

**RAGOT**, in the manage, is a horse that has short legs, a broad croupe, and a strong thick body, and differs from a gouffaut in this

that

## R A G

hat the latter has more shoulders, and a thicker neck. *Guillet.*

**RAISE**, in the manage. To raise a horse upon corvets, upon caprioles, upon pesades, is to make him work at corvets, caprioles, or pesades. Sometimes we say, Raise the forehead of your horse.

**RAISE** is likewise used for placing a horse's head right, and making him carry well; and hindering him from carrying low, or arming himself. *Guillet.*

**RAISING**, in the manage, is one of the three actions of a horse's legs, the other two being the *flay*, and the *tread*, which see in their proper places: the raising, or lifting up his leg, is good, if he perform it hardily, and with ease, not crossing his legs, nor carrying his feet too much out or in; and that he also bend his knees as much as is needful. *Solleysell.*

**RAISTY**, or **RESTIVE**, a term used in respect of a horse, when he will go neither backwards nor forwards.

**RAKE**. A horse rakes, when being shoulder-splait, or having strained his fore-quarters, he goes so lame, that he drags one of his fore-legs in a semi-circle, which is more apparent when he trots than when he paces. *Guillet.*

To **RAKE** a horse, is to draw his ordure with one hand out of his fundament, when he is costive, or cannot dung; in doing this the hand is to be anointed with fallad oil, butter, or hog's grease. See the article **BACK-RAKING**.

**RAMINGUE**, in the manage, the French term for a resty sort of horse, that resists the spurs, or cleaves to the spurs; that is, defends himself with malice against the spurs; sometimes doubles the reins, and frequently yerks, to favour his disobedience. *Guillet.*

**RASE**, in the manage. To rase, or glance, upon the ground, is to gallop near the ground, as our English horses do. *Guillet.*

**RAT-TAILS**, excrescences which creep from the pastern to the middle of the shanks; so called from the resemblance they bear to the tail of a rat. Some are moist; others, dry: the former may be treated with the drying ointment and washes, prescribed in the cure of the grease; and the latter with the following mercurial ointment. 'Take  
' of crude mercury, one ounce;  
' Venice turpentine, half an ounce;  
' rub them together in a mortar, till  
' the globules of the quicksilver are  
' no longer visible: then add two  
' ounces of hog's lard.' If the hardness does not submit to the last medicine, it should be pared off with a knife, and dressed with turpentine, tar, and honey; to which verdigrease, or white vitriol, may occasionally be added: but before the use of the knife, you may apply this ointment. 'Take black soap,  
' four ounces; quick-lime, two  
' ounces; vinegar, enough to make  
' an ointment.' *Bartlett.*

**RAZE**, in the manage. A horse is said to have razed, whose corner teeth cease to be hollow; so that the cavity, where the black mark was, is filled up; that is, even, smooth, and razed, or shaven, as it were; and the mark disappears. See the article **TEETH**, and **AGE of a horse**. *Guillet.*

**REAR UP**, in the manage, is said of a horse that rises upon his hinder legs, as if he would come quite over. *Guillet.*

**REINS**, or **KIDNEYS**, of a horse. See the article **KIDNEYS**.

**REINS**, in the manage, two long slips of leather on each side of a curb, or snaffle, which the rider holds in his hand, to keep his horse



in subjection. The duke of *Newcastle* bestowed the name reins upon two straps, or ropes of a cavesson, which he ordered to be made fast to the girths, or pommel of the saddle, with intent that the rider should pull them with his hand, in order to bend and supple the neck of the horse.

**FALSE REIN**, is a lathe of leather passed sometimes through the arch of the banquet, to bend the horse's neck. The duke of *Newcastle* disapproves the use of it; and says it slackens the curb, and makes the bit no more than a trench that has no curb. *Guillet*.

**REMOLADE**, is a less compounded honey charge for horses. To prepare it, take three pints of lees of wine, half a pound of hog's grease, boil them together for half an hour till they be very well incorporated one with another; then add black honey, pitch, Burgundy pitch pounded, common turpentine, of each half a pound; stir these in the other over the fire, till they are all melted and well mixt; then add bole armoniac, or bole of Blois, of each a quarter of a pound; take the vessel off the fire, and stir it continually for a quarter of an hour longer. If the charge is not thick enough, it may be brought to a due consistence with a little wheat flour; and if it be too thick, it may be thinned with wine, or lees of wine.

If to this charge an ounce of quicksilver be added, it will be little inferior to the red honey charge, in removing old griefs of the shoulders, legs, swaying of the back, and other the like infirmities. You may first kill the quicksilver in a small quantity of turpentine, and then incorporate it, by stirring it well with the other ingredients.

*A Remolade for the hoof-bound.* Take a pound of Burgundy pitch, half a pound of common turpentine,

a quarter of a pound of olive oil, and thicken it all with a sufficient quantity of wheaten flour; charge the whole foot of the horse with this remolade, lukewarm, after you have applied the following poultice,

Take two parts of sheep's dung, and one part of hen's dung, boil them with water and salt to the thickness of paste; in another pot boil as many mallows as is proper to make a mash, then add a convenient quantity of linseed, powdered, and boil it a little longer: afterwards pound them in a mortar with an eighth part of raw garlic, to a paste; incorporate this with the next poultice, adding a little oil of lillies, and make a poultice: to be appliedd very hot to the foot, and cover it with splents.

Renew the application five or six times, once in two days, ever observing to heat the next poultice, and to mix a little fresh with it. *Solleysell*.

**RENETTE**, is an instrument of polished steel, with which they sound a prick in a horse's foot. *Guillet*.

**REPART**, in the manage, is to put a horse on, or make him part a second time. *Guillet*.

**REPOLON**, in the manage, is a demi-volt; the croupe is closed a five times.

The Italians are mightily fond of this manage. In making a demi-volt, they ride their horses short, as to embrace or take in less ground, and do not make way enough every time of the demi-volt. The duke of *Newcastle* does not approve of this repolons, alledging, that to make repolons, is to gallop a horse for half a mile, and then to turn aukward and make a false manage. *Guillet*.

**REPOSTE**, in the manage, is the vindictive motion of a horse that answers the spur with a kick to his foot.

**REPRISE**, is a lesson repeated, or a manage recommenced; as, to give breath to a horse upon the four corners of the volt, with only one reprise; that is, all with one breath. *Guillet.*

**RESTORATIVES**, or **STRENGTHENERS**, in pharmacy, one of the three classes into which the writers on that subject have divided the whole *Materia Medica*; the other two, namely, the alteratives and evacuators, have been already treated of in this work, under their respective names.

Restoratives are, by their peculiar properties, divided, some into agglutinants, or binders, and some into absorbents, or such as serve to drink up superfluous moisture or humidity; and, under this title of Restoratives, are ranked all those medicaments that tend to lull and compose the spirits. As the evacuators more or less diminish and abate somewhat from the animal body, these which are under this title, add to the bulk of the solids; either by agglutinating, binding, and astringing, or drinking up superfluous moisture, which causes a delicacy and relaxation of the body. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

**RESTY**, in the manage, a resty horse, is a malicious unruly horse, that shrugs himself short, and will only go where he pleases. *Guillet.*

**RETAIN**, in the manage, is what we call hold in, speaking of mares that conceive and hold after covering. *Guillet.*

**RETRAITS**, or **PRICKS**. If a prick with a nail be neglected, it may occasion a very dangerous sore, and fester so into the flesh, that the foot cannot be saved without extreme difficulty; and therefore great care ought to be taken to avoid such fatal consequences. See **PRICKING**.

When a farrier in shoeing a horse,

perceives that he complains and shrinks at every blow upon the nail, it should be immediately pulled out, and, if the blood follow, there is no danger, only he must not drive another nail in the same place; such an accident seldom makes a horse halt, and he may be ridden immediately after it. When a horse halts immediately after he is shod, you may reasonably conclude, that some of the nails press the vein, or touch him in the quick.

To know where the grief lies, take up his lame foot, and knock with your shoeing hammer on the sound foot, (for some skittish horses will lift up their foot when you touch it, though it be not pricked) that you may be the better able to judge whether the horse be pricked when you touch the lame foot; then lift up the sound foot, and knock gently upon the top of the clenches on the lame foot; then lift up the others, and if you perceive that he shrinks in when you strike any of the nails, you may conclude him to be pricked in that place. See the articles **FEET**, **SHOEING**, &c. *Solleysell.*

**RHEUM**, is a flowing down of humours from the head, upon the lower parts. This distemper in a horse proceeds from cold, which makes his teeth loose, and seem long, by the shrinking up of his gums, which will spoil his feeding, so that all the meat will lie in a lump in his jaws. See the article **COLD**.

**RHEUMATIC** *Eyes in horses*, are caused by a flux of humours distilling from the brain, and sometimes by a blow; the signs are, the continual watering of the eye, and his close shutting the lids; and sometimes it is attended with a little swelling. See the article **EYE**.

**RHEUMATISM** and **SCIATICA**, or **HIP-GOUT**, a disease which frequently happens to horses



on a journey, and is produced; as in human bodies, from an obstructed perspiration; or the taking cold after exercise, or hard labour. The sciatica then, is a continual, heavy, dull, growing pain, in and about the hip-joint, and membranous parts adjacent. The cause is supposed to be the same with the gout in other parts of the body, though it is apprehended that, in horses, it proceeds most commonly from their being too suddenly exposed to cold air, after their blood is heated by exercise. This distemper in horses is not dangerous, although it is painful, and of long continuance; insomuch, that farriers are frequently puzzled to know the reason a horse goes so lame.

The English climate is very productive of the rheumatism, sciatica, gout, and other painful membranous distempers, because of the quick transitions from heat to cold, and from stormy to calm weather.

The cure of this distemper consists in prescribing such medicines, as have a power of stimulating, and giving a shock to the nervous system, whereby they give a new determination to the animal spirits; for which purpose, Dr. Ward's pill and drop is recommended, where the body is robust, and can bear it. If this distemper happens to horses in the summer time, it is thought swimming them often through a river, will be found of great service; neither will there be much danger of this immersion in cold water, in winter, if the horse is cold when he goes in, and is scraped, rubbed; and clothed well after he comes out; and, when he is dry, let the parts about the hip-joint, be well embrocated with the following spirituous mixture. 'Take of nerve-ointment, and soldier's ointment, of each two ounces; camphire, two

drams; oil of turpentine, and oil of petre, or rock oil, of each three drams; spirit of sal armoniac, two drams. Mix all these well, and keep the mixture in a pot tied over with a bladder and leather.'

The hair should be shaved off, and the part anointed twice a day, and heat it in with a hot fire shovel, or the like. But this should not be used, till he has been five or six times in the river. 'Take of true ætherial oil of turpentine, half an ounce; yolks of eggs, number three; treacle, three ounces. Mix these well; and then add half a pint of white wine, and give it cold out of a small horn; and repeat it every third day, for three turns'. He should be well covered with thick blankets, while he is under this course, and have moderate walking exercise.

If you would purge him, the following is a good drastic purge for a horse that is lame of the rheumatism or sciatica in the joints. 'Take of common aloes, one ounce; gamboge, half a dram; salt of tartar, three drams. Mix and make it up into two balls, with syrup of buckthorn, or the like, and give it to the horse by the help of a bull's pizzle, and wash it down with warm ale and nutmeg. Let the horse have warm water, till the purge is wholly gone off.

If this distemper will not yield to milder methods, recourse must be had to the practice of the ancients viz. either the actual or potential cautery, whereby to eat the flesh and make issues. He must be fixed upon the hip pretty deep, and the scarifications anointed with the green ointment, till they are healed, see *Bracken's Art of Farriery, and Pocket Farrier*.

RIBS of a horse, in all thirty in number, are distinguished by the

true and false. The true are the uppermost nine on each side, which are also joined to the rack bones of the back, and to the breast-bone, incompassing the whole upper cavity. The breast-bone in a horse, and many other quadrupeds, is shaped somewhat like the bottom of a ship. It is at first spongy, but in time grows pretty hard, and has along its two sides cartilaginous dents, or impressions, where it receives the ends of the true ribs; the part which reaches towards the pit of the stomach, is called the *cartilago ensiformis*, or sword-like cartilage, having a point resembling that of a sword. The false ribs are in number eight on each side. They are not so strong and rigid as the true ribs; and they grow shorter as they advance towards the loins, leaving an opening for the stomach and belly. The shape of a horse's belly much depends upon the length or shortness of these ribs; for the larger they are in compass, a horse looks the more round; and when they are short, such horses can never carry a good belly. All the ribs are thick and strong, towards the back: but, towards the brisket and belly, they are thin and flat; whereby they are endowed with a kind of spring, which enables them to dilate and contract in respiration; and, when they are well proportioned, add considerably to the goodness of a horse's wind. All the ribs on their inside, are exquisitely smooth, and covered with a membrane resembling the finest fattin, that the heart, lungs, and other viscera, may not be hurt by their hardness. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**TO RIDE** is used for learning the manage. *Guillet.*

**RIDGES, or WRINKLES, of an horse's mouth,** are the risings of the flesh in the roof of a horse's mouth,

which run across from one side of the jaw to the other, like fleshy ridges, with interjacent furrows, or sinking cavities. It is upon the third or fourth ridge, that we give the stroke with the horn, in order to bleed a horse, whose mouth is overheated. *Guillet.* See **HORN.**

**RIFTS, CLEFTS, or CRACKS.** See **CHOPS, CRACKS, &c.**

**RIG,** a name given a horse that has had one of his stones cut, and yet has got a colt. *Rustic Dict.*

**RING-BONE,** a large swelling on the lower part of the pastern, which generally reaches half way round the fore-part thereof: and, from its resemblance to a ring, has its denomination. A ring-bone has an affinity to a bone-spavin; and, for the most part, proceeds from the same causes, and is nourished by the same kind of matter. The external cause of a ring-bone is often from strains in the pastern, or hard riding on dry roads; or when the pastern has been jarred or wrung in deep clay roads, either in travelling, or at grass in potchy clay grounds. These things usually produce ring bones. Some horses are naturally subject to ring-bones, especially those that are gross and bony about the pasterns; but when a fine limbed horse happens to have a ring-bone, we may conclude it to proceed from some accident, rather than from any natural fault, viz. from some violent strain, shakling an unruly horse; or, if it be behind, by putting young horses too early upon their haunches in the riding schools; for in that attitude a horse throws his whole weight as much, if not more, upon his pasterns than on his hocks. When a ring-bone comes by any accident upon a clean-limbed horse, it is seldom so dangerous as when it happens to horses that are gross about their pasterns, that have large bones, and



are fleshy in those parts; for when the swelling is removed, the stiffness often remains.

A ring-bone is always easier cured, when it appears distinct round the pastern, than when it spreads downwards towards the coronet; for then it is apt to affect the coffin-joint, if it does not derive its origin from some strain or defect in that joint originally; in which case the cure will be dubious and uncertain, and sometimes impracticable, when a callosity is found under the round ligament that covers that joint, and even when it happens more external; it proves also dangerous, when it unites with or spreads the ligamentous substance that joins the hoof to the flesh; it is apt to turn to a quit-tor, and in the end to form an ulcer under the hoof. A ring-bone that rises on the pastern is easily cured when it does not run down towards the coronet.

The ring-bones that appear on colts and young horses, will often insensibly wear off of themselves, without the help of any application; but when the substance remains, there needs no other remedy besides blistering, unless when, by long continuance, it is grown to an obstinate hardness, and then it may require both blistering and firing. If the swelling proceeds only from the tendons and nervous parts, which sometimes is not easy to be distinguished from a true ring-bone, except only that a true ring-bone is less painful, unless it proceed from the coffin-joint; in this case, blistering alone generally proves successful; which is to be renewed two or three times, according to the urgency of the symptoms. But in a true ring-bone, where the substance is hard, like a piece of flint, and altogether insensible, and without

pain, firing is the only thing to remove it.

To fire a ring-bone successfully, let the operation be performed with a thinner instrument than the common one; and let the lines or razes be made not above a quarter of an inch distant, crossing them obliquely somewhat like a chain; apply a mild blister over all, and when quite dried up, and before the hair is grown, lay on the following charge. 'Take ad herniam or rupture plaster, eight ounces; yellow rosin, and bees wax, of each three ounces; melt them together, and make a charge to be spread over the pastern joint, covering the whole with flocks, or with the stuffings of an old saddle, which is as good as any thing for this purpose.'

When the ad herniam plaster is grown hard with age, a little oil may be added in melting, lest the charge should be too brittle, and soon crumble off. And as soon as the horse has rested two or three days in the house, and the charge settled on the part, turn him out to graze in some dry, smooth pasture; and if in the winter, into a covered place.

The same method is to be followed when the ring-bone falls towards the coronet, or the coffin joint. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

RIPOSTE, in the manage, is the vindictive motion of a horse, that answers the spur with a kick of his foot. *Guillet.*

RIVET, in the manage, is the extremity of the nail that rests on the horn, when you shoe a horse. See SHOE and NAIL. *Guillet.*

ROAN COLOUR of a horse. See the article COLOUR.

ROD, in the manage, is a switch held by the horseman in his right hand.

hand, partly to represent a sword, and partly to conduct the horse, and second the effects of the hand and heels. *Guillet.*

**ROPE, CORD, or STRAP**, in the manage, is a great strap tied round a pillar, to which a horse is fastened when we begin to quicken and supple him, and teach him to fly from the shambrier, and not to gallop false: in manages that have no pillar, a man stands in the center of the ground, holding the end of the rope.

**ROPES of two pillars** are the ropes or reins of a cavesson, used to a horse that works between two pillars. *Guillet.*

**ROUND, or VOLTE**, in the manage, is a circular head. See the article **VOLTE**.

*To cut the round.* See **CUT**.

*To round a horse*, or make him round, is a general expression for all sorts of manage upon rounds; so that to round a horse upon trot, gallop, or otherwise, is to make him carry his shoulders and haunches compactly, or roundly, upon a greater or smaller circle, without traversing or bearing to a side.

To round your horse the better, make use of a cord or strap held in the center, till he has acquired the habit of rounding, and not making points. In working upon volts you ought never to change your hand, unless it be in pressing your horse forward, and rounding him. See the article **POINTS**. *Guillet.*

**ROUSSIN**, in the manage, is a strong well-knit, well-stowed horse, such as are commonly brought into France from Germany and Holland. *Guillet.*

**ROWEL**, an artificial vent, made between the skin and flesh, in order to unload and empty the vessels in general, and thereby relieve particular parts, when too much oppressed

by a fulness or redundancy. There seems to be no remedy so much made use of, and so little understood by farriers in general, as rowels; for which reason we shall endeavour to set the whole affair in a clearer light than hitherto it has appeared in.

It is necessary to observe, that the matter generally discharged by a rowel, is nothing more than an ouzing from the extremities of the vessels divided in the making of it; in fact then it is blood, which loses its colour by being shed out of the vessels, the warmth of the part, and its confinement. If this is granted, it will evidently appear, that the good effects ensuing this operation must be owing to a gradual depletion, or emptying of the vessels in general, by which means the surcharge, or load on a particular part, is taken off, and removed; and impurities or bad juices (generally called humours) run off with the good, in proportion to their quantity in the blood. To imagine particular humours are thus separately and alone discharged from the blood through those orifices, is an opinion but too generally received, though a very absurd one, and must be very pernicious in its consequences, from the bad effects it may have in practice; as must the same reasoning also in regard to purging. Thus to lean hide-bound horses, and those of a dry hot constitution, the discharge by depriving the constitution of so much blood and fluids, is daily exhausting the strength of the animal, and may be productive of bad consequences, by defrauding the constitution of a necessary fluid.

But in disorders from fulnesses, attended with acrimony, or sharpness of the juices, and with defluxions on the eyes, lungs, or any part of consequence, the gradual discharge brought on by these means



will contribute to lessen the fullness on the parts affected, and give the vessels an opportunity of recovering their tone, while evacuating and alterative medicines are doing their office.

It may be necessary however to observe, that there is a wonderful communication between the vessels of the cellular membrane under the skin, which remarkably appears by inflating those of sheep, calves, &c. by the butchers: hence probably it is, that some disorders of this integument are so apparently relieved by issues, or rowels; without our having recourse to that general depletion of the vessels we have just observed, to account for it; and hence also may be deduced their utility, sometimes in draining off any extravasated fluids, which may lodge between the interstices of the muscles, after violent strains of the shoulder; also in discharging such vicious or sharp fluids, as are thrown on the membranes, and occasion those flying pains and lamenesses which we find are often removed by this local remedy. *Bartlet.*

There are two sorts of rowels, viz. a hair rowel, and French rowel. The one is what the surgeons call a seaton; and the other, a fonticle, or fontanel: but the fonticle, or French rowel, is by many preferred, as it is not so apt to cause an abscess, and is therefore more easily dried up: but in cases that require a considerable discharge of matter, a small abscess is not to be altogether feared, because such a one as happens upon rowelling may be easily enough cured, by the application of bolsters and tight bandages. We need not lay down any particular directions concerning this operation, since it is so common that every country smith can perform it. We shall only take notice, that the

French rowel ought always to be put in the interstices or furrows that go between the muscles, either towards their origin or insertion, or any other part throughout the whole tract of any interstice: but to prevent a too great abscess, the hair rowel may be better placed towards the lower part of the interstice, where the furrow is not so deep, and where the matter will easily run off: but care ought to be taken, not to put in the rowel too near the tendons, but where there is some substance of flesh. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

ROWELS of a spur, in the manage. See the article SPUR.

ROWELLING. See ROWEL.

RUBICAN colour of a horse, is a bay, sorrel, or black, with a light grey, or white upon the flanks, but so that this grey or white is not predominant there. *Guillet.*

RUDE motions of a horse are to be checked, by acting quite contrary to these motions: thus if the horse rises before, you must incline your body a little forward to him: in like manner, when he strikes out behind, or raises his croup, you are to put your body backward, which is contrary to his motion; for did you follow the horse, you would set your body forward, and so be in danger of being thrown. The best way therefore is, to sit straight as much as possible, and then the horse's action will keep you upon your twist. *Rustic Dict.*

RUN, in the manage. To run a horse is to put him to his utmost speed. Some use the word running for any kind of gallop. *Guillet.*

RUNNING - THRUSH, or FRUSH, an imposthume that sometimes gathers in the frog; or a scabby and ulcerous disposition, which sometimes causes it to fall off; when the discharge is natural, the

the feet should be kept clean, but no drying washes made use of; it being thought as unsafe to repel some of these discharges, as to cure some sweaty feet. When an imposthume or gathering appears, the safest way is to pare out the hard part of the frog, or whatever appears rotten, and wash the bottom of the foot two or three times a day with old chamberlye. This is the safest and the best way of treating them. But when a horse has been neglected, and there is a strong flux to the part, it is apt to degenerate into a canker, to prevent which use the following. 'Take spirit of wine and vinegar, of each two ounces; tincture of myrrh and aloes, one ounce; ægyptiacum, half an ounce; mix together.' Bathe the thrush with this, wherever there appears a more than ordinary moisture, and lay over the ulcer a little tow dipped in the same. The purges and diuretics recommended in the grease, should be given at this time, to prevent the inconveniencies that the drying up these discharges frequently occasion. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

**RUNNING HORSE;** if you would chuse a horse for running, let him have all the finest shapes that may be, nimble, quick and fiery, apt to fly with the least motion: long shapes are sufferable, for though they are a sign of weakness, yet they are also tokens of a sudden speed. As for the ordering of such a horse, let him have no more meat than will suffice nature, drink once in twenty-four hours, and dressing every day, once at noon only. Give him moderate exercise morning and evening, airings, or the fetching in of his water; and let him know no other violence than in his courses only. In case he be very fat, scour him often, if of reasonable case, seldom: if lean, then scour with a

sweet mash only, and let him stand dark and warm, having many clothes and much litter, and that of wheat-straw only. He ought to be empty before you run him, and his food the finest, lightest, and quickest of digestion that may be. Those sweats are more wholesome that are given abroad, and the coolings most natural that are given before he comes to the stable: his limbs must be kept supple with cool ointments, and let not any hot spices come into his body. If he grow inwardly, washed meats are most proper; if loose, give him wheat-straw in more abundance; and be sure to do every thing neat and cleanly about him, which will nourish him the better. *Sportsman's Dictionary.*

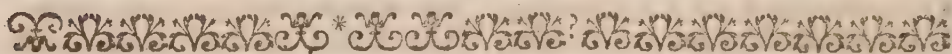
**RUPTURE, or BURSTENNESS,** is when any part of the guts or caul makes its way through the muscles of the lower belly; and when any part of the guts falls into the scrotum, it is said then to be a complete rupture; and when at the navel, it is called an umbilical rupture.

In regard to ruptures, though they are generally divided into particular classes; we shall only observe, that by violent efforts of the horse, or other accidents, the guts or caul may be forced between the muscles of the belly at the navel, and through the rings of the muscles into the scrotum or cod. The swellings are generally about the size of a man's fist; sometimes much larger, descending to the very back; they are frequently soft, and yield to the pressure of the hand, when they will return to the cavity of the belly, with a rumbling noise; and in most, the vacuity may be felt through which they passed. On their first appearance, endeavours should be used to return them by the hand: but if the swelling should be hard and painful, in order to relieve the stricture, and relax the parts through



through which the guts or cæum has passed, let a large quantity of blood be immediately taken away; and the part fomented twice or thrice a day; applying over it a poultice made with oat-meal, oil, and vinegar, which should be continued till the swelling grows soft and easier, or the gut is returned. In the mean time, it would be proper to throw up emollient oily glysters twice a day, and let the horse's chief diet be boiled barley, scalded malt, or bran.

Should the swelling afterwards return, we apprehend the restraining applications usually recommended on these occasions, will avail little, without a suspensory bandage; so that an ingenious mechanic in that art is chiefly to be relied on for any future assistance; though it has been observed, that, with moderate feeding and gentle exercise, some horses have continued to be very useful under this complaint. *Bartlett.*



## S.

## S A D

**SACCADE**, in the manage, a jerk, more or less violent, given by the horseman to the horse, in pulling or twitching the reins of the bridle, all on a sudden, and with one pull; and that when a horse lies heavy upon the hand, or obstinately arms himself. This is a correction used to make the horse carry well: but it ought to be used discreetly, and but seldom. *Guillet.*

**SADDLE**, in the manage, a kind of stuffed seat, laid on the back of an horse, for the conveniency of the rider. *Guillet.*

There are several sorts of saddles in use. 1. The running saddle, which is a small one with round skirts. 2. Burford saddle, that has the seat and skirts both plain. 3. Pad-saddle, of which there are two sorts, some made with bars before the seat, and others with bolsters under the thighs. 4. A French pad-saddle, the bars of which come

## S A D

wholly round the seat. 5. A port-mantle saddle, that has a cantle behind the seat, to keep the portmantle or other carriage off the rider's back. 6. A war saddle, that has a cantle and bolster behind and before; also a fair bolster. 7. The pack saddle.

As for the several parts of a saddle, and their several descriptions, they will be found under their several heads, in the course of this work. These are the bars, buckle, or girth buckle, civet, crupper, buckle and straps, girth, girth-web, gullet plate, hinder plate, loops, male-girths, male-pillen, male-straps, male-sticks, nerve-pannel, pommel, bodlie, or body-girth, shaping the skirt, straining the web, stuffing the pannel, sorcingle, trappings, tree, waunty, &c. See **SIDE-SADDLE**. *Rustic Dict.*

A *Hunting saddle* is composed of two bows, two bands, fore-bolsters, pannels, and saddle straps: and the great

great saddle has besides these parts, corks, hind-bolsters, and a trousssequin. The pommel is common to both. See BOW, BAND, BOLSTER, &c.

A horseman, that would sit a horse well, ought always to sit on his twist, and never on his buttocks, which ought never to touch the saddle; and whatever disorder the horse commits, he ought never to move above the saddle. *Guill.*

**SADDLE-backed**, among horsemen, a name given to a horse, that is hard to fit with a saddle, his reins being low, and his head and neck raised, so as to require a saddle to be made on purpose for him. *Guillet.*

**SADDLE-case.** See the article HOUSING.

**SADDLE-roll.** See the article TROUSSEQUIN.

**SADDLE-straps**, are small leather straps, nailed to the bows of the saddle, which are used to hold the girths fast to the saddle. See the article BOWS.

**SADDLE GALLED**, is when a horse's back is hurt or fretted with the saddle. See the articles GALING, and BACK-SORE, &c.

**SALLENDERS**, or SELLENDERS. See MALLENDERS.

**SALTS**, in horsemanship, the leaping and prancing of horses, a kind of curveting. *Rustic Dict.*

**SALT MARSH.** See SEAWATER.

**SAND CRACK**, a small cleft, or rift, on the outside of the hoof, which, if it runs in a straight line downwards, and penetrates through the bony part of the hoof, often proves troublesome to cure: but, if it passes through the ligament that unites the hoof with the coronet, it is then apt to breed a quinter or false quarter, which are dangerous. When the crack penetrates only

through the hoof, without touching the ligament, unless the hoof be hollow, it may be easily cured, by rasping only the edges smooth, and applying thick pledgits of basilicon, and binding them down with a piece of soft list; if some precipitate be added to it, this medicine will be improved thereby; and in general answers the end, without any other application. But if you perceive any hollowness under the hoof and that the cleft has a tendency to penetrate through the gristle or ligament, the best method in that case is to fire out of hand, with irons that are not made too hot, first rasping very thin and wide, from both sides of the cleft; the horse must not carry any weight for some time, but be turned out to grass, or wintered in a good farm yard. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

When the crack penetrates only through the hoof, and that there is a necessity for travelling, Mr. Wood directs the method here proposed in that case, to be accompanied with a bar-shoe, which will effectually secure the success of it, even were it a journey of a thousand miles, through the worst of roads.

**SCAB**, or MANGE, in horses. See the article MANGE.

**Crown SCAB.** See CROWN-SCAB.

**SCABBARD**, the skin that serves for a sheath or case to a horse's yard. *Guillet.*

**SCABBED-HEELS**, the disease otherwise called the RUNNING THRUSH, or FRUSH. See RUNNING THRUSH.

**SCALD**, or BURN. See the article BURN.

**SCALDING**, a method of cure for the poll-evil, for the process of which see the article POLL-EVIL.

**SCATCH-MOUTH**, in the ma-



manage, a bit-mouth differing from a cannon mouth in this, that the cannon mouth is round, whereas the scatch-mouth is more oval. See the articles **BIT - MOUTH** and **CANNON-MOUTH**.

That part of the scatch-mouth which joins the bit-mouth to the branch is likewise different; a cannon being staid upon the branch by a fonceau, and a scatch by a chape-ron, which surrounds the banquet; the effect of the scatch-mouth is somewhat bigger than that of the cannon mouths, and keeps the mouth more in subjection.

Commonly snaffles are scatch-mouths. *Guillet.*

**SCHOOL**, in the manage, is used to signify the lesson and labour both of the horse and horseman.

*A school pace*, or going, denotes the same with *ecoute*. See the article **ECOUTE**.

**SCIATICA**, or **RHEUMATISM**, in horses. See the article **RHEUMATISM**.

**SCIRRHUS**, a very hard swelling, sometimes entire, smooth, and without pain; sometimes divided into little knots and bundles, seated for the most part among the glands and kernels. See the article **TUMOUR**.

**SCOURING**, or **LAX**, in horses. See the article **LAX**.

**SCRATCHES**, a distemper in horses of several sorts and kinds, distinguished by various names, viz. crepances, rat-tails, mules, kibes, pains, &c. being no other than the scratches, which are certain dry scabs, chops, or rifts, that breed between the heel and pastern joints, and do many times go above the pastern, to the very hoof of the hinder legs, and sometimes are upon all four legs, tho' this is not very common. See the articles **CREPANCES**, **RAT-TAILS**, &c.

They proceed from dry, melancholy humours, which fall down upon the horse's legs; or from summing his own dung lying under his heels, or near them: sometimes by his heels not being rubbed, especially after a journey or hard labour, they not being rubbed dry from sand and dirt, after he is brought in from watering; which burns and frets them, and so causes swellings, and those swellings the scratches. Sometimes they proceed from a corruption of blood, after great heats, taken now and then by being bred in fenny, marshy, watery grounds; or lastly, by over hard riding, whereby his grease being melted, it falls down and settles in his pastern and fetlock, and these produce this sorraine.

The signs to know this distemper, are the staring, dividing, and curling of the hair. It begins first with dry scabs in the pastern joints, like chops or chinks, in several shapes and forms; sometimes longways, sometimes downright, and at other times over-thwart, which will cause the legs to swell and be very gouty, and run with fretting, watery matter, and offensive stuff, which will make him go so lame at first setting out, that he will be hardly able to go. *Rustic Dict.*

Scratches in the heels have so much affinity with the grease, and are so often concomitants of that distemper, that the method of treating them may be selected chiefly from what has been said under the article **GREASE**.

This treatment should at first be by linseed and turnep-poultice, with a little common turpentine, to soften them, and relax the vessels. The green ointment may then be applied for a few days, to promote a discharge, when they may be dried up with the ointments and washes

recommended in the grease. It is best afterwards to keep the heels supple, and softened with currier's dubbing, which is made of oil and tallow. This will keep the hide from cracking, and be as good a preservative as it is to leather; and by using it often before exercise will prevent the scratches, if care is taken to wash the heels with warm water when the horse comes in. When they prove obstinate, and the sores are deep, use the following: but if any cavities, or hollow places, are formed, they should first be laid open, for no foundation can be laid for healing till you can dress to the bottom.

'Take Venice turpentine, four ounces; quicksilver, one ounce; incorporate well together, by rubbing sometimes; and then add honey and sheep's suet, of each two ounces.' Anoint with this once or twice a day; and if the horse is full and fleshy, you must bleed and purge; and if the blood is in a bad state, alteratives must be given to rectify it. *Bartlet*. See CRACKS.

**SEA WATER.** The efficacy of sea-water in removing all obstructions of the glands has been much recommended among us of late. This hint may have been taken from the good effects it was observed to produce in obstinate chronical cases, on morbid horses who are sent to salt marshes, which purge the horses more by dung and urine than any other pasture, and make afterwards a firmer flesh. The water of these marshes is for the most part brackish, and of course saturated with salts from the sea water.

The admirable effects of sea water on animal bodies are fully displayed by the learned *Dr. Ruffel*, to whose

*Treatise* on that subject we refer the curious reader. *Barillet* and *Wood*.

**SEAMS, or SEYMS**, in horses, are certain clefts in their quarters, caused by the driness of the foot; or by being ridden upon hard ground: they are easily perceived by the horses not setting his feet firm down in walking. You may know them, by looking upon the quarters of the hoofs on the inside, which will be cloven from the coronet to the very shoe, quite through the horn, and such quarters are commonly straitened. Some of these clefts do not rise so high as the coronet, and therefore are the less dangerous; so that, tho' they may be recovered, yet it is an imperfection in the feet, especially in fat ones, which have a thin horn, where such clefts frequently cause scratches on the coronet. Those horses that are troubled with seams, cannot work but on very soft ground, for upon stony hard pavements, the blood will often times issue out of the clefts.

For the cure of this malady, see *false QUARTER, CRACK, &c. Rustic Dict.*

**SEAT**, in the manage, is the posture or situation of a horseman upon the saddle. *Guillet*.

**SEELING.** A horse is said to seel, when, upon his eye brows, there grow white hairs, mixed with those of his usual colour, about the breadth of a farthing, which is a sure mark of old age. A horse never seels till he is fourteen years old, and always before he is fifteen, or sixteen at farthest; the light, sorrel, and black, seel sooner than others. Horse-couriers usually pull out those white hairs with pincers, but if there be so many it cannot be done, without making the horse look bald and ugly, then they colour their eye-



eye-brows, that they may not appear old. *Solleysell.* See AGE of a horse.

SELLENDERS, or SALLENDERS. See SALLENDERS.

SEPARATERS, some teeth so called. See TEETH.

SERPEGER, in the manage, the riding of a horse in the serpentine way, or in a tread with waved turnings, like the posture of a Serpent's body. *Guillet.*

SERPENTINE TONGUE, in the manage, is a frisking tongue, that is always moving, and sometimes passes over the bit, instead of keeping in the void space called the liberty of the tongue. *Guillet.*

SEVIL of the branches of a bridle is a nail turned round like a ring, with a large head made fast in the lower part of the branch called *gargouille*. See BANQUET. *Guillet.*

SHAMBRIER, in the manage, is a long thong of leather made fast to the end of a cane or stick, in order to animate a horse, and punish him if he refuses to obey the rider. To make this horse obedient, take the shambrier in your hand, shew it him; crack it against the ground, and make him feel it. *Guillet.*

SHANK of a horse is that part of the fore-leg which is between the knee and the fetlock, or pastern joint. The larger and broader the shank is the better. You will know when it is so, by the back-sinew being at a distance from the bone, or pretty well separate from it, and having no kind of swelling or humour betwixt it and the bone, which may cause the leg to appear round. *Solleysell.*

SHAPE of a horse. In order to have a horse beautiful and finely made, it has been agreed on all hands, that his head should not be long nor too large, rather lean than fleshy; his ears thin and narrow, and of

a becoming length, well set on, pointing inwards. His brow or forehead not too broad and flat. His nose somewhat rising, and of a good turn; his nostrils wide and thin; his muzzle small; his mouth neither deep nor too shallow; with a star or snip down his forehead, or a blaze, which is no way unbecoming, unless it be too large, and disproportioned. Horses that are thus marked have generally one or more of their feet white, which is also very beautiful, and looks lively. His jaws should be thin and sufficiently wide, not approaching too near together, nor too high upwards, towards the onset, that he may have sufficient room to carry his head easy and in good place. His eyes well formed and sprightly, and of a middle size. His neck should be arched towards the middle, arising by a beautiful gradation out of his breast and shoulders; the muscles thereof distinct, but nowhere over charged with flesh, growing smaller and thinner, as it approaches towards his head; his shoulders should be thin from the withers, with a gradual enlargement downwards, that his bosom or breast be not too narrow nor too gross. His fore-legs straight, and well placed; his joints lean and long; his knees not bending; and his pasterns not too long. His feet round and smooth, and his sinews firm and well braced. His carcass rather round than flat; his back not too low, and for strength and durability pretty even and straight. His ribs rather home than open, as they approach towards his haunches; his britch round, and the muscles not too fleshy, but distinct. His hocks should be lean, and no ways puffed or fleshy; his pasterns short, his legs flat and thin, and his tail set on in a good place, rather

ther high than low, rising upon every motion of his body. The more these properties concur in any horse, the more beautiful he must be, especially when they correspond and agree in due proportion one to another; and the more a horse is wanting in these, the more plain and ordinary he will appear. *Gibson's Diseases of horses.*

**SHEDDING of the Hair,** in horses. See **CAST.**

**SHEDDING of the feed,** in horses, is easily known by a weakness and debility, but that which the farriers bring under this denomination is but some weakness of the reins, occasioned by a strain or violent exercise, or the solution of a cold, which is sometimes followed by a running at the yard. See the article **KIDNEYS.**

But the cure is the same, whether it be feed, or only matter from the reins, and may be performed by once or twice purging, and the use of the following ball. 'Take Venice turpentine incorporated with the yolk of an egg, one ounce; spermaceti, half an ounce: let these be rubbed together, and mixed with six drams of nitre in powder; half a pint of sweet oil, and a little white wine; and continue its use for some time.' This disorder may be cured by the use of healing and balsamic medicines. *Gibson's Farriers Guide, and Diseases of horses.*

**SHELL-TOOTHED Horse** is one that from five years, to old age, naturally, and without any artifice, bears a mark in all his fore teeth, and there still keeps that hollow place with a black mark, which we call the eye of a bean, insomuch that at twelve or fifteen, he appears with the mark of a horse that is not yet six. For in the nippers of other horses, the hollow place is filled,

and the mark disappears towards the sixth year, by reason of the wearing of the tooth.

About the same age it is half worn out in the middling teeth, and towards the eighth year, it disappears in the corner teeth; but after a shell-toothed horse has marked, he marks still equally in the nippers, the middling, and the corner teeth; which proceeds from this, that having harder teeth than the other horses, his teeth do not wear, and so he does not lose the black spot.

Amongst the *Polsish, Hungarian,* and *Croatian* horses, we find a great many hollow toothed horses, and generally the mares are more apt to be such, than the horses. *Guillet.*

**SHOE of a horse,** is a piece of flat iron, with two branches as wings, which being commonly forged, according to the form of the hoof for which it is designed, is made round at the toe, and open at the heel. A shoe for all feet is one that is cut at the toe into two equal parts, which are joined by a riveted nail, upon which they are moveable in such a manner, that the shoe is enlarged or contracted less or more at pleasure, in order to make it fit all sorts and sizes of feet. See the next article. For the different kinds of horse-shoes, see the article **HORSE-SHOE.**

**SHOEING of horses,** a work properly belonging to the smith, but as Noblemen, Gentlemen, and others who are owners of horses, ought to know and distinguish, at least in some degree, when it is well or ill done, it is judged necessary to be a little particular concerning it.

This art consists in paring of the hoofs well, in the shoe's being made of good stuff, in the well fashioning the web thereof, and well piercing the same, in fitting it to the horse's hoof,



hoof, in making nails of good stuff, and well fashioning them; and lastly, in the well driving and clenching them. But forasmuch as a horse's hoofs are either perfect or imperfect, and these last also either rugged, long, crooked, or flat, and that the frushes may be broad, or the holes narrow, respect must be had unto them in this work.

First then for the paring of the perfect hoof, and the fore feet, the seat of the shoe must be pared as even and plain as may be, that it may fit close, and not bear more upon one place than another, and more must be taken off the toes than the heels, for the heels must be higher than the toes, because all the weight of the horse's fore-body lies upon the quarters and them.

Next, the shoe must be made of Spanish iron, with a broad web, fitting it to the hoof; and let the spunges be thicker and more substantial than any other part of the shoe; and also something broad, so that the quarters on both sides may appear without the hoof, about a straw's breadth, to guard the coffin, which is the strength of the hoof; and in piercing, pierce it from the quarter to the hard toe, but not backwards towards the heel, that the holes may be wider on the outside than on the inside, and that the circle of the piercing may be more distant from the edge of the toe than from the edge of the quarter where it begins, because the hoof is thicker forwards than backwards, and therefore more hold to be taken: make the nails of the same stuff, with the heads square, and not quite so broad beneath as above, but answerable to the piercing-holes, so as the heads of the nails may enter in and fill the same, appearing somewhat above the shoe, and then they will stand sure without shogging, and endure longer; and that

which pierces them must be of the same size with the nails, that is, great above and small beneath, which is usually but little regarded by our smiths, who make the holes as wide on the inside as on the outside, and their nails of a great shouldering, by driving them over hard upon the nail-hole, that the heads, or rather necks of them, cannot enter into the holes; where-as a good nail should have no shouldering at all, but be made with a plain square neck, so as it may justly fill the piercing holes of the shoe, for otherwise the head of the nail standing high, and the neck thereof being weak, it either breaks off or else bends upon any light occasion, so as the shoe stands loose from the hoof, and is quickly lost.

Again, the shanks of the nails should be somewhat flat, and the points sharp, without hollowness or flaw, and stiffer towards the head above than beneath; and when you drive, drive at the first with soft strokes and a light hammer, till the nail is somewhat entered; and in shoeing fine and delicate horses, their points must be greased with soft grease, that they may the more easily enter, and the two talon-nails must be drove first; then see whether the shoe stands right on or not, which may be seen by holding the frush, for if the spunges on both sides be equally distant from the frush, then it is right, if not, it must be set to rights, and so another nail driven in; when that is done, let the horse set down his foot again, and look round about it, to see whether it fits his foot in all places, and whether he treads just and even upon it, or otherwise; and if it appears, that it does not furnish every part equally, but that it is more on one side than another, lift up the horse's other foot, that so he may stand steadily on that foot, then

strike him on the hoof with the hammer, on that side where the shoe is scanty, which shall make it come that way.

When the shoe stands strait and just, let all the rest of the nails be drove in, to the number of eight, four on each side, so that their points may seem to stand in the outside of the hoof, even and just one by another, as it were in a circular line, and not out of order like the teeth of a saw; then cut them off and clinch them, so as the clinches may be hidden in the hoof, which, by cutting the hoof with the point of a knife, a little beneath the appearance of the nail, you may easily do. This done, pare off the hoof with a rape, so as the edge of the shoe may seem round about it.

Now for shoeing imperfect hoofs; as to the broad one, in paring, as much must be taken off the toe with a butter as possibly can be, keeping it always under; but the heels and quarters must not be touched at all, unless it be to make the seat of the shoe plain, and that must be done as superficially as can be, whereby the hoofs shall always remain strong: then make a good strong shoe, with a broad web and broad spunges, pierced as before, fitting to the pared hoof; and let it appear from the talon nail towards the heel, a straw's breadth without the hoof; and let it be set in such order, and with such nails as appertain to the perfect hoof, saving that five nails must be set on the outside of the hoof, and four on the inside, because he wears more without than within.

2. The rough and brittle hoof, which is generally weaker without than within, and for the most part better than the other hoofs; the heels may be more opened than the other, that so they may the more

easily be stopped with cow-dung or other ointment, to keep them moist: the raggedness also on the outside of the coffin, should be filed away with a rape, and made smooth, that it must also be anointed oftner than other hoofs; but as for the rest of the hoof, it must be pared as the perfect one, for which the shoe must be made neither too light, but so that it may bear the horse, nor yet too heavy, for then the hoof being weak, will soon cast it; and this shoe must be pierced to be set on with nails, five without and four within.

3. The long hoof, reckoned imperfect, may be helped by cutting away the toe, for the shorter the foot a weak and tender leg has, the better; and the rest of the hoof may be pared like the perfect one, for which hoof make as round a shoe as you can at the toe, that the breadth may take away the ill sight of the length; if the foot be very narrow, let the shoe disboard without the hoof, pierce the deeper, and set it backward enough; because such kind of feet tread most on the heels, and let it be set on with eight nails, like the perfect hoof.

4. The crooked hoof; to pare which, look on that side of the hoof which is highest and least worn, then pare all that away, and make it equal with the lower side which is most worn, without touching the worn side at all, unless it be to make the seat of the shoe plain; and for the rest, it must be pared like the perfect hoof: then having an indifferent strong shoe, with a broad web ready, let it be fitted to the foot, and pare it not till you have laid the shoe to the foot, to the intent you may pare it to the horse's best advantage, which may be done if the scant side be pared; that is, mostly the inside, more towards the



toe than the fuller, and stronger side; and where the hoof is weakest, there also the shoe must be made strongest; and set this on with nine nails, viz. five on the strongest, and four on the weakest side.

5. In that imperfect hoof, called the flat hoof, otherwise the promised hoof, make the seat of the shoe plain, and take somewhat off the toe, but the heel and ball of the foot must not be touched, but both of them left as strong as they can be; and the shoe for it must be made with a very strong web, for the more it covers the weak sole, the better; and let the mid part of the web that covers the ball of the foot, be much thicker than the out-sides, where the piercings be; and let it be so hollow as to touch no part of the ball of the foot, and let it be large and long enough in all places, so that the horse may go at ease; and it must be pierced round about the toe, to favour the heels, and make ten holes for ten nails, viz. five on every side.

6. For the over-hollow hoof, and consequently in imperfect ones, pare it round about, especially the seat of the shoe, round about by the edges, that so the hollowness thereof within may not be so deep, but shallower than it was before, and let it be always kept moist by stopping it, for fear of hoof-binding, observing as even a hand as may be in your paring, in all points like unto the perfect hoof; and in like manner make for it such a shoe in order and form, as was mentioned before, to serve the perfect hoof.

7. As to broad frushes, which cause weak heels, there is little or no need of paring at all; wherefore the toe must only be pared, and also the seat of the shoe, as much as shall be judged necessary to the even

standing of the shoe, leaving the heels as strong as possible; but for this sort of hoof, the shoe must be stronger towards the heel than towards the toe; and also let the web be somewhat broad towards the heels, to save them from the ground; and it must be set on with nine nails, because it is most commonly a great foot; but in all other respects let it be made like the shoe for the perfect hoof.

8. The imperfect hoof, with narrow heels, must have the toe pared short, and the seat of the shoe must be made plain and fair, and open only so much that there may be some little space between the frush and the heel, for the less you take off the heel, the better; For this, a light shoe must be made, with a broad web; and the sponges must be so broad as almost to meet together, to defend the heel from the ground, and pierce it all towards the toe, sparing the heels as much as possible: you must see that the shoe be long enough towards the holes; let it be set on with eight nails, like the shoe that fits the perfect hoof.

9. Now as to the paring and shoeing of the hinder feet, which is clear contrary to the fore feet, for the weakest part of the hinder foot is the toe, and therefore in paring them, you must always pare it more than the heels; but in all other points observe the order of paring according to the perfection or imperfection of the hoofs, as before directed.

Then in shoeing, it must be here stronger at the toe, and pierced higher the heel than the toe, and the outside of the shoe should be made with a calkin, not over high, but let the other sponge be agreeable to the calkin, that is, as high in a manner as the calkin, which

is to keep the horse from sliding; but then it must not be sharp pointed, but rather flat, and handsomely turned upwards, which is the best sort of calkin.

But in case of a false quarter, if the horse halts, then make him a shoe fitting to his foot, tacking it on the quarter, on that side the false quarter is; but if he does not halt, then make it with a button or shoulder, on the inside of the shoe, and next to the sole of the foot, somewhat distant from the false quarter, towards the toe, which will defend the fore place, that the shoe touch it not; and you may travel your horse where you please with this sort of shoe.

10. For the hoofs that interfere; as they are most commonly higher on the outside than on the inside, you should therefore take off the outside with a butteris, to the intent that the inside may be somewhat higher, if it will be, than the outside; and then making a shoe for his foot, which should be thicker on the inside than on the outside, it must never have any calkin, for that will make the horse tread awry, and the sooner to interfere. See INTERFERING.

Lastly; For paring and shoeing the foot that is hoof-bound; first pare the toe as short as can be, and the sole somewhat thin; then open the heels well, and make him a half shoe, like a half moon. See HOOF-BOUND. *Rustic Dict.*

*Reflections on the SHOEING of horses.* The affair of shoeing horses is so important in its consequences, both for the preservation of the foot, the safety of the legs, and the ease of their motion, that we cannot be too attentive to any innovations that may be recommended to us in this respect, we shall therefore give M. La Fosse's sentiments on this subject,

with such animadversions as have occurred to us. But in order to understand this new method of shoeing, it is necessary first to premise the following observations.

It is most certain, that all horses, except such as have their feet overgrown, or such as may have a particular occasion of being shod, to preserve the sole, may at any rate go without shoes; and there are many examples, without mentioning the customs of Arabia or Tartary, of horses who are at daily work without the least need of ever being shod, but as we employ all our care and address to hollow the foot, by paring it even to the quick, and to form an exact fine-frog, it becomes absolutely necessary to put shoes on them.

The original design of shoeing horses was undoubtedly intended as a preservation of the hoof, and a defence of the sole: but no one sure could think it necessary to pare away what he wanted to preserve by the use of the shoes, because that would be to act contrary to his first principles, and destroy his own work. This precaution could never be recommended, but in cases where the horny sole is uneven, in so much that the shoe could not bear equally upon it, which would take off from its necessary firmness; in such a case it may be reasonable, otherwise it would be very absurd.

Let us now observe the going as well as the external and internal structure of a horse's foot. The horse then who draws presses first on the toe, then successively on the sides, to ease the toe; then the horse's heel yields upon the heel of the shoe, from which it immediately rises again. The saddle or pack-horse presses the toe but lightly, so that the point of support is fixed neither upon the heel or toe, but



between both; which it is easy to demonstrate anatomically. Thus, the cannon bone presses on the pastern, this on the coronary, the coronary on the coffin or foot bone, and upon the nut bone.

By this description of the bones, we may observe two essential things, which lay open the faults in the present method of shoeing, and point out the means of being able to remedy them for the future: one is, that the effort of the weight of a horse does not bear either upon the toe or heel, but on the middle between both; the other shews the greater the distance of the sole from the ground, or from whatsoever point of support, the more the pushing the coronary bone upon the nut bone will fatigue the nerve, or tendon, upon which it rests, by the inordinate distension it undergoes at every step the horse takes. Thus, we see that by hollowing away the sole in paring, the horse is sustained only upon the walls of the hoof, which having no assistance of support from the horny sole, is immediately worn and battered, by the weight of the horse's body: and the sooner he treads upon any hard substance, the sooner he grows quite lame.

For by the connection, thickness, and flexibility, as well as texture of the horny sole, it seems to be wholly destined by nature to serve as a cushion to the fleshy sole and tendon, which rests upon it, in order to break the violent shocks of a pavement, stone, or any kind of stump, or external violence: but by paring it away in the customary manner, the horse loses his defence of nature against stumps, nails, glass, &c. and thus the fleshy sole becomes easily bruised or wounded. It is observable that a horse seldom goes easy, or escapes being soon

jaded, if the frog does not bear upon the ground, as it is the only point of support to the tendon, so that if you keep it at any distance from the ground, by paring it away, an inordinate distension will happen to the tendon, which being repeated at every step he goes, fatigues it, and causes an inflammation, whence also relaxations, distensions, and tendinous swellings, especially after long journeys or hard riding, which are occasioned more by the paring of the sole than the length of the journey: experience has shewn that the frog neither suffers or has shewn the least sign of fatigue or sensibility, by being thus exposed; and indeed from the structure of it, it is scarce possible: for being of a soft spongy, flexible substance, by its natural elasticity; it yields to the weight of the body: the instant the horse presses his feet to the ground, and immediately recovers it again: however there is one case whereby the frog may occasion lameness, which is, when it grows hard or dry: but by taking off the little end of the frog, this disorder is soon remedied. As these bad consequences of paring away the sole and frog have been pointed out, and evidently proved, let us observe now the ill effects of modern shoeing: for it is upon the form of the shoes, and manner of setting them on, that not only the preservation of the foot, but also the safety of their legs, and the ease of their motion depends.

In effect, the more easy our shoes set upon us, the more active we are: so a large, long, thick shoe ought to have the same effect upon horses that wooden shoes have upon us: that is, make them heavy, unweildy, and hobbling. A long shoe is not only perfectly useless, but is prejudicial: for the horse's heels coming

to sink upon those of the shoes, the longer the lever, the greater will be the drag upon the clenches of the nails of the toe; and thus horses will be more apt to strike them off on many occasions, especially when they are apt to overreach. The longer the shoe is, and the more it covers the sole, the more liable the horse will be to fall, trip, and hobble in his walk, particularly if he goes on a pavement: because the surface being formed of round parts, and the shoe having a large, uniform, hard face, he can scarce have above two or three points of support.

It is thought by some, that strong shoe heels are an ease to the weak heels and fetlocks of horses, as if the body of the shoe was flexible enough to yield to the horse's heel; and under this notion they raise the shoe heel, and leave a vacant space between that and the horse's heel: but the direct contrary happens, for it is the hoof that, by its flexibility, yields to the shoe heel, which is quite inflexible; the thicker the shoe heel is, the more subject that of the horse is to meet it; and instead of being eased, the horse's heel becomes more compressed, as if in a constant vice: because it has always the same point of support. By this means, they deprive them of the liberty of going with ease upon a pavement, because the shoe does not bear upon a level, and produces an effect like that of a pivot upon the middle of the shoe heels, and the vault or hollow.

To obviate these inconveniencies, *Mr. La Fosse* proposes the following method of shoeing, that neither the sole or frog should be pared at all, for neither will ever become too large by its growth, but in proportion as it grows, it will dry, scale, and fall off in flakes; that the edge

of the hoof, if thought too long, should be taken down as usual; and then a shoe in form of a half moon set on, reaching the middle of the hoof; the heels may be thinned and the shoes made a little longer for such horses as have weak hoofs.

Eight small nails made in the old way, that is having very small heads are incrustated in the holes which are made, as the head is, in an oblong form. This is the whole mystery. By this method, the sole is preserved, and consequently the foot defended against hard or sharp bodies, which the horse may chance to tread on: thus inflammations and dangerous compressions are avoided; and the many inconveniencies already mentioned, from the lodgment of sand, gravel, or stones.

Another advantage arising from this method of shoeing, and preserving the sole, that natural defence against external injuries, is, that in not paring away the sole, nor setting on any more shoe than is necessary to preserve the horny sole; the horse will not be subject to slip, either on the winter's icy pavement, or the dry smooth one of the summer. For by making a horse walk upon the frog, and partly upon the heel, the former being strongly rubbed, and pushed against the ground or pavement, impresses itself, as it were, by the weight of the horse's body, into the inequalities and interstices it happens to meet in its way; by this means, the foot resting on a great many more parts, which mutually ease it, by multiplying the points of support, gives the animal a stronger adherence and more security upon the place he goes.

By paring away the sole, the air, when it is in this thin state penetrates, and dries it to such a degree, that by its contraction, it compresses



ses the fleshy sole so as to lame the horses. By this means also sand and gravel get in, and are ground between the sole and shoe, which not readily coming out again, cause compressions, inflammations, &c. which last accidents are very often the effects of a stone's being wedged in between the shoe and heels.

To recapitulate the whole. The weight of the saddle horse does not press upon the toe or heel, but on the middle between both, so that the greater the distance of the sole from the ground, or from whatever point of support, the more the great tendon will be fatigued by the inordinate distention it undergoes at every step. The more the sole is covered by the shoe, the more the horse will slip, slide, or fall: because the surface being formed of round parts, and the shoe having a large, uniform, hard face, he can scarce have above two or three points of support; so that the greater contact the horse's foot has with the ground, the more points are multiplied, and the safer of consequence he goes.

By shoeing, no other intention could be expected but preserving the hoof, after paring away its luxuriance. That long shoes and raising the shoe heel is a very pernicious custom. By paring away the horny sole, it hardens in proportion to its being thinned; and by compressing the fleshy sole, makes a horse lame; he loses also the defence of nature, against external bodies; by which means the fleshy sole becomes often wounded, bruised, &c. By paring the frog so much away that it is not in contact with the ground, the tendon will be inordinately distended, by which means it becomes subject to inflammation, relaxation, defluxion, and rupture. Lastly, It appears from the anatomy of the foot, that horses are chief-

ly lame in those bones, and its tendon, that the present method of shoeing contributes greatly thereto, by paring away the horny sole, and hollowing the foot; by which means the fleshy sole becomes more exposed to accidents, and the tendon fatigued, strained, and ruptured; its support being taken away, by paring the frog. We may learn from hence, that no more of the toe should be pared away than to keep the foot uniform with the shoe, that the shoe should be made flat, in order to adapt itself the better to the foot; not made too thick, or hollow, nor projecting beyond the horse's heel.

This is the substance of M. La Fosse's new method of shoeing, which, from its simplicity, and the great ease of performing it, seems to demand our regard and attention: but though it appears well calculated for the flat pavements and roads of France, yet we doubt its general success with us, especially in some of our rough stony countries, where the heel and frog being left so intirely defenceless, might be liable to frequent injuries from such irregular, loose, bodies as flints, loose stones, &c. We should suspect also its success on moist, greasy, and slippery soils, or chalks, where the shoe-heel or cramps seems of great use to support a horse, by the impression it makes in the surface, how inconvenient soever it may be in other respects, though it must be confessed from our method of shoeing race horses, where the whole foot runs into immediate contact with the ground, notwithstanding the course they run over is often very slippery, yet they seldom fall.

But though this method may not be so generally adopted by us, in its utmost extent, for the reasons above given, as well as from the different texture of horses feet, which in some will

will always demand a particular method of shoeing, yet it undoubtedly may suit many horses, and many different parts of the kingdom; and this particular advantage every one may reap from it, viz. to pare away as little of the sole and frog as possible, even in the old method of shoeing: the many inconveniences of which, we apprehend, have been sufficiently pointed out, and amply explained, and would by this means be in a great measure obviated. *La Fosse, and Bartlet.*

**SHORT-JOINTED.** A horse is said to be short-jointed that has a short pastern. When this joint, or the pastern, is too short, the horse is subject to have his fore-legs from the knee to the coronet all in a straight line, commonly your short jointed horses do not manage so well as the long-jointed: but out of the manage, the short-jointed are the best for travel, or fatigue. *Guillet.*

**SHOULDER** of a horse is the joint in the fore quarters that joins the end of the shoulder blade with the extremity of the fore thigh; or it is that part of his fore hand that lies between the withers the fore thigh, the counter, and the ribs.

The shoulders of a horse should be sharp and narrow at the withers, of a middle size, flat, and but little flesh upon them; for if he be charged with shoulders, he will not only be heavy on the hand, and soon weary, but trip and stumble every minute, especially if with such shoulders his neck be thick and large.

Some saddle-horses, on the contrary, are too small in the shoulders; that is, when their breasts are so narrow, that their fore-thighs do almost touch; such horses are of little value, because they have a weak fore-hand, and are apt to cut by crossing their legs, and carry

their legs so confusedly in galloping that they are subject to fall.

The shoulders of a well shaped horse are compared to those of a hare, and the distance between them should be little more than half the breadth of his hind quarters. *Solleyfell.*

**SHOULDER** of a Branch, in the manage is that part of it which begins at the lower part of the arch of the banquet, over against the middle of the *fonceau*, or *chaperon*, and forms another arch under the banquet. The shoulder of the branch casts a greater or lesser circumference, according as it is designed to fortify or weaken the branch. See **BRANCH**.

*Shoulder-pegged Horses*, are so called when they are gourdy, stiff, and almost without motion.

*A Horse charged with shoulders*, is a horse that has thick, fleshy, and heavy shoulders. *Guillet.*

*Faults and defects of a horse's SHOULDERS.* With respect to a horse's shoulders, it should be regarded, that they are not too much loaded: for a horse that has heavy shoulders can never move well; on the other hand, one that has very thin shoulders, with a narrow chest or bosom, though he may move briskly while he keeps sound, yet such horses are generally weak; and the most easily lamed in their shoulders of all others. A narrow chested horse turns his elbows inwards towards his brisket, and his toes outwards; crosses his legs in travelling, and sometimes cuts himself; and those sort of horses by their unsteadiness are as apt to trip and stumble, as the horses that are thick shouldered, though they do not so easily come down: in the main, they are of less value, for if they happen to get lame they are fit for nothing; being weak and slender,



der, whereas thick shouldered horses are generally strong; and if any accident happens that renders them unfit for other uses, they will serve for a waggon or team: but a heavy shouldered horse, at best, is neither fit for the saddle nor for a coach, nor indeed for any thing that requires expedition. But that the reader may understand what is here meant by a heavy shouldered horse, and a thick shouldered horse, it will be necessary to observe, that some horses have their shoulders full, and yet no ways loaded; and when this proceeds only from the largeness of the bones, and muscles; and when these are firm and not loose and flabby, such shoulders will be sufficiently pliable. But when the shoulders are loaded with flesh, and the breast or bosom is also fleshy, the muscles in this case are generally clogged, which being the instruments of motion, such horses can never step out with freedom, but as if they went upon stilts. But the worst sort of all others are those where the breast projects and hangs over, so that the fore legs are placed backwards, and appear as if they were stuck into a horse's brisket. Some horses are greatly charged with flesh, or rather may be said to be gross upon the top of their shoulders, and all over their withers, which however is more an inconvenience than any hindrance to their motion; besides that this fleshiness often abates with exercise. It may be observed, that some thick shouldered horses have also very short, thick necks. These are usually the most fleshy of all others, and are worse than those that are thick shouldered, and at the same time small and slender necked; having this additional ill quality, that they are almost always heavy upon the hand.

*Gibson's Diseases of horses.*

*Of a SHOULDER - WRENCH, SHOULDER-PIGHT, SHOULDER-SPLAIT.* To understand the nature of these infirmities, it will be necessary to observe, that the blade bone of the shoulder is fixed to the body, not by articulation or jointing, but by apposition; being laid to the ribs, and fastened by the muscles, which lie under and above it, so when a horse happens to receive a blow or strain in the shoulder, the tendons of these muscles are stretched and relaxed, and when that is violent, it is called shoulder splait, and becomes more or less dangerous as the horse is more or less hardy.

Every one knows sufficiently, that a slip, false step, or any undue position of a horse's legs, will strain and weaken the shoulder, by stretching those ligaments; and sometimes the shoulder is affected by a hurt or bruise on the withers; the reason of which may be easily enough conceived, by any one who will examine into the structure of those parts: but when the accident proves not so violent as to shew a looseness and swelling, it is not so easily discerned, whether the lameness be in the shoulder, in the foot, or any other joint. But the infirmities of the shoulders may be distinguished from those of the feet, by having a horse put to exercise: for if the lameness be in the feet, he will halt most when he is ridden; but if it be in the shoulder, the warmer he grow, the less he will halt; and if the wrench be violent, he will be apt to cast his legs outwards, forming a circle as he goes. But if none of these signs are perceivable, the surest way is to turn him short on the lame side, for that tries the muscles the most of any thing, so that if the grief be in the shoulder, he will set his foot on the ground hardly,

hardily, and endeavour to favour his shoulder.

But in order to the cure, a distinction ought to be made between an old grief and a hurt that is newly received: for in a fresh strain, the first intention is to apply such things as are proper to allay the heat and inflammation, and prevent a too great flux of matter to the part; whereas in an old grief, those things are chiefly made use of that attenuate and render the superfluous humours unfit to pass through the pores; and therefore as soon as you perceive your horse lamed in the shoulders by a fall or any other accident, after he has been bled on the opposite side, you are immediately to bathe the part well with spirits of wine and vinegar, of each equal parts, in which has been dissolved a piece of soap: this to be repeated two or three times a day, or a cold restraining charge may be applied of vinegar, bole, and the whites of eggs. Verjuice may be used instead of vinegar upon the road. The part ought in the beginning to be refreshed two or three times a day, with a sponge dipt in vinegar and bole, and after that the following plaister may be applied, 'Take common pitch, half a pound; de minio plaister, or diachylon, six ounces; common turpentine, four ounces; oil olive, two ounces; melt them together in a pipkin over hot embers, continually stirring, and when these are dissolved, add bole in fine powder, four ounces; myrrh and aloes, of each an ounce; spread this upon the horse's shoulder, before it grows cold, and put some flocks of the colour of the horse all over it.'

But when the lameness happens to be of an old standing, the following ointment will be of great

service. 'Take of the soldiers ointment, or nerve ointment, half a pound; ointment of marshmallows, six ounces; rectified oil of amber, four ounces; mix them all together, and with a hot bar of iron, held as near as possible, chaff the part twice a day; and at some intervals, with camphorated spirits.'

*Solleysell* recommends the ointment of Montpellier, as an excellent remedy in all strains of the shoulder, &c. It is composed of the ointment of roses, marshmallows, populeon and honey, of each equal quantities. The oils of turpentine, earth worms, oil of petre, St. John's wort, nerve-oil, bears grease, horse grease, mule's grease, deers suet, badger's grease, and many such things are used in the same intention. But if the lameness does not yield to these things recourse must be had to rowelling, or to the fire: but the last is preferable, and less painful than the usual method of rowelling, by bruising and blowing up the shoulder. And therefore, with a hot iron, make a circle, the breadth of a trencher, round the joint; and within the whole circle pierce the skin, leaving about an inch between the holes, and to each apply yellow wax and rosin, melted until the escars fall off; and then dress them every day with turpentine and honey, applying plaisters, as directed, untill the sores are dried up.

Some advise swimming for a shoulder splait. This in all old griefs becomes serviceable, in the same manner as a cold bath, by helping perspiration, and giving a more lively motion to the obstructed matter; and therefore, the morning is the properest time. But in all other respects, the horse should not be put to any kind of labour, nor ought any person to ride him, be-



because a weight upon his back must needs add to the infirmity, as the greatest stress lies upon the shoulders: but it will be very proper for him to be walked out every day, when the weather is favourable. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.* See STRAIN, &c.

**SICKNESS** in horses. See the article DISEASES.

**SIDE**, in the manage. To ride a horse side ways, is to passage him, to make him go upon two treads, one of which is marked by his shoulders, and the other by his haunches. *Guillet.*

**SIGUETTE**, in the manage, is a cavesson with teeth or notches, that is, a semi-circle of hollow and vaulted iron, with teeth like a saw, consisting of two or three pieces joined with hinges, and mounted with a head-stall, and two ropes, as if they were the cavesson that in former times were wont to be put upon the nose of a fiery, stiff-headed horse, in order to keep him in subjection. There is a sort of siguette, that is a round iron, all of one piece, sewed under the nose-band of the bridle, that it may not be in view. *Guillet.*

**SINEW**, in anatomy, properly denotes what we call a nerve, though in common speech it is rather used for a tendon.

To *unfinew* a horse, called in French *enerver*, is to cut the two tendons on the side of the head, about two inches under the eyes; which two join in one at the tip, or end of the nose, in order to perform its motion. This tendon, at the tip of the nose, is likewise cut. We *unfinew*, in order to dry the head, and make it smaller.

**SINEW-sprung**, is said, of a horse that is over-rid, and so worn down with fatigue, that he becomes gaunt-bellied, through a stiffness and contraction of the two sinews that are

under his belly. See the article GAUNT-BELLIED.

**SINEW-sprung**, is a violent attaint, or over-reach, in which a horse strikes the toe of his hind feet against the sinew of the fore-legs. See the article ATTAIN, &c. *Guillet.*

*Back SIN EW strained*, See BACK-SIN EW strained.

*Cramps and convulsions in the SIN EWs.* These are violent strains, contractions, or drawings together of the limbs, either throughout the whole body, or particularly in one limb or member; and proceed from causes either natural, or accidental; if from natural causes, they proceed either from too great fulness or emptiness. When they proceed from fulness, they are caused by a surfeit, either in eating or drinking, or the want of proper evacuation. When from emptiness, they proceed from too frequent, and too plentiful blood-lettings, or too much and violent purgings, or too hard labour; all which fill the hollowness of the sinews, with cold, windy vapours, which are the only great causes of convulsions. If they proceed from accidental causes, then it is either from some wound received, where a sinew has been but half cut asunder, or only pricked, which presently causes a convulsion all over the body.

The signs of the distemper are: the horse will carry his neck stiff and will not be able to stir it; his back will rise up like the back of a camel, or like a bended bow; his crupper will shrink inward, his fore-legs will stand close together, and his belly will be clung up to his back-bone; when he lies down he will not be able to rise, especially from the weakness of his hinder limbs.

The Cure. First sweat him, ei-  
these

ther by burying him in a horse-dunghil, or else by applying hot blankets doubled about each side of his heart and body; then after his sweat, anoint his body all over with oil of Petroleum, for that is much better than oil of bay, or oil of cypress. Then give him to drink the following liquor: Take one dram of *Asa Foetida*, with anniseeds, seeds of fennugreek, and cummin seeds, of each half an ounce; put these into a quart of strong white wine, and add to them three or four large spoonfuls of olive oil, taking care to keep him warm after the drink, and to feed him with good bean bread, and warm mashes, made of malt ground, and warm water, and this will in a little time, reduce his sinews to their former ability. But if the convulsion came accidentally, as by the prick, or half cut of a sinew, then search for the wounded sinew, and, with a pair of sheers, clip it asunder, and the convulsion will cease. But if it be only a cramp, and so but in one limb, then rub it or chafe the grieved part with a hard wisp; or a hay-rope, and the pain will cease.

*Sportsman's Diet.*

**SIT-FAST** proceeds generally from a warble, and is the horse's hide turned horny, which, if it cannot be dissolved and softned by rubbing with the mercurial ointment, must be cut out, and treated then as a fresh wound. *Bracken* and *Bartlet*. See the articles **WARBLES** and **WOUND**.

**SKITTISH**, in the manage. A horse is said to be skittish, that leaps instead of going forward, that does not set out or part from the hand freely, nor employ himself as he ought to do. *Guillet*.

**SLABBERING BIT**, in the manage. See the article **MASTIGADOUR**.

**SLACK a leg**, in the manage, is

said of a horse when he trips or stumbles.

*Slack the hand*, is to slack the bridle or give a horse head. *Guillet*.

**SNAFFLE**, in the manage, a well known kind of bridle. The snaffle, after the English fashion, is a very slender bit-mouth without any branches: they are much used in England instead of true bridles, which are only employed in the service of war.

*Snaffle or small watering Bit* is commonly a scatch-mouth, accounted with two very little straight branches, and a curb mounted with a headstall, and two long reins of Hungary leather. *Guillet*.

**SNORT**, in the manage, is a certain sound, that a horse, full of fire, breathes through his nostrils, and sounds as if he had a mind to expel something that is in his nose, and hindred him from taking breath. This noise or sound, is performed by the means of a cartilage within the nostrils. Horses of much mettle, snort when you offer to hold them in. *Guillet*.

**SOLDIER's ointment**, in the Farrier's Dispensatory. See the article **OINTMENT**.

**SOLE of a horse**; is, as it were a plate of horn, which encompassing the flesh, covers the whole bottom of the foot. The sole ought to be thick and strong, and the whole lower part of the foot, where the shoe is placed, hollow; when a shoe is right set, it should not at all rest upon the sole, and but very seldom touch it. *Solleysell*.

**High SOLED**; a horse is said to be so, whose sole is round underneath, so that it is higher than the hoof, which oftentimes makes a horse halt, and hinders the shoeing of him, unless the shoe be vaulted.

The shoe of a horse ought to be so set upon the hoof, as not to bear upon



upon the sole; for otherwise the sole would be hurt, and not only make the horse lame, but corrupt the flesh that separates it from the coffin bone. *Guillet.*

*To take out the SOLE*, is to do it without touching the horn of the hoof, for if you take off the horn, you make a hoof cast. See the article *HOOF-CASTING*.

The sole is taken out for several infirmities, and a horse that has been unsoled, will recover in a month's time. *Guillet.*

The customs the smith's and farrier's in general have of drawing horses soles, in order to relieve the inflammation of the part, and to promote a free perspiration, we could never perceive the least benefit accruing from; as this management leaves such a weakness and tenderness behind, that the poor creatures ever after scarce fail of labouring under an incurable lameness. Nor has Monsieur *La Fosse*, though he has recommended the practice, produced a single instance of its success. In lieu therefore of tearing the sole up by the roots, we would substitute the following method, viz. In the first place, in order to take off from the tension of the vessels, and lessen the inflammation, we would have blood drawn away at the toe of the horse, and above the hoof. After which, we would advise the subsequent poultice, viz. 'Take linseed boiled in water to a pulp; to this add goose grease, tar, and cow dung; and boil them all together to the consistence of a poultice; and when cool, mix with it a little camphire.' Let this be put unto the foot, and all round the hoof; and above the coronet apply a cold charge. Where there is no great inflammation, the addition of a little soap to the poultice will very much assist in removing any coagulation of the blood or jui-

ces in that quarter. *Wood's Treatise of Farriery.*

For the method of drawing the sole, and treating the horse in that case, in order to recover a new sole. See the article *GRAVELLING*.

*Crowned SOLE* is when the foot is shaped like the back part of an oyster-shell, and the sole higher than the hoof; so that the whole foot is quite filled up on the lower part. *Solleyfell.*

*SORRANCES*, among farriers, signifies two things, viz. either an ill state or habit of an horse's body, arising from some part diseased; or a looseness of continuity of the parts, which according to the various circumstances thereof, acquire new names, as fracture, wound, ulcer, rupture, convulsion, cramp, &c. *Rustic Diet.*

*SORREL COLOUR* of an horse. See the article *COLOUR*.

*SOUND*, in the manage. A horse is said to be found that does not halt. When a jockey sells a horse, he warrants him found, hot and cold; that is, that he does not halt, either when you mount him, or when he is heated; nor yet after alighting, when he stands and cools. *Guillet.*

*SPAVIN*, a disease among horses which causes them to halt; and is either of three kinds, viz. the blood spavin, the bog spavin, and the bone spavin.

*Blood SPAVIN* is a swelling and dilatation of the vein that runs along the inside of the hock, forming a little soft swelling in the hollow part, and is often attended with weakness and lameness of the hock.

The cure should be first attempted with restringents and a bandage which will contribute greatly to strengthen all weaknesses of the joints, and frequently will remove this distemper, if early applied: but if by these means the vein is not reduced to its usual dimensions, the skin should

should be opened, and the vein tied with a crooked needle, and wax thread passed underneath it, both above and below the swelling; and the turgid part suffered to digest away with the ligatures: for this purpose, the wound may be daily dressed with turpentine, honey, and spirit of wine incorporated together. *Bartlet.*

**BOG SPAVIN** is an encysted tumour on the inside of the hough, or, according to Dr. Bracken, a collection of brownish gelatinous matter contained in a bag or cyst, which he thinks to be the lubricating matter of the joint altered, the common membrane that incloses it forming the cyst: this case he has taken pains to illustrate in a young colt of his own; where he says, When the spavin was pressed hard on the inside of the hough, there was a small tumour on the outside, which convinced him the fluid was within side of the joint: he accordingly cut into it; discharged a large quantity of this gelatinous matter, dressed the sore with dossils dipped in oil of turpentine, putting into it once in three or four days, a powder made of calcined vitriol, alum, and bole; by this method of dressing, the bag sloughed off and came away, and the cure was successfully completed without any visible scar.

This disorder, according to the above description, will scarcely submit to any other method except firing, when the cyst ought to be penetrated to make it effectual: but in all obstinate cases that have resisted the above methods, both the cure of this and the swellings called windgalls, should be attempted in this manner. If through the pain attending the operation or dressings, the joint should swell and inflame, foment it twice a day, and apply a

poultice over the dressings till it is reduced. *Bartlet.*

**BONE SPAVIN**, a bony excrescence, or hard swelling, growing on the inside of the hock of a horse's leg. Without entering at all into the cause of this disorder, we shall content ourselves with describing the different kinds thereof, by their symptoms, and then enter on their cure.

A spavin that begins on the lower part of the hock, is not so dangerous as that which puts out higher, between the two round processes of the leg bone; and a spavin near the edge is not so bad as that which is more inward towards the middle, as it does not so much affect the bending of the hock. A spavin that comes by a kick or blow, is at first no true spavin, but a bruise on the bone or membrane which covers it; therefore not of that consequence as when it proceeds from a natural cause; and those that put out on colts and young horses, are not so bad as those that happen to horses in their full strength and maturity; but in very old horses they are generally incurable. The usual method of treating this disorder, is by blistering and firing, without any regard to the situation or cause whence it proceeds. Thus, if a fullness on the fore-part of the hock comes upon hard riding, or any other violence, which threatens a spavin; in that case, such coolers and repellers are proper as are recommended in strains and bruises. Those happening to colts and young horses are generally superficial, and require only the milder applications; for it is better to wear them down by degrees, than to remove them at once by severe means.

Various are the prescriptions for the blistering ointment, but the following,



lowing, on proper experience, stands well recommended by Mr. Gibson.  
 'Take nerve and marshmallow ointments, of each two ounces, quicksilver, one ounce, thoroughly broke, with an ounce of Venice turpentine; Spanish flies powdered, a dram and a half; sublimate, one dram; oil of organum, two drams.'

The hair is to be cut as close as possible, and then the ointment applied pretty thick over the part; this should be done in the morning, and the horse kept tied up all day, without any litter till night, when he may be untied, in order to lie down, and a pitch, or any sticking plaster, may be laid over it, and bound on with a broad tape or bandage, to keep all close. After the blister has done running, and the scabs begin to dry and peel off, it may be applied a second time, in the same manner as before; this second application generally taking greater effect than the first, and in colts and young horses makes a perfect cure.

When the spavin has been of any long standing, it will require to be renewed perhaps five or six times; but after the second application, a greater distance of time must be allowed, otherwise it might leave a scar, or cause a baldness; to prevent which, once a fortnight or three weeks is often enough: and it may in this manner be continued six or seven times, without the least blemish, and will generally be attended with success.

But the spavins that put out on older horses, or full-aged horses, are apt to be more obstinate, as being seated more inward; and when they run among the sinuosities of the joint, they are for the most part incurable, as they then lie out of the reach of applications, and are

arrived to a degree of impenetrable hardness.

The usual method in these cases is to fire directly, or to use the strongest kind of caustic blisters; and sometimes to fire, and lay the blister immediately over the part: but this way seldom succeeds, farther than putting a stop to the growth of the spavin, and is apt to leave both a blemish and stiffness behind; besides the great risk run (by applications of these fiery and caustic medicines to the nervous and tendinous parts about the joints) of exciting violent pain and anguish, and destroying the limb. The safest and best way, therefore, is to make trial of the blistering ointment above, and to continue it, according to the directions laid down, for some months, if found necessary; the horses in these intervals working moderately; the hardness will thus be dissolved by degrees, and wear away insensibly.

Where the spavin lies deep, and runs so far into the hollow of the joint, that no applications can reach it, neither firing nor medicines can avail, for the reasons above-mentioned, though bold ignorant fellows have sometimes succeeded in cases of this sort (by men of judgment deemed incurable) by the applications of caustic medicines, with sublimate, which act very forcibly, enter deep, and make a large discharge, and by that means destroy a great part of the substance, and dissolve away the remainder: thought whoever is at all acquainted with the nature of these medicines, must know how dangerous in general their operation is on these occasions; and that a proper prepared cautery made like a steam, under the direction of a skilful hand, may be applied with less danger of injuring either tendons or ligaments. After

the substance of the swelling has been properly penetrated by the instrument, it must be kept running by the precipitate medicine, or mild blistering ointment. Where the spavin lies not deep in the joint, and the blistering methods will not succeed, the swelling may be safely fired with a thin iron forced pretty deep into the substance, and then should be dressed as is above directed. *Bartlet from Gibson's Diseases of Horses.*

**SPEAR**, in the manage. The feather of a horse, called the *stroke of the spear*, is a mark in the neck, or near the shoulder of some barbs, and some Turkey and Spanish horses, representing the blow or cut of a spear in those places, with some resemblance of a scar. This feather is an infallible sign of a good horse.

**SPEAR hand**, or *sword hand* of a horseman, is his right hand.

**SPEAR-foot**, of a horse, is the far-foot behind. See the article **FAR**. *Guillet.*

**SPLENTS**, in horses, are hard excrescences that grow on the shank bone, and are of various shapes and sizes. Some horses are more subject to splents than others; but young horses are most liable to these infirmities, which often wear off and disappear of themselves. Few horses put out splents after they are seven or eight years old, unless they meet with blows or accidents.

A splent that arises in the middle of the shank bone is no way dangerous; but those that arise on the back part of this bone, when they grow large, and press against the back sinew, always cause lameness or stiffness, by rubbing against it: the others, except they are situated near the joints, seldom occasion lameness.

As to the cure of splents, the best way is not to meddle with them,

unless they are so large as to disfigure a horse, or are so situated as to endanger his going lame. Splents in their infancy, and on their first appearance, should be well bathed with vinegar, or old verjuice, which by strengthening the fibres, often put a stop to their growth: for the membrane covering the bone, and not the bone itself, is here thickened; and in some constitutions, purging and some diuretic drinks, will be a great means to remove the humidity and moisture about the limbs, which is what often gives rise to such excrescences.

Various are the remedies prescribed for this disorder; the usual way is to rub the splent with a round stick, or the handle of a hammer, till it is almost raw, and then to touch it with oil of origanum. Others lay on a pitch plaister, with a little sublimate or arsenic, to destroy the substance. Some use oil of vitriol; some tincture of cantharides: all which methods have at times succeeded, only they are apt to leave a scar with the loss of hair. Those applications that are of a more caustic nature, often do more hurt than good; especially when the splent is grown very hard, as they produce a rottenness, which keeps running several months before the ulcer can be healed, and then leaves an ugly scar. Mild blisters often repeated, as recommended in the case of a **BONE SPAVIN**, should first be tried, as the most eligible method, and will generally succeed even beyond expectation: but if they fail, and the splent be near the knee or joints, you must fire and blister, in the same manner as for the bone spavin.

Splents on the back part of the shank bone, are difficult to cure, by reason of the back sinews covering them: the best way is to bore the splent



splent in several places with an iron, not very hot, and then to fire in the common way, not making the lines too deep, but very close together. *Gibson. apud Bartlet.*

**SPRAIN, or STRAIN.** See the article **STRAIN**.

**SPUNGE**, in the manage, is the extremity or point of a horse's shoe, that answers to the heel of his foot; upon it the calkins are made: thick sponge ruins the horse's heels, and therefore ought never to be used.

*Guillet.*

**SPUR**, in the manage, a small piece of iron, of two branches, bended in the form of a semicircle, for receiving the horseman's heel in their cavity, with a rowel, that is, a small piece of iron with eight or ten points advancing out behind, to prick the horse's side withal upon occasion. See **PRICK** and **HEEL**.

*Guillet.*

**SQUARE**, in the manage, is used for working in a square. The pistle or tread of a volt, instead of being always circular, and traced upon a circumference round a center, ought to be imagined as if it formed four straight equal lines laid in a square, and equally removed from the center, or the pillar, which represents it in the middle of the manage-ground; so that to work in a square, is to ride along each of these four lines, turning the hand at every corner, and so passing from one line to another. *Guillet.*

**STABLE**. Nothing conduces more to the health of a horse, than the having a good and wholesome stable. The situation of a stable should always be in a good air, and on a firm, dry, and hard ground, that in winter the horse may come in and go out clean. It should always be built somewhat on an ascent, that the urine, and other foulnesses, may be easily conveyed away by

means of drains or sinks cut for that purpose.

As there is no animal that delights more in cleanliness than the horse, or that more abominates bad smells, care should be taken that there be no hog-stie, hen-roost, or necessary-house near the place where the stable is to be built; for the swallowing of feathers, which is very apt to happen when hen roosts are near, often proves mortal to horses; and the steams of a hog-house, or hog's dung, will breed many distempers; and particularly, they will bring on the farcy and blindness in many horses. It is much better to build the walls of a stable of brick than of stone, for the former is always dry, the other often sweats, and is very apt to be damp, and to cause rheumss and catarrhs to horses that are set in the stable in damp weather.

The walls ought therefore to be of brick, and to be made of a moderate thickness, two bricks, or a brick and a half at the least, both for the sake of safety and warmth in winter, and to keep off the heat of the sun in the midst of summer, which would spoil the horse's appetite, and sink his spirits. The windows should be made on the east and north sides of the building, that the north air may be let in to cool the stables in summer, and the rising sun all the year round, especially in winter. The windows should either be shated, or have large casements, for the sake of letting in air enough; and there should always be close wooden shutters, that the light may be shut out at pleasure; by which means the horse will be brought to sleep in the middle of the day, as well as in the night, when it is judged proper that he should do so. Many pave the whole stable with stone, but it is much better to have that part which the horse is to stand upon

upon, boarded with oak planks: for it will be not only easier, but more warm and comfortable to the creature. The boards must be laid as even as possible, for this is the way to make the creature lie most at his ease, and in the most healthful posture. The dealers in horses generally indeed make the boards be laid higher toward the top, and slanting down: this shews a horse to more advantage as he lies, but it is very uncomfortable to the creature, and his hinder parts are always slipping down, and the hind legs are often made subject to swellings by it. The planks should be laid crosswise, not lengthwise, and there are to be several holes bored through them to receive the urine, and carry it off underneath the floor into some drain, or common receptacle. The ground behind should be raised to a level with the planks, that the horse may always stand even, and the floor behind should be paved with small pebbles, and the place where the rack stands should be well wainscotted. There are to be two rings placed on each side of the stall, for the horse's halter to run through, and a logger is to be fixed to the end of this, sufficient to poise it perpendicularly, but not so heavy as to tire the horse, or to hinder him from eating. The best place for him to eat his corn in is a drawer, or locker, made in the wainscot partition; this need not be large, and consequently need not take up much room, so that it may be easily fixed, and taken out to clean at pleasure: by this means, the common dirtiness of a fixed manger is to be avoided.

Many people are against having a rack in their stables; they give the horse his hay sprinkled upon his litter; and if they think he treads it too much, or too soon, they only nail up three or four boards, by

way of a trough, to give it to him in. The reason of this is, that the continual lifting up the head to feed out of the rack, is an unnatural posture for a horse, which was intended to take his food up from the ground, and makes him, as they express it, withy-cragged. In the way of sprinkling the hay on the litter, or laying it in a trough even with the ground, he not only takes it up as if from the earth in a natural way, but can eat as he lies, which is a piece of indulgence that a horse takes great pleasure in.

When there is stable-room enough, partitions are to be made for several horses to stand in; these should always allow room enough for the horse to turn about, and lie down conveniently in; and they should be boarded up so high toward the head, that the horses placed in separate stalls, may not be able to smell at one another, nor molest each other any way. One of these stalls ought to be covered in, and made convenient for the groom to lie in, in case of a great match, or the sickness of a valuable horse. Behind the horses there should be a row of pegs, to hang up saddles, bridles, and other necessary utensils; and some shelves for the hanging up brushes, &c. and the standing of pots of ointment and other preparations.

The stables of the nobility are often incommoded by bins for oats placed in them, which take up a great deal of room with very little advantage. Dr. Plot has given us, in his history of Oxfordshire, a very convenient method, used by a gentleman of that county, to prevent this. It is done by making a conveniency to let the oats down from above, out of a vessel like the hopper of a mill, whence they fall into a square pipe of about four inches dia-



meter, let into the wall, which comes down into a cupboard also let into the wall, but with its mouth so near the bottom, that there shall never be more than about a gallon in the cupboard at a time; which being taken out and given to the horses, another gallon immediately succeeds it from above, without any trouble to the groom or any body else. By this means there is not an inch of room lost in the lower part of the stable where the horses stand; and there is this great conveniency beside, that the oats are always kept sweet by it; for every gallon that is taken away puts the whole quantity above in motion, by the running down of the gallon that supplies its place; and no mustiness ever comes, where there is this continual airing and motion. There may easily be contrived two of these, the one for the oats, the other for split beans; and both of them may be let into the range of presses, the oats and beans being separated above by partitions. The other requisites for a stable are a dung-yard, a pump, and a conduit; and if some pond or running river be near, it is greatly the better.

*Sportsman's Dictionary.*

**STAG-EVIL**, in horses, a kind of universal cramp or convulsion. See **CONVULSIONS**.

**STAGGERS**, **STAVERS**, or **APOPLEXY**, in horses. See the article **APOPLEXY**.

**STALING** of blood, a disorder to which horses are seldom subject, unless they have received some strain in their kidneys, or have some blood vessels ruptured about the neck of the bladder; or from some scorbutic erosion there, or in the urethra, whereby the mouths of some of the small blood vessels are laid open, and send forth a bloody ichor. When this happens, it is generally very small in quantity, and goes off with-

out the help of medicine. This disorder may proceed from sharp rugged stones in the kidneys, ureters, or about the neck of the bladder, though it is imagined that, for the most part, it is the effects of very hard labour, or other ill usage.

In this malady the urine is bloody, and sometimes clear blood comes away just after staling; and therefore, in order to a cure, if the horse be fat and lusty, it will be proper to bleed plentifully; but if he be low in flesh, more sparingly; after which, give the following ball. 'Take ' conserve of red roses and lucatellus balsam, of each six drams; ' spermaceti, half an ounce; ' sal ' prunellæ and Irish slate, of each ' two drams; syrup of corn poppies, ' sufficient to make it into a ball.'

This generally cures any horse that stales blood, while the disorder is new; and, when the blood does not proceed from some inward ulcer, it may be repeated, until the symptom goes off, that the horse stales freely, and without the appearance of blood. If the bloodiness of the urine proceeds from an ulcer in the kidneys, neck of the bladder, or urethra, which may be known by pain and stops in staling, and by a purulent sediment in the urine, it must be treated as before directed; and if obstinate, with mercurials, and such other medicines as sweeten and attenuate the blood. See the article **BLADDER** and **KIDNEYS**. *Gibson's Diseases of Horses: 109*

For the treatment of profuse staling, or a diabetes, see the article: **DIABETES**.

For a suppression of urine, see: **STRANGURY**.

For the pain-piss, or strangury, see the article **STRANGURY**.

For other disorders that relate to the staling of horses, see the articles **KIDNEYS**, &c.

**STAL-**

**STALLION** is an ungelt, or stone horse, designed for the covering of mares, in order to propagate the species; and, when his stones are taken away, and he is gelt, is called a gelding.

Now in the chusing stone horses, or stallions for mares, you ought to take great care that they neither have moon-eyes, watery eyes, blood-shotten-eyes, splents, spavins, curbs, nor, if possible, any natural imperfection of any kind whatsoever; for if they have, the colts will take them hereditarily from their parents. But let them be the best, ablest, highest spirited, fairest coloured, and finest shaped; and a person should inform himself of all natural defects in them, of which none are free. As for his Age, he ought not to be younger, to cover a mare, than four years old, from which time forward he will beget colts till twenty.

Let the stallion be so high fed, as to be full of lust and vigour, and then brought to the place where the mares are; take off his hinder shoes, and let him cover a mare in hand twice or thrice, to keep him sober; then pull off his bridle, and turn him loose to the rest of the mares, which must be in a convenient close, with strong fences and good food; and there leave him till he has covered them all, so that they will take horse no more; by which time his courage will be pretty well cooled.

Ten or twelve mares are enough for one horse in the same year; it will also be necessary to have some little shed or hovel in the field, to which he may retreat to defend him from the rain, sun, and wind, which are very weakening to a horse: let there be likewise a rack and manger to feed him in, during his covering-time, and it would not be amiss, if one were to watch him during that

time, for fear of any accident, and the better to know how often he covers each mare.

When he has done his duty, take him away from the mares, and remove them into some fresh pasture. Take notice, that when you would have mares covered, either in hand or otherwise, that both the stallion and mare ought to have the same feeding, *viz.* if the horse be at hay and oats, which are commonly called hard meats, the mare should be also at hard meat, otherwise she will not be so fit to hold. In the like manner, if the stallion be at grass, you must also put the mare to grass. Those mares which are in middling case, conceive the most easily; whereas those that are very fat hold with great difficulty; those of them that are hot and in season, retain a great deal better; their heat exciting the stallion, who, on his part, performs the action with greater vigour and ardour. And when you cover a mare in hand, in order that she may the more certainly hold, let the stallion and mare be so placed in the stable, that they may see each other, keeping them so for some time, which will animate them both, and then they will hardly fail to generate. See the article **MARE**.

For the ordering of a stallion, some give the following instructions. Feed the stallion for three months at least, before he is to cover, with good oats, pease, or beans, or with coarse bread, and a little hay, but a good deal of wheat straw: carrying him twice a day out to water, walking him up and down for an hour after he has drank, but without making him sweat. If the stallion be not thus brought into wind before he covers, he will be in danger of becoming pursey, and broken winded; and if he be not well fed, he will not be able to perform his



task, or at best the colts would be but pitiful, and weak ones; and though you should take great care to nourish him, yet you will take him in again very weak. If you put him to many mares, he will not serve you so long, but his mane and tail will fall away by reason of poverty, and it will be a difficult matter to bring him to a good condition of body, against the year following. He ought to have mares according to his strength, as twelve or fifteen, or at most not above twenty. See the articles *HORSE*, and *BREEDING of horses*.

**STARS**, in the manage, are distinguishing marks in the fore-heads of horses, and they are usually made either white, black or red. See the article *MARKS of a horse*.

The method of making a star is as follows: if you would have a white one in his fore-head, or indeed in any other part of his body, first, with a razor, shave away the hair, of the width or bigness that you would have the star to be; then take a little oil of vitriol in an oyster-shell, and dip a feather or piece of stick into it, for it will eat both linnen and woollen, and just wet it all over the place that you have shaved, and it will eat away the roots of the hairs, and the next that come will be white. It need not be done above once, and may be healed up with copperas-water, and green ointment. *Solleyfell*.

**STARING COAT**, or **HIDE BOUND**. See the article *HIDE BOUND*.

**STARLING COLOUR** of a horse. See the article *COLOUR*.

**STARTING**, in the manage. A horse is said to be starting, skittish, or timorous, that takes every object he sees to be otherwise than it is; upon which he stops, flies out, and starts suddenly to one side, in-

so much that the rider cannot make him come near the place where the object is. This fault is more common to geldings than stone-horses. Such horses also as have bad eyes are most subject to it, as well as those that have been kept a long time in a stable without airing; but these last are easily cured of it. When you have a skittish horse, never beat him in his consternation, but make him advance gently, and with soft means, to the scare-crow that alarms him, till he recovers it, and gains assurance. *Guillet*.

**STATELY**, in the manage. A horse is said to be stately that goes with a proud strutting gait. *Guillet*.

**STAVERS**, **STAGGERS**, or **APOPLEXY**. See the article *APOPLEXY*.

**STAY**. *To stay the hand*, in the manage, to stay or sustain a horse, is to hold the bridle firm and high. *Guillet*.

**STEP**, in the manage. See the article *WALK*.

**STEP** and **LEAP**; is one of the seven airs, or artificial motions of a horse, being, as it were, three airs; for the pace or step is terra a' terra, the raising is a *corvet*, and the leap finishes the whole. The step puts the horse upon the hand, and gives him a rise to leap, like one that runs before he leaps, and so may leap higher than he that goes every time a leap. For leaps of all kinds give no help with your legs at all, only hold him up with the bridle-hand when he rises before, that so he may rise the higher behind; and when he begins to rise behind, then put your bridle-hand a little forwards to hold him up before, and stay him there upon the hand, as if he hung in the air; and time the motion of your bridle-hand, so as that you may take him, as if he were a ball upon the bound, which is the

the greatest secret of all in leaping a horse right. *Guillet.*

**STIFFLE** in a horse, a large muscle or part of the hind-leg, which advances towards his belly; and is a most dangerous part to receive a blow upon. *Solleysell.*

*Of hurts in the STIFFLE.* These, or most other accidents of this kind, come by a strain or blow on the stifle bone, which is the knee-pan of a horse. Sometimes the ligaments which cover that bone are so much relaxed, that it becomes loose, moving upwards, and downwards, and sideways; by the touch of your hand; and the horse going down-right lame is said to be *stiffled*: but it is a general mistake in authors to fancy the bone is misplaced; that being merely impossible, unless the broad ligaments were cut; and then, indeed it might burst out of its place. The cure consists in the application of those things that are proper to strengthen the relaxed ligaments. If the strain be new, vinegar and bole, &c. ought to be made use of; and after that, a plaster made of pitch, myrrh, olibanum, dragon's blood, &c. The pitch must be melted with a little oil, or hog's lard; and the other ingredients made into powder, and stirred into it while it is warm; after which it may be poured upon the stiffing place, covering it with flockes or the stuffings of an old saddle. The horse ought not to be put to any hard exercise, but may go to grass, or be led abroad for the space of an hour every Day, until he is able to bear greater fatigue.

*Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

**STIRRUP**, in the manage, a well known iron frame, fastened to a saddle with a thong of leather, for the rider to rest his foot on. Let your stirrup-leather be strong, as also the stirrup-irons, which should be pretty large, that you may the

sooner quit them in case of a fall. *Rustic. Dict.*

The stirrup; is a rest for a rider's foot, composed of some small pieces of iron, forged into bars, and level below, but arched in the upper part, by which side they are hung in stirrup-leathers. Bear vigorously upon your stirrup when you have your foot in it; and hold the point of your foot higher than the heel. When you would stop your horse, you must bear upon your stirrups.

You should keep your right stirrup half a point shorter than the left, for in combat the horseman bears and rests more upon the right, and to facilitate the mounting of your horse, the left stirrup should be longer than the other.

To lose one's stirrups, is to suffer them to slip from the foot.

The *stirrup foot*, or the near fore foot, is the left foot behind.

*Stirrup-leather*, is a lathe or thong of leather, descending from the saddle, down by the horse's ribs, upon which the stirrups hang.

*Stirrup-bearer*, is an end of leather made fast to the end of the saddle, to truss up the stirrups when the rider is alighted, and the horse sent to the stable. *Guillet.*

**STOMACH** of a horse is round and somewhat long, resembling a bagpipe, but more capacious on the left side than on the right; its magnitude is generally speaking more or less, according to the size of the horse; it is also composed of three cases, the outermost of which seems to rise from the peritonæum; the second is muscular and fleshy; and the last a continuation of the innermost coat of the gullet, which passes from the mouth to the stomach, and begins at the root of the tongue, behind the head of the windpipe. Where it is inserted into the stomach it is composed of a pretty thick



thick substance, made up of circular and fleshy fibres, whereby it contracts and dilates itself, to give way to the aliment, or shut up the stomach at pleasure. This is called the left or upper orifice of the stomach, and that whereby it discharges itself into the duodenum, its right or lower orifice.

The use of the stomach is to concoct and digest the aliment, so as to render it fit for nourishment; and this is performed chiefly by its muscular motion, which is manifest from its structure, and the power it has of contracting itself into those rugæ, which we discover in it, when it is empty. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

For the diseases of the STOMACH, see the articles APPETITE, BOTS, &c.

STOMACH SKINS. There are some foals under the age of six months, which, tho' their dams yield abundance of milk, decay daily, and have a cough, occasioned by certain pellicles or little skins that breed in their stomachs, even to that degree as to obstruct their breathing, and at last utterly destroy them.

To cure this malady, take the bag wherein the foal came out of the belly of it's dam, and having dried it, give as much thereof in milk as you can take up with three fingers. This remedy is also good for all diseases that befall them while they are under six years of age: but if you cannot have the bag, then take the lungs of a young fox; dry and powder them, and use it instead of the aforesaid powder. *Russic Dict.*

STONES of a horse. See the article TESTICLES.

STONES bruised or swelled. See COBS swelled.

STOP, in the manage, is a pause, or discontinuation of going. In or-

der to stop a horse, the rider should, in the first place, bring to the calves of his legs, to animate the horse, then bending his body backwards, raise the bridle-hand, without moving the elbow; then vigorously extend the hams, and rest upon the stirrups, to make him form the times or motions of his stop, in falcading, with his haunches three or four times. You should not form the stops of your horse short and precipitate, lest you spoil his hams and mouth. After stopping, a horse should be made to make two or three corvets.

The opposite term to stop is parting. In former times, the stop of a horse was called parade. See the articles RAISE and NAILS.

Half a STOP, is a stop not finished by a pesate; so that the horse, after falcading three or four times upon the haunches, resumes and continues his gallop, without making pesates, or corvets. See the articles PESATE, CORVET, &c. *Guillet.*

STRAIGHT, in the manage. To part or go straight, or right out, is to go upon a tread in a straight line. When you would push your horse forwards, make him part straight, without traversing or bearing sidewise. *Guillet.*

STRAIN, or SPRAIN, in whatever part of a horse, is a relaxation of the muscles, and proceeds from either slips, or blows, or from hard riding. *Wood.*

It is necessary to observe, that in all strains, the muscular or tendinous fibres are overstretched; and sometimes ruptured or broke. To form therefore a true idea of these disorders, let us first consider every muscle and tendon as composed of springy, elastic fibres, which have a proper power of their own, to contract and extend themselves;

or make their action more familiar, let us compare them to a piece of catgut, that we may the better judge, with what propriety oily medicines are directed for their cure. Thus, then, if by a violent extension of this catgut, you had so overstretched it as to destroy its springiness, or elasticity, and was inclined to recover its lost tone, would you for this purpose think of soaking it in oil? And is not the method of treating strains or overstretched muscles and tendons full as preposterous, when you bathe or soak them in oily medicines, at a time that they want rest, to brace them up.

In all violent strains of either tendon or muscles, whatever opinion we may entertain of bathing and anointing with favourite nostrums, which often succeed in slight cases, where perhaps bandage alone would have done: yet it is the latter, with proper resting the relaxed fibres till they have thoroughly recovered their tone, that are the chief things to be depended on; and frequently some months are necessary for affecting the cure.

All violent strains of the ligaments, which connect the bones together, especially those of the thigh, require time and turning out to grass, to perfect a recovery. External applications can avail but little here; the parts affected lying too deep, and so surrounded with muscles that medicine cannot penetrate to them. The sooner in these cases a horse is turned out to grass, the better, as the gentle motion in the field will prevent the ligaments and joint-oil from thickening, and of course the joint itself from growing stiff; nor do we believe that firing, so commonly practised in this case, is of half the consequence as

rest, and turning out for a considerable time, which by the bye is always advised at the time the horse is fired.

When a horse's shoulder is overstrained, he does not put out that leg as the other; but to prevent pain, sets the sound foot hardily on the ground, to save the other; even though he be turned short on the lame side, which motion tries him the most of any. When trotted in hand, instead of pulling his leg forwards in a right line, he forms a circle with the lame leg, and when he stands in the stable, that leg is advanced before the other. In order to cure this lameness, first bleed him, and let the whole shoulder be well bathed three times a day with hot verjuice or vinegar in which may be dissolved a piece of soap: but if the lameness continues, without swelling or inflammation, after resting two or three days, let the muscles be well rubbed for a considerable time, to make them penetrate, with good opodeldock, or either of the following mixtures. 'Take camphorated spirit of wine, two ounces; oil of turpentine, one ounce; this proportion will prevent the hair coming off.' Or, 'Take the best vinegar, half a pint; spirit of vitriol, and camphorated spirit of wine, of each two ounces.'

When the shoulder is very much swelled, it should be fomented with woollen cloaths (large enough to cover the whole) wrung out of hot verjuice, and spirit of wine, or a fomentation prepared with a strong decoction of wormwood, bay-leaves, and rosemary; to a quart of which may be added half a pint of spirit of wine.

A rowel in the point of the shoulder in this case does great service,



especially if the strain has been very violent, and the swelling very large: but as to boring up the shoulder with a hot iron, and afterwards inflating it, is both a cruel and absurd treatment; and the pegging up the sound foot, or setting on a patten shoe, to bring the lame shoulder on a stretch, is a most preposterous practice, and directly calculated to render a horse incurably lame, for it can only be necessary in cases the very opposite to this, where the muscles have been long contracted, and we want to stretch them out. When poultices can be applied, they are at first undoubtedly very effectual, after bathing with hot vinegar, or verjuice; and are to be preferred greatly to cold charges, which, by drying so soon on the part, keep it stiff and uneasy; let them be prepared with oatmeal, rye flower, or bran boiled up in vinegar, strong beer, or red wine lees, with lard enough to prevent their growing stiff; and when by these means the inflammation and swelling is brought down, bathe the part twice a day with either of the above mixtures, opodeldock or camphorated spirits of wine; and rowl the part three or four inches both above and below with a strong linnen rowler, of about two fingers width, which will contribute not a little to the recovery, by bringing up the relaxed tendon, and perhaps is more to be depended on than the applications themselves.

In strains of the coffin-joint, that have not been discovered in time, there will grow such a stiffness in the joint, that the horse will only touch the ground with his toe, and the joint cannot be played with the hand; the only method here is repeated blistering, and then firing superficially.

For strains in the back sinews. See BACK SINEW STRAINED.

Strains in the knees and pasterns arise frequently from kicks or blows; if they are much swelled, apply first the poultices; and when the swelling is abated, bathe with the following mixture. 'Take vinegar, one pint; camphorated spirits of wine, four ounces; white vitriol dissolved in a little water, two drams, or, take the whites of three or four eggs, beat them into a froth with a spoon, to which add an ounce of roch alum finely powdered; spirit of turpentine and wine, of each half an ounce; mix them well together.'

The following is also much recommended by the French writers, and has been found very successful in some old strains, when other remedies have failed. 'Take one pound of tar, and two of rectified spirits of wine; stir them together over a fire, till they incorporate, (but take care the flame does not catch the spirits) then add two ounces of bole finely powdered, and a sufficient quantity of oatmeal, to bring it to the consistence of a poultice; to which add lard enough to prevent its growing dry; apply it spread on cloth twice a day:

if great weakness remains in the pasterns after violent strains, the best method is to turn the horse out to grass, till he is perfectly recovered: when this cannot be complied with, the general way is to blister and fire.

Strains in the back are to be treated, by soaking the parts with coolers and repellers: but when the ligaments are hurt, and they are attended with great weakness and pain, use the fomentation. If a hardness should remain on the outside, it may be removed by repeated blisterings; if within, it may be cut of the power of any external applications to remove: however, the joint should be fired

fired gently, with small razes or lines pretty close together, and then covered with a mercurial plaister. To the discutient plaister above-mentioned, may be added crude sal armoniac, with a handful of wood ashes boiled in it. *Bartlet.*

Strains in the Stifle, or whirlbone, are to be treated with the following ointment, by rubbing it in well upon the part affected with the hand, covered with a bladder, and to make it penetrate the better, it may be assisted with a hot iron.

Take oil of turpentine, linseed oil, and oil of camomile, of each two ounces; five ounces of nerve ointment; ointment of marshmallows, and deer's suet, of each two ounces; oil of St. John's wort, and oil of thyme, of each an ounce. Melt these all well together, and when almost cold, add to them an ounce of sublimate in fine powder.

When the strain in the whirlbone is violent, and that you are obliged to fire, this must be done very deep. We shall here exhibit the form of a blistering ointment, which we have always found to answer our purpose better than any other, which is as follows, viz.

Take an ounce of train oil, three ounces of nerve ointment; fresh butter and tar, of each two ounces; an ounce and a half of Spanish flies powdered; and half an ounce of euphorbium. Make these with some bees wax into an ointment. *Wood's Farriery.*

**STRANGLES**, a distemper to which colts and young horses are very subject, and begins with a swelling between the jaw-bones, which sometimes extends to the muscles of the tongue, and is attended with such great heat, pain, and inflammation, that sometimes, till matter is formed, the horse swallows with the utmost difficulty.

Many colts have the strangles at grass, which come to maturity, and break, making a very plentiful discharge, without any other help besides what nature affords; and those that escape the strangles at grass, for the most part, are seized when they are first taken up and put to business; and we often observe the change of diet, the alteration of air and exercise, bring on the strangles. Other causes may be, their catching cold, their shedding their teeth, or what ever may induce pain, or bring a flux of humours at any critical time upon the throat and jaws.

The symptoms are extraordinary heat and feverishness, with a painful cough, and a great inclination to drink, without being able: some horses losing their appetite entirely, others eating but little, by reason of the pain which chewing and swallowing occasions: when the swelling begins on the inside of the jaw bones, it is much longer in coming to matter, than when more to the middle; when it arises among the glands, and divides into several tumours, the cure is generally tedious, as it breaks in different places; and when it forms upwards on the windpipe and gullet, there is sometimes danger of suffocation, unless the swelling breaks. But the most dangerous kind is, when besides the above symptoms, the horse runs at the nose: this by some is called the bastard strangles.

As this disorder seems to be critical, the most approved method is to assist nature in bringing the swellings to maturity, by keeping them constantly moist, with ointment of marshmallows, and covering the head and neck with a warm hood. But as all swellings in glandular parts suppurate slowly, the following poultice may be applied hot twice a day; it is also a very proper one to ripen



ripen or bring any other swelling to matter. 'Take of marshmallows ten handfuls; white lilly root, half a pound; linseed and fennel-seed bruised, of each four ounces; boil them in two quarts of water, till the whole is pulpy; and add four ounces of ointment of marshmallows, and a sufficient quantity of hogs hard, to prevent its growing stiff and dry.' In five or six days, by these means, the matter is generally formed, and makes its way through the skin, and if the discharge is made freely, and with ease, the opening need not be enlarged, but should be dressed with the following ointment spread on tow, still continuing the poultice over it, to promote the digestion, and prevent any remaining hardness. 'Take rosin and burgundy pitch, of each a pound and a half, honey and common turpentine, each eight ounces; yellow wax, four ounces; hogs lard, one pound; verdigrease finely powdered, one ounce; melt the ingredients together, but dont put in the verdigrease till removed from the fire; and it should be stirred in by degrees, till the whole is grown stiff and cool.'

If the fever and inflammation run high, and the swelling be so situated as to endanger suffocation, a moderate quantity of blood must be taken away; and the remainder diluted with plenty of water gruel, or warm water mashes, &c.

The running at the nose, which often attends the strangles, is dangerous; especially if it continues after they have ripened and broke, as the horse will be greatly weakened thereby. To prevent this waste and decay, give him every day, for sometime, an ounce of Jesuits bark, or a strong decoction of guaiacum shavings, which hath been found extremely beneficial in restraining

these glandular discharges, when too liberal; and in drying up ulcers of all kinds in horses. See the article GLANDERS.

If a hardness remains after the sores are healed up, they may be anointed with the mercurial ointment; and when the horse has recovered his strength, purging will be necessary. *Gibson and Bartlet,*

STRANGURY, a stoppage of urine, or a difficult excretion thereof, which comes away by drops, with a sensation of a spasmodic pain about the sphincter and neck of the bladder. When the strangury in a horse does not arise from wind or dung pressing on the neck of the bladder, (as was observed under the article CHOLIC) the cause is from inflammation, or too long a retention of the urine. Such horses make frequent motions to stale, stand wide and straddling, are full, and have their flanks distended. In this case, bleed largely, give the following drink, and repeat it every two hours for two or three times, till the horse is relieved. 'Take venice turpentine broke with the yolk of an egg, one ounce; nitre, or sal prunellæ, six drams; half a pint of sweet oil, and a pint of white wine.' If this should not have the desired effect, the following diuretic ball may be given. 'Take balsam of capivi, or Strasbourg turpentine, and venice soap, of each one ounce; nitre six drams; make it into a ball with honey, and wash it down with the marshmallow decoction.' Repeat this ball two or three times a day, till the horse stales freer and without pain, and his urine becomes of a right consistence, and free from any purulent sediment. Give the horse plenty of marshmallow decoction, in a quart of which dissolve an ounce of nitre and gum arabic, and two of honey. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

In this case bleeding is seldom necessary, the cure being commonly performed after this manner. In the first place let his sheath be rubbed with an onion; and then a pint given of the following decoction, viz. Take marshmallows and mercury, of each an equal quantity; two ounces of mild carrot seeds, and some parslley roots. Of these make a strong decoction; to each pint of which add oil of turpentine and nitre, of each an ounce, and four ounces of linseed oil; when the pain is violent, thirty or forty drops of the anodyne balsam may be added to each dose. *Wood's Farriery.*

**STRAPS** of a saddle are small leather straps, nailed to the bows of a saddle, with which the girths are made fast to the saddle. *Guillet.*

**STRENGTHENERS**, in the farrier's Dispensatory. See **RESTORATIVES**.

**STRIKE** a nail; in the manage, is to drive it through the horse's shoe and the horn or hoof of his foot; and to rivet it for holding on the shoe. *Guillet.*

**STRING-HALT** is an involuntary and convulsive motion of the muscles, which extend or bend the hough; when it seizes the outside muscles, the horse straddles, and throws his legs outwards; but when the inside muscles are affected, his legs are twitched up to his belly; sometimes it is only in one leg; sometimes in both. It generally proceeds from some strain or blow, and the cure is difficult, and seldom attended with success; though in the beginning, a stringhalt may be removed with good rubbing, and the use of fomentations, with daily but moderate exercise. The last refuge is usually the fire, which has been known to answer at least so far as to prevent absolute lameness. *Gibson's Farrier's Guide.*

**STUB** is used for a splinter of fresh cut underwood, that gets into a horse's foot, as he runs, and piercing the sole through the quick, becomes more or less dangerous, according as it sinks more or less into the feet. *Guillet.*

**STUD**, a place where stallions and mares are kept to propagate their species, or it signifies the stallions and breeding mares themselves. See the articles **BREEDING** of horses, **COLT**, **HORSE**, **MARE**, **STALLION**, &c.

**STUMBLING**, in a horse, comes either naturally or accidentally, and is known by the sight and feeling, by reason that the fore-legs are somewhat strait, so that he is not able to use his legs with that freedom and nimbleness he should. Such as comes accidentally, is either by splint or wind-gall, or by being foundered, pricked, stubbed, gravelled, sinew-strained, hurt in the shoulder, or withers, or by carelessly setting him up when hot, which makes him go very stiff, which stiffness causes stumbling.

To shoe a horse which stumbleth, you must shoe him quite contrary to those which tread only upon the toes of their hind feet: for you must take down his toe very much, and also shorten it, to the end that he may not meet so easily with the clods and stones upon the highways. *Solleysell.*

**STYPTIC**, medicines, which, by their astringent qualities, stop hæmorrhages and violent bleedings. There are several medicines applied with this intention, but one of the most celebrated preparations for this purpose, in the farrier's dispensatory, is that sold under the name of Colebatch's styptic powder, prepared as follows, 'Take any quantity of the filings of iron, and pour upon them spirit of salt, to the height of



of three or four fingers; let them stand in a gentle digestion, 'till the fermentation is over, and the spirit of salt is become sweet; then pour off what is liquid, and evaporate it in an iron or glass vessel, until half is consumed; at which time put to it an equal quantity of saccharum saturni; and evaporate to a dry powder, which is to be close kept from the air. This is of great efficacy in stopping any hæmorrhage of blood, from wounds or ruptured vessels, by applying it only to the part, and keeping it afterwards covered. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

Other styptics in the farrier's dispensatory are the styptic water, and the royal styptic, for the preparations of which, we must refer the reader to the dispensatories. See also the articles ARTERY, BLEEDING, WOUNDS, &c.

**SUBJECT**, in the manage. To keep a horse subject is an expression relating to volts, signifying to keep the croupe of the horse in the round, so that it may not slip out; that he may not traverse; and that he may work in the manage, croupe in, marking his equal times without losing his ground. *Guillet.*

**SUMPTER horse**, a name for a horse that carries provisions and necessities for a journey. *Rustic Dict.*

**SUPPLE**, in the manage. To supple a horse is to make him bend his neck, shoulders and sides, and to render all the parts of his body more pliable. *Guillet.*

**SUPPRESSION of urine.** See STRANGURY.

**SURBATING.** A horse is said to be surbated, when the sole is worn out, bruised or spoiled by any accident; as by bad shoeing, especially when they lie too flat on the feet; or when the horse goes too long barefoot; as also, by travelling in

hard ways, or among dry, hot sand in hot weather, which dries the hoof, whereby the sole becoming hard, presses upon the soft parts beneath it. If a horse be surbated by bad shoeing, you may know the part that is affected, by the thinness of the shoe, where it presses most; and therefore it ought to be pared deepest in that part, before another is put on: but if the shoe is not in the fault, it may be known that he is surbated by his continual hitching and moving: but by feeling his hoofs, you may observe them both very hot and dry.

The cure is very easy, before it becomes attended with other accidents, and may be performed only, by stopping up the feet with ox or cow's dung and vinegar. Some break a couple of new-laid eggs, and apply them raw to the soles, and then stop them up with ox or cow's dung. Some use only hog's grease, boiling hot, and thickened with bran; and there are others, who make use of vinegar and foot boiled together: but nothing will be more efficacious, in case it be troublesome, then first softening the sole with the application of unctuous things, and after that pouring a mixture of boiling pitch and tar, &c. upon the sole. *Gibson's Farrier's guide.*

**SURFEIT** is principally understood to be all such maladies, or distempers, as proceed from excessive and immoderate feeding; but especially upon unwholesome food; from cold and hard riding, &c. whereby a horse forsakes his meat, and is infected with hard swellings, which, if they happen to fall upon the joints, will in process of time occasion lameness and many other disorders. *Bracken.*

Surfeits arise from various causes, but are commonly the effects of some diseases not attended to; or that have been ill-cured. A horse is said

said to be surfeited, when his coat flares, and looks rusty and dirty, though proper means have not been wanting to keep him clean. The skin is full of scales and dander, that lye thick and mealy among the hair, and is constantly supplied with a fresh succession of the same, for want of due transpiration. Some horses have hurdles of various sizes, like peas or tares. Some have dry fixed scabs all over their limbs and bodies; others a moisture attended with heat and inflammation; the humours being so sharp, and violently itching, that the horses rub so incessantly, as to make themselves raw. Some have no eruptions at all, but an unwholesome look, and are dull sluggish and lazy. Some appear only lean, and hide-bound, others have flying pains and lameness, resembling a rheumatism, so that in the surfeits of horses, we have almost all the different species of scurvy, and other chronical distempers.

The following method is usually attended with success in the dry species. First take away about three or four pounds of blood; and then give the following mild purge, which will work as an alterative, and should be repeated once a week or ten days, for some time. 'Take succotrine aloes, six drams, or one ounce; gum guaiacum, half an ounce; diaphoretic antimony, and powder of myrrh, of each two drams, make it into a ball with syrup of buckthorn.'

In the intermediate days, an ounce of the following powder should be given morning and evening in feeds. 'Take native cinnabar, or cinnabar of antimony finely powdered, half a pound; crude antimony in fine powder, four ounces; gum guaiacum also in powder, four ounces; make into sixteen

'doses, for eight days.' This medicine must be repeated till the horse's coat is well, and all the symptoms of surfeit disappear. If the horse is of small value, two or three common purges should be given; and half an ounce of antimony, with the same quantity of sulphur, twice a day; or the alterative balls, with camphire and nitre, as directed in the article of *MOLTEN-GREASE*.

If the little scabs on the skin do not peel off, anoint them with the mercurial ointment; during the time of using which, it will be proper to keep the horse dry, and to give him warm water. This ointment properly rubbed into the blood, with the assistance of purging physic, has frequently cured these kinds of surfeits without any other assistance.

The wet surfeit, which is no more than a moist running scurvy, appears on different parts of the body of a horse, attended sometimes with great heat and inflammation; the neck sometimes swells so in one night's time, that great quantities of hot briny humour issues forth, which if not allayed, will be apt to collect on the poll or wither's, and produce the poll-evil or fistula. This disease also frequently attacks the limbs, where it proves obstinate and hard to cure; and in some horses shews itself spring and fall.

In this case bleed plentifully; avoid externally all repellers, and give cooling physic twice a week, as four ounces of lenitive electuary, with the same quantity of cream of tartar; or the latter with four ounces of Glauber's salts quickened, if thought proper, with two or three drams of powder of jalap dissolved in water-gruel, and given in a morning fasting. After three or four of these purges, two ounces of nitre made into a ball with honey may be given every morning, for a fortnight;



fortnight; and if attended with success, repeated for a fortnight longer. The powders abovementioned may be given with the horse's corn, or a strong decoction of guaiacum shavings, or logwood, may be given alone to the quantity of two quarts a day. These, and indeed all alterative medicines must be continued for a long time, where the disorder proves obstinate.

The diet should be cool and opening, as scalded bran or barley; and if the horse is hide-bound, an ounce of fenugreekseeds mixed with his feeds should be given for a month or longer; and as this disorder often proceeds from worms, give the mercurial physic too, and afterwards the cinnabar powders as already directed: but as in general, it is not an original disease, but a symptom only of many, in the cure regard must be had to the first cause; thus, as it is an attendant on fevers, worms, &c. the removal of this complaint must be variously effected, *Gibson and Bartlet.*

**SWAYING** of the back, a pain and weakness in the reins of a horse, caused by a fall, the carrying of some heavy burden, or some other violent accident; or a stretching and relaxation of the muscles and ligaments of the back; and when the hurt is more inward, the malady must consist in the stretching of the blood vessels, &c. The first thing to be done in this case, is to take plenty of blood from the neck; after which a charge is to be applied, and those things are to be given inwardly that promote sweat; and as Mr. *Snape* advises, the horse may be sweated in a dunghill, if the common remedies fail; his diet must be opening, and all imaginable care taken to keep down a fever. He ought to be girt pretty firm over his reins, yet not so as to hinder the motions of his

flanks; he ought also to be hung up, or kept in a steady posture, but if the weakness continues, you may proceed to the fire, which must be done by piercing the skin on the muscles that lie on each side of the spine, avoiding as much as possible to burn him near the flanks, otherwise it will be apt to create a violent swelling in the sheath, which would very readily bring on a fever. *Gibson's Farriers Guide.* See the article **KIDNEYS.**

**SWEAT.** In order to sweat a horse give him the following drink. 'Take venice treacle, or the electuary of mithridate half an ounce; and lapis contrayerva in powder, two drams; mix these with three drams of philonium romanum, and a scruple of camphire powdered, by the help of a few drops of sweet oil; and lastly mix all these with a pint of small white wine; or for want of that, in a quart of stale beer, and give it the horse milk warm.' The horse should then be covered well with a hood, a blanket, and a thick rug, and well bedded; and not have any hay or corn for twelve hours; and then he should be cooled by degrees. *Bracken's Pocket Farrier.*

**SWEATING IRON,** in the manage, is a piece of a scythe, about a foot long, and of the breadth of about three or four fingers, very thin, and such as cuts only with one side. When the horse is very hot, and the grooms have a mind to lessen the sweat, or make it glide off, they take this knife or iron in their two hands, and gently run the cutting edge along the horse's skin, commonly with the grain, or as the hair lies, and but seldom against it, with intent to scrape off the sweat, and dry the horse. *Guillet.*

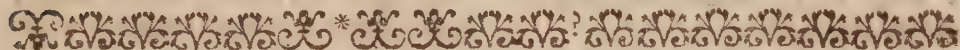
**SWEETBREAD,** or **PANCREAS,** in anatomy, a large gland or kernel.

kernel, that lies across the upper and back part of the lower belly, under the stomach, to which it serves for a soft pillow to rest upon. It has a passage into the first gut, a little way below the stomach, where the pancreatic juice is emptied by its pro-

per duct. *Gibson's Diseases of horses.*

**SWELLING**, or **TUMOUR**, see the article **TUMOUR**.

**SWORD-HAND**, in the manege, is the horseman's right hand, as bridle-hand is used to denote his left hand. *Guillet.*



## T.

## T A I

**TAIL** of a horse should be firm, the dock or stump of it should be big, stiff, and placed pretty high; those which have it set too low have seldom good reins; on the other hand, some of them have it set too high, which makes their buttocks appear pointed and unseemly. *Solkeyfell.*

A great many affirm, that the dock of a horse's tail serves to point out his sixth or seventh year, pleading that at that time the black speck, or eye of a bean, begins to disappear, and the cavity to be filled, the dock of the hair becomes longer, by reason that the vigour of the young years begins to abate, and nature has not strength enough to nourish and keep up the joints or knots that form the dock, so that when the horse is six years old, one of these joints slackens and begins to fall down, and a year after another descends in like manner. But this relaxation or down-falling, happens sooner to some than others, according as they have been well or ill kept, with reference to feeding, housing, and working. Accordingly we find the marks of a horse's age, taken

## T E E

from the tail, are so erroneous, that we see a great many jockies maintain that the first joint descends when he is nine, and the second when he is ten years old. *Guillet.*

For an anatomical description of the tail, see the article **NICKING**.

**TEDDER**, or **TETHER**, a rope wherewith the leg of a horse is tied that he may graze within a certain compass. *Rust. Dict.*

**TEETH** of a horse are little bones placed in sockets in a horse's jaw, which serve not only to facilitate the nourishment, but likewise to distinguish the age of horses. A horse has forty teeth, including the tusks, which are distinguished as already related under the article **AGE** of a horse.

The teeth are of a substance harder than any of the other bones, which is absolutely necessary, considering their office is to break and cut all the aliment. That part of them which stands above the gums is smooth, and free from any covering, but all within the sockets of the jaws is more rough, and covered with a thin membrane of exquisite sense. *Gibson's Farriers Guide.*

TEIGNES,



**TEIGNES**, a distemper in the foot of a horse, when the frush moulders away in pieces, and it goes the length of the quick, for then the itching pain is so great, that it will make the horse halt. *Rustic. Dist.* See **RUNNING THRUSH**.

**TEMPERS** of horses. See **DEFECTS** and **FAULTS** of Horses, and **VICES** in horses.

**TENDON**, in anatomy, is the extreme part of a muscle, whereby it is fastened to the bone.

When a tendon happens to be cut quite asunder, there is an operation performed, which is called the *stitching of the tendon*, which is done by laying one end over the other, about half an inch; and so pushing the needle and waxed silk two or three times through them, and dressing the bottom of the wound with spirituous dressings, and the lips with the ointments proper in wounds. *Bracken.*

The rupture of the tendon Achillis is cured by compress and a bandage dipt in vinegar or verjuice, only keeping the extremities of the tendon in close contact: this is greatly favoured by binding the fetlock, and keeping it in that position by a splint externally applied, so that the foot cannot bend outwards. *La Fosse.*

**TERRA A TERRA**, in the manage, is a series of low leaps, which a horse makes forwards, bearing side-ways, and working upon two treads. In this motion, a horse lifts both his fore-legs at once; and when these are upon the point of descending to the ground, the hinder legs accompany them with a short and quick cadence, always bearing and staying upon the haunches; so that the motions of the hinder-quarters are short and quick; and the horse being always well pressed and coupled, he lifts his fore-legs pretty

high, and his hinder legs keep always low, and near the ground.

This manage is called *terra a terra*, because in this motion the horse does not lift his legs so high as in corvets. *Guillet.*

**TERRAIGNOL** in the manage. A horse so called, is one that cleaves to the ground, that cannot be made light upon the hand, that cannot be put upon his haunches, that raises his fore-quarters with difficulty, that is charged with shoulders, and in general, one whose motions are all short, and too near the ground. *Guillet.*

**TERRAIN**, in the manage, is the managed ground upon which the horse marks his pite or tread; this horse observes his ground well; he keeps his ground well; he embraces his ground well without enlarging or narrowing more to the one hand than to another. *Guillet.*

**TERRITES**, or **EARTHWORMS**, one of the three sorts of worms, which infect the bodies of horses. See the article **WORMS**, **ASCARIDES**, and **BOTS**.

The earth-worms in horses resemble the common earth-worms, in many respects, only that they are sharper at both ends, callous towards the middle, and do not so easily contract or dilate themselves. Some of these have been seen to come from horses, but they hinder them from thriving till they are dislodged. *Gibson's Diseases of horses.*

**TESTES**, **TESTICLES**, **STONES**, or **CODS**, of a horse are seated in a scrotum or purse, which takes its origin and growth from the external parts. This substance is glandular, their use being to prepare the seed for procreation, which is carried by proper vessels into the vesiculæ seminales, where it remains till the time of coition, when it finds a passage into the urethra. They have

four coats or covers, and have proper veins and arteries which communicate with those of the kidneys.

*Gibson's Diseases of horses.*

For accidents that happen to the testicles, see the article CORDS.

**THIGH** or **GASKOIN** of a horse begins at the stifle and reaches to the ply or bending of the ham. The thighs of a horse should be well furnished, and fleshy; for though the croupe be well turned, yet if the thighs be slender and lean, he will appear narrow behind, which is termed cat-thighed. *Solleyfell.*

**Fore-THIGH**, or **arm** of a horse, is that part of the fore-leg that runs betwixt the shoulder and the knee: though the fore-thigh do not bend or bow, yet we commonly say, a horse goes fine that bends well the fore-thigh, importing thereby, that he bends his leg well.

**THIGHS** of a horseman, in the manage. The effect of the rider's thighs is one of the aids that serves to make a horse work vigorously in the manage. As soon as the cavalier closes with his thighs, you see the horse is enlivened, and alarmed, as preparing himself for doing what is demanded of him, and disposing himself for the manage. *Guillet.*

**THRUSH**, or **FRUSH**. See the article **FRUSH**.

**TICK**, or **CRIB-BITING**. See the article **CRIB-BITING**.

**TICKLISH**, in the manage. A horse is said to be ticklish, that is too tender upon the spur, and too sensible; and that does not freely fly from the spurs, but in some measure resists them, throwing himself up when they come near and prick his skin. *Guillet.*

**TIGER-COLOUR** of a horse. See the article **COLOUR**.

**TIME**, in the manage, is sometimes taken for the motion of a horse, that observes measure and justness in

performing a manage; and sometimes it signifies the interval between two of his motions. In the manage of a step and a leap, the horse makes by turns a corvet between two caprioles; and in that case the corvet is one time that prepares the horse for the caprioles. The times observed in making a stop, are nothing but so many falcades.

**TIME** also signifies the effects of one of the aids thus, we say a good horseman disposes his horse for the effects of the heel, by beginning with one time of the legs, and never runs precipitately upon his times. *Guillet.*

**TIT**, a little horse or nag. Some call a horse of a middle size a double tit.

**TOE**, in the manage, is the stay of the hoof upon the fore-part of the foot, comprehended between the quarters. We commonly say the *toe before*, and the heel behind; implying that, in horses, the toe of the fore feet is stronger than the toe of the hinder feet. And on the other hand, that the heels behind are stronger than those before; and accordingly, in shoeing we drive higher in the toes of the forefeet, and in the heels of the hinder feet. See the article **DRIVE**.

A horse that does not rest his hinder feet all equally upon the shoe, but raises his heels, and goes upon the toes of his hind feet is called in French *rampin*. *Guillet.*

**TONGUE** of a horse should be small, or else it will be difficult to keep the bit from pressing it, which causing the tongue to extend over his bars, and to cover them, will render his feeling of the pressure of the bit dull, by hindering its operation and effect upon the bars. *Solleyfell.*

**TONGUE HURT**, is what befalls a horse by accident, or by a bit, halter, or the like. For cure; some



boil in water leaves of wood-bine, primrose, black-berry and knot-grass, with some honey, adding a little alum; with this they wash the horse's fore of his tongue two or three times a day with a clout tied to a piece of stick, the liquor being luke-warm.

Or anoint it with mel rosatum; but whenever you dress either tongue or mouth, don't fail to tie the horse up to the rack for an hour after it.

*Rustic Dict.*

**TONGUE**, in the manage. The aid of the tongue or voice, is a sort of agreeable clacking, or a certain sound formed by the cavalier, in striking his tongue against the roof of his mouth, when he means to animate the horse, and sustain him, and make him work well in the manage. See the article **AID**.

*To swallow the TONGUE*, in the manage. A horse is said to draw in or swallow his tongue, when he turns it down his throat, which makes him wheeze as if he were short-winded. This fault is cured by giving him a bitt with a liberty for the tongue. See the article **LIBERTY**. *Guillet.*

**TORCHENESS**, in the manage, is a long stick with a hole at the end of it, through which we run a strap of leather; the two ends of which being tied together, serve to straighten closely, and tie up a horse's nose, as long as the stick is stayed upon the halter or snaffle. This is done to keep the horse from being unruly when they go to dress him, or upon any other occasion. *Guillet.*

**TRAMEL**, in the manage, a machine for teaching a horse to amble, which is form'd after the following manner. See the article **AMBLE**.

1. The side ropes must be made of the best, finest, and strongest packthread, such as Turkey thread,

and twisted by the rope-maker into a delicate strong cord, yet must not be above the bigness of a small jack line, with a noose or loop at each end, as strong as possible can be made; neither should they be twined too hard, but gentle and with a yielding quality, which will bring the motion more easily on, and prevent the tramel from breaking. These side-ropes must be in length 36 inches for a horse of an ordinary stature, and either longer or shorter, according to his size, and so equal one with another, that you cannot discern any difference. 2. The hose which must be placed in the small of the fore leg, and the small of the hinder leg above the pastern joint, must be made of fine girth-web, that is soft and pliant, and joined with double cotton. Over the girth-web must be fastened strong tabbs of white neat's-leather well tallowed, suited to an equal length, and stamped with holes at equal distances, which may pass through the nooses of the side ropes, and be made longer or shorter at pleasure, with very strong buckles. These hose are also to be made fast about the horse's legs, with small buckles, and the hose of the girth should be 4 inches in length, and the long tabbs with the large buckles 10 inches. 3. The back-band which is for no other use but to bear up the side ropes should, if you tramel all four legs, be made of fine girth-web, and lined with cotton; but if you tramel but one side, then a common tape will serve, taking care that it carries the side-ropes in an even line, without either rising or falling: for if it rises it shortens the side-rope, and if it falls there is danger of its entangling.

*As to the use of the TRAMEL*; bring the horse into an even smooth path, and he being made fast about his legs, untie the long tabbs of his

near

near fore-leg and near hinder-leg; then put to them the side-rope, and take care that the horse stand at that just proportion, which nature herself has formed him in, without either straining or enlarging his limbs, and in that even and just length. Stay the side-rope by the small tape fastened up to the saddle; then with your hand on the bridle, straightening his head, put him gently forward, and (if there be occasion) let another person put him forward also, and so force him to amble up and down the road with all the gentleness that may be, suffering him to take his own time, that he may thereby come to understand his restraint; and what motion you would have him perform. And altho' he should snapper or stumble, or perhaps fall now and then, yet it matters not; do you only stay his head, give him leave to rise, and put him forwards again with all gentleness, till the horse finding his own fault, and understanding the motion, he will become perfect, and amble in your hand to your satisfaction.

For the doing this with the more ease and less amazement to the horse, it will not be amiss if you give the side-ropes the more length than ordinary at his first trammelling, both that the twitches may be less sudden, and the motion coming more gently, the horse may sooner apprehend it. But as soon as he is arrived at any perfection in the pace, put the sides to their true length, for an inch too long is a foot too slow in the pace, and an inch too short, will cause rolling, a twitching up of the legs, and indeed, a kind of downright halting. When the horse will thus amble in your hand perfectly with the tramel on one side, you may then change it to the other side, and make him amble in your hand

as before; and thus you must do, changing from one side to another, till with this half-tramel he will run and amble in your hand without snapper or stumbling, both readily and swiftly.

Having attained to this, which may be effected in two or three hours labour, if there be any tractableness, you may put on the whole tramel, with the broad, flat back-band, trammelling both sides equally, and so run him in your hand at the utmost length of the bridle along the road several times; then pause, cherish him, and to it again: and ply him thus, till you have brought him to amble swiftly, truly, and readily, when, where, and how you please.

Then put him upon uneven and uncertain ways, as up hill and down hill, where there are clots and roughness, and where there is hollowness and false treading. When the horse is become perfect in your hand upon all these motions, you may set a boy or groom upon his back, making him amble, while you stay his head to prevent danger, or to observe how he strikes. Afterwards mount your self, and with all gentleness increase his pace more and more, till he become perfect; and as you did before with your hand, so do now on his back, first with the half tramel, then with the whole, changing the tramel often from the one side to the other, and also change the ground, which should be done two or three times a day.

When you have brought the horse to perfection, you may lay aside the tramel and ride him without it; but do this in a highway and not in a private smooth road, which affords but a deceitful pace, and will be left upon every small weariness; therefore pace him on the highway three or four miles in a morning, and in case you find him forsake his



gait, either thro' weariness, peevishness, or ignorance, always carrying the half tramel in your pocket, alight and put it on; and thus continue to exercise him, giving him ease now and then, and at last bring him home in his true pace.

**TRAMELLED**, in the manage. A horse is said to be tramed that has blazes or white marks upon the fore and hind feet on one side, as the far-foot before and behind. He is so called from resemblance of the white foot to the hoses of a half tramel.

*Cross-tramed* horse, is one that has white marks on two of his feet that stand crosswise, like St. Andrew's cross; as in the far fore-foot, and the near hind-foot; or in the near-foot before, and the far-foot behind.

**TRANCHEFILE**, in the manage, is the cross-chain of a bridle that runs along the bitt-mouth from one branch to the other. *Guillet.*

**TRAVER**, or **TRAVICE**, is a small inclosure or oblong quadrangle, placed before a farrier's shop, and consisting of four pillars or posts kept together by cross poles; the inclosure being designed for holding and keeping in a horse that is apt to be unruly or disorderly in time of shoeing, or of any operation. *Guillet.*

**TRAVERSE**, in the manage. A horse is said to traverse when he cuts his tread crosswise, throwing his croupe to one side, and his head to another. *Guillet.*

**TRAVES**, in the manage, a kind of shackles for a horse that is in teaching to amble or pace.

**TREAD** of a horse is good, if it be firm and without resting upon one side of the foot more than upon the other, or setting down the toe or heel one before the other: if he sets his heels first to the ground, then it is a sign that he is foundered in his

feet, but if he sets his toes first to the ground, it shews that he has been a draught horse; therefore the whole foot should be set down equally at the same instant of time, and turned neither out nor in. *Solleyfell.*

**TREPINGER**, in the manage, is the action of a horse, who beats the dust with his fore-feet in managing, without embracing the volt; and who makes his motions and times short, and near the ground, without being put upon his haunches.

This is generally the fault of such horses as have not their shoulders supple, and at liberty, and withal have scarce any motion with them. A horse may trepinger, in going upon a strait line. *Guillet.*

**TRIDE**, in the manage, is a word signifying short and swift. A tride pace, is a going of short and swift motions, tho' united and easy. A horse is said to work tride upon volts, when the times he marks with his haunches, are short and ready. Some apply the word only to the motion of the haunches. *Guillet.*

**TRIP**, or *flumble*, in the manage. A horse is said to trip when he makes a false step. **SEESTUMBLING.**

**TROT**, in the manage, is a pace, or going of a horse; in which the motion is, two-legs in the air, and two legs upon the ground crosswise, or in the form of St. Andrew's cross, continuing alternately to raise at once the hind-leg of one side, and fore-leg of the other; leaving the other hind-leg and fore-leg on the ground, till the former come down.

A horse puts himself to a trot, when, upon a walk, he makes haste, or quickens his pace; and if he be assisted by the switch, and the heels, he takes it yet better. *Guillet.*

As in the amble, the horse is to be stayed upon the hand, and pressed forward with the calves of the legs;

legs of the rider, one after the other; so, on the contrary, if the horse be walking, and you would have him trot, you must slack your bridle-hand, and press him on with both your calves, at one and the same time; which will oblige him to advance the hind leg of the side, with which he did not lead sooner than otherwise he would do, and so move at the very same instant with the fore-leg of that side with which he begun to lead, which is the true action of the trot; that is, hind leg of one side and fore-leg of the other, at one and the same time.

*The TROT of a horse* is good, if it be firm, without resting upon one side of the foot before the other, or setting down one toe or heel before the other: some horses, notwithstanding they raise, stay, and tread well, have a bad walk, and therefore you are to take notice whether he walks quickly, and also lightly on the hand, not pressing or resting too much on the bit, but always changing a point, keeping his head high, with a quick motion of his shoulders.

He walks easily when his fore and hind feet make but as it were one motion; and surely, when he treads firm and sure, and lifts up his legs indifferent high; but if he does not bend them enough, he will be cold in his walk (as they call it) and apt to strike upon the stones and clods.

**TROUSSEQUIN**, in the manage, is a piece of wood, cut archwise, raised above the hinder bow of a great saddle, which serves to keep the bolsters firm. There are some Dutch saddles, called *selles razes*, which have a low trousssequin. *Guillet.*

**TROUT-COLOURED horse**, is a white, speckled with spots of black, bay, or sorrel, particularly about the head and neck. *Guillet.*

**TRUSSED**. A horse is said to be well trussed, when his thighs are

large, and proportioned to the roundness of the croup. A horse is said to be ill trussed when his thighs are thin, and bear no proportion to the breadth of the croup. *Guillet.*

**TUEL**, the fundament of a horse.

**TUMOR**, or **TUMOUR**, a preternatural swelling, or rising on any part of the body of a horse, which arises either from external injuries, or internal causes.

Swellings caused by external accidents, as blows and bruises, should at first be treated with restringents: thus, let the part be bathed frequently with hot vinegar, or verjuice; and where it will admit of bandage, let a flannel wetted with the same be rowled on. If, by this method, the swelling does not subside, apply, especially on the legs, a poultice with red wine lees, strong beer grounds, and oatmeal; either of these may be continued twice a day, after bathing, till the swelling abates; when in order to disperse it intirely, the vinegar should be changed for camphorated spirits of wine, to four ounces of which may be added one of spirit of sal armoniac; or it may be bathed with a mixture of two ounces of crude sal armoniac boiled in a quart of chamber-lye, twice a day; and rags dipped in the same may be rowled on. Fomentation made by boiling wormwood, bay-leaves, and rosemary, and adding a proper quantity of spirits are often of great service to thin the juices, and fit them for transpiration, especially if the injury has affected the joints.

But in bruises, where the extravasated blood will not by these means be dispersed, the shortest way is to open the skin, and let out the grumes. See **BLOWS** and **BRUISES**.

Critical tumours, or swellings which terminate in fevers, should by no means be dispersed, except



when they fall on the pasteron or coffin-joint, so as to endanger them: in this case, the discutient fomentation prescribed in a swelling of the shoulder, under the article STRAIN, should be applied three or four times a day; and a cloth or flannel frequently wrung out of the same should be bound on, in order to keep the joint continually breathing. But if the swelling fixes under the jaws, behind the ears, or the poll withers, or in the groins and sheath, &c. it should be encouraged and forwarded, by ripening poultices, wherever they can be applied: oatmeal boiled soft in milk, to which a proper quantity of oil and lard is added, may answer this purpose; or the poultice recommended in the STRANGLES: These must be applied twice a day, till the matter is perceived to fluctuate under the fingers, when it ought to be let out; for which purpose, let the tumour be opened with a knife, or strong lancet, the whole length of the swelling, if it can be done safely, for nothing contributes so much to a kind healing as the matter's having a free discharge, and the openings being big enough to dress to the bottom.

Pledgits of tow spread with black or yellow basilicon (or the wound ointment) and dipped in the same, melted down with a fifth part of oil of turpentine, should be applied to the bottom of the sore, and filled up lightly with the same, without cramming; it may be thus dressed once or twice a day, if the discharge is great, till a proper digestion is procured, when it should be changed for pledgits spread with red precipitate ointment applied in the same manner.

Should the sore not digest kindly, but run a thin matter, and look pale, foment as often as you dress with the above fomentation, and ap-

ply over your dressing the strong beer poultice, and continue this method till the matter grows thick, and the sore florid. See the articles ULCER and WOUND.

Authors on farriery have, in general, given very proper receipts to answer every intention in the cure of tumours and imposthumes, by medicines: but as they have not laid down sufficient rules for their application in those cases, where they are most wanted, we hope the following general directions, will not be unacceptable in healing some kinds of sores, arising frequently from the unskilful manner of dressing them.

It may be necessary to observe here, once for all, that the cures of most sores are affected by the simplest methods; and that it is often of much more consequence to know how to dress a sore, than what to dress it with; and in this indeed consists the chief art of this branch of surgery, for the most eminent in that profession have long since discovered that variety of ointments and salves are unnecessary in the cures of most wounds and sores, and they have accordingly discarded the greatest part formerly in repute for that purpose; repeated observations having taught them, that after the digestion, nature is generally disposed to heal up the wound fast enough herself; and that the surgeon's chief care is to prevent a luxuriancy, commonly called proud flesh, which all ointments wherein lard or oil enters are but too prone to encourage, as they keep the fibres too lax and supple; and which dry lint alone, early applied, as easily prevents, by its absorbing quality and light compression on the sprouting fibres. Thus, if a hollow wound or sore is crammed with tents, or the dressings are applied too hard, the tender shoots of flesh from the bottom are prevented pushing up, and

and the sides of the sore in time from this distension may grow horny and turn fistulous; nor has the matter by this method a free discharge. On the other hand, if sores of any depth are dressed superficially, the external parts being more disposed to heal and come together than the internal, they will fall into contact or heal too soon, and the sore not filling up properly from the bottom, will break out afresh.

As soon then as a good digestion is procured (which is known by the thickness and whiteness of the matter thus discharged, and the florid red colour at the bottom of the sore) let the dressings be changed for the precipitate medicine; or the sore be filled up with dry lint alone dipped in lime-water, with a little honey and tincture of myrrh, or brandy, about a fifth part of the latter to one of the former; a pledgit of lint dipped in this mixture should also be applied to the bottom of the sore, which should be filled up with others to the surface or edges, but not crammed in too hard, nor yet applied too loosely.

By this method, the sore will incarnate, or heal up properly, and soft spongy flesh will be prevented or suppressed in time; whereas, when ointments or salves are too long continued, a fungus or proud flesh is thereby so encouraged in its growth, that it requires some time to destroy and eat it down again; a proper compress of cloth, and a linen rowler, is absolutely necessary both for this purpose, and to secure on the dressings, wherever they can conveniently be applied.

*Bartlet.*

TURN, in the manage, is a word commonly used by the riding-masters, when they direct their scholars to change hands. See CHANGE and ENTIRE. *Guillet.*

TURNING *straight*, in the manage, an artificial motion of a horse: of these there are several sorts, but we shall here only speak of two of them, from which all turnings are derived.

1. Is, when a horse keeps his hinder parts inward, and close to the post or center, and so coming about makes his circumference with his fore-parts, opposing his enemy face to face; in order to which, you must, to the ring of the hind part of the cavasson, fix a long rein of two fathoms or more, and to the two other rings two shorter reins; then having saddled the horse, and put on his bitt, bring him to the post: put the reins of his bitt over the fore-part of the saddle, bolsters and all, and fix them at a constant straitness on the top of the pommel, so as the horse may have the feeling of the bitt and curb. If you would have him turn to the right hand, take the short rein on the left side of the cavasson, and bringing it under the fore-bolster of the saddle up to the pommel, fix it at such a straightness, that the horse may rather look from than to the post on the right side: this being done, some skillful groom or attendant, should hold the right side rein of the cavasson, at the post governing the fore-part of his body, to come about at large. After that taking the long rein in your hand, and keeping his hinder parts inwards with your rod on his outside shoulder, and sometimes on his outside thigh, make him move about the post, keeping the hinder parts as center, and making his foreparts move in a circumference.

Thus you may exercise him a pretty space on one hand, till he attains to some perfection, and then changing the reins of the cavasson, make him do the like to the other hand; ply him in this manner,



several mornings, and cherish him in his exercise according to his desert, till you have brought him to such readiness, that he will, upon the moving of the rod, couch his hinder parts in towards the post, and lapping the outward fore-leg over the inward, trot about the post most swiftly, distinctly, and in as strait a compass as you can desire, or is convenient for the motion of the horse.

From trotting he may be brought to flying and wheeling about so swiftly, that both the fore-legs rising and moving together, the hinder parts may follow in one and the same instant.

When you have made him thus perfect in your hand, mount his back, appointing some skillful groom to govern the long rein, and another the short: by the motion of your hand upon the bit, and soft rein of the cavesson, keep the horse's head from the post; and by means of the calf of your leg laid on his side, and your rod turned towards his outward thigh, to keep his hinder parts to the post; labour and exercise him till he be brought to the perfection desired. Then take away the long rein, and only exercise with the help of the short rein of the cavesson, and no other, afterwards take both reins of the cavesson into your hands, and exercise him from the post, making him as ready in any place where you would ride him, as at the post.

2. The other *strait flying turn*, is to keep the horse's face fixed on the post as on his enemy, and to move about only with his hinder parts,

for which you are to take the same help of the long rein, and the short rein of the cavesson, and to govern them as before shewn; only you are not to give the short rein to the post-ward, as much liberty as before, but to keep his head closer to the post, and following his hinder parts with the long rein, by means of your rod, make him bring his hinder parts round about the post; and observe, that as he did before lap one fore-foot over another, so now he must lap the hinder-legs one over another.

Continue to exercise him till he be perfect, as before, then mount and labour him in like manner. Lastly, ply him only in such open and free places, as you shall see convenient.

**TUSHES**; are the fore teeth of a horse, seated beyond the corner teeth, upon the bars, where they shoot forth on each side of the jaws, two above, and two below, about the age of three, and three and a half, and sometimes four: and no milk or foal teeth ever comes forth in the place where they grow. See *AGE of a horse*.

**TWIST**, in the manage, the inside, or flat part of a man's thigh; upon which a true horseman rests upon horse-back. *Guillet*.

**TWISTED**; is used for a horse reduced to the same state of impotency with a gelding, by the violent wringing or twisting of his testicles twice about; which dries them up, and deprives them of nourishment. *Guillet*.

# V.

## VEI

**VALET**, in the manage, a stick armed at one end with a blunted point of iron, to prick and aid a leaping horse. Some Valets formerly had spur rowels upon them, only the points beaten down. And when a horse was first begun round a pillar, without a rider, they used to prick his flanks with the valet, to make him know the spur and obey it, without resisting. *Guillet*.

**VARISSE** or **VARIX**, the same with the blood spavin. See the article **SPAVIN**.

**VAULT**, in the manage. To vault a horseshoe, is to forge it hollow, for horses that have high and round soles; to the end that the shoe, thus hollow or vaulted, may not bear upon the sole that is higher than the hoof; but after all, this sort of shoe spoils the feet; for the sole being tenderer than the shoe, assumes the form of the shoe, and becomes every day rounder and rounder. *Guillet*, see **SHOEING**.

**VEIN**, in anatomy. The veins are only a continuation of the extreme capillary arteries, reflected back again towards the heart, and uniting their channels as they approach it, till at last they all form three large veins, viz. the vena cava descendens, or descending hollow vein, which brings the blood back again from all the parts above the heart; and the vena cava ascendens, which brings the blood from all parts below the heart; and the vena porta, which carries the blood to the liver. The coats of the veins are the same

## VIC

with those of the arteries, only the muscular coat is as thin in all the veins as it is in the capillary arteries; the pressure of the blood against the sides of the veins being less than against the sides of the arteries. See the articles **ARTERY** and **HEART**.

In the veins there is not any pulse, because the blood is thrown into them in a continued stream; and likewise, because it moves from a narrow channel into a wider. The capillary veins unite with one another, as do the capillary arteries. In all the veins which are perpendicular to the horizon (we mean in horses, for in the human bodies the veins of the uterus and the porta are excepted) there are small membranes, or valves. Sometimes there is only one, sometimes there are two, and sometimes three placed together, like so many half thimbles, stuck to the sides of the veins; but if the blood falls back it must fill the valves; and they being distended, stop up the channel, so that little or no blood can repass them. *Bracken's Art of Farriery*.

To tie and strick a horse's vein. See the article **BAR A VEIN**.

**VERTIGO**. See the articles **APOPLEXY**, **CONVULSIONS**, and **EPILEPSY**.

**VESSIGON**, **VESSION**, or **WIND-GALL**. See the article **WIND GALL**.

**VICE**, a term used by the dealers in horses, to express certain faulty habits or customs in that creature, which



which render them troublesome to the rider ; and are never to be worn off, but by attention to the regular methods. See the article HABITS.

The following are the tricks generally understood, as vices by dealers, and their method of preventing, correcting, and curing them.

**VIVES**, or **IVES**, a distemper in horses, which differs from the strangles only in this ; that the swellings of the kernels under the ears of the horse (which are the parts first chiefly affected) seldom gather or come to matter, but by degrees perspire off, and disperse, by warm clothing, anointing with the marshmallow ointment, and a moderate bleeding or two. But should the inflammation continue, notwithstanding these means, a suppuration must be promoted by the methods recommended in the **STRANGLES**.

When these swellings appear in an old, or full aged horse, they are signs of great malignity, and often of an inward decay, as well as fore-runners of the glanders. Some authors recommend the following ointment to be used at first, in order to disperse the swellings, and prevent their coming to matter ; bleeding and purging at the same time for that purpose. ‘ Take of crude mercury or quicksilver, one ounce ; Venice turpentine, half an ounce ; rub together in a mortar, till the globules of the quicksilver are no longer visible, and add two ounces of hog’s lard.’ But as in young horses the vives seem to be critical, the practice by suppuration is certainly more eligible and safe, for want of properly effecting which, the humours frequently settle, or are translated to the lungs and other bowels ; or falling on the fleshy parts of the hind quarters, form deep imposthumes between the muscles, which discharge such large quanti-

ties of matter as sometimes kill the horse, and very often endanger his life. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

**ULCER** is generally defined, a solution of continuity in some fleshy part of the body, with loss of substance, proceeding from some internal cause ; and in the bony parts, when that is grown spongy like flesh, it is called a caries, which may properly enough be termed an ulcer in the bone. But although an ulcer is that which proceeds from a vitiated blood ; yet all kinds of sores are also reckoned ulcers, when they degenerate and contract an ill disposition, whether they take their origin from an internal or external malady ; so that they are of various kinds, and are owing to different causes, as wounds, bruises, and other accidents ill treated or neglected ; and likewise to a depravity of the blood and juices, which first produce tumours, and those in the end turn to ulcers. See the article **TUMOUR**. *Gibson.*

We shall not here enter into a description of each particular species of ulcers, but only lay down some directions for their general treatment, by which means, we shall avoid the usual prolixity of authors upon that subject ; and yet shall endeavour to give so general an idea of the nature of ulcers, as we hope will be sufficiently instructive both of the application, and of the proper remedy to each.

It may be necessary to observe, that we may often in vain pursue the best methods of cure by external applications, unless we have recourse to proper internal remedies : for as all ulcers, difficult to heal, proceed from a particular indisposition of the blood and juices ; before the former can be brought into any order, the latter must be corrected by alteratives and sweetning medicines. The first intention in the cure of ulcers,

is bringing them to digest, or discharge a thick matter, which will in general be affected by the green ointment, or that with precipitate : but should the sore not digest kindly by these means, but discharge a gleety thin matter, and look pale, you must then have recourse to warmer dressings, such as balsam, or oil of turpentine melted down with common digestive, and a strong beer poultice over them : it is also proper in these kinds of sores, where the circulation is languid, and the natural heat abated, to warm the part and quicken the motion of the blood, by fomenting it well at the time of dressing, which method will thicken the matter, and rouse the native heat of the part ; and then the former dressings may be applied.

If the lips of the ulcer grow hard or callous, they must be pared down with a knife, and afterwards rubbed with the caustic. Where soft fungous flesh begins to rise, it should carefully be suppressed in time, otherwise the cure will go on but slowly ; if it has already sprouted above the surface, pare it down with a knife, and rub the remainder with a bit of caustic ; and to prevent its rising again, sprinkle the sore with equal parts of burnt alum, and red precipitate ; or wash with the sublimate water ; and dress with dry lint even to the surface, and then rowl over a compress of linen as tight as can be borne : for a proper degree of pressure with mild applications will always oblige those spongy excrescences to subside : but without bandage, the strongest will not so well succeed.

All sinusses or cavities should be laid open as soon as discovered, after bandages have been ineffectually tried : but where the cavity penetrates deep into the muscles, and a counter opening is impracticable or hazard-

ous, where by a continuance the integuments of the muscles are constantly dripping and melting down ; in these cases injections may be used, and will frequently be attended with success. A decoction of colcothar boiled in forge water, or solution of lapis medicamentosus in lime-water, with a fifth part of honey, and tincture of myrrh, may be first tried, injecting three or four ounces twice a day ; or some rosin melted down with oil of turpentine may be used for this purpose : if these should not succeed, the following, which is of a sharp and caustic nature, as recommended on Mr. *Gibson's* experience.

‘ Take of Roman vitriol, half an ounce ; dissolve in a pint of water ; then decant, and pour off gently into a large quart bottle ; add half a pint of camphorated spirit of wine ; the same quantity of the best vinegar ; and two ounces of ægyptiacum.

These sinusses or cavities frequently degenerate into fistulæ ; that is grow pipey, having the inside thickened and lined, as it were, with a horny substance, the treatment of this kind of ulcer the reader will meet with under the article FISTULA.

When a rotten or foul bone is an attendant upon a ulcer, the flesh is generally loose and flabby, the discharge oily, thin, and stinking ; and the bone discovered to be carious, by its feeling rough to the probe passed through the flesh for that purpose. In order to a cure, the bone must be laid bare, that the rotten part of it be removed ; for which purpose destroy the loose flesh, and dress with dry lint ; or the dossils may be pressed out with the tincture of myrrh or euphorbium ; the throwing off the scale is generally a work of nature, which is affected in more or less time, and in proportion to the depth



depth the bone is affected, though burning the foul bone is thought by some to hasten its separation.

When the cure does not properly succeed, mercurial physic should be given, and repeated at proper intervals; and to correct and mend the blood and juices, the antimonial and alterative powders with a decoction of guaiacum and lime-waters, are proper for that purpose. See **ALTERATIVES**.

This general method of treating ulcers or sores, if properly attended to, will be found applicable to particular cases. *Bartlet.*

**UNCERTAIN**, in the manage. We call a horse uncertain, that is naturally restless and turbulent, and is not confirmed in the manage he is put to, so that he works with trouble and uncertainty. *Guillet.*

**UNITE**, in the manage. A horse is said to unite, or walk in union, when, in galloping, the hind quarters follow, and keep time with the fore. *Guillet.*

**VOLTE**, in the manage, signifies a round or circular motion, consisting of a gait of two treads, made by a horse going sideways round a center, in such a manner, that these two treads make parallel tracts; one by the fore-feet, larger; and the other by the hinder feet, smaller; the shoulder bearing upwards, and the croupe approaching towards the center. Sometimes the volte is of one tread, as when a horse makes volts in corvets, and in caprioles, so that the haunches follow the shoulders, and move forwards on the same tread. In general, the way or tract of the volte is sometimes made round; sometimes oval, and sometimes a square of four straight lines, so that these treads, whether round or square, inclose a terrain or manage ground, the middle of which is sometimes distinguished by a pillar,

or else by an imaginary center, which is there supposed, in order to regulate the distances; and the justness of the volte.

*Demi volte* is an half round of one tread or two, made by the horse at one of the corners or angles of the volte; or else at the end of the line of the passade; so that being near the end of this line, or else one of the corners of the volte, he changes hands to return by a semicircle, to regain the same line. When he does not return upon this line, we say he has not closed his demivolte.

*Demivoltes of the length of a horse* are semicircles of two treads, which a horse traces in working sideways; the haunches low, and the head high, turning very narrow, so that having formed a demi-round, he changes the hand to make another, which is again followed by another change of hand, and another demi-round, which crosses the first. This demivolte of a horse's length is a very pretty manage, but very difficult, if we compare it to a figure of eight.

*Demivolte of five times, or passade of five times.* See **PASSADE**.

*Reversed volte* is a tract of two treads made by the horse with his head to the center, and his croupe out, so that he goes sideways upon a walk, trot, or gallop; and traces out a small circumference with his shoulders, and a larger one with his croupe. Reversed voltes upon a walk appeare and quiet unruly horses, if they are made methodically.

The *six voltes* are made terra a terra; two to the right, two to the left, and two to the right again, all with one breath, observing the ground with the same cadence, working short and quick, and ready, the fore hand in the hair, the breech upon the ground, the head and tail firm and steady.

To make a horse work upon the four corners of the volte is to manage him with that justness that from quarter to quarter, or at each of the corners or angles of the volte, he makes a narrow volte, that does not take above the quarter of the great

volte, the head and tail firm; and thus pursues all the quarters with the same cadence, without losing one time or motion, and with one reprise or with one breath. *Guillet.*

URINE of a horse. See the article STALING.

## W.

### W A L

**WALK**, in the manage, is the slowest and least raised of all a horse's goings. The duke of Newcastle says, that this motion is performed with two legs, diametrically opposite in the air, and two upon the ground at the same time, in form of a saint Andrew's cross: but this, in reality, is the motion of a trot; and accordingly all the later writers agree, that this author is mistaken, and that the walk is performed, as any one may observe, by the horse's lifting up its two legs on a side, the one after the other, beginning with the hind-leg first. Thus, if he leads with the legs of the right side, then the first foot he lifts is the far hind-foot, and in the time he is setting it down (which in a step is always short of the tread of his fore foot on the same side) he lifts his far fore-foot, and sets it down before his near fore-foot. Again, just as he is setting down his far fore-foot, he lifts up his near hind-foot, and sets it down again just short of his near fore foot, and just as he is setting it down, he lifts his near fore foot,

and sets it down beyond his far fore-foot.

This is the true motion of a horse's legs in a walk; and this is the pace in which many things are best taught. For instance, when the horse is to be taught to turn to the right and left, or from one hand to another, he is first to be taught it on the walk, then on the trot, and finally on the gallop. *Guillet.*

**WAR horse.** The proper rules for the choosing a horse for service in war, are these: he should be tall in stature, with a comely head, and out swelling forehead. His eye should be bright and sparkling, and the white part of it covered by the eye-brow. The ears should be small, thin, short, and pricking; or, if long, they should be moveable with ease, and well carried. The neck should be deep, and the breast large and swelling. The ribs bending, the chine broad and straight, and the buttocks round and full. The tail should be high and broad, neither too thick, nor too thin; the thigh



swelling; the leg broad and flat, and the pastern short.

As for the ordering him during the time of his teaching, he must be kept high, his food good hay and clean oats, or two parts of oats and one part of beans or peas, well dried and hardened; half a peck in a morning, noon, and evening, is enough. On his resting days, let him be dressed between five and six in the morning, and water him at seven and eight in the evening. Dress him between three and four, and water him about four or five, and always give him provender after watering: litter him at eight, and give him food for all night. The night before he is ridden, about nine take away his hay, and at four in the morning give him a handful or two of oats; and when he has eaten them turn him upon the snaffle, and rub him all over with dry cloths: and then saddle him, and make him fit for his exercise; when he has performed it, bring him into the stable all sweaty as he is, and rub him all over with dry wisps; when this has been done, take off his saddle, and having rubbed him through with dry cloths, and put on his housing cloth, then lay the saddle on again with the girth, and walk him about gently till he is cool; then set him up, let him fast for two or three hours, and put him to his meat: in the afternoon curb, rub, and dress him; also water and order him as before.

**WARBLES**, in a horse, are small hard tumors, or swellings under the saddling part of a horse's back, occasioned from the heat of the saddle in travelling; and are cured by bathing them often in the following spirituous mixture. 'Take spirit of wine, two ounces; oil of turpentine, half an ounce; tincture of myrrh, aloes, two drams, mix.' *Bracken.*

**WARRANT a horse.** A jockey

that sells a horse, is by an inviolable custom obliged to warrant him; that is, to refund the money that was given for him, and re-deliver the horse in nine days after the first delivery, in case he sold him when under such infirmities as may escape the view of the buyer, and as they are obviously discovered; namely, purfiness, glanders, and unsoundness, hot and cold. But he does not warrant him clear of such infirmities as may be seen and discerned. And not only a horse-merchant or jockey, but persons of what quality soever, stand obliged by the law of nature, and will be constrained to take back the horse, if he is affected with the disorders first mentioned, and to repay the money. *Guillet.*

But the rule of the law of England is, *caveat emptor*, unless the seller expressly warrants.

**WARTS** are of the same nature with scratches, rat-tails, and other excrescences of the legs and pasterns; and are more or less dangerous, as they are situated nearer or at a distance from the large sinews. See **SCRATCHES**, **RAT-TAILS**, &c.

Warts may be waited by touching them now and then with aquafortis; or they may be cut off, when they are superficial. *Gibson's Farriers Guide.*

**WATER**, in the farrier's dispensatory. The simple distilled waters that retain the virtues of their proper plants, and are of any great use are, as follows: waters of angelica, of baum, of black cherries, of camomile, of dill, of damask roses, of elder flowers, of fennel, of hyssop, of juniper berries, of lavender, of lovage, of mint, of parsley, of pennyroyal, of rosemary, and of rue. All the rest, though they have been formerly in vogue, are almost now quite laid aside, as being little or nothing but phlegm, and even some of these too have so much

much phlegm in them; that they will keep but a little while without turning mothery, as the parsley, camomile, baum, fennel, and lovage.

As to the compound waters, there are but very few of them given to horses, though most of the ingredients we meet with in cordial waters and spirits are often prescribed in the same intention as the dispensatory waters, though under different forms. *Briony water* is made as follows. 'Take of the roots of 'briony, eight pounds; leaves of 'rue and mugwort, of each four 'pounds; savin, three handfuls; 'feverfew, catmint, and pennyroyal, of each two handfuls; basil, dittany of Crete, of each a 'handful and a half; orange peel, 'four ounces; myrrh, two ounces; 'castor, one ounce: let these be 'infused in a gallon of spirit of 'wine; and after they have been 'some days in infusion, put them 'into a common still, and draw off 'to the quantity of a gallon or 'more.' This water may be given to horses, five or six ounces at a time; or a large wine glass full, diluted in any simple water in complicated fevers; but especially those that affect the nerves; but it will be found of greater efficacy in vertigo's, palsies, appoplectic and epileptic disorders, and in all those distempers which in any sort affect the head, causing a horse to reel and stagger.

*Plague-water.* 'Take root of mallow, angelica, piony, and butter-bur, of each half a pound; 'spignel and viper grass, of each 'four ounces; Virginian snake root, 'two ounces; leaves of rue, rosemary, baum, carduus, water germander, marigolds, with their 'flowers, dragon's, goat's rue, and 'mint, of each four handfuls; in-

fuse these about a week in two 'gallons of rectified spirit of wine, 'and four gallons of common water; then draw off four gallons; 'put it into a large vessel, and hang 'into it half an ounce of saffron 'tied in a rag.' This is one of the best cordial waters in use, and is accounted very efficacious in all fevers of a malignant kind. It is also very grateful to the stomach. It is of itself drawn so small, that it may be given to the quantity of a pint, or a pint and a half, without any diluter; and when it is repeated two or three times a day, it cannot but be of service in all infectious cases; and a draught of it any time when a horse has been surfeited with a glut of provender, must yield him great relief.

*Compound Gentian-water.* 'Take 'gentian root sliced, one pound; 'tops of common wormwood and 'camomile, of each five handfuls, 'rue a handful; mint, two handfuls; galingal, zedoary, and calamus or aromaticus, of each three 'ounces; cinnamon and cloves, of 'each an ounce and a half; let the 'grosser ingredients be shaved down 'or bruised in a mortar; and the 'whole infused in a gallon of spirit 'of wine, two gallons of milk-water; afterwards draw off two gallons.' This is accounted an admirable stomachic and cordial, and may be given not only in all fevers, but with the greatest success imaginable to restore lost appetite. Its dose to a horse is from half a pint to a pint, or three half pints. It may be continued once a day for a whole week, to restore lost appetite.

*Aqua-mirabilis, or the wonderful water.* 'Take of cloves, galingals, cubebs, mace, cardemoms, 'nutmegs, and ginger, of each a 'dram, juice of celandine, half a 'pound; spirit of wine, one pint, 'white



white wine, three pints; digest them altogether for the space of twenty-four hours; then draw off one quart. This is certainly a very good cordial; and by reason of the heat and warmth communicated by the spices, it becomes serviceable in all cold disorders of the stomach and bowels, proceeding from crude indigested matter. It greatly rarifies and expels wind, wherefore it is oftentimes of service in cholic pains arising from thence. It may be given to the quantity of a pint, or a pint and a half, without being diluted.

*A compound poppy-water.* Take flowers of wild corn-poppies, four pounds; put upon them a quart of spirit of wine; and distil to a dryness; repeat the operation three times with fresh flowers, and the same water; and to each pint of it put two nutmegs, and keep it in a glass-bottle well corked. This is a very good surfeit-water, and may be given to the quantity of four or six ounces, in a decoction of white poppies, mallows, and marsh-mallows, &c. and it will much contribute to the removal of sharp and violent cholics, especially when proper glysters are also administered.

*Treacle-water.* Take juice of green walnuts, four pounds; rice, three pounds; carduus, marigolds, and baum, of each two pounds; fresh roots of butterbur, one pound and a half; burdock, one pound; angelica and masterwort, of each half a pound; water-germander, four handfuls; old venice treacle and mithridate, of each half a pound; canary, six quarts; vinegar, six pints; juice of lemons depurated, two pints; steep these together for the space of two days, and then distil till there remains no taste of the ingredients. This

is certainly the best of all the cordial waters; it is the most used of any in fevers, but especially those of a malignant kind. *Gibson's Farrier's Dispensatory.*

These are the principal waters that are prescribed in most intentions for horses.

*WATER farcy.* See the article *Farcy*.

*WATERING of horses.* The preservation of horses depends considerably on the water they drink, while they are travelling; that which is least quick and penetrating is best; a river being preferable to a spring, or fountain to a drawing-well: however, if a man be obliged to let his horse drink such penetrating water, it ought to be set in the sun, or some of it warmed, to correct the sharpness of the rest; or it may be a little amended by stirring it about with the hand, or throwing hay amongst it: but if the water be extremely quick and piercing, mingle a little warm water, or wheat bran with it, and that will sufficiently correct the fault.

The due performance of watering horses requires the observance of the following rules.

All the while you are upon a journey, let your horse drink of the first good water you come to, after seven o'clock in the morning, if it be summer time, and after nine or ten in winter. That is accounted good water, that is neither too quick and piercing, nor too muddy and stinking. This is to be done, unless you would have him gallop a long time after drinking; for if so, you must forbear. Tho' it is the custom of England to run and gallop horses after drinking, which we call watering courses, to bring them (as they say) into wind, yet says *M. de Solleysell*, it is the most pernicious practice that can be imagined for horses,

horses, by which many are rendered purfy.

2. While a horse is drinking, draw up his head five or six times, making him move a little between every draught; and notwithstanding he be warm, and sweat very much, yet if he is not quite out of breath, and you have still four or five miles to ride, he will be better after drinking a little, than if he had drank none at all: it is true, indeed, that if the horse is very warm, you should, at coming out of the water, redouble your pace, to make him go at a gentle trot, to warm the water in his belly.

3. You ought to let him drink after this manner during the whole time of your journey, because if when you happen to bait, he be hot, or sweaty, you must not let him drink for a long time, because it would endanger his life; and when his bridle is taken off, his excessive thirst will hinder him from eating, so that he will not offer to touch his meat for an hour or two; which, perhaps, your occasions will not allow you for a baiting time, and not to have any food will render him unfit for travel.

4. If you meet with any ford before you come to your inn, ride the horse thro' it two or three times, but not up to his belly; this will cleanse his legs; but the coldness of the water will bind up the humours, and prevent them from descending.

5. If your horse has been very warm, and you have not had the conveniency of watering him upon the road, he will, when unbridled, eat but very little, therefore he should have his oats given him washed in ale or beer, or only some of them, if you intend to feed him again after he has drank.

Some are of opinion, that horses are often spoiled by giving them oats

before their water; because they say the water makes the oats pass too soon, and out of the stomach undigested. But *M. de Solleyfell* affirms, that tho' it be the common custom not to do it till after, yet it is proper to feed with oats both before and after, especially if the horse be warm, and has been hard rid, for they will be a great deal the better for it, and in no danger of becoming sick.

**WATERY-SORES, or PAINS,** on the legs and pasterns of horses. See the article **PAINS**.

**WAYED HORSE,** in the manage, is one that is already backed, suppled, and broken, and shews a disposition to the manage. *Guillet*.

**WEAK,** or an *easy branch*. See **BANQUET** and **BANQUET-Line**.

**WEANING** of a Colt. When you have a mind to wean a foal, take it from it's dam the over night, and put it in some empty place where it may rest, and out of the hearing of the mare.

The next morning give the foal fasting, a sprig or two of favin, rolled in butter, and keep him fasting for two hours after; then give him a little meat, as grass, hay, or chaff, with some clean water; manage him thus for three days after one another, by which time he will have forgot the dam; and if you intend to make a gelding of him, geld him; and after the swelling is asswaged, put him into a pasture, with other colt-foals by themselves, and the fillies into a pasture by themselves.

Let these pastures be spacious pieces of ground, where they may run till they are fit for the saddle. *Sportsman's Dict.*

**WEBS, or FILMS,** on the eyes. See the articles **EYE** and **FILM**.

**WEN,** a fleshy substance that grows out on any part of a horse's body, often proceeding from bruises



or strains, and sometimes from any slight accidents; usually beginning in the skin, and enlarging gradually by a continual afflux to the diseased part, till in time it grows to a considerable size.

Wens are seldom painful, and sometimes they are of several years standing before they ever arrive to any great size, so that they become like the natural flesh, and rarely have any other sensible effect than to cause a deformity or weight upon the part where they are situated. Their substance is generally fleshy, and for the most part spongy, tho' some are spongy in part, with a mixture of schirrous hardness, of a scrophulous or cancerous disposition, especially when they arise among the glandulous parts.

All true wens are contained in a cystis or bag, which arises from the ruptured vessels, formed by the slow advances it makes, and incloses the whole substance, increasing both in its thickness and size as the wen increases. When any such preternatural swelling appears on any part of a horse's body, trial is first made to dissolve it; and if that cannot be done, it is to be cut off without ceremony, or else destroyed with a caustic. When wens are pendulous and hang by a small root, the best way to extirpate them is, by tying them with a waxed packthread, or a hair line, making the ligature or tie tighter by degrees, till the substance falls off; afterwards it may be healed with a common digestiv made of honey and turpentine, by bathing it frequently with spirit of wine, or tincture of myrrh. But when a wen is broad towards its insertion, that is at bottom, and has several origins like cords or strings, it is sometimes the safest way not to meddle with it. If the cure is practicable, it must be done by

incision or caustic. The first dressing must be with dry tow, and afterwards with the common digestive. For the farther treatment of the sore, see the article TUMOUR and WOUND.

For the treatment of these kind of wens, called capellets. See the article CAPELLET.

WHEEZING, or BLOWING, in horses, is quite different from purfiveness: for this wheezing does not proceed from any defect in the lungs, but from the narrowness of the passages between the bones and gristles of the nose. And farther, these horses do not want wind; for notwithstanding they blow so excessively when exercised, yet their flanks will be but little moved, and in their natural condition. See the article WIND.

2. There are other horses that are thick winded, that is, have their breathing a little more free than the former; but neither the one nor the other are agreeable, or for any great service. Yet a person may be liable to be mistaken in the case, for when a horse has been kept a long time in the stable without exercise, he will, at the first riding be out of breath, although he be neither a blower, nor thick winded.

3. There are some wheezers or blowers, that rattle and make a noise through the nose; but this impediment goes and comes, and is only occasioned by abundance of phlegmatic stuff; for their flanks will not redouble, neither will they have a cough with it, and therefore they cannot be purfy. Solleyfell.

WHITE Face or Blaze, in the manage, is a white mark upon a horse, descending from the forehead, almost to the nose. See CHANFRIN and MARK. Guillet.

WHITE foot, in the manage, is white a mark that happens in the feet  
of

of a great many horses, both before and behind, from the fetlock to the coffin. The horses thus marked, are either trammelled, cross-trammelled, or white of all four. Some horse-men place an unlucky fatality in the white of the far foot behind. See the articles MARK, CHAUSSE-TROP, and TRAMELLED. *Guillet.*

**WIND**, in the manage. A horse that carries in the wind, is one that tosses his nose as high as his ears, and does not carry handsomely. The difference between carrying in the wind, and beating upon the hand, is that a horse who beats upon the hand, shakes his head, and resists the bridle; but he who carries in the wind, puts up his head without shaking, and sometimes bears upon the hand.

The opposite to carrying in the wind, is arming and carrying low; and even between these two, there is a difference in wind. See BREATH. *Guillet.*

**BROKEN-WIND**, a disease in horses, which has its chief and principal seat in the lungs, whereby they are prevented from performing their office, in the action of respiration. This disorder hitherto seems to have been little understood, but Mr. Gibson is inclined to think, that the source of it is frequently owing to injudicious or hasty feeding young horses for sale, by which means the growth of the lungs, and all the contents within the chest, are so increased, and, in a few years, so preternaturally enlarged, that the cavity of the chest is not capacious enough for them to expand themselves in, and perform their functions. A narrow-contracted chest, with large lungs, may sometimes naturally be the cause of this disorder; and it has been observed, that horses rising eight years old, are as liable to this distemper as, at a cer-

tain period of life, men fall in asthma, consumptions, and other chronic diseases.

The reason why this disorder becomes more apparent at this age, may be, that a horse comes to his full strength and maturity at this time; at six he commonly finishes his growth in height; after that time he lets down his belly, and spreads; and all his parts are grown to their full extent, so that the pressure on the lungs and midriff is now more increased. But how little weight soever these reasons may have, repeated dissections have given ocular proofs of a preternatural largeness, not only of the lungs of broken winded horses, but of their heart, and its bag; and of the membrane which divides the chest, as well as a remarkable thinness in the diaphragm or midriff.

This disproportion has been observed to be so great, that the heart and lungs have been almost of twice their natural size, perfectly sound, and without any ulceration whatever, or any defect in the wind-pipe, or its glands. Hence it appears, that this enormous size of the lungs, and the space they occupy, by hindering the free action of the midriff, is the chief cause of this disorder; and as the substance of the lungs was found more fleshy than usual, they of course must lose a great deal of their spring and tone. The fleshiness and size of the lungs may in a great measure, be the cause why the inspirations in broken winded horses are disproportionately slow; for we may observe, that they draw in their breath slowly; their flanks filling up and rising with difficulty: but that their flanks fall suddenly, and their breath bursts forth with violence, both from the mouth and nostrils, inasmuch that a man in the dark, by holding his hands on a horse's mouth and  
nose,



nose, may easily discern if he is broken-winded.

Whoever considers a broken-wind in this light, must own, that it may be reckoned among the incurable distempers of horses; and that all the boasted pretensions to cure are vain and frivolous, since the utmost skill can amount to no more than now and then palliating the symptoms, and mitigating their violence. We shall therefore only lay down such methods as may probably prevent this disorder, when pursued in time. But if they should not succeed, we shall offer some remedies and rules to mitigate its force; and to make a horse as useful as possible under this malady. It is usual before a broken wind appears, for a horse to have a dry obstinate cough, without any visible sickness, or loss of appetite: but, on the contrary, a disposition to foul feeding, eating the litter, and drinking much water. In order to prevent as much as possible this disorder, bleed him in the neck or plate vein; and after that, mercurial physic well prepared will be of great service. Calomel is the fittest for this purpose, and may either be given alone before the purges, or made up with them. When the calomel is given before the purge, it may be done in the following manner. 'Take mercurius dulcis, or calomel, two drams; diapente, one ounce; make it into a ball, with a sufficient quantity of common treacle, or a solution of Spanish liquorice; and roll it in liquorice powder.' Let this be given in the morning, keeping the horse fasting three hours before, and three after it; two days after this ball, let the following, or any other good purge, be administered, viz. 'Take the best succotrine aloes, ten drams; jalap in powder, one dram; and if the horse be strong,

'and not easily moved, two or three drams of jalap may be put into the purge; salt of tartar, two drams; grated ginger, one dram; make it into a ball, with a sufficient quantity of spirit of roses, or syrup of buckthorn.'

The mercurial ball and purge may be twice or three times repeated after the first, at proper intervals. The horse must be kept cloathed, and not suffered to go into the water, or to be wet, or drink cold water, but warm, with a little bran or oatmeal squeezed into it; and must be fed, as in all other cases, where purges are given.

Or the following balls may be taken for some time, which have been found extremely efficacious, in removing obstinate coughs. 'Take gum ammoniacum, galbanum, and assa foetida, of each two ounces; squills, four ounces; cinna- bar of antimony, six ounces; saffron, half an ounce; make it into a paste with honey; give the quantity of a pullet's egg every morning.' See the article COUGH.

Broken winded horses should eat sparingly of hay, which, as well as their corn, should be wetted with chamberlye, or fair water, as this will make them less craving after water. The volatile salts in the urine may make it preferable to water, and may be the reason why garlic is found so efficacious in these cases; two or three cloves given at a time in a feed, or three ounces of garlic bruised and boiled in a quart of milk and water, and given every other morning for a fortnight having been found very serviceable: for by warming and stimulating the solids, and dissolving the tenacious juices, which choak up the vessels of the lungs, these complaints are greatly relieved.

Careful feeding and moderate exercise have greatly relieved broken winded horses ; and though, for the first summer, they have not been able to endure much labour, yet many have been found less oppressed the second, and some scarce perceptibly affected the third, and even able to bear great fatigue ; and could a horse be kept constantly in the field, and taken up only when used, he might by this management do good service for many years. But who-

ever expects to cure his horse, by sending him out to grass, will find himself disappointed, especially if he remains abroad after the spring grass ; for on his return to the stable and dry meat, he will be the more oppressed, and short breathed than before, for want of the open air, and moist food he had been accustomed to. Horses sent to grass, in order to be cured of an obstinate cough, have often returned compleatly broken winded, where the pasture has been rich and succulent, so that they have had their bellies constantly full. As the ill consequence therefore is obvious, where you have not the conveniency of turning out your horse for a constancy, you may soil him for a month or two with young green barley, tares, or any other young herbage.

To purgative thick winded horses, barbadoes and common tar have often been given with success, to the quantity of two spoonfuls mixed with the yolk of an egg, dissolved in warm ale, and given fasting two or three times a week, especially those days you hunt and travel.

But in order to make all these sorts of horses of any real service to you, the grand point is to have particular regard to their diet ; observing a just oeconomy both in that and their exercise ; giving but a moderate quantity of hay, corn, or water,

at a time ; and moistening the former, to prevent their requiring too much of the latter ; and never exercising them but with moderation.

The following alterative ball may be given once a fortnight or three weeks ; and as it operates very gently, and requires no confinement, but those days it is given (when warm meat and water are necessary) it may be continued for two or three months.

Take succotrine aloes, six drams ; myrrh, galbanum, and ammoniacum, of each two drams ; bay-berries, half an ounce ; make into a ball with a spoonful of oil of amber, and a sufficient quantity of syrup of buckthorn. *Gibson and Barillet.*

WIND-GALL, a soft and flatulent tumour, which yields to the pressure of the finger, and recovers its shape upon the removal thereof. This swelling is visible to the eye, and often seated on both sides of the back-sinews, above the fetlocks, on the fore-legs : but most frequently on the hind-legs, though they are met with in various parts of the body, wherever membranes can be so separated that a quantity of air and serosities may be included within their duplicatures. When they appear near the joints and tendons, they are generally caused by strains or bruises on the sinews, or the sheath that covers them, which, by being overstretched, have some of their fibres ruptured, whence probably may ouze out that fluid which is commonly found with the included air ; though where these swellings shew themselves in the interstices of large muscles, which appear blown up like bladders, air alone is the chief fluid, and these may safely be opened and treated as a common wound.

On the first appearance of wind galls, their cure should be attempted by



refringents, and bandage; for which purpose let the swelling be bathed twice a day with vinegar, or verjuice, alone: or let the part be fomented with a decoction of oak-bark, pomgranate, and alum boiled in verjuice; binding over it, with a roller, a woolen cloth soaked in the same. Some, for this purpose, use red wine lees; others, currier's shavings wetted with the same or vinegar, bracing the part up with a firm bandage.

If this method, after a proper trial, should not be found to succeed, authors have advised the swelling to be pierced with an awl, or opened with a knife: but mild blistering has in general the preference given it to these methods; the including fluids being thereby drawn off; the impacted air dispersed; and the tumor gradually diminished. A little of the blistering ointment should be laid on every other day for a week, which brings on a plentiful discharge; but generally in a few days is dried up, when the horse may be put to his usual work; and the blistering ointment renewed in that manner once a month, or oftener, as the horse can be spared from business, till the cure is completed. This is the only method to prevent scars, which firing of course leaves behind; and, unless skilfully executed, too often likewise a fulness on the joint, with stiffness; the mild blistering ointment, where the sublimate is left out, is the properest for this purpose. *Bartlet.*

**WINDY-CHOLIC.** See the article **CHOLIC.**

**WIRE-HEELS.** See the article **NARROW-HEELS.**

**WITHERS** of a horse begin where the mane ends, being joined to, and ending at the tip of the shoulder blades. These parts should be well raised and pretty strong, because

it is a sign of strength and goodness; they keep the saddle from coming forward upon the horse's shoulders and neck, which immediately galls and spoils him, and a hurt in that place is very difficult to cure; they should also be lean and not too fleshy, for then they will be more subject to be galled. *Solleysell.*

For the treatment of hurts and bruises in the withers, which frequently imposthume, and for want of proper care turn fistulous, see the article **FISTULA.**

**WITHERS** of the bow of a saddle. See the article **BOWS.**

**WITHERBAND**, in the manage, is a band or piece of iron, laid underneath a saddle, about four fingers above the withers of the horse, to keep tight the two pieces of wood that form the bow. *Guillet.*

**WOLVES TEETH.** A horse is said to have wolves teeth, when the teeth grow in such a manner that their points prick or wound either the tongue or gums in eating. Old horses are most liable to this infirmity, and whose upper overshoot the under teeth in a great degree. To remedy this evil, you may either chop off the superfluous parts of the teeth with a chissel and mallet; or file them down, which is the better way, till you have sufficiently wasted them. *Gibson, Bracken, and Bartlet.*

**WORK**, in the manage. To work a horse is to exercise him at pace, trot, or gallop, and ride him at the manage.

To work a horse upon volts, or head and haunches in, or between two heels, is to passage him, or make him go sideways upon two parallel lines. *Guillet.*

**WORMS.** Authors have described three sorts of worms that affect horses; the ascarides, or needle

dle worms ; the bots, and the ter-rites or earth worms : for the description, symptoms, and cure of each. See the articles ASCARIDES, BOTS, and TERRITES.

As the source of worms in general proceeds from a vitiated appetite and a weak digestion, recourse must first be had to mercurials, and afterwards to such things as are proper to strengthen the stomach and promote digestion ; and by destroying the supposed ova, prevent the regeneration of these animals. Thus, two drams of calomel may be given with half an ounce of diapente, and mixed up with conserve of worm-wood over night ; and the next morning the following purge. ‘ Take  
‘ crude quicksilver, two drams ; ve-  
‘ nice turpentine, half an ounce ;  
‘ rub the quicksilver till no glisten-  
‘ ing appears ; then add an ounce  
‘ of aloes, a dram of grated ginger,  
‘ thirty drops of oil of savin, and a  
‘ sufficient quantity of syrup of buck-  
‘ thorn to make a ball.’

One of these balls may be given every six days, with the usual precautions in regard to mercurial physic ; and these powders intermediately. ‘ Take powdered tin, and  
‘ æthiops mineral, of each half an  
‘ ounce ; give every night in a mash,  
‘ or his corn.’

The various preparations of anti-mony and mercury must be given several weeks together, in order to get intire riddance of these vermin. The æthiops mineral may be given to the quantity of half an ounce a day ; the mercurius alkalifatus to two drams a day, incorporated with a bit of cordial ball. The cinnabar powders as directed in the FARCY, are no less effectual ; and when worms are bred from high feeding, or unwholesome food, rue, garlic, tanfy, savin, box, and many other simples may be given successfully ;

being for that purpose mixed with their food ; as also cut tobacco from half an ounce to an ounce a day.

As the generation of worms perhaps principally proceeds from a weak stomach and bad digestion, if the horse be of a tender constitution, and a bad feeder, the following bitter drink should be given to strengthen his stomach and mend his digestion, which will prevent the formation of these animals ; interposing now and then a gentle stomach purge, prepared with an ounce and a half of hiera-picra, made up into a ball with syrup of buckthorn.  
‘ Take gentian-root, zedoary, and  
‘ galangals, of each two ounces ;  
‘ camomile-flowers, and tops of cen-  
‘ taurry, of each two handfuls ; je-  
‘ suit’s bark powdered, two ounces ;  
‘ filings of iron, half a pound ; ju-  
‘ niper-berries four ounces ; infuse  
‘ in three gallons of ale for a week ;  
‘ shaking the vessel now and then ;  
‘ and give a pint of this night and  
‘ morning.

To answer this purpose, also an ounce of filings of steel finely powdered, has been successfully given every day, for a fortnight, or longer in the horses corn. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

WOUND is generally defined, a separation of the parts in any member of the animal body by some instrument.

In all fresh wounds made by cutting instruments, there is nothing more required then bringing the lips of the wound into contact by suture or bandage, provided the part will allow of it : for on the wounds of the hips or other prominent parts, and across some of the large muscles, the stitches are apt to burst on the horse’s lying down and arising up in the stall ; in such cases the lips should not be brought close together, one stitch is sufficient for a wound



two inches long: but in large wounds, they should be an inch or more distance; and if the wound is deep in the muscles, care should be taken to pass the needles proportionably deep, otherwise the wound will not unite properly from the bottom.

Should the wound bleed much from an artery divided, the first step should be to secure it by passing a crooked needle underneath, and tying it up with a waxed thread: if the artery cannot be got at this way, apply a button of lint or tow to the mouth of the bleeding vessel dipped in a strong solution of blue vitriol, styptic water, oil of vitriol, or hot oil of turpentine, powdered vitriol, or colcothar, &c. and remember always to apply it close to the mouth of the bleeding vessels, and take care that it is kept there by proper compress and bandage, till an eschar is formed; otherwise it will elude your expectations, and frequently alarm you with fresh bleedings.

In a memoir presented to the royal academy of Sciences by M. *La Fosse*, he gives an account of the success he had met with in stopping the bleedings of very considerable arteries in horses, by the application of the powder of puff-balls; the arteries cicatrizing by this means only, without any succeeding hæmorrhage. The agaric of the oak may also be used for this purpose, where it can be retained by a proper bandage.

We purposely avoid setting down any famous receipts for fresh wounds, whether ointments or fryer's balsams, being well assured, that in a healthy sound constitution, nature furnishes the best balsam, and performs herself the cure, which is so often attributed to the medicine: when it is otherwise, and the blood

is deprived of its balsamic state, as will appear from the aspect of the wound and its manner of healing, it must be rectified by proper internal medicines, before a good foundation for healing can be laid by any external application whatever.

The lips of the wound being then brought together by the needle or bandage, it needs only be covered with rags dipped in brandy, or a pledgit of tow spread with the wound ointment; the directions for treating sores under the articles TUMOR and ULCER being observed; and the part kept as much as possible from motion. Remember to dress all wounds of the joints, tendons, and membranous parts, with terebinthinate medicines, to which may be added honey and tincture of myrrh; and avoid all greasy applications whatever; fomentations and poultices are also generally here of great use; the former thin and attenuate the impacted fluids, greatly promote a free perspiration in the limb, and facilitate the unloading the surcharge on the vessels, by quickening the motion of the fluids; while the latter, by relaxing the vessels, abate their tension, and relieve the obstruction, by promoting digestion.

Punctured wounds from thorns or any other accidents should be treated in the same manner, applying a beer or bread and milk poultice over the dressing, till some signs of digestion appear, and fomenting the part well every day. *Bartlett.*

*Gun-shot WOUNDS.* See GUN-SHOT wounds.

*Wounds in the feet.* See the article FEET.

*WOUNDS in the eyes.* See the article EYE.

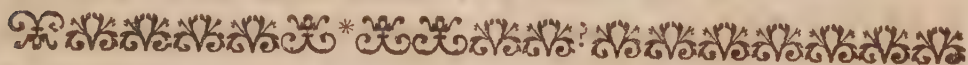
WOUND-OINTMENT is made as follows. 'Take Venice turpentine and bees wax, of each a pound; oil

oil of olives, one pound and a half; yellow rosin, twelve ounces; when melted together, two or three ounces of verdigrease finely powdered may be stirred in, and kept so till cold, to prevent its subsiding. *Bartlett.*

**WRENCH**, or **STRAIN**. See **SHOULDER-WRENCH**, and **STRAIN**.

**WRIST**, in the manage. The bridle wrist is that of the cavalier's left hand. A horseman's wrist and

his elbow should be equally raised; and the wrist should be two or three fingers above the pommel of the saddle. To ride a horse from hand to hand, *i. e.* to change hands upon one tread, you need only to turn your wrist to that side you would have the horse turn to, without advancing your hand. But if your horse stops, you must make use of both your legs. See the article **HAND**. *Guillet.*



## Y.

## Y A R

**YARD-FALLEN**; a malady in a horse which proceeds from want of strength to draw it up with in the sheath, so that it hangs down between his legs. This is caused either by the weakness of that member, or by means of some resolution in the muscles and sinews of it, caused by a violent slip, strain, or stroke, on the back, or else by some great weariness or tiring. For the cure: first wash the yard with white-wine warmed, and then anoint it with oil of roses, and honey mixed; then put up his sheath in a little canvas-holster, to keep it from falling down, and dress him thus once in twenty four hours, till he is recovered. Keep his back as warm as you can, both with a cloth and a charge of plaster, made of bole-armoniac, eggs, wheat flour, dragon's-blood, turpentine, and vinegar; or else lay wet hay, or a wet sack, next his back, and over that a dry cloth, which will do very well. *Russic Dict.*

**YARD foul**. If a horse's yard is so fouled or furred without, that he pisses in his sheath, melt fresh butter, with white-wine vinegar, and having pulled out his yard, and

## Y E L

taken out all the filth, wash it with the liquor, and also inject some of it into the yard. *Russic Dict.*

**YARD-MATTERING**. See **MATTERING of the yard**.

**YELLOW**s or **JAUNDICE**, a distemper to which horses are frequently subject; known by a dusky yellowness of the eyes: the inside of the mouth, and lips, the tongue and bars of the roof of the mouth looking also yellow. The horse is dull, and refuses all manner of food; the fever is slow, and yet both that and the yellowness increase together. The dung is often hard and dry, of a pale yellow, or light pale green. The urine is commonly of a dark, dirty brown colour; and when it has settled some time on the pavement, it looks red like blood. He stales with some pain and difficulty; and, if the distemper is not checked, soon grows delirious and frantic. The off side of the belly is sometimes hard, and distended; and in old horses, when the liver has been long diseased, the cure is scarce practicable, and ends fatally with a wasting diarrhæa: but when the distemper is recent, and in young horses, there is no fear of recovery, if the follow-



ing directions are observed. First of all, bleed plentifully, and give the laxative glyster prescribed in a *simple continued* FEVER; as horses are very apt to be colicive in this distemper; and the next day, give the following purge. 'Take of Indian rhubarb powdered, one ounce and a half; saffron, two drams; succotrine aloes, six drams; syrup of buckthorn, a sufficient quantity. If the rhubarb should be found too expensive, omit it, and add the same quantity of cream of tartar, and half an ounce of Castile soap, with four drams more of aloes. This may be repeated two or three times; giving intermediately the following balls and drink.

'Take æthiops mineral, half an ounce; millepedes, the same quantity; Castile soap, one ounce; make into a ball, and give one every day; and wash it down with a pint of this decoction.'

'Take madder-root and turmeric, of each four ounces; burdock-root sliced, half a pound; Monk's rhubarb, four ounces; liquorice sliced, two ounces; boil in a gallon of forge-water, to three quarts; strain off and sweeten with honey.' Balls of Castile soap and turmeric may be given also for this purpose, to the quantity of three or four ounces a day; and will in most recent cases succeed.'

By these means the distemper generally abates in a week, which may be discovered by an alteration in the

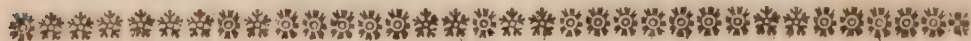
horses eyes and mouth: but the medicine must be continued till the yellowness is intirely removed. Should the distemper prove obstinate, and not submit to this treatment, you must try more potent remedies, viz. mercurial physic repeated two or three times at proper intervals; and then the following balls; 'Take salt of tartar, two ounces; cinna- bar of antimony, four ounces; live millepedes, and filings of steel, of each three ounces; saffron, half an ounce; Castile or Venice soap, half a pound; make into balls the size of a pullet's egg, with honey, and give one night and morning, with a pint of the above drink.'

It will be proper on his recovery, to give the horse two or three mild purges, and if a full fat horse, to put in a rowel. *Gibson and Bartlet.*

After bleeding, Mr. Wood directs the salt-marsh in the beginning of this distemper, if it be a proper season of the year, which most commonly, he assures us, puts an effectual period to the disorder in about a month's time.

YERK, or STRIKE, in the manage. A horse is said to yerk, or strike, with the hind legs, when he flings and kicks with his whole hind quarters, striking out the two hinder legs near together, and even to their full extent. *Guillet.*

YIELD, or *slack the band*, in the manage, is to slack the bridle, and give the horse head. *Guillet.*



## Z.

## Z A I

ZAIN, in the manage, the French appellation for a horse of a dark colour, neither grey nor white, and

## Z A I

without any white spot or mark upon him. *Guillet.*





